



webMethods EntireX

Software AG IDL Extractor for COBOL

Version 10.9

April 2023

WEBMETHODS

This document applies to webMethods EntireX Version 10.9 and all subsequent releases.

Specifications contained herein are subject to change and these changes will be reported in subsequent release notes or new editions.

Copyright © 1997-2023 Software AG, Darmstadt, Germany and/or Software AG USA, Inc., Reston, VA, USA, and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates and/or their licensors.

The name Software AG and all Software AG product names are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Software AG and/or Software AG USA, Inc. and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates and/or their licensors. Other company and product names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Detailed information on trademarks and patents owned by Software AG and/or its subsidiaries is located at <http://softwareag.com/licenses>.

Use of this software is subject to adherence to Software AG's licensing conditions and terms. These terms are part of the product documentation, located at <http://softwareag.com/licenses> and/or in the root installation directory of the licensed product(s).

This software may include portions of third-party products. For third-party copyright notices, license terms, additional rights or restrictions, please refer to "License Texts, Copyright Notices and Disclaimers of Third-Party Products". For certain specific third-party license restrictions, please refer to section E of the Legal Notices available under "License Terms and Conditions for Use of Software AG Products / Copyright and Trademark Notices of Software AG Products". These documents are part of the product documentation, located at <http://softwareag.com/licenses> and/or in the root installation directory of the licensed product(s).

Use, reproduction, transfer, publication or disclosure is prohibited except as specifically provided for in your License Agreement with Software AG.

Document ID: EXX-EEXXCOBEXTRACTOR-109-20230403

Table of Contents

1 About this Documentation	1
Document Conventions	2
Online Information and Support	2
Data Protection	3
I Introduction to the IDL Extractor for COBOL	5
2 Introduction to the IDL Extractor for COBOL	7
Introduction	8
Extractor Wizard	9
Mapping Editor	10
Supported COBOL Interface Types	11
II Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL - Overview	23
3 Scenario I: Create New IDL and Server Mapping Files	27
Step 1: Start the IDL Extractor for COBOL Wizard	28
Step 2: Select a COBOL Extractor Environment or Create a New One	29
Step 3: Select the COBOL Source	31
Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction	38
Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface	48
Step 6: Finish the Mapping Editor	49
Step 7: Validate the Extraction and Test the IDL File	50
4 Scenario II: Append to Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files	51
5 Scenario III: Modify Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files	53
III COBOL Mapping Editor	57
6 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In same as Out	61
Introduction	62
Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Program	62
Mapping Editor User Interface	64
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	71
Programming Techniques	100
7 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In different to Out	103
Introduction	104
Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Program	104
Mapping Editor User Interface	106
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	113
Programming Techniques	142
8 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface - In same as Out	145
Introduction	146
Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Program	148
Mapping Editor User Interface	149
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	156
9 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface - In different to Out	187
Introduction	188
Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Program	190
Mapping Editor User Interface	192

Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	199
10 CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention	229
Introduction	230
Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program	230
Mapping Editor User Interface	233
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	240
11 COBOL Converter - In same as Out	275
Introduction	276
Extracting a COBOL Converter	276
Mapping Editor User Interface	278
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	285
12 COBOL Converter - In different to Out	315
Introduction	316
Extracting a COBOL Converter	316
Mapping Editor User Interface	318
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	325
13 Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention	355
Introduction	356
Extracting from a Standard Call Interface	356
Mapping Editor User Interface	358
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	365
14 IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention	389
Introduction	390
Extracting from an IMS BMP Standard Call Interface	390
Mapping Editor User Interface	392
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	399
15 IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)	423
Introduction	424
Extracting from an IMS MPP Message Interface Program	425
Mapping Editor User Interface	428
Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	436
16 COBOL Preferences	467
COBOL Wrapper Preferences	468
Deployment Environments Preferences	468
IDL Extractor for COBOL Preferences	469
17 COBOL to IDL Mapping	483
COBOL Data Type to Software AG IDL Mapping	484
User-defined Mapping	488
DATA DIVISION Mapping	495
PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping	501
Copybooks	502

1 About this Documentation

■ Document Conventions	2
■ Online Information and Support	2
■ Data Protection	3

Document Conventions

Convention	Description
Bold	Identifies elements on a screen.
Monospace font	Identifies service names and locations in the format <i>folder.subfolder.service</i> , APIs, Java classes, methods, properties.
<i>Italic</i>	Identifies: Variables for which you must supply values specific to your own situation or environment. New terms the first time they occur in the text. References to other documentation sources.
Monospace font	Identifies: Text you must type in. Messages displayed by the system. Program code.
{ }	Indicates a set of choices from which you must choose one. Type only the information inside the curly braces. Do not type the { } symbols.
	Separates two mutually exclusive choices in a syntax line. Type one of these choices. Do not type the symbol.
[]	Indicates one or more options. Type only the information inside the square brackets. Do not type the [] symbols.
...	Indicates that you can type multiple options of the same type. Type only the information. Do not type the ellipsis (...).

Online Information and Support

Product Documentation

You can find the product documentation on our documentation website at <https://documentation.softwareag.com>.

In addition, you can also access the cloud product documentation via <https://www.software-ag.cloud>. Navigate to the desired product and then, depending on your solution, go to "Developer Center", "User Center" or "Documentation".

Product Training

You can find helpful product training material on our Learning Portal at <https://knowledge.softwareag.com>.

Tech Community

You can collaborate with Software AG experts on our Tech Community website at <https://tech-community.softwareag.com>. From here you can, for example:

- Browse through our vast knowledge base.
- Ask questions and find answers in our discussion forums.
- Get the latest Software AG news and announcements.
- Explore our communities.
- Go to our public GitHub and Docker repositories at <https://github.com/softwareag> and <https://hub.docker.com/publishers/softwareag> and discover additional Software AG resources.

Product Support

Support for Software AG products is provided to licensed customers via our Empower Portal at <https://empower.softwareag.com>. Many services on this portal require that you have an account. If you do not yet have one, you can request it at <https://empower.softwareag.com/register>. Once you have an account, you can, for example:

- Download products, updates and fixes.
- Search the Knowledge Center for technical information and tips.
- Subscribe to early warnings and critical alerts.
- Open and update support incidents.
- Add product feature requests.

Data Protection

Software AG products provide functionality with respect to processing of personal data according to the EU General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). Where applicable, appropriate steps are documented in the respective administration documentation.

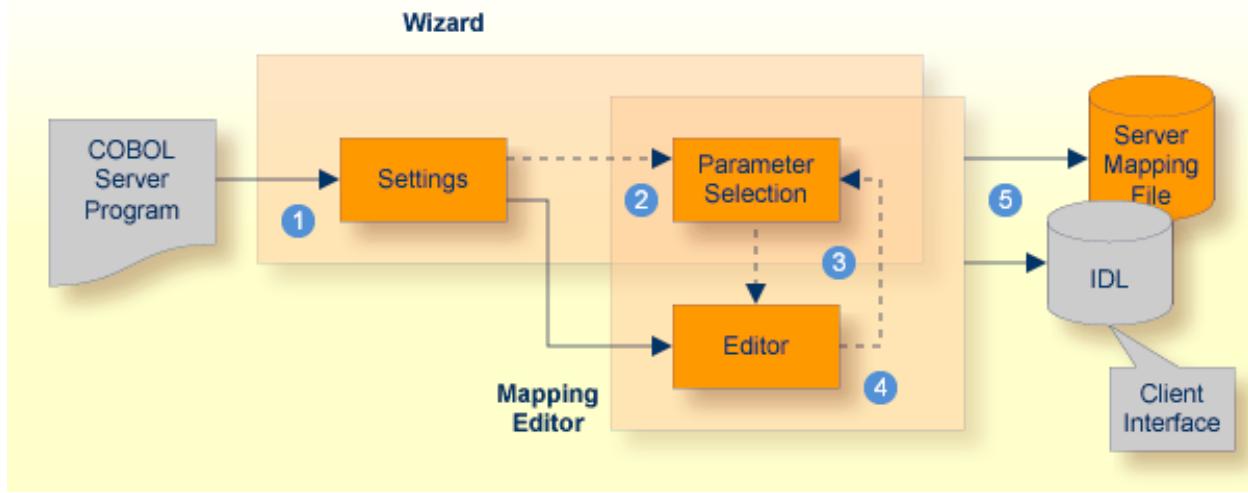
I Introduction to the IDL Extractor for COBOL

2 Introduction to the IDL Extractor for COBOL

■ Introduction	8
■ Extractor Wizard	9
■ Mapping Editor	10
■ Supported COBOL Interface Types	11

Introduction

The Software AG IDL Extractor for COBOL inspects a COBOL source and its copybooks for COBOL data items to extract. It can also extract directly from copybooks. In a user-driven process supported by an *Extractor Wizard*, the interface of a COBOL server is extracted and - with various features offered by a *Mapping Editor* - modelled to a client interface.



- ① Start the wizard, select your server program and make COBOL-specific settings.
- ② Optional. This step is not always necessary: it is possible that parameters have already been selected, for example as a result of the COBOL USING clause.
- ③ Optional. If necessary, you can modify the parameter selection from the Mapping Editor.
- ④ Fine-tune the COBOL to IDL mapping.
- ⑤ Generate an IDL file and a server mapping file. These two related files map the client interface to the COBOL server program and are described below:

■ IDL File

The Software AG IDL file (interface definition language) contains the modelled interface of the COBOL server. In a follow-up step the IDL file is the starting point for the RPC client-side wrapping generation tools to generate client interface objects. See *EntireX Wrappers* in the Designer documentation.

■ Server Mapping File

A server mapping file to complete the mapping is generated only if it is required by the RPC server at runtime to call the COBOL server. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

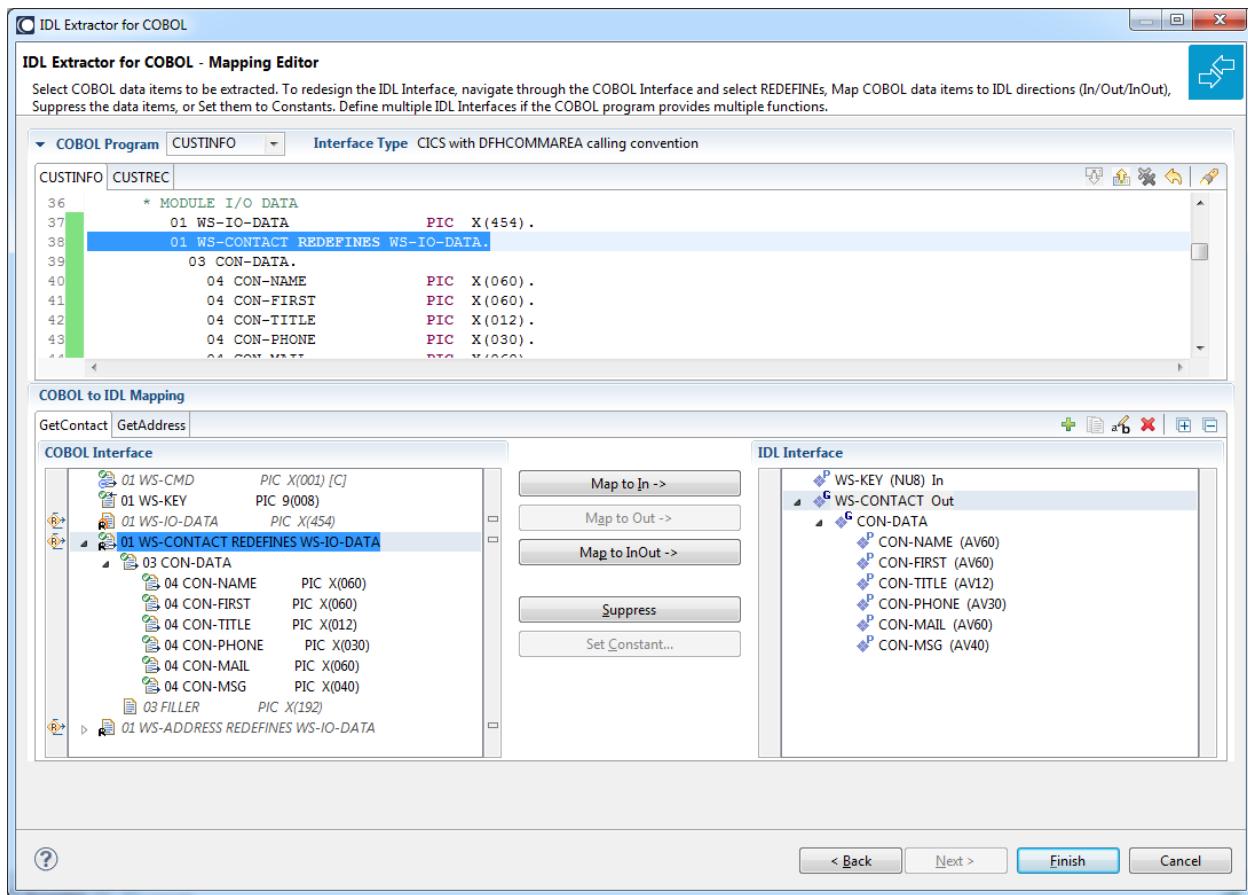
Extractor Wizard

The extractor wizard guides you through the extraction process. The wizard supports the following tasks:

- Accessing COBOL source files, either in the local file system where the Designer runs or remotely from the host computer with the RPC server extractor service. The wizard supports the following: z/OS partitioned data sets and CA Librarian data sets (including member archive levels) as well as BS2000 LMS libraries. See *Extractor Service* in the RPC Server documentation for Batch | IMS | BS2000. For this purpose, define a local or remote COBOL extractor environment. See [COBOL Preferences](#).
- Resolving of COBOL copybooks. If a relevant copybook from the COBOL DATA DIVISION is missing, a browse dialog is offered where you can locate the copybook - either a folder (local extractor environment) or data set (remote extractor environment) - interactively. Copybook folder or data sets can also be predefined in the COBOL extractor environment. See [COBOL Preferences](#).
- Resolving of COBOL copybooks with the REPLACE option.
- CA Librarian (-INC) and CA Panvalet (++INCLUDE) control statements are supported. They are handled in a similar way to copybooks.
- Various COBOL server interface types, such as standard CICS DFHCOMMAREA, CICS with different structures on input and output, CICS with a large buffer compatible to webMethods WMTLSRVR, standard batch, and IMS BMP server with PCB pointers. See [Supported COBOL Interface Types](#).
- Selecting the COBOL server interface manually within the [COBOL Mapping Editor](#) page. This allows you to extract from a COBOL server where the interface definition is not completely given by the parameters provided in the [PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping](#), making it impossible to detect the parameters automatically.
- Defining the default COBOL to IDL mapping in the [COBOL Preferences](#) for the following fields:
 - COBOL pseudo-parameter FILLER fields. You can define whether they should be part of the RPC client interface or not. By default, they are not contained in the IDL.
 - The name prefix for FILLER and anonymous groups used for IDL parameters.
 - COBOL alphanumeric fields (PICTURE X, A, G, N). They can be mapped either to variable-length or fixed-length strings in the IDL. This option is provided for modern RPC clients that support variable-length strings, and also for legacy RPC clients that support fixed-length strings only.

The extractor wizard is described in a step-by-step tutorial; see [Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL - Overview](#).

Mapping Editor



The **COBOL Mapping Editor** is the tool to select and map the COBOL server interface to IDL. This section gives a short overview of the mapping features provided. These features are described in more detail in the documentation section for the respective interface type.

- Add and remove the parameters of the COBOL server in the top window of the COBOL Mapping Editor page. The current selection is shown in the bottom window for fine tuning.
- Provide IDL directions for parameters of the COBOL server. A COBOL server does not contain IDL direction information, so you can add this information manually in the Mapping Editor.
- Select REDEFINE paths used in the IDL. The Mapping Editor allows you to select a single REDEFINE path for every REDEFINE unit (all redefine paths addressing the same storage location).
- Suppress unneeded fields in the IDL. This keeps the IDL client interface clean and also minimizes the amount of data transferred during runtime.
- Define parameter constants as input for the COBOL server. Constant parameters are not contained in the IDL file, which means they are invisible for RPC clients. This makes the IDL client interface easier and safer to use, minimizing improper usage.

- For one COBOL server program, you can create and model multiple interfaces. If the IDL is processed further with a wrapper of the Designer, the business functions are provided as
 - Web service operations if exposed as a web service instead of a web service with a single operation
 - methods if wrapped with the Java Wrapper or .NET Wrapper instead of a Java class with a single method
 - etc.

See [COBOL Mapping Editor](#) for more information.

Supported COBOL Interface Types

The IDL Extractor for COBOL supports as input a COBOL server with various interface types. This section covers the following topics:

- [Supported CICS COBOL Interface Types](#)
- [Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention](#)
- [IMS MPP Message Interface \(IMS Connect\)](#)
- [IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention](#)
- [COBOL Converter](#)
- [What to do with other Interface Types?](#)
- [Compatibility between COBOL Interface Types and RPC Server](#)
- [Compatibility between COBOL Interface Types and EntireX Adapter Connection Types](#)

The interface type you are mostly working with can be set in the preferences. See [COBOL Preferences](#).

Supported CICS COBOL Interface Types

Analyzing the technique used to access the interface with COBOL and CICS statements is the safest way to determine the interface type. The following CICS COBOL interface types are supported:

- [CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention](#)
- [CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention](#)
- [CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface](#)

There is no clear and easy indication how to identify the interface type of a CICS COBOL server without COBOL and CICS knowledge. Below are some criteria that might help to determine the interface type. If you are unsure, consult a CICS COBOL specialist.

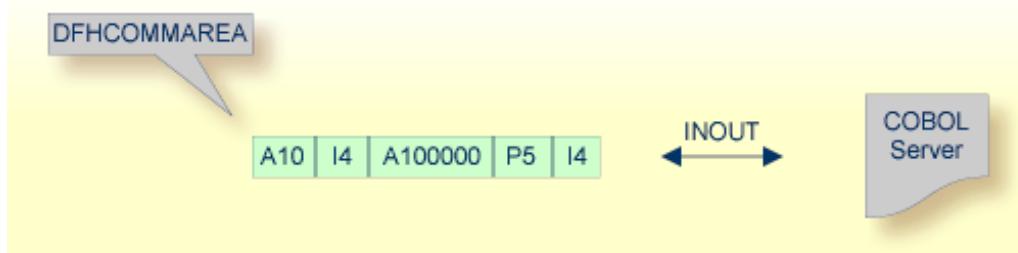
- The payload size of the CICS COBOL server is greater than 32 KB:

- In this case it is *not* a DFHCOMMAREA interface, because the DFHCOMMAREA is limited to 32 KB.
- It could be a large buffer or channel container interface, which are only limited by the storage (memory) available to them.
- The CICS COBOL server is located in a remote CICS region:
 - In this case it is *not* a large buffer interface, because large buffer programs must reside on the same CICS region as the caller, that is, the *RPC Server for CICS*.
 - It could be a DFHCOMMAREA or channel container interface, which can reside in a remote CICS region.

 **Note:** The most used interface type is the DFHCOMMAREA interface. Large buffer and channel container interfaces are used much less frequently.

CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention

The IDL Extractor for COBOL supports CICS programs using the standard DFHCOMMAREA calling convention.



The following illustrates roughly how you can determine whether a COBOL server follows the DFHCOMMAREA calling convention standard:

```

LINKAGE SECTION.
01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  02 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
  02 OPERAND-1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 OPERAND-2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT    PIC S9(9) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
  .
  .
  .

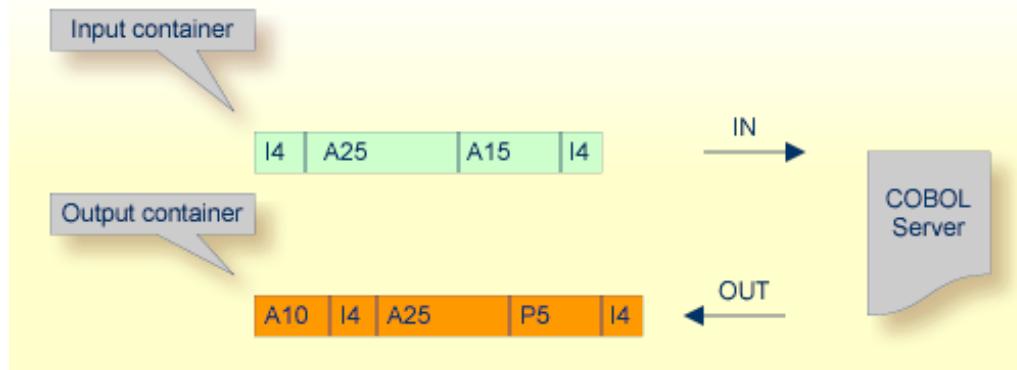
```

Most DFHCOMMAREA programs have a DFHCOMMAREA data item in their LINKAGE SECTION and may address this item in the PROCEDURE DIVISION header. If you find this in your COBOL source it's a clear indication it is a DFHCOMMAREA server program. But even if this is missing, it can be a DFHCOMMAREA program, because there are alternative programming styles. If you are unsure, consult a COBOL CICS specialist or see [Supported CICS COBOL Interface Types](#) for more information.

See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In same as Out](#) for more information on extracting COBOL servers with this interface type.

CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention

The IDL Extractor for COBOL supports CICS programs using the channel container calling convention.



The following illustrates roughly how you can determine whether a COBOL server follows the Channel Container standard.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 WS-CONTAINER-IN-NAME          PIC X(16) VALUE "CALC-IN".
01 WS-CONTAINER-OUT-NAME         PIC X(16) VALUE "CALC-OUT".
.
.
LINKAGE SECTION.
01 LS-CONTAINER-IN-LAYOUT.
    02 OPERATION                  PIC X(1).
    02 OPERAND1                 PIC S9(9) BINARY.
    02 OPERAND2                 PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 LS-CONTAINER-OUT-LAYOUT.
    02 FUNCTION-RESULT           PIC S9(9) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.
.
.
EXEC CICS GET CONTAINER (WS-CONTAINER-IN-NAME) SET (ADDRESS OF ←
LS-CONTAINER-IN-LAYOUT) ...
.
.
EXEC CICS PUT CONTAINER (WS-CONTAINER-OUT-NAME) FROM (ADDRESS OF ←
LS-CONTAINER-OUT-LAYOUT) ...
.
.
```

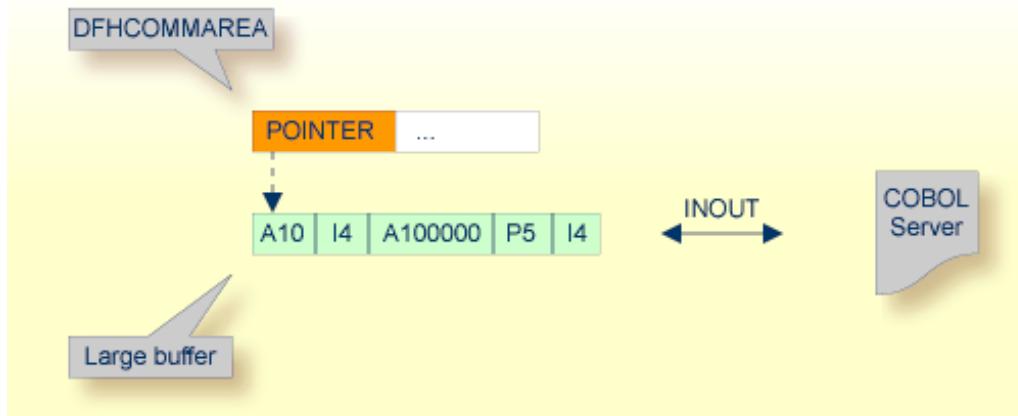
Channel Container programs use EXEC CICS GET CONTAINER in their program body (PROCEDURE DIVISION) to read their input parameters. Output parameters are written using EXEC CICS PUT

CONTAINER. There is no clear indication in the linkage or working storage section to identify a channel container program. If you are unsure, consult a COBOL CICS specialist for clarification.

See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention](#) for more information on extracting COBOL servers with this interface type.

CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface

This type of program has a defined DFHCOMMAREA interface to access more than 31 KB of data in CICS. The interface is the same as the webMethods WMTLSRVR interface. This enables webMethods customers to migrate to EntireX.



Technically,

- the DFHCOMMAREA layout contains a structure with a *length* and a *pointer* to a large buffer. The following illustrates this:

```

LINKAGE SECTION.

01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  10 WM-LCB-MARKER          PIC X(4).
  10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER    POINTER.
  10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
  10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER   POINTER.
  10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
  10 WM-LCB-FLAGS           PIC X(1).
  88 WM-LCB-FREE-OUTPUT-BUFFER VALUE 'F'.
  10 WM-LCB-RESERVED        PIC X(3).

01 INOUT-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION              PIC X(1).
  02 OPERAND-1              PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 OPERAND-2              PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT        PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.
.
.

PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.

```

```
      . . .
      SET ADDRESS OF INOUT-BUFFER TO WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER.
* process the INOUT-BUFFER and provide result
  EXEC CICS RETURN.
```

The fields subordinated under DFHCOMMAREA prefixed with WM-LCB describe this structure. The field names themselves can be different, but the COBOL data types must match exactly.

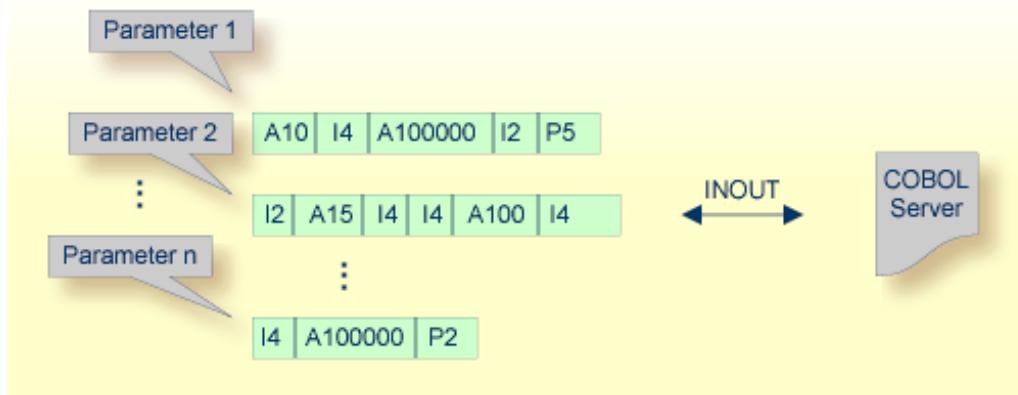
- data is described by separate structures, here INOUT-BUFFER in the linkage section.

If you find this in your COBOL source, it's a clear indication it is a large buffer program. If you are unsure, consult a COBOL CICS specialist for clarification.

See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface - In same as Out](#) for more information on extracting COBOL servers with this interface type.

Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention

Standard call interfaces with a given number of parameters are supported. Every parameter addresses a fixed COBOL structure.

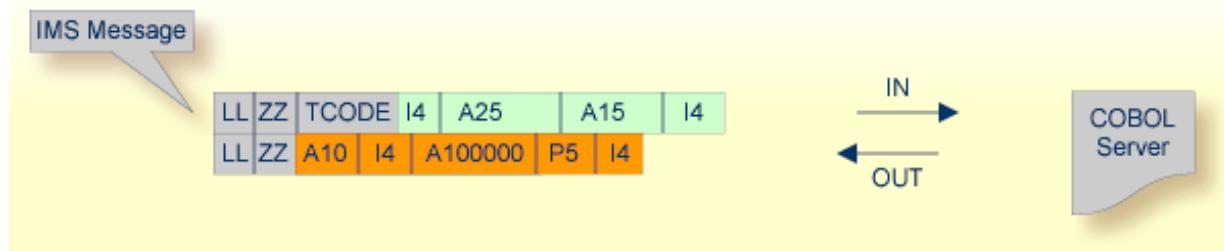


Technically, the COBOL server contains

- a parameter list: PROCEDURE DIVISION USING PARM1 PARM2 ... PARM n
- the parameters in the linkage section as COBOL data items on level 1

See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention](#) for more information on extracting COBOL servers with this interface type.

IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)



IMS message processing programs (MPP) get their parameters through an IMS message and return the result by sending an output message to IMS. The IDL Extractor for COBOL enables extractions from such programs.

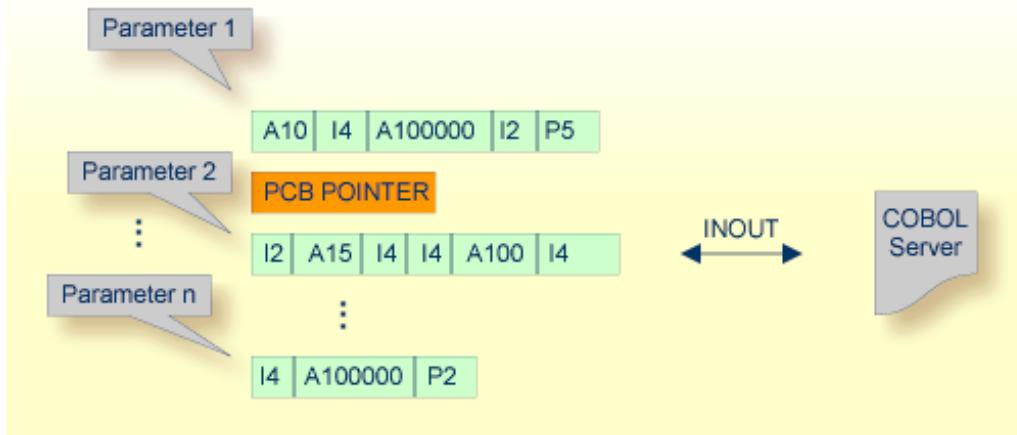
The COBOL server contains:

- a structure in the working storage section for the input and the output message.
- an IOPCB in the linkage section used to read input messages and write output messages using an IMS system call (i.e. CALL "CBLTDLI").
- The message contains also technical fields specific to IMS (see fields LL, ZZ and TRANCODE in the picture above).

See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [IMS MPP Message Interface \(IMS Connect\)](#) for more information on extracting COBOL servers with this interface type.

IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention

IMS batch message processing programs (BMP) with PCB parameters are directly supported. You have the option to specify a PSB list as input to the extractor to locate PCB parameters.



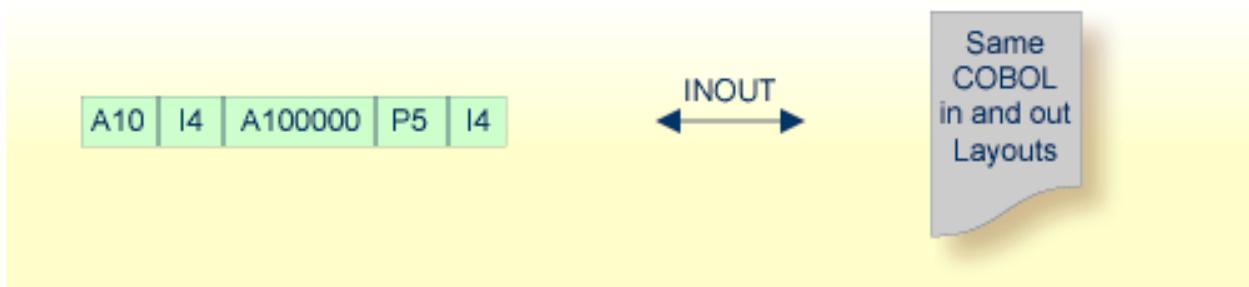
Technically, the COBOL server contains

- a parameter list: PROCEDURE DIVISION USING PARM1 PCB PARM2 ... PARMn
- IMS-specific *PCB pointers* within the parameter list
- the parameters in the linkage section as COBOL data items on level 1

See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention](#) for more information on extracting COBOL servers with this interface type.

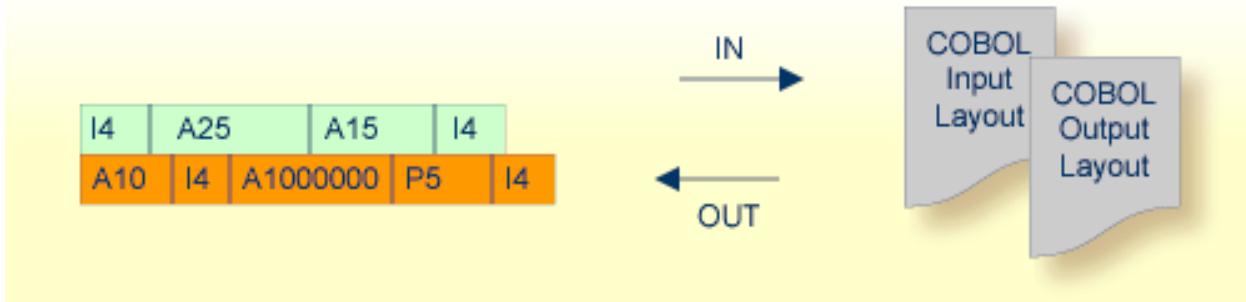
COBOL Converter

A file containing valid COBOL data items can be used to extract a COBOL Converter for the EntireX Adapter. In most cases the COBOL layout during input and output will be same:



See [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and [COBOL Converter - In same as Out](#) for more information on extracting COBOL with this interface type.

If required, the COBOL layout during input can be different as on output. For example input and output are described with different [REDEFINES](#) clauses.



See [COBOL Converter - In different to Out](#) for more information on extracting COBOL with this interface type.

What to do with other Interface Types?

Other interface types, for example CICS with non-DPL-enabled DFHCOMMAREA, can be supported by means of a custom wrapper. If you have to extract from such a COBOL server, proceed as follows:

1. Implement a custom wrapper, providing one of the supported interface types above.
2. Extract from this custom wrapper.

Compatibility between COBOL Interface Types and RPC Server

To call your server program successfully, the target RPC runtime component used must support the interface type. The table below gives an overview of possible combinations of an interface type and RPC server.

Interface Type of your Server Program	z/OS			Linux/Windows				IBM i	BS2000
	CICS	Batch	IMS	CICS IPIC	CICS ECI	CICS Socket Listener	IMS Connect	AS/400	Batch
CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention	x			x	x	x			
CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface	x					x			
CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention	x			x		x			
Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention		x	x					x	x
IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention			x						
IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)							x		
COBOL Converter									

Compatibility between COBOL Interface Types and EntireX Adapter Connection Types

The table below gives an overview of COBOL interface types and EntireX Adapter connection types.

Interface Type of your Server Program	EntireX Adapter Connection Type	Note
CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention	CICS ECI Connection or CICS Socket Listener Connection or CICS IPIC Connection	
CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface	CICS Socket Listener Connection	
CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention	CICS Socket Listener Connection or CICS IPIC Connection	
Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention	AS/400 Connection	
	RPC Connection or Direct RPC Connection	RPC Server for Batch (z/OS BS2000)
IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention	RPC Connection or Direct RPC Connection	Use the <i>RPC Server for IMS</i> as RPC server.

Interface Type of your Server Program	EntireX Adapter Connection Type	Note
IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)	IMS Connect Connection	
COBOL Converter	COBOL Converter Connection	

II Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL - Overview

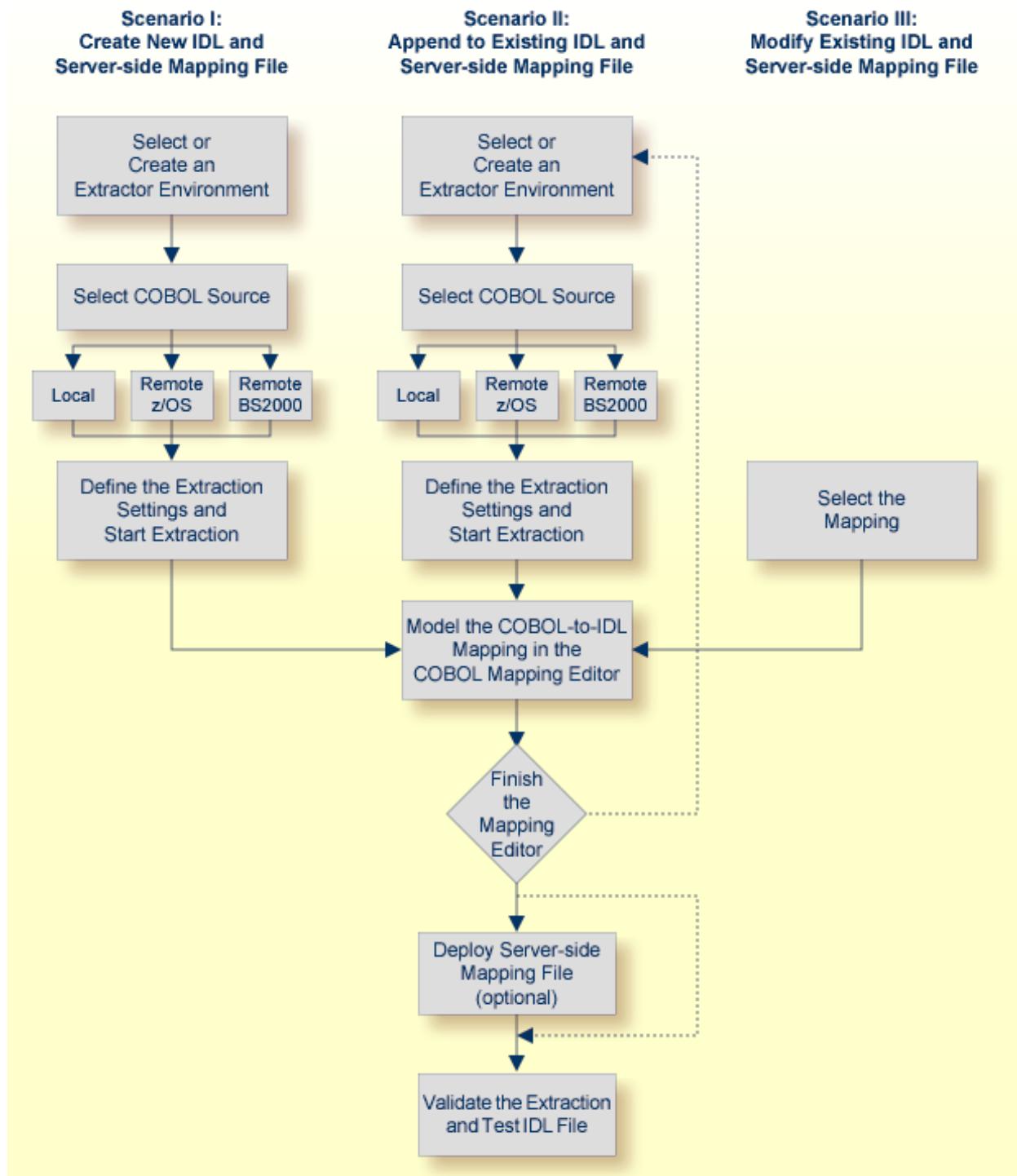
This chapter describes how to extract IDL from a COBOL source, using the IDL Extractor for COBOL, deploy, validate and test the extraction results. IDL extraction is supported by wizards, editors and generators.

Choosing a Scenario

The following scenarios are supported and are described in separate sections:

- [*Scenario I: Create New IDL and Server Mapping Files*](#)
- [*Scenario II: Append to Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files*](#)
- [*Scenario III: Modify Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files*](#)

See also [*COBOL Mapping Editor*](#).



Before Starting an Extraction

Before you start an extraction, we recommend you first clarify the following issues:

- The interface type of your COBOL program, see [Supported COBOL Interface Types](#).
- The input and output parameters of your COBOL server. Note the following:
 - COBOL REDEFINES are used in CICS as well as in batch servers. For all COBOL REDEFINES you have to clarify which redefine paths are the relevant ones for your extraction.
 - Particularly in CICS, the interface of a COBOL server is in most cases not described by the parameters given in the PROCEDURE DIVISION header. See [PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping](#) and DFHCOMMAREA examples under [Programming Techniques](#).
- We recommend you have a basic understanding of your COBOL server, especially if you can simplify your IDL with the following:
 - Map functions of the COBOL server to IDL programs.
 - Suppress unneeded fields.
 - Map COBOL data items to constants.

The COBOL sources can contain

- copybook references; see [Copybooks](#) under [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#)
- CA Librarian (-INC) or CA Panvalet (++INCLUDE) control statements

In section [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#) you will find information on how the COBOL syntax is mapped to Software AG IDL using this wizard and the Mapping Editor. We recommend you read this document because it describes possibilities and alternatives for handling COBOL syntax constructs.

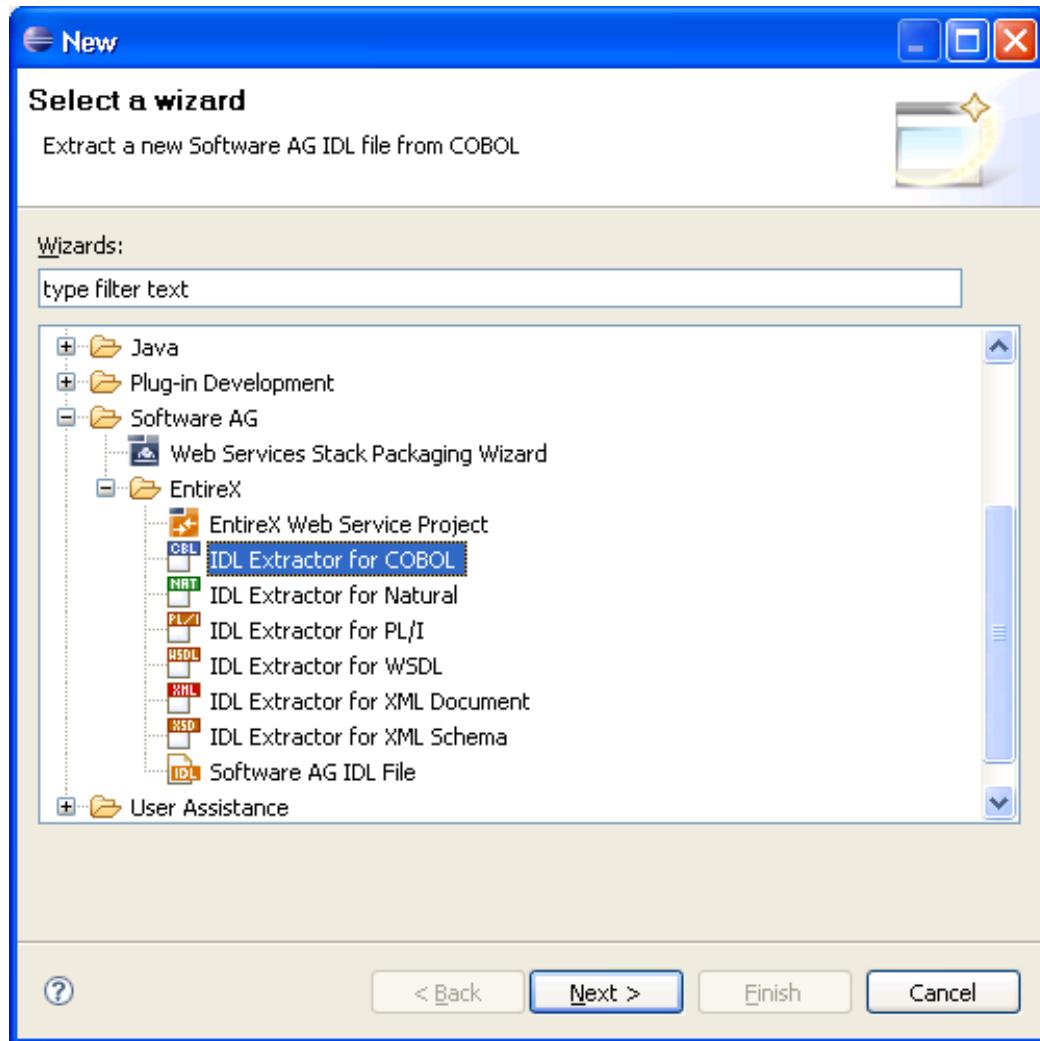
Make sure the COBOL source

- can be compiled with no errors and no warning
- is written in COBOL fixed format, consisting of sequence number (column 1-6), indicator area (column7), area A, (column 8-11) and area B (column 12-72) for z/OS, BS2000, z/VSE and IBM i extractions

3 Scenario I: Create New IDL and Server Mapping Files

■ Step 1: Start the IDL Extractor for COBOL Wizard	28
■ Step 2: Select a COBOL Extractor Environment or Create a New One	29
■ Step 3: Select the COBOL Source	31
■ Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction	38
■ Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface	48
■ Step 6: Finish the Mapping Editor	49
■ Step 7: Validate the Extraction and Test the IDL File	50

Step 1: Start the IDL Extractor for COBOL Wizard



To continue, press **Next** and continue with *Step 2: Select a COBOL Extractor Environment or Create a New One*.

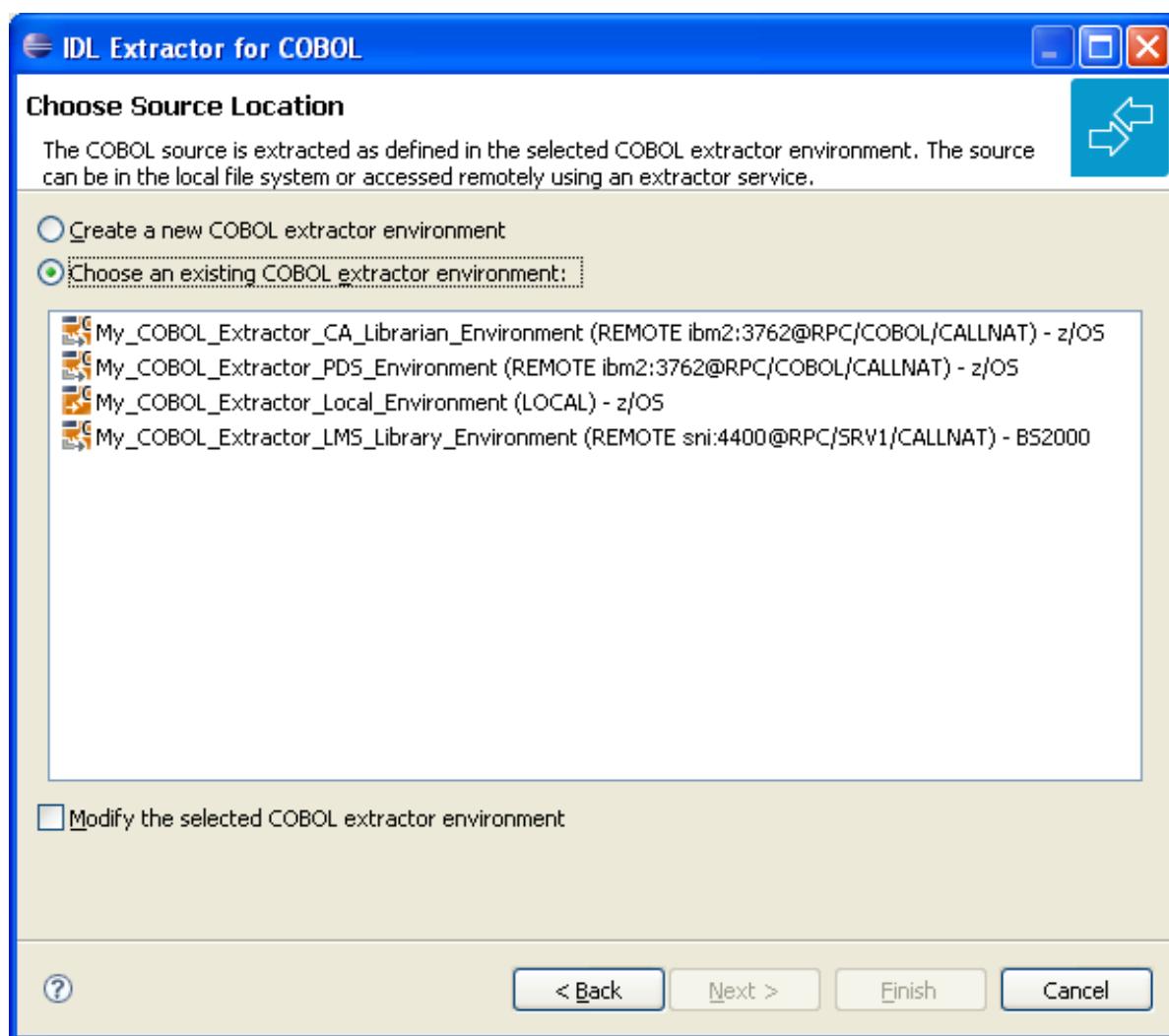
Step 2: Select a COBOL Extractor Environment or Create a New One

If no COBOL extractor environments are defined, you only have the option to create a new environment. An IDL Extractor for COBOL environment provides defaults for the extraction and refers to COBOL programs and copybooks that are

- stored locally on the same machine where the Designer is running: a *local* COBOL extractor environment

or

- stored remotely on a host computer: a *remote* COBOL extractor environment. The extractor service is required to access COBOL programs and copybooks remotely with a remote COBOL extractor environment. The extractor service is supported on platforms z/OS and BS2000. See *Extractor Service* in the RPC Server documentation for Batch | IMS | BS2000.



This page offers the following options:

➤ **To select an existing local COBOL extractor environment**

- 1 Check radio button **Choose an existing COBOL extractor environment** and select a local COBOL extractor environment.
- 2 Continue with *Step 3: Select the COBOL Source below.*

➤ **To select an existing remote COBOL extractor environment**

- 1 Check radio button **Choose an existing COBOL extractor environment** and select a remote COBOL extractor environment.
- 2 Continue with *Step 3: Select the COBOL Source below.*

➤ **To create a new local COBOL extractor environment**

- 1 Check radio button **Create a new COBOL extractor environment.**
- 2 Follow the instructions in the Preferences section under *Create New Local Extractor Environment* (z/OS, BS2000, z/VSE and IBM i).
- 3 Continue with *Step 3: Select the COBOL Source below.*

➤ **To create a new remote COBOL extractor environment**

- 1 Check radio button **Create a new COBOL extractor environment.**
- 2 Follow the instructions in the Preferences section under *Create New Remote Extractor Environment* z/OS | BS2000.
- 3 Continue with *Step 3: Select the COBOL Source below.*

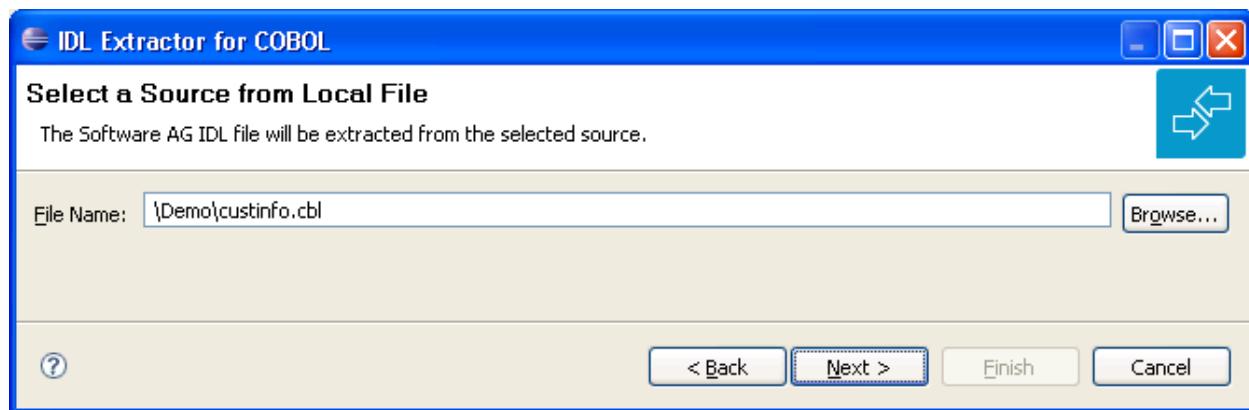
Step 3: Select the COBOL Source

Selecting the COBOL source is different depending on whether the COBOL source is stored locally on the same machine where the Software AG Designer is running, or on a remote host computer.

- [Selecting a COBOL Source Stored Locally](#)
- [Selecting a Member from a Partitioned Data Set on Remote Host \(z/OS\)](#)
- [Selecting a Member from a CA Librarian Data Set on Remote Host \(z/OS\)](#)
- [Selecting a Member Archive Level from a CA Librarian Data Set on Remote Host \(z/OS\)](#)
- [Selecting an Element \(S\) from an LMS Library on Remote Host \(BS2000\)](#)

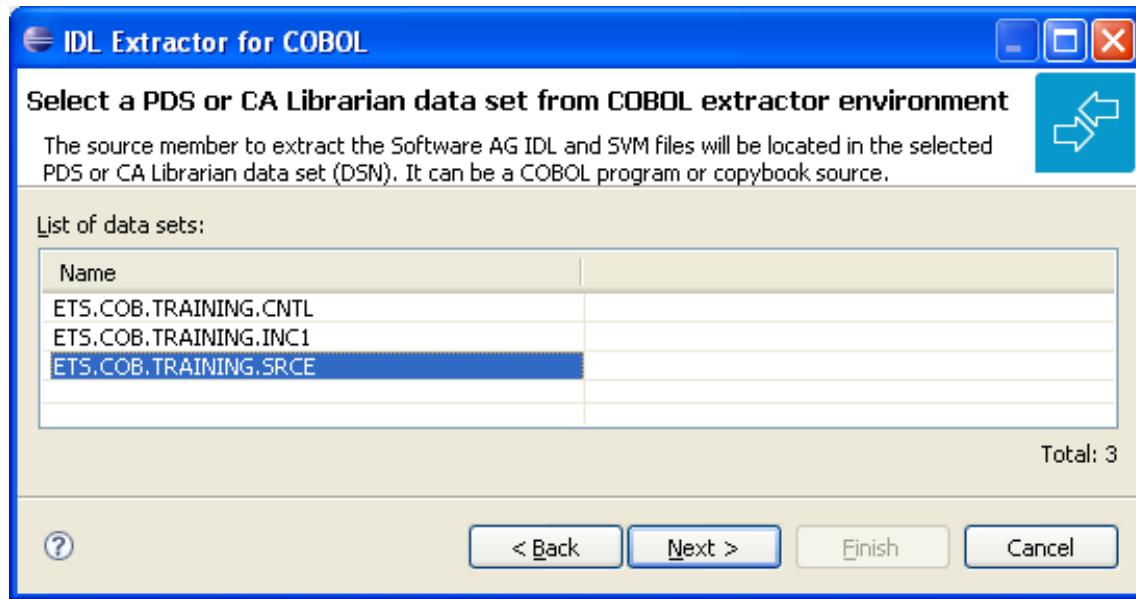
Selecting a COBOL Source Stored Locally

In step 2 above you selected or created a local extractor environment for z/OS. If you select a local COBOL extractor environment, you can browse for the COBOL program in the local file system. If you selected the COBOL source file before you started the wizard, and do not have a directory defined in the preferences of your Local Extractor Environment, the file location is already present. See *Create New Local Extractor Environment* (z/OS, BS2000, z/VSE and IBM i). To browse for the COBOL source file, choose **Browse**.



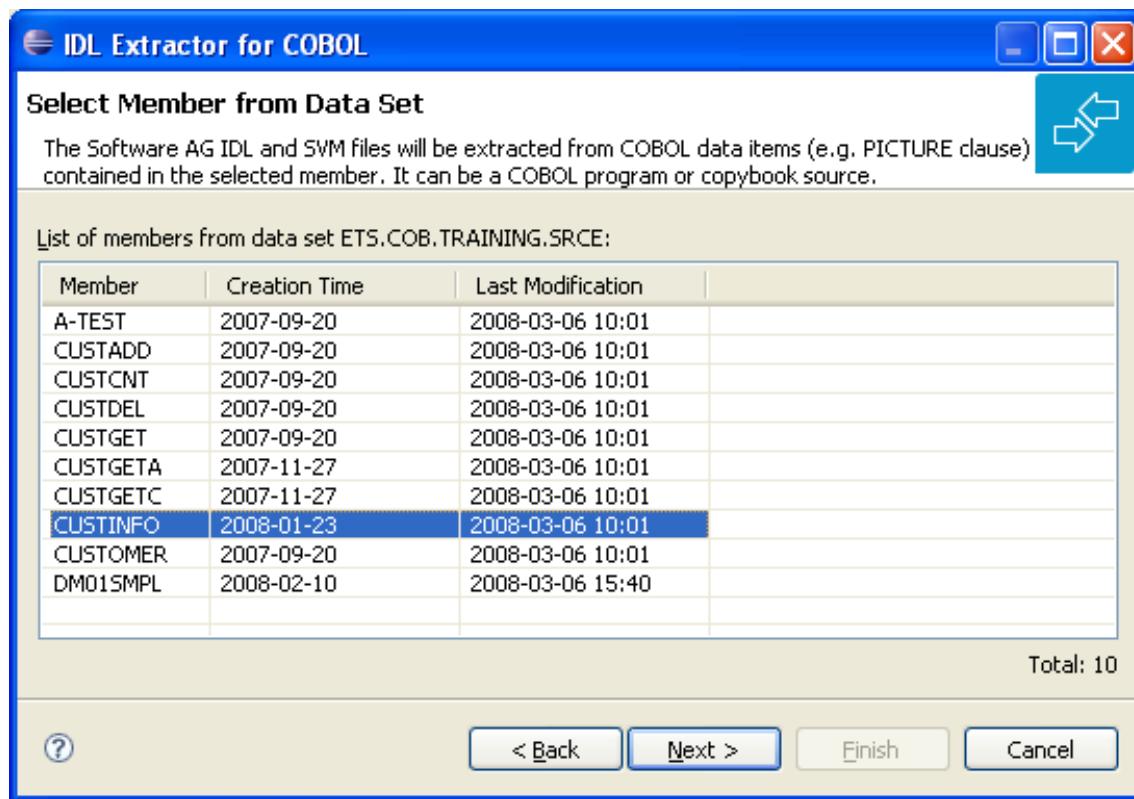
Selecting a Member from a Partitioned Data Set on Remote Host (z/OS)

In step 2 above you selected or created a remote extractor environment. The following page offers all data sets starting with the high-level qualifier defined in the **Filter Settings** of the remote extractor environment. See *Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment (z/OS)* under **COBOL Preferences**.



Select the partitioned data set from which you want to extract and choose **Next**. Proceed depending on the selected data set type. See [Selecting a Member from a Partitioned Data Set on Remote Host \(z/OS\)](#).

The following page offers all members contained in the partitioned data set selected in the previous step, starting with the member name prefix defined in the **Filter Settings** of the remote extractor environment. See [Define the remote extractor environment](#) under [COBOL Preferences](#).

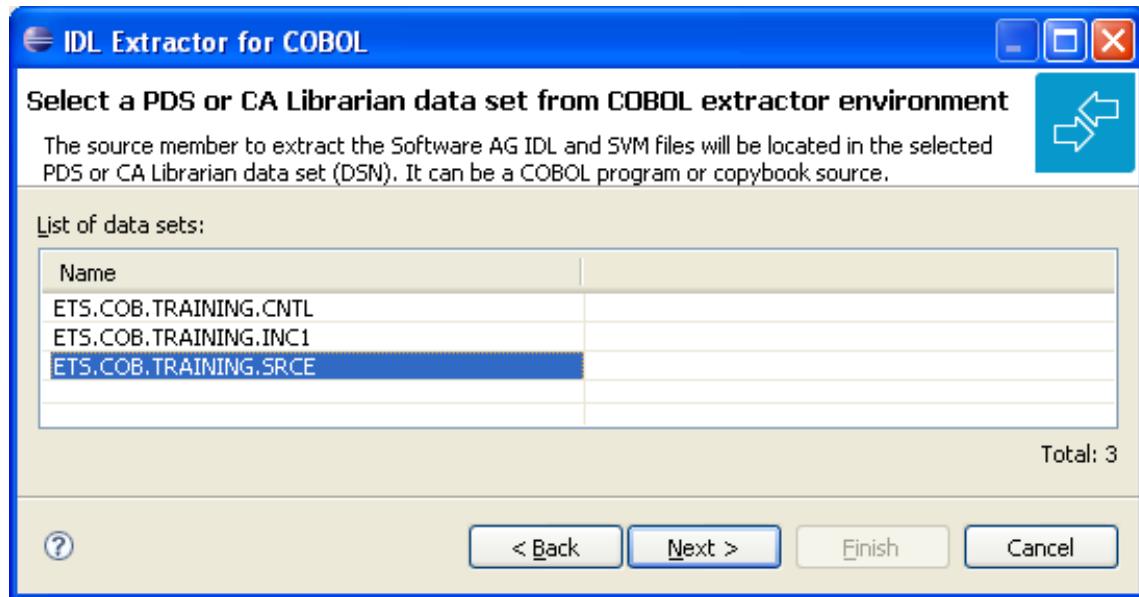


Select the member from which you want to extract. You can select only one COBOL source. The source can be a COBOL program or a COBOL copybook.

Choose **Next** and continue with [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) below.

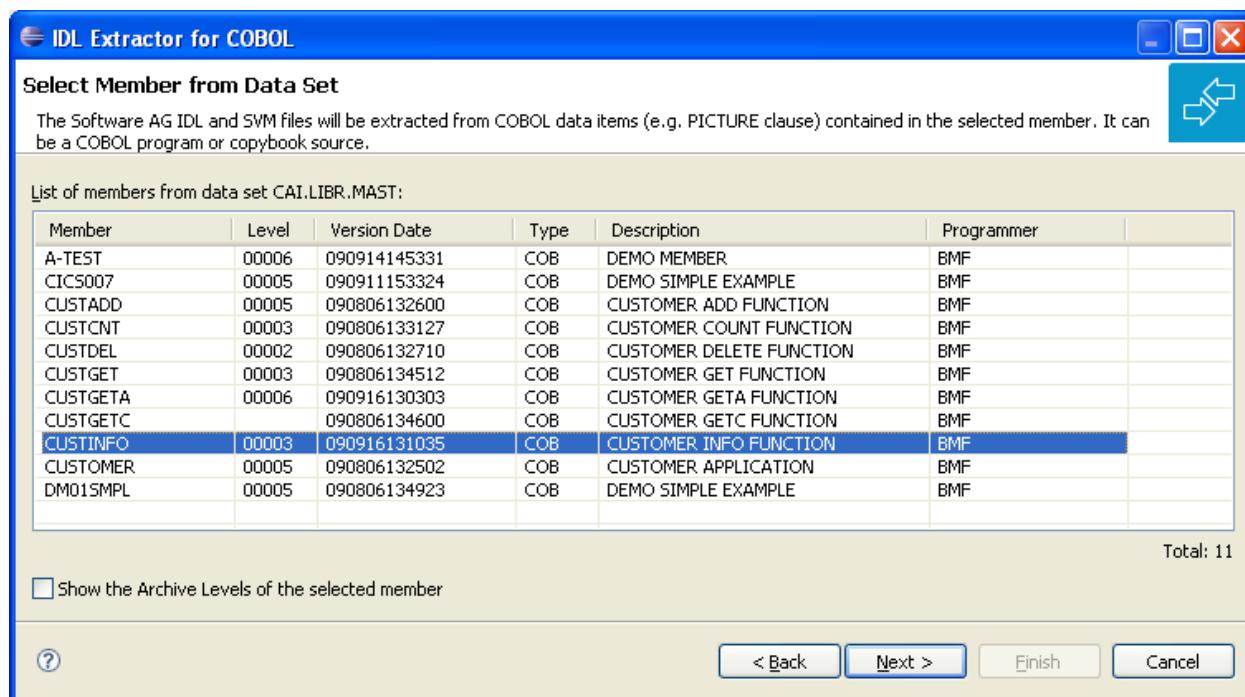
Selecting a Member from a CA Librarian Data Set on Remote Host (z/OS)

In step 2 above you selected or created a remote extractor environment. The following page offers all data sets starting with the high-level qualifier defined in the **Filter Settings** of the remote extractor environment. See [Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment \(z/OS\)](#) under [COBOL Preferences](#).



Select the CA Librarian data set from which you want to extract and choose **Next**. Proceed depending on the selected data set type. See [Selecting a Member from a CA Librarian Data Set on Remote Host \(z/OS\)](#).

The following page offers all members contained in the CA Librarian data set selected in the previous step, starting with the member name prefix defined in the **Filter Settings** of the remote extractor environment. See [Define the remote extractor environment](#) under [COBOL Preferences](#).

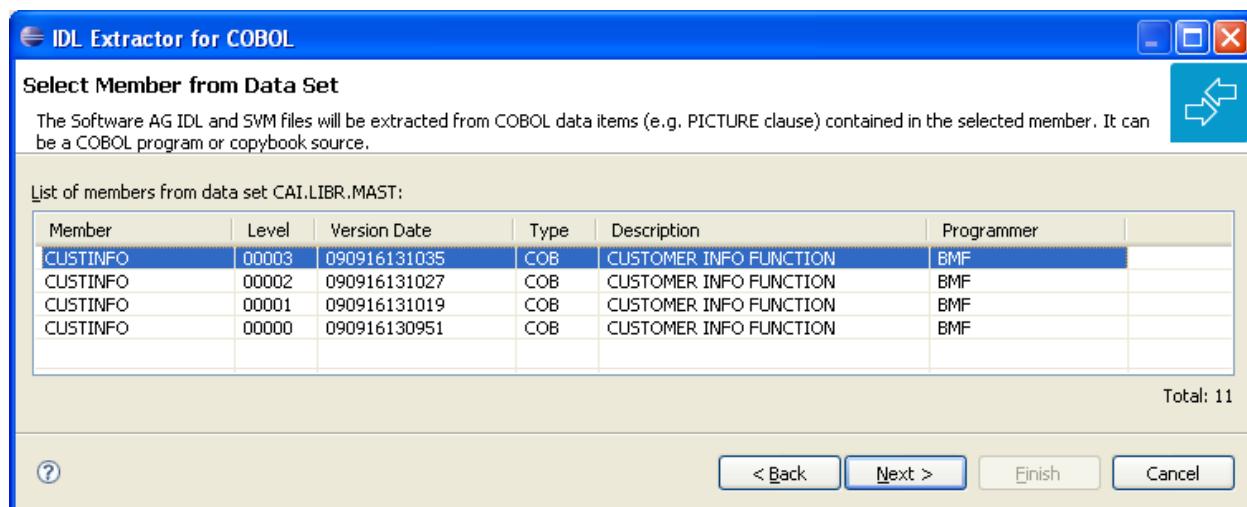


You can select only one COBOL source. The source can be a COBOL program or a COBOL copy-book. If you want to extract from

- the latest (current) version of the member, select the member, choose **Next** and continue with *Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction* below.
 - a previous (archived) version of the member, check the box **Show the Archive Levels of the selected member**, select the member, choose **Next** and continue with *Selecting a Member Archive Level from a CA Librarian Data Set on Remote Host (z/OS)*.

Selecting a Member Archive Level from a CA Librarian Data Set on Remote Host (z/OS)

The following page offers all archive levels of the previously selected member.

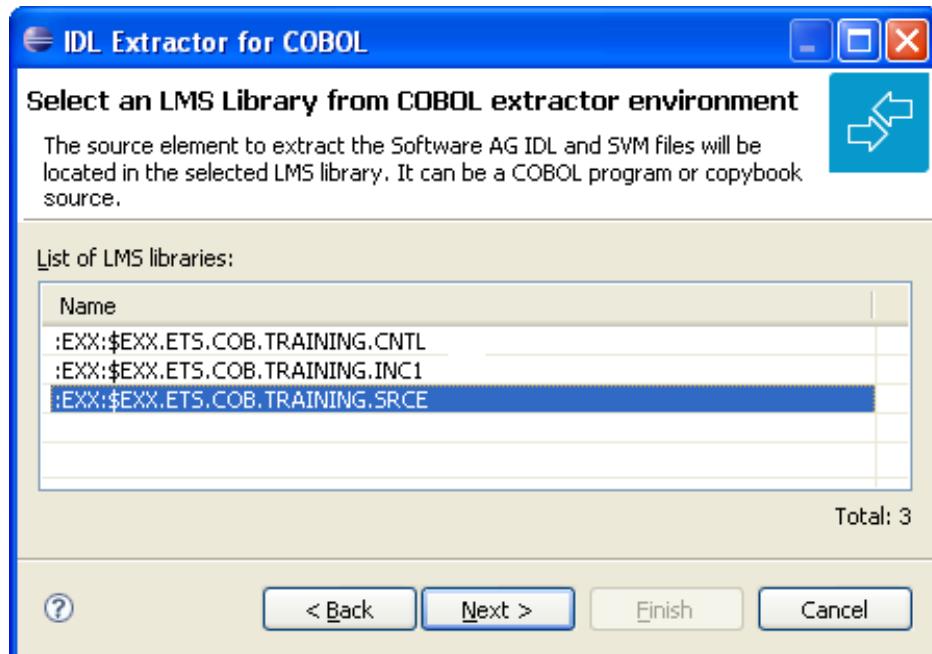


Select the member from which you want to extract. You can select only one archive level. Choose **Next** and continue with ***Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction*** below.

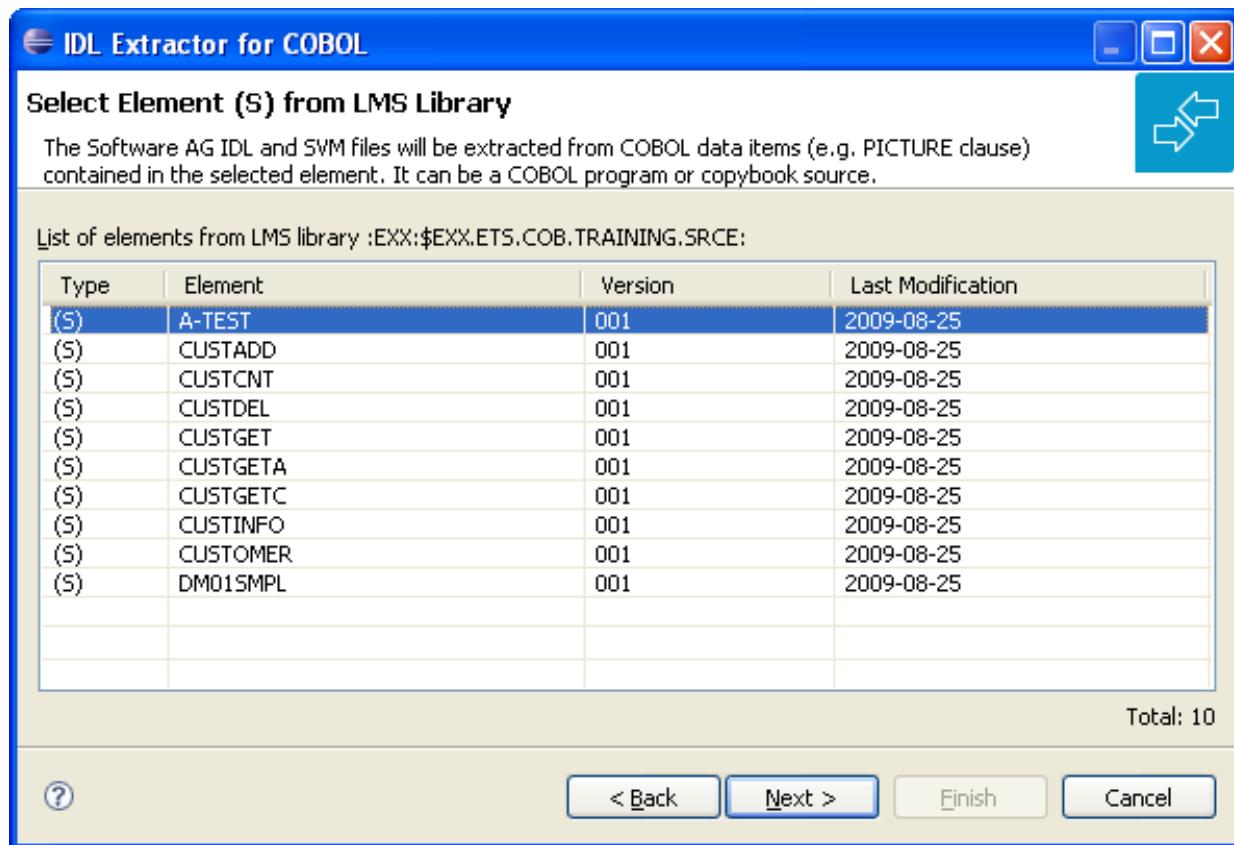
Selecting an Element (S) from an LMS Library on Remote Host (BS2000)

In step 2 above you selected or created a remote extractor environment.

The following page offers all data sets starting with the high-level qualifier defined in the **Filter Settings** of the remote extractor environment. See [Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment \(BS2000\)](#) under [COBOL Preferences](#).



The following page offers all elements contained in the LMS library selected in the previous step, starting with the member name prefix defined in the Filter Settings of the remote extractor environment. See [Define the remote extractor environment](#) under [COBOL Preferences](#).



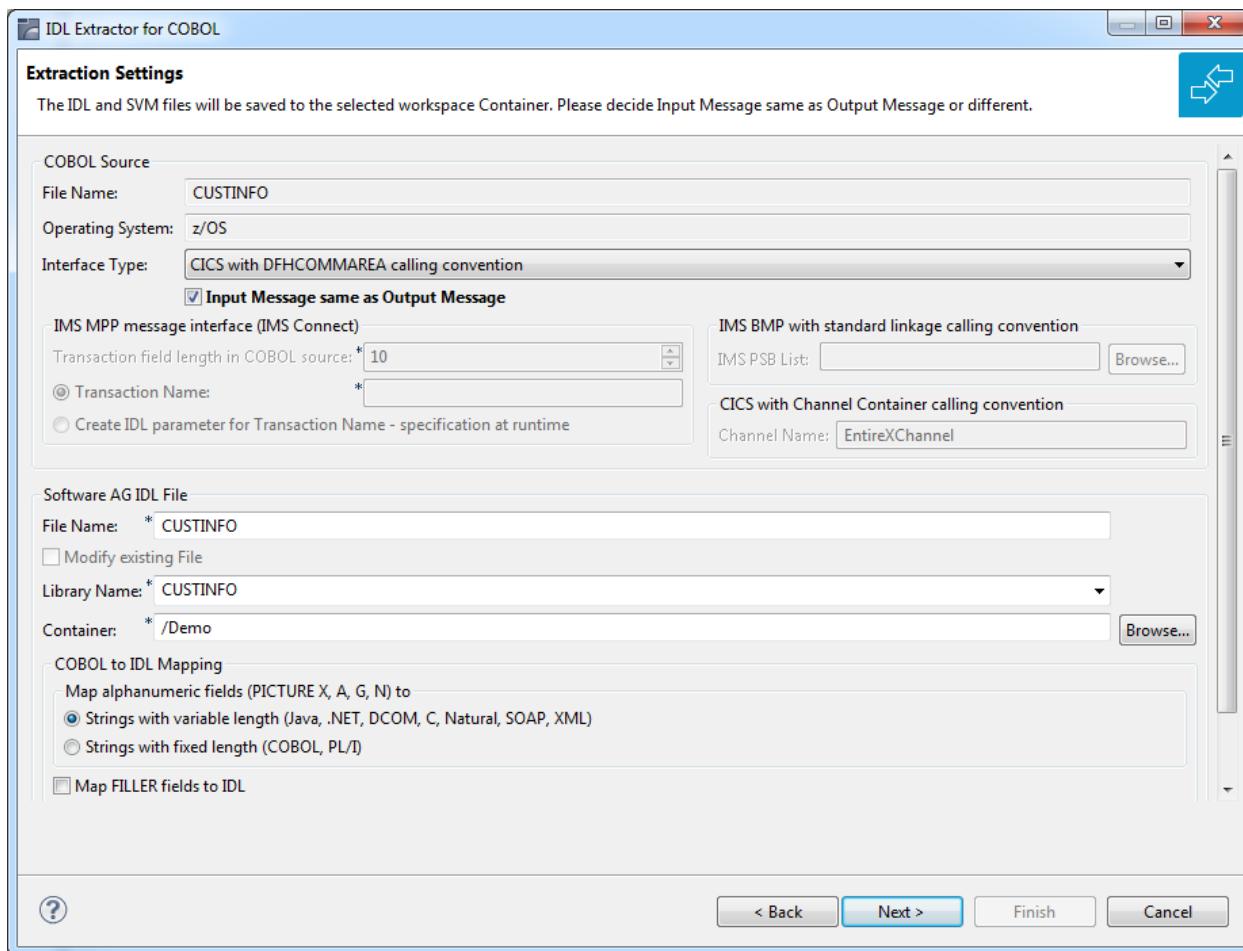
Select the element from which you want to extract. You can select only one COBOL source. The source can be a COBOL program or a COBOL copybook.

Choose **Next** and continue with [*Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction*](#) below.

Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction

In this page you specify the COBOL source and Software AG IDL target options used for IDL extraction.

- [Operating System](#)
- [Interface Type](#)
- [Software AG IDL File](#)
- [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#)



Operating System

The operating system is already defined in the extractor environment in the IDL Extractor for COBOL preferences, see [COBOL Preferences](#).

Interface Type

The interface type must match the type of your COBOL server program. It is used by the RPC server and the EntireX Adapter at runtime to correctly call the COBOL server and must be a supported interface type of the EntireX runtime component used. See [Compatibility between COBOL Interface Types and RPC Server](#).

Additional information may be required depending on the interface type:

- **CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention**

Specify **Input Message same as Output Message**. If the COBOL server program uses a different COBOL output data structure compared to its input data structure, that is, the input message layout is overlaid with another layout on output, you need to *uncheck* **Input Message same as Output Message**. See the following COBOL server examples:

- [Example 1: Redefines](#)
- [Example 2: Buffer Technique](#)
- [Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements](#)

If the COBOL server program uses the same COBOL data structure on input as well as on output, you need to *check* **Input Message same as Output Message**. See the following COBOL server examples:

- [Example 1: Redefines](#)
- [Example 2: Buffer Technique](#)
- [Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements](#)

- **CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention**

Optionally, specify a channel name. See [Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program](#).

- **CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Calling Convention**

Specify **Input Message same as Output Message**. If the COBOL server program uses a different COBOL large output buffer data structure compared to its large input buffer data structure, you need to *uncheck* **Input Message same as Output Message**. See [CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface](#) (In same as Out, In different to Out).

- **COBOL Converter**

Specify **Input Message same as Output Message**. If a different COBOL output data structure compared to its input data structure is used (that is, the input message layout is overlaid with another layout on output) you need to *uncheck* **Input Message same as Output Message**. See [COBOL Converter](#) (In same as Out, In different to Out).

- **IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)**

Specify how you want the transaction name to be determined. See [Extracting from an IMS MPP Message Interface Program](#).

■ **IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention**

You can optionally set the **IMS PSB List**. See [Extracting from an IMS BMP Standard Call Interface](#).

■ **Batch with Standard Linkage Convention**

No further information is required.

For an introduction to interface types, see [Supported COBOL Interface Types](#).

Software AG IDL File

With the Software AG IDL file target options you specify the IDL file and IDL library names used:

- **File name** specifies the file name used by the operating system.
- **Modify existing file** is enabled only when the IDL file already exists. If enabled, check this option to continue the extraction.
- **Library name** defines the IDL library name used in the IDL file. The dialog box cannot be edited when you modify an existing IDL file. If there are multiple libraries, you can select one of these; if there is only one library, the box is disabled. When you extract the IDL the first time or you specify the name of an existing IDL file, the box can be edited (like a text widget). If you specified an existing IDL file, the currently existing library names are available in the box.
- **Container** specifies the eclipse container used for the IDL file

COBOL to IDL Mapping

With these target options you specify how COBOL data items are mapped to IDL. You can turn fixed length COBOL data types into variable length data types. This is useful if connecting COBOL to endpoints with a concept of string types - such as Java, .NET, C, XML, web services etc. Real strings without trailing blanks are received. It also reduces the messages size of RPC requests.

- With a mapping to **Strings with variable length**⁽¹⁾, the transfer of data in the RPC data stream depends on the actual length of the data and not the field size, as seen in COBOL. For the COBOL side, the actual content length of such fields is determined using a trim mechanism.

For PIC X, A and G, all trailing SPACES are ignored before send. After receive, the content is padded with trailing SPACES up to the COBOL field size.

For PIC N⁽³⁾, the Unicode code point U+0020 is used for trimming and padding.

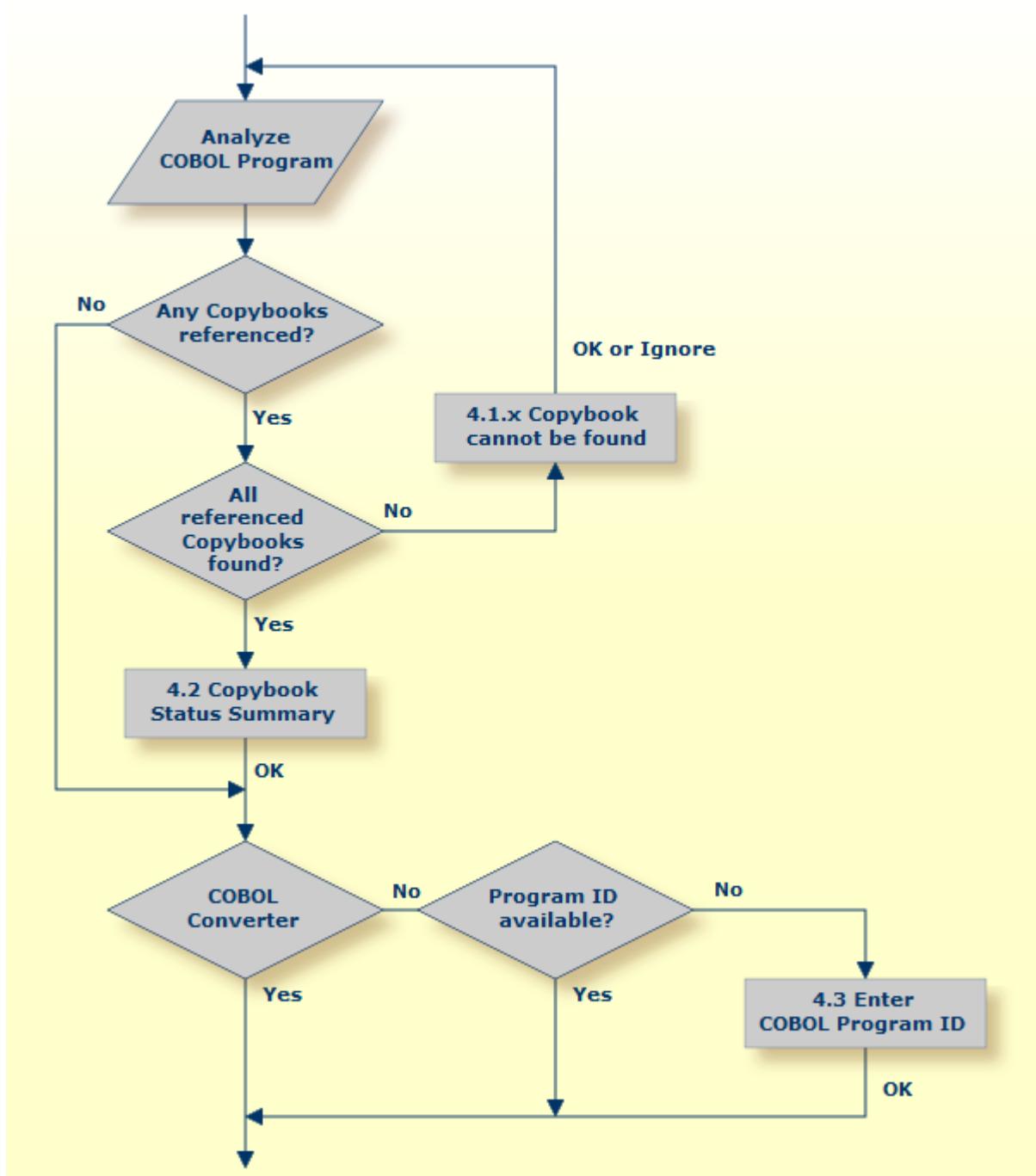
If your application relies on trailing SPACES or Unicode code points U+0020, you cannot use a mapping to strings with variable length⁽¹⁾. Use strings with fixed length⁽²⁾ instead.

- With a mapping to **Strings with fixed length**⁽²⁾, no trimming takes place. If the mapping in the calling endpoint calling COBOL is a variable length string data type, in most cases you will receive trailing SPACES or trailing Unicode code points U+0020 respectively.
- Check the box **Map FILLER fields to IDL** if COBOL FILLER pseudo-parameters are to be part of the RPC client interface. By default they are not mapped to IDL.

Notes:

1. Technically, a mapping to **Strings with variable length** forces IDL types `AVn`, `KVn` or `UVn` to be extracted. See also the notes under *IDL Data Types* in the IDL Editor documentation.
2. Technically, a mapping to **Strings with fixed length** the IDL types `An`, `Kn` or `Un`. See also the notes under *IDL Data Types* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Choose **Next** and start the extraction. The wizard now analyzes the COBOL program. During this process the following situations are possible:

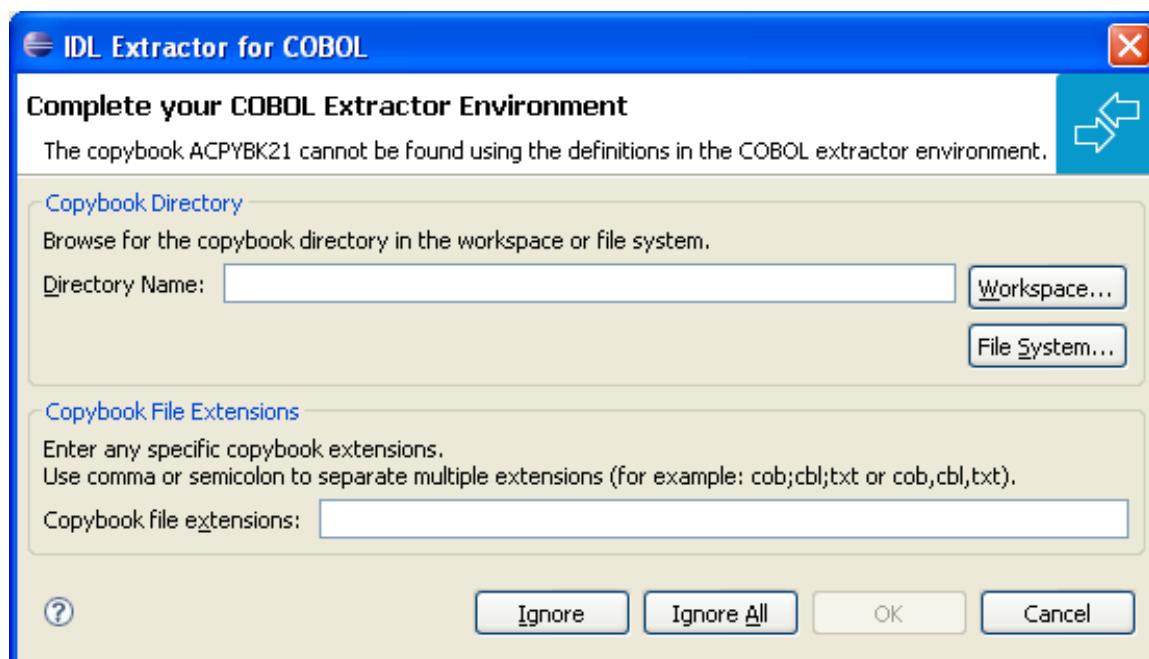


- Referenced copybooks cannot be found. In this case the wizard prompts you for every missing copybook. Continue with optional step *Step 4.1x: Copybook Cannot be Found - Local Extraction | Remote Extraction (z/OS) | Remote Extraction (BS2000)* depending on your situation.
- If referenced copybooks are not available, you can choose **Ignore** or **Ignore All**, a copybook status summary page is displayed, see *Step 4.2: Copybook Status Summary (Optional)*.

- No COBOL program ID can be located if you extract, for example, from a copybook that contains COBOL data items only. In this case, the wizard prompts you to enter the COBOL program ID. Continue with [Step 4.3: Enter COBOL Program ID \(Optional\)](#).
- There is no copybook reference in your COBOL source or all referenced copybooks are found. Also the COBOL program ID can be located or is not needed as for interface type [COBOL Converter](#). In this case continue with [Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface](#) under [Scenario I: Create New IDL and Server Mapping Files](#).

Step 4.1a: Copybook Cannot be Found - Local Extraction

This dialog enables you to browse directories where missing copybooks might be found. If there are any specific copybook file extensions, you can define them here.



The copybook that cannot be found is given in the window, here its name is "ACPYBK21". In the extractor Preferences, the copybook directory that contains the copybook or the copybook file extension is not defined.

Continue with one of the following actions:

➤ **To ignore this copybook only**

- 1 Choose **Ignore** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 2 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

➤ **To ignore this and all further copybooks**

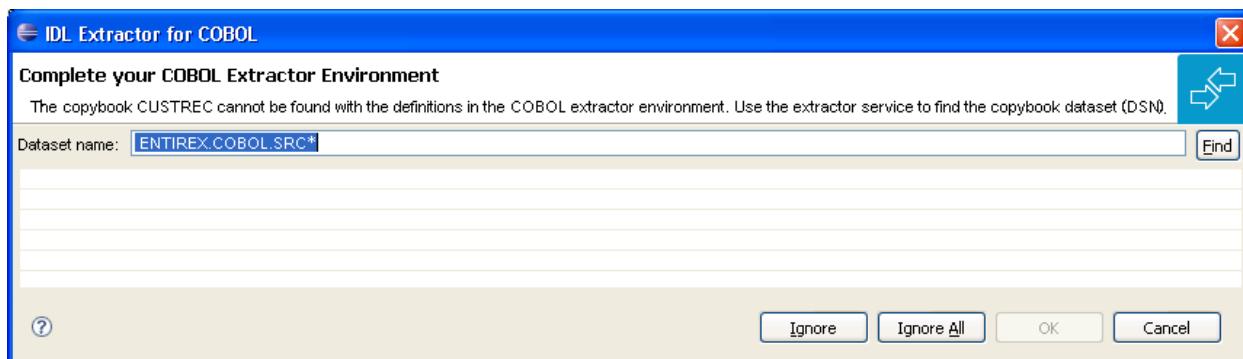
- 1 Choose **Ignore All** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 2 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

➤ **To complete the extractor environment**

- 1 Choose **Workspace** or **File System** to browse for the copybook directory.
- 2 Check the copybook file extensions. Both will be saved in the COBOL extractor preferences and reused in further extractions.
- 3 Choose **OK** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 4 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

Step 4.1b: Copybook Cannot be Found - z/OS Remote Extraction

This dialog enables you to browse remote locations (partitioned or CA Librarian data sets) where missing copybooks might be found.



The copybook that cannot be found is given in the window; here its name is "CUSTREC". In the extractor preferences, the copybook data set that contains the copybook is not defined.

Continue with one of the following choices:

➤ **To ignore this copybook only**

- 1 Choose **Ignore** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 2 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

➤ **To ignore this and all further copybooks**

- 1 Choose **Ignore All** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).

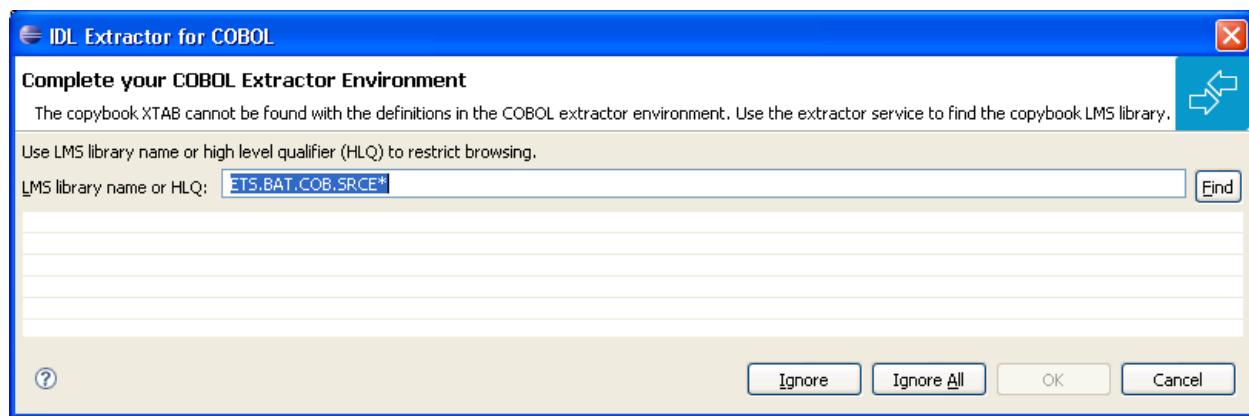
- 2 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

➤ **To complete the extractor environment**

- 1 Choose **Find** to browse for the copybook data set. It will be saved in the COBOL extractor preferences and reused in further extractions.
- 2 Choose **OK** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 3 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

Step 4.1c: Copybook Cannot be Found - BS2000 Remote Extraction

This dialog enables you to browse remote locations (LMS libraries) where missing copybooks might be found.



The copybook that cannot be found is given in the window; here its name is "XTAB". In the extractor preferences, the copybook LMS library that contains the copybook is not defined.

Continue with one of the following choices:

➤ **To ignore this copybook only**

- 1 Choose **Ignore** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 2 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

➤ **To ignore this and all further copybooks**

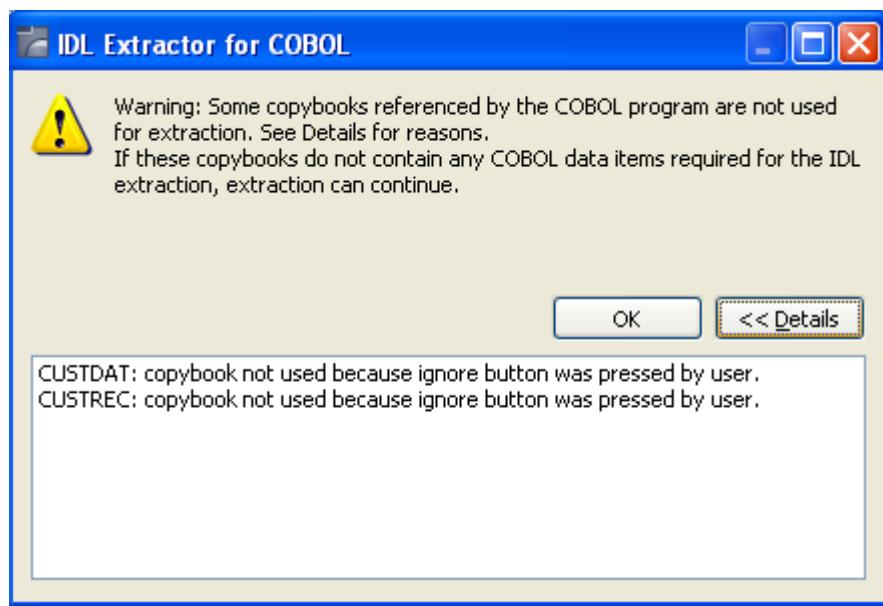
- 1 Choose **Ignore All** and go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
- 2 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

➤ To complete the extractor environment

- 1 Choose **Find** to browse for the copybook LMS library. It will be saved in the COBOL extractor preferences and reused in further extractions.
- 2 Choose **OK** and go back to *Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction*.
- 3 Choose **Next** to start extraction again.

Step 4.2: Copybook Status Summary (Optional)

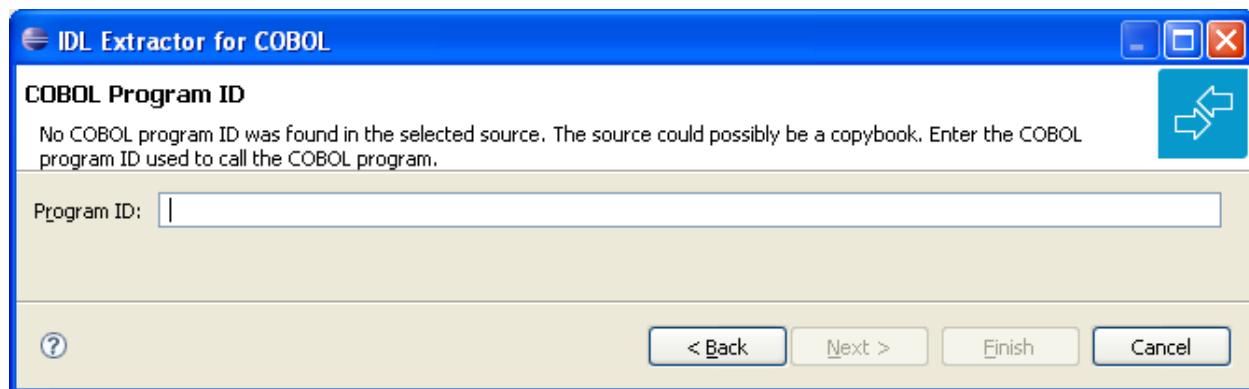
This summary page lists all COBOL copybooks which were not available during extraction.



- If any relevant COBOL data item describing the server interface is contained in one of the listed copybooks, you cannot continue. Terminate the extraction and try to get the missing copybooks.
- If no relevant COBOL data item describing the server interface is contained in the copybooks, you can continue. Choose **OK**.

Step 4.3: Enter COBOL Program ID (Optional)

This page is shown whenever the program ID of the COBOL source is missing. Entering a COBOL program name is compulsory.



No COBOL program ID can be located if you extract, for example, from a copybook that contains COBOL data items only. The COBOL program ID

- is the COBOL program name
- is often the name of the executable or load module
- can be found in the IDENTIFICATION DIVISION (abbreviated to "ID"). Example

```
ID DIVISION.  
PROGRAM-ID.    CUSTINFO.  
AUTHOR.        BMF.  
DATE-WRITTEN.  26-11-1996
```

➤ To complete the extraction

- 1 Enter the COBOL program ID.
- 2 Choose **OK** to continue with *Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface*.

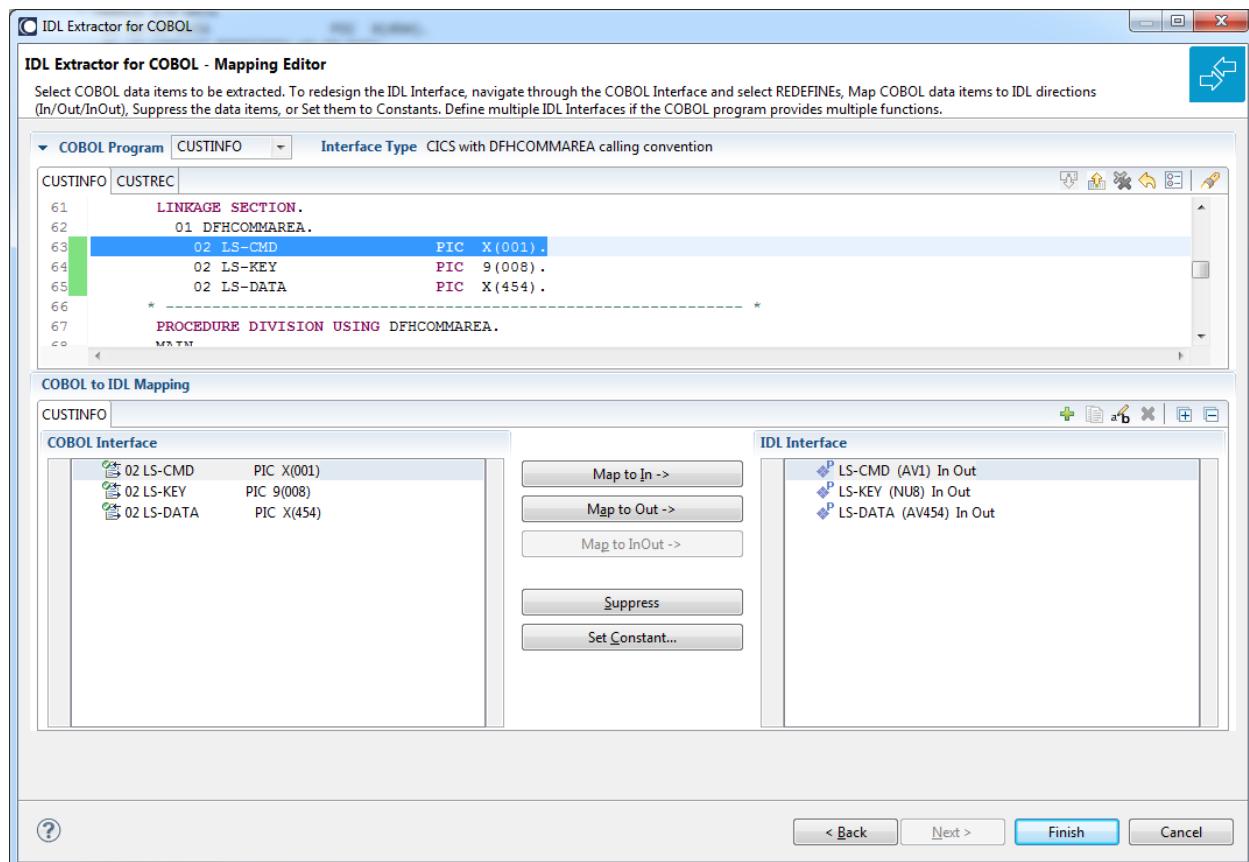
Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface

A COBOL source program mostly does not contain all the information needed for IDL mapping. With the Mapping Editor you enter this missing information. In general, mapping the COBOL data items to IDL with the Mapping Editor is a two-step process:

1. First, select the COBOL data items of the COBOL interface.
2. Then map the COBOL interface to the IDL interface. Define

- which COBOL data items are mapped to IDL (**Select REDEFINE paths, Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items**)
- the direction of the COBOL data items (**Map to [In, Out, InOut]**)
- field values for COBOL data items that are not sent by clients to the COBOL server (**Set COBOL Data Items to Constant**)
- COBOL server with multiple functions (**Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces**)
- COBOL server output depends on COBOL input (**Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces**)
- COBOL server with conditional output (**Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**)
- COBOL table usage (**Set Array Mapping (fixed <-> unbounded)**)
- COBOL data items mapped to binary (**Map to Binary, Revert Binary Mapping**)
- etc.

See the guidelines on [*IDL Extraction per Interface Type*](#) for the [*COBOL Mapping Editor*](#) or by COBOL syntax in [*User-defined Mapping*](#) under [*COBOL to IDL Mapping*](#) for further information on this important extraction step.



The outcome of the Mapping Editor is the IDL file and a server mapping file (optional). See *When is a Server Mapping File Required?* under *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation. Both files are written with the file name entered for the IDL file in [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).

Step 6: Finish the Mapping Editor

When you choose **Save** in the Mapping Editor, the IDL file is generated. If required, a server mapping file (.cvm) is generated, too.

Step 7: Validate the Extraction and Test the IDL File

The IDL file is used to build RPC clients using an EntireX Wrapper of your choice, or an IS adapter service using the *Integration Server Wrapper*.

If a server mapping file (.cvm) is extracted:

- You need to rebuild all existing RPC clients communicating with this RPC server program and re-generate the client interface objects.
- For existing IS adapters generated with the *EntireX Adapter* need to be updated. See *Step 3: Create or Update an Adapter Connection* in the Integration Server Wrapper documentation.

 **Caution:** Do not edit the IDL file manually or with the IDL Editor, except for changing parameter names. Otherwise, consistency between the IDL file and the server mapping file will be lost, resulting in unexpected behavior. For this purpose use the COBOL Mapping Editor instead and choose [Scenario III: Modify Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files](#).

 **Caution:** A server mapping file extracted this way must not be re-created by the COBOL Wrapper. Server mapping specifications of such a file would not be powerful enough to adequately describe your COBOL server program extracted here.

If you are using the RPC Server for CICS, before calling your extracted RPC server, check if you need to alter

- CICS settings, for example TWASIZE. See *CICS Settings*.
- For z/OS additionally *IBM LE Runtime Options* - for example AMODE24, how to trap ABENDs etc.

For a quick validation of your extraction (all interface types except [COBOL Converter](#)) you can

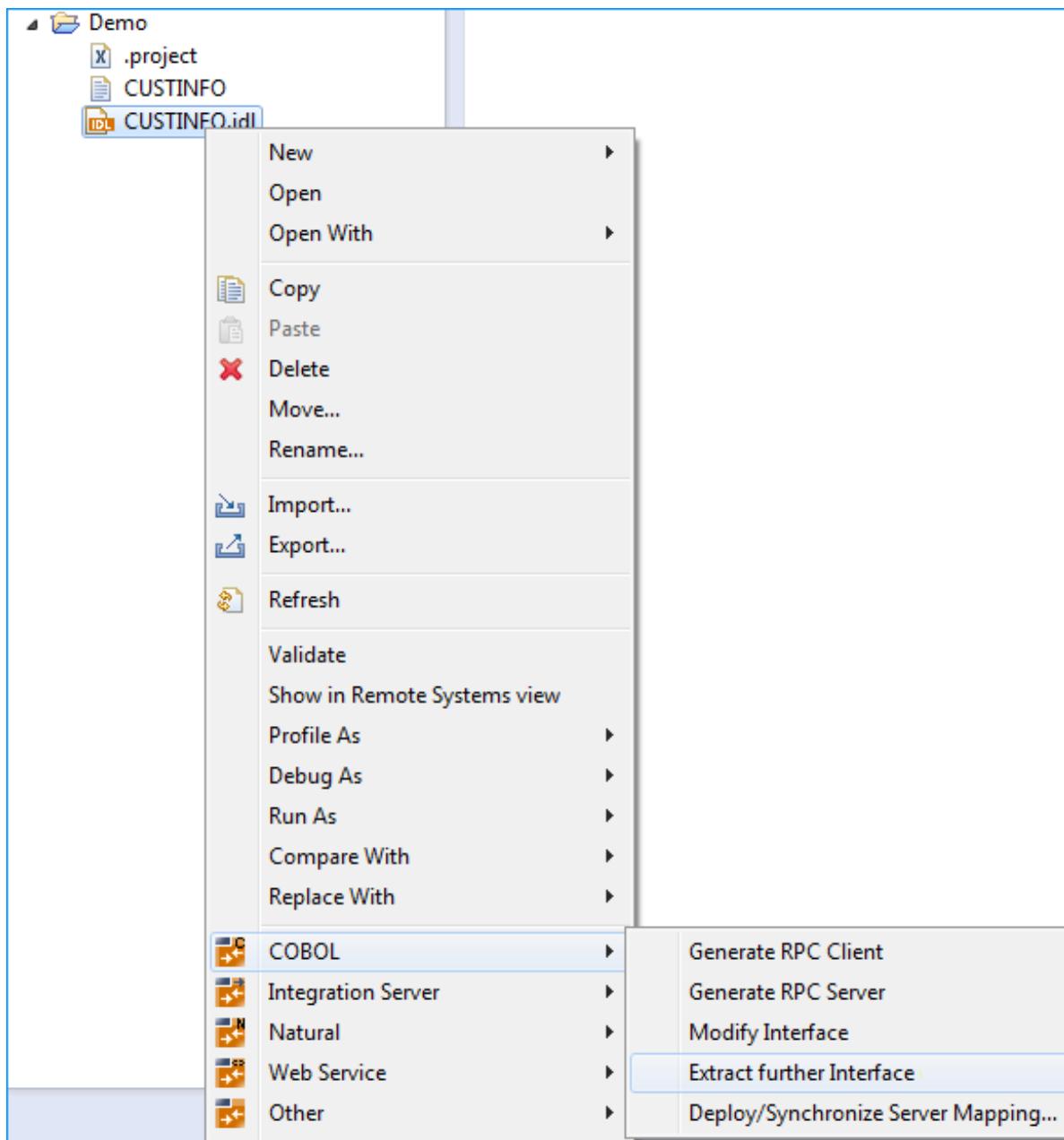
- use the IDL Tester to validate the extraction, see *EntireX IDL Tester* in the Designer documentation.
- generate an XML mapping file (XMM) and use the EntireX XML Tester for verification. See *EntireX XML Tester* in the XML/SOAP Wrapper documentation.

4 Scenario II: Append to Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files

The IDL Extractor for COBOL can be started from an existing pair of IDL and server mapping files. A server mapping file is a Designer file with extension .cvm. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

➤ To start the IDL Extractor for COBOL

- Open the context menu of an IDL file and choose **COBOL > Extract further Interface**.



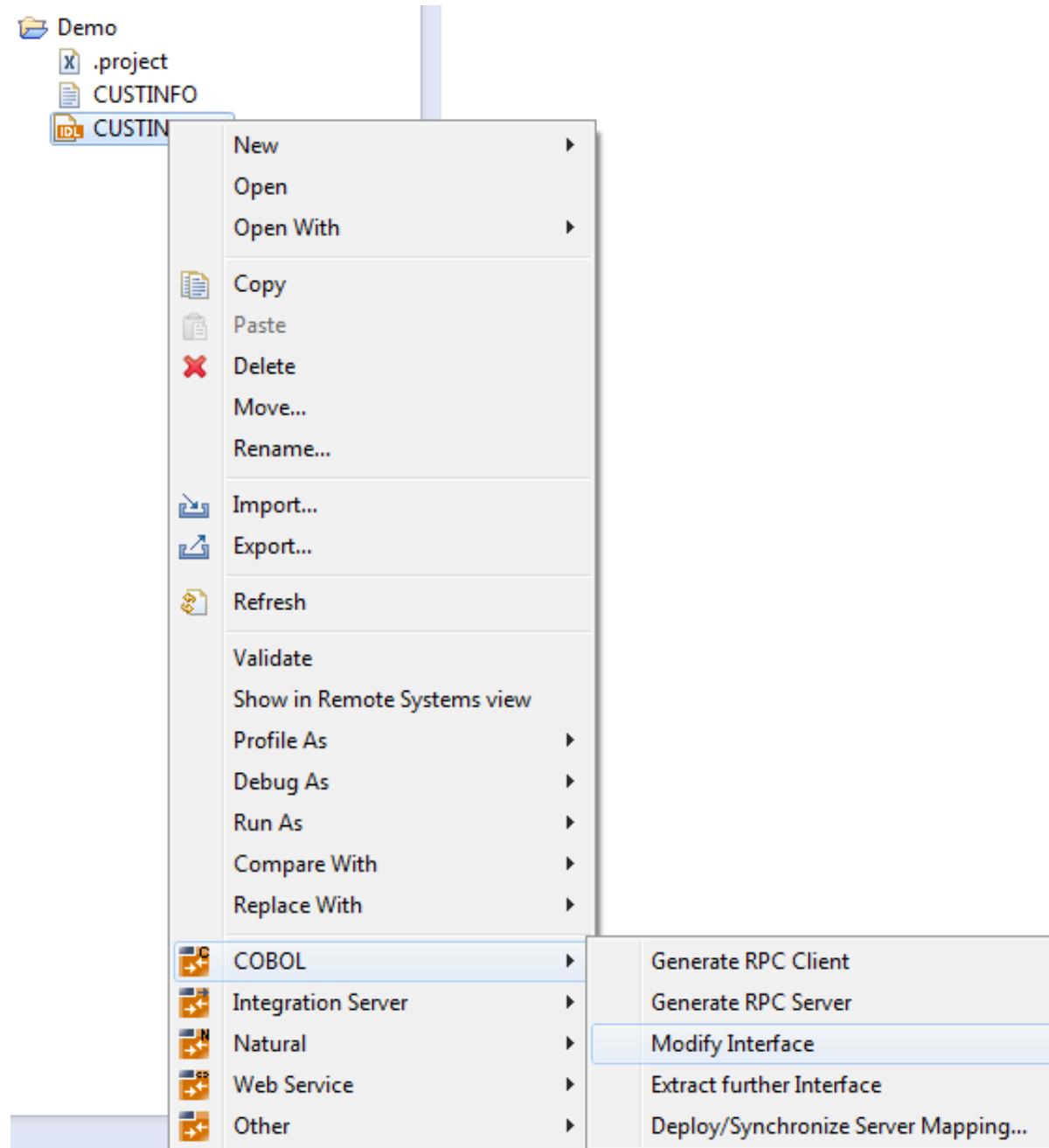
Continue with [Step 2: Select a COBOL Extractor Environment or Create a New One](#) as described under [Scenario I: Create New IDL and Server Mapping Files](#).

5 Scenario III: Modify Existing IDL and Server Mapping Files

The IDL Extractor for COBOL can be started from an existing pair of IDL and server mapping files. A server mapping file is a Designer file with extension .cvm. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

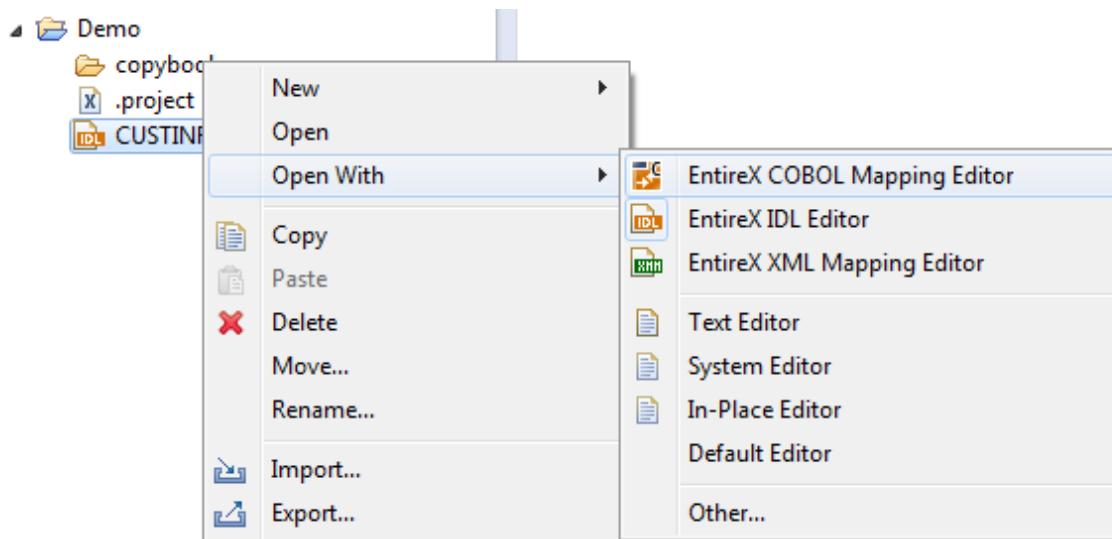
➤ **To start the COBOL Mapping Editor**

- Open the context menu of an IDL file and choose **COBOL > Modify Interface**.



Or:

Choose **Open With > EntireX COBOL Mapping Editor**.



Continue with [Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface](#) as described under [Scenario I: Create New IDL and Server Mapping Files](#).

III COBOL Mapping Editor

See also [*User-defined Mapping*](#) under [*COBOL to IDL Mapping*](#) for guidelines on IDL extraction by COBOL syntax.

Introduction

A COBOL source program mostly does not contain all the information needed for IDL mapping. With the Mapping Editor you enter this missing information. In general, mapping the COBOL data items to IDL with the Mapping Editor is a two-step process:

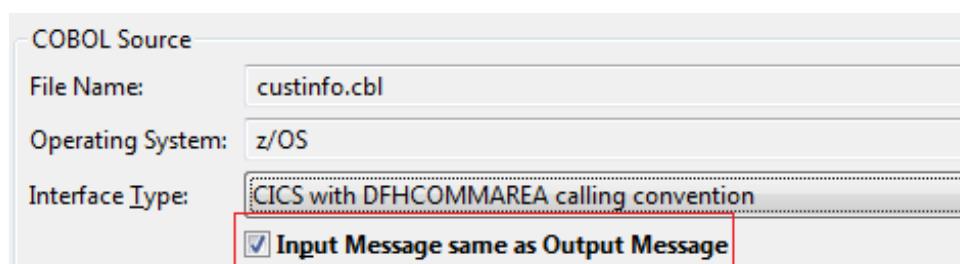
1. First, select the COBOL data items of the COBOL interface.
2. Then map the COBOL interface to the IDL interface. Define
 - which COBOL data items are mapped to IDL (**Select REDEFINE paths, Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items**)
 - the direction of the COBOL data items (**Map to [In, Out, InOut]**)
 - field values for COBOL data items that are not sent by clients to the COBOL server (**Set COBOL Data Items to Constant**)
 - COBOL server with multiple functions (**Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces**)
 - COBOL server output depends on COBOL input (**Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces**)
 - COBOL server with conditional output (**Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**)
 - COBOL table usage (**Set Array Mapping (fixed <> unbounded)**)
 - COBOL data items mapped to binary (**Map to Binary, Revert Binary Mapping**)
 - etc.

IDL Extraction per Interface Type

The following table provides guidelines on IDL extraction per interface type. See [Supported COBOL Interface Types](#). For the CICS interface types DFHCOMMAREA and DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer, the guidelines distinguish further between

- COBOL server programs overlaying the input data structure with a different output data structure, and
- COBOL server programs using same structures on input and output.

You already selected this in the checkbox **Input Message same as Output Message** in [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#):



Environment	Interface Type	CICS Message on Input and Output
CICS	DFHCOMMAREA ⁽³⁾	same ^(1,4)
		different ^(2,5)
	Large Buffer	same ⁽¹⁾
		different ⁽²⁾
	Channel Container	
webMethods Integration Server	COBOL Converter (for use by EntireX Adapter)	same ⁽¹⁾
		different ⁽²⁾
Batch	Standard Linkage	
IMS	BMP with Standard Linkage	
	MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)	

Notes:

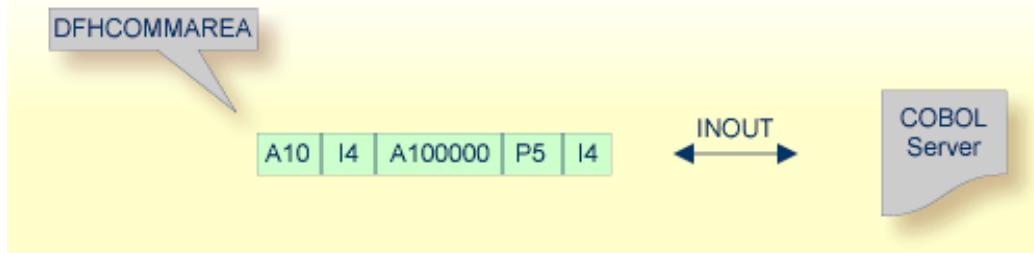
1. Checkbox **Input Message same as Output Message** in [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) is checked. The COBOL data structure of the input message is the same as the structure of the output message (applies to CICS or COBOL Converter).
2. Checkbox **Input Message same as Output Message** in [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) is cleared. The COBOL data structure of the input message is different to

the structure of the output message (that is, the output overlays the input; applies to CICS or COBOL Converter).

3. Your DFHCOMMAREA COBOL server must be DPL-enabled to be directly supported by EntireX. The distributed program (DPL) link function enables a CICS client program to call another CICS program (the server program) in a remote CICS region. Technically, a COBOL server is DPL-enabled if
 - CICS is able to call the COBOL server remotely
 - the DFHCOMMAREA layout does *not* contain pointers.If your program is not DPL-enabled, see [What to do with other Interface Types?](#) in [Introduction to the IDL Extractor for COBOL](#).
4. See the following COBOL server examples for CICS input message *the same as* CICS output message:
 - [Example 1: Redefines](#)
 - [Example 2: Buffer Technique](#)
 - [Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements](#)
5. See the following COBOL server examples for CICS input message *different to* CICS output message:
 - [Example 1: Redefines](#)
 - [Example 2: Buffer Technique](#)
 - [Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements](#)

6 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In same as Out

■ Introduction	62
■ Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Program	62
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	64
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	71
■ Programming Techniques	100



Introduction

The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Program

This section assumes **Input Message same as Output Message** is checked. COBOL output and COBOL input parameters are the same, that is, the DFHCOMMAREA on output is not overlaid with a data structure different to the data structure on input.

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type CICS with DFHCOMMAREA calling convention, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct and checkbox **Input Message same as Output Message** is not cleared.

COBOL Source	
File Name:	<input type="text" value="custinfo.cbl"/>
Operating System:	<input type="text" value="z/OS"/>
Interface Type:	<input type="text" value="CICS with DFHCOMMAREA calling convention"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox" value="Input Message same as Output Message"/>

Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ **To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server**

- 1 Add the COBOL data items of the CICS message to **COBOL Interface** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the [COBOL Source View](#) and [COBOL Interface](#). See [Notes](#).
- 2 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

1. If a DFHCOMMAREA is present, the DFHCOMMAREA COBOL data item itself cannot be selected. In this case, select the COBOL data items directly subordinated to DFHCOMMAREA and map to IDL. See [Map to In, Out, InOut](#).
2. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
3. If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINES, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

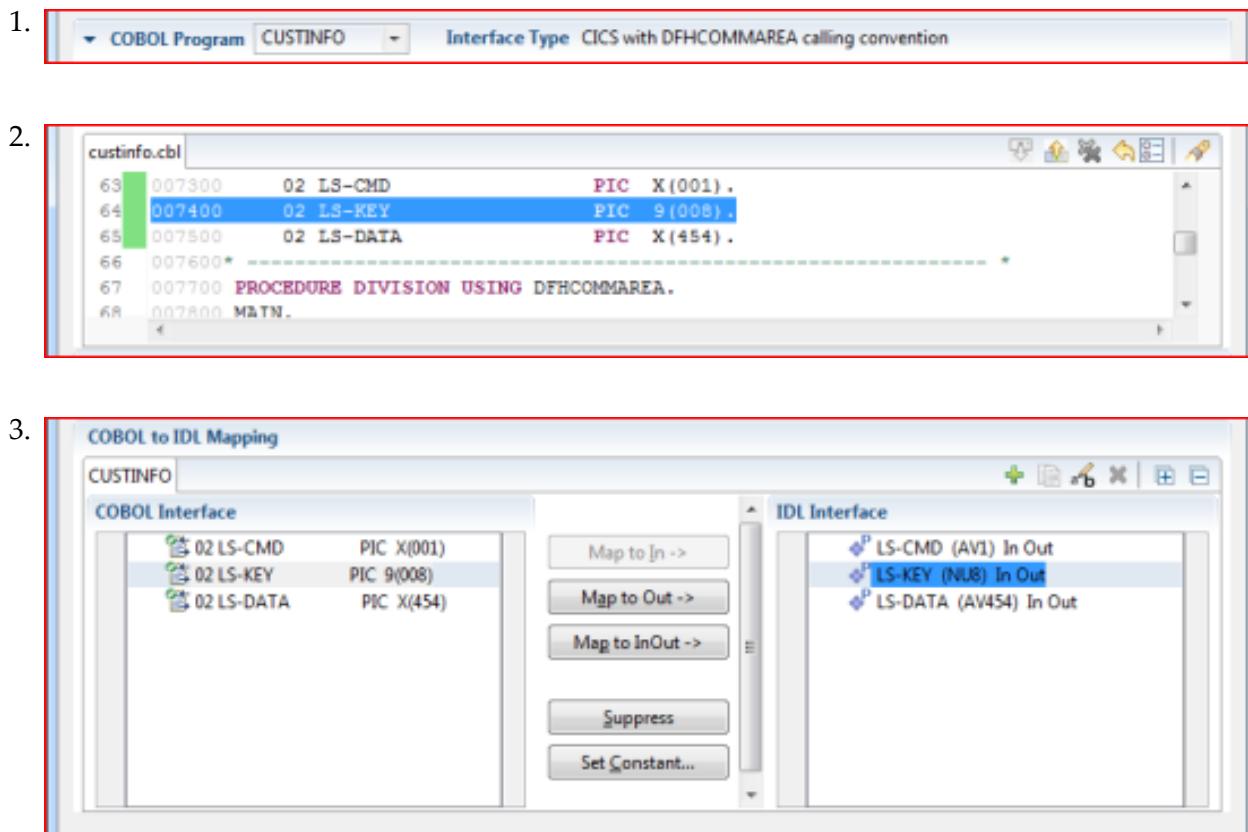
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

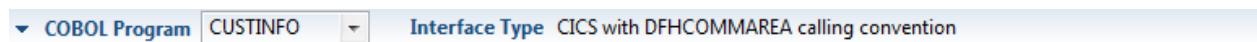
- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

For COBOL interface type CICS with DFHCOMMAREA interface, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:



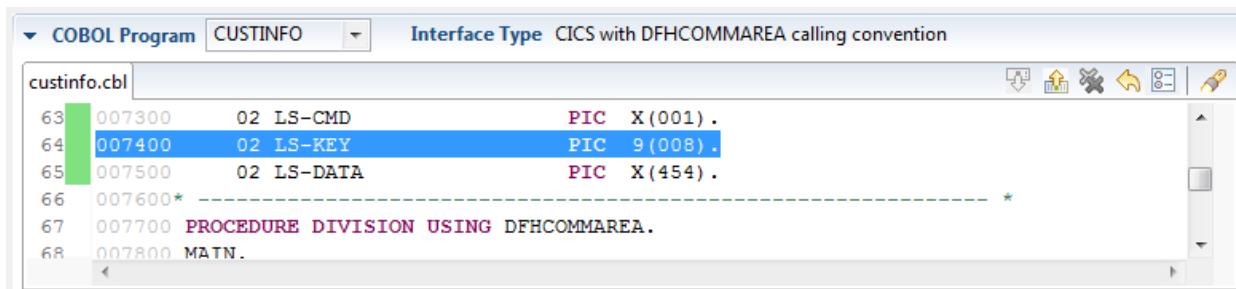
1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



```
custinfo.cbl
63 007300 02 LS-CMD      PIC X(001).
64 007400 02 LS-KEY      PIC 9(008).
65 007500 02 LS-DATA      PIC X(454).
66 007600*.
67 007700 PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
68 007800 MATN.
```

All COBOL data items contained in the LINKAGE and WORKING-STORAGE SECTION are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

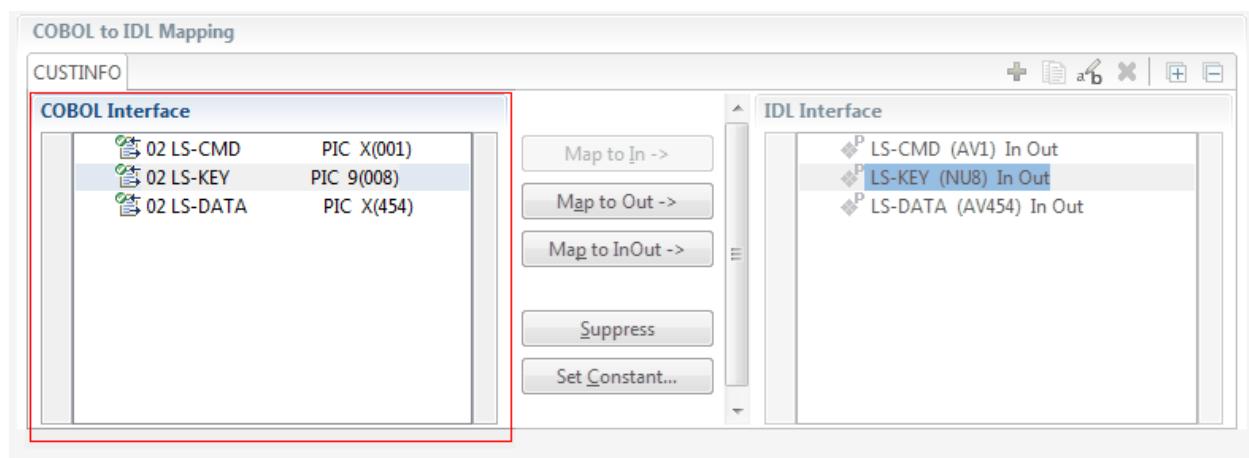
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword `FILLER` is used) those COBOL data items are shown as `[FILLER]`. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to In Out InOut	A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.
Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.

Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B _n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

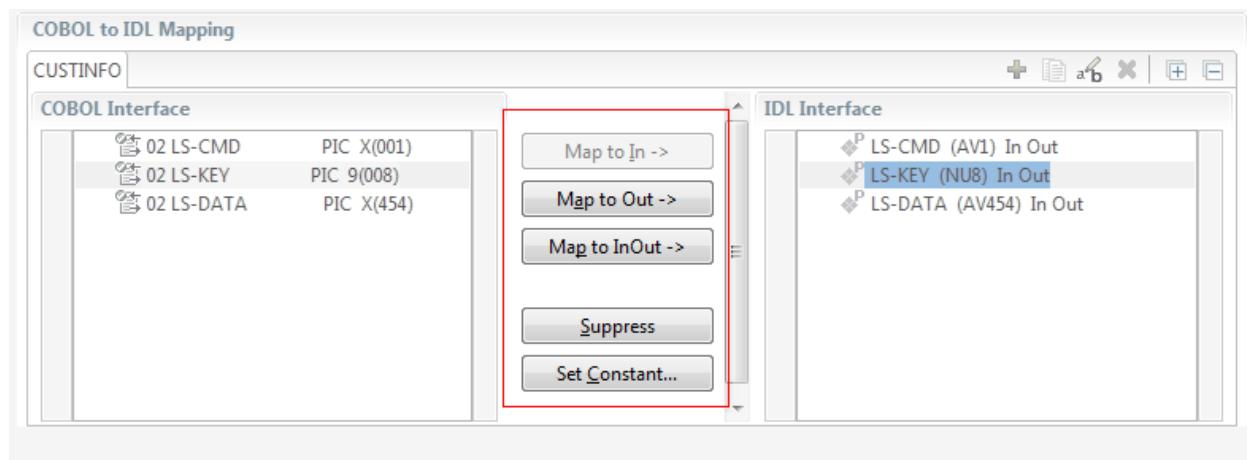
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

- Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to InOut.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
- Group parameter, here mapped to InOut.
- REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to InOut.
- Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to In | Out | InOut ->

See *Map to In, Out, InOut*. A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface.
Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

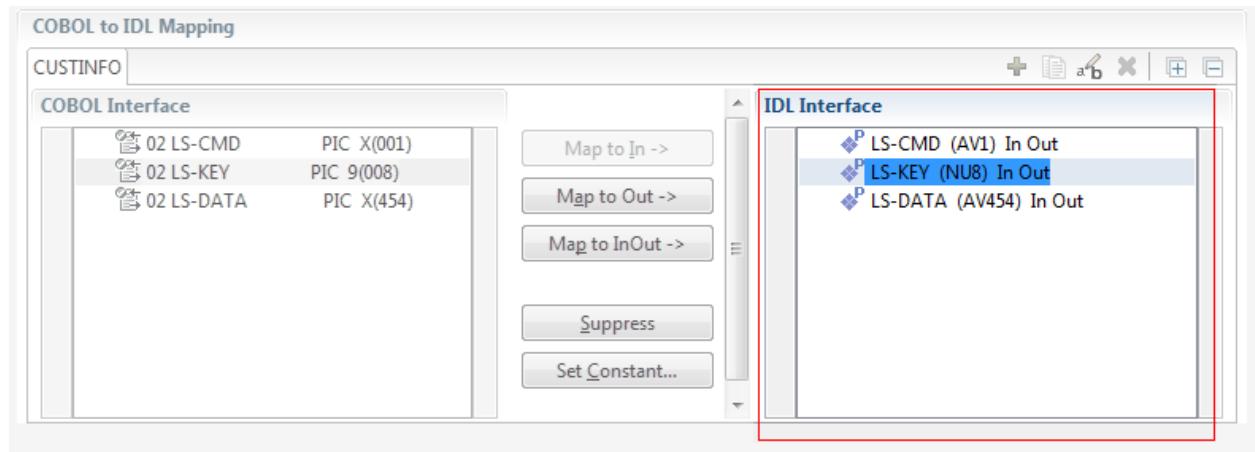
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

- Map to In, Out, InOut
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to In, Out, InOut

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface. With correct IDL directions you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters. COBOL programs have no parameter directions, so you need to set IDL directions manually.

➤ To provide IDL directions

- Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL data items visible and provide IDL directions in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. If a *top-level* COBOL *group* is mapped, the IDL direction is inherited by all subordinate COBOL data items and thus to the related IDL parameters in the IDL interface.
2. Subordinate COBOL data items can only be mapped to the same IDL direction as their *top-level* COBOL *group* data item.
3. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.
4. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is reduced with correct IDL directions.

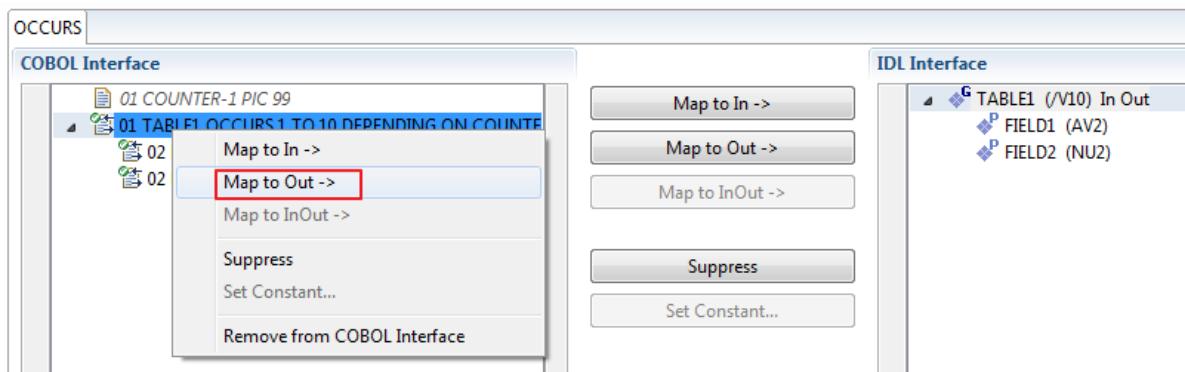
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.  
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1  
 02 FIELD1 PIC XX.  
 02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

- 1 Add the COBOL ODO subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the COBOL interface. It is important both data items are in the COBOL interface.
- 2 Use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons and apply IDL directions for the ODO subject (data item TABLE):

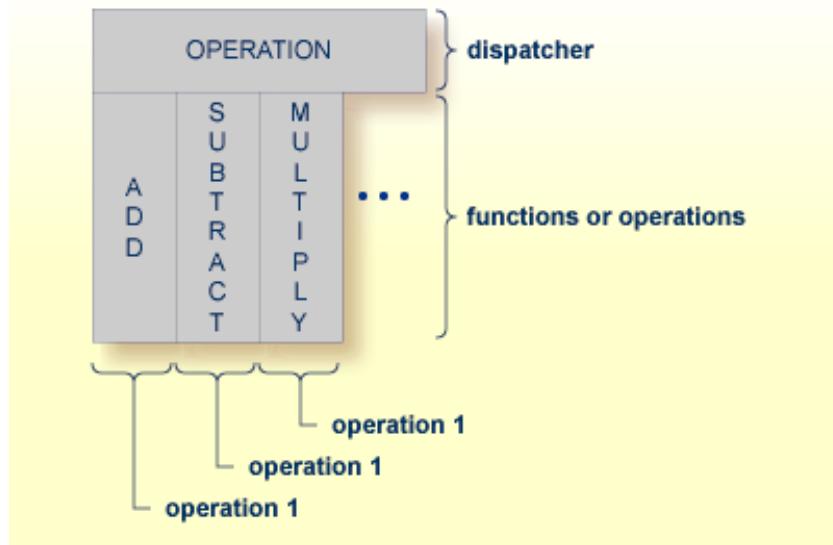


Notes:

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .

01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .

MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN . . .
END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ **Integration Server**

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ **Web service**

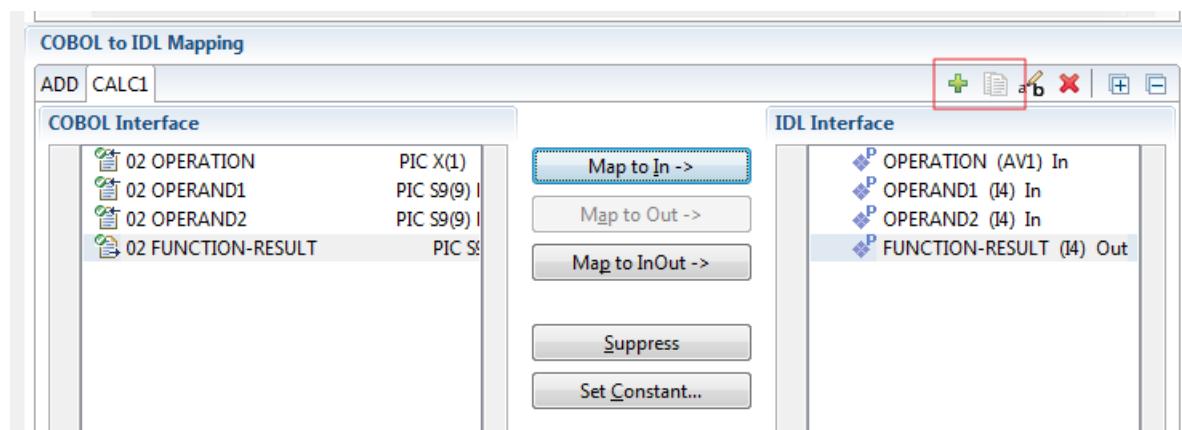
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ **DCOM, Java or .NET**

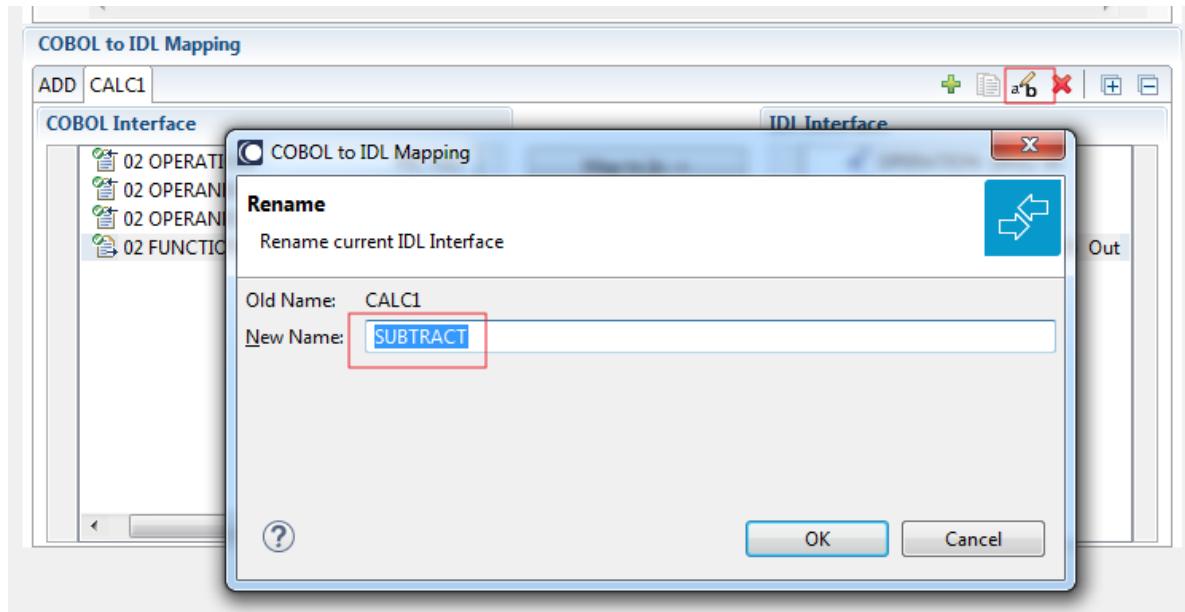
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ **To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces**

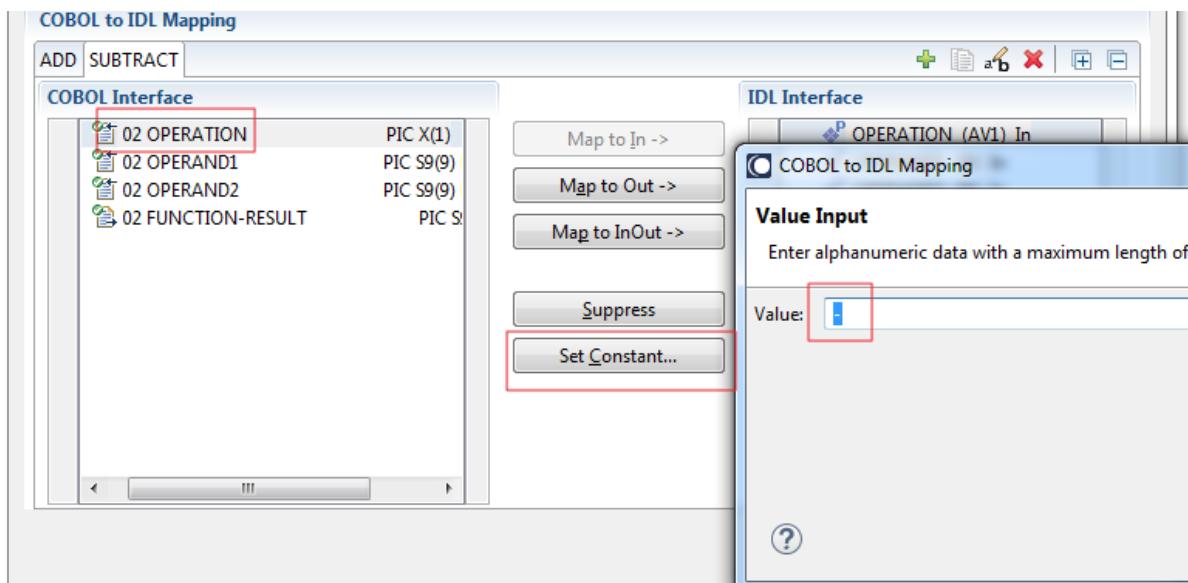
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+', '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.

- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define
```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

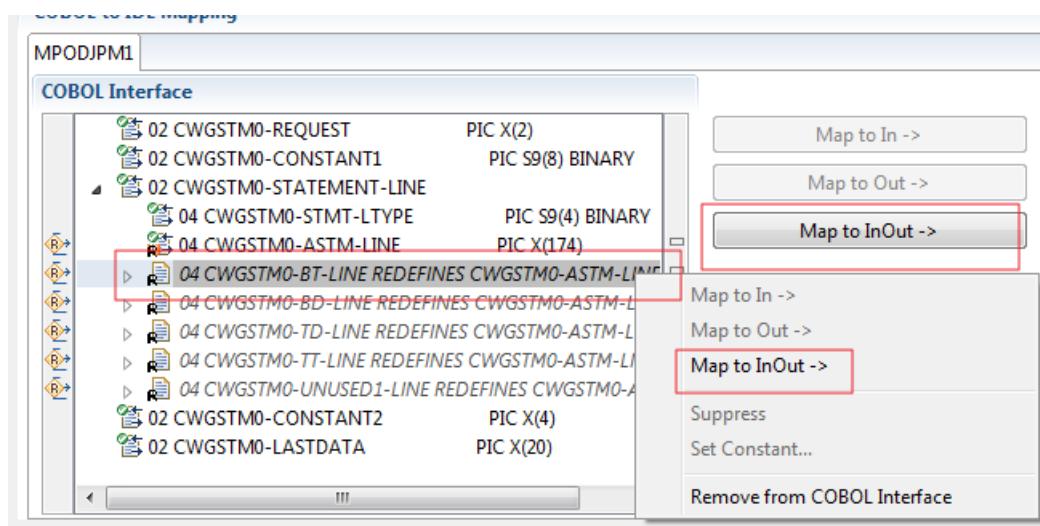
- With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.

Notes:

- Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

SUPPRESS UNNEEDED COBOL DATA ITEMS

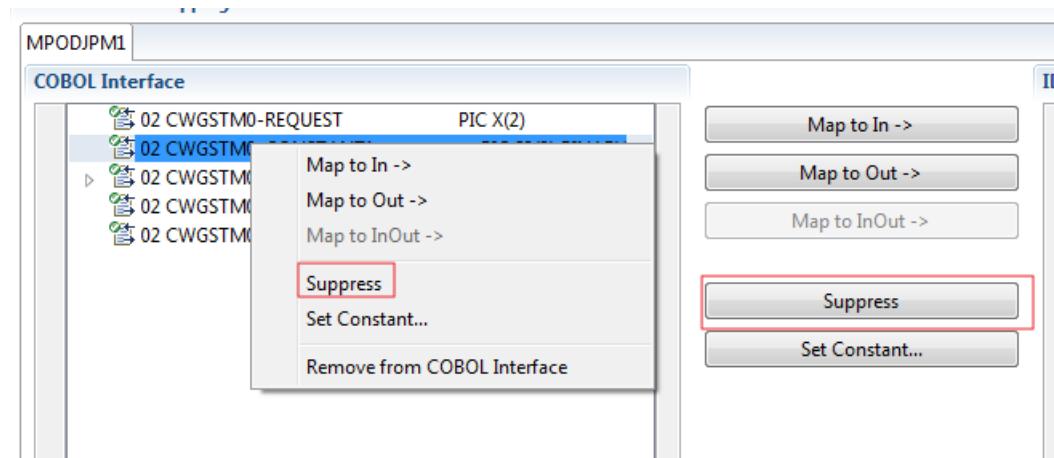
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

TO SUPPRESS UNNEEDED COBOL DATA ITEMS

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



NOTES:

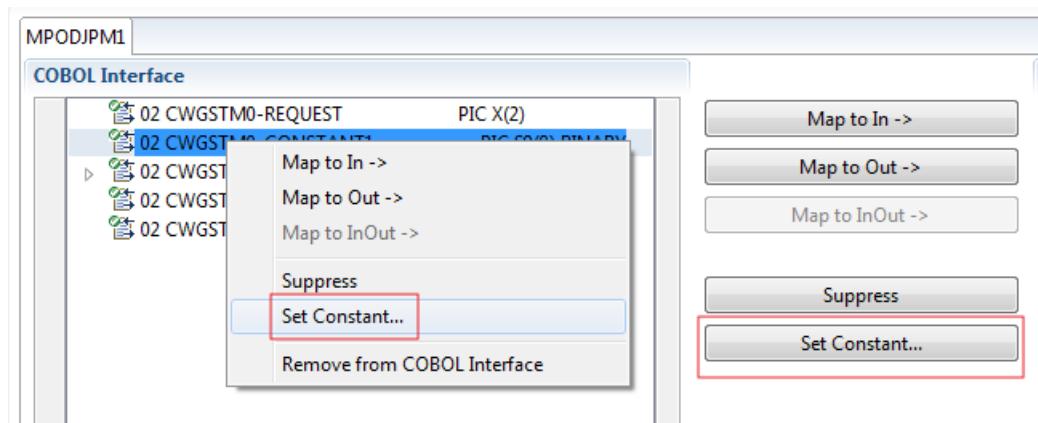
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse functions **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item is made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

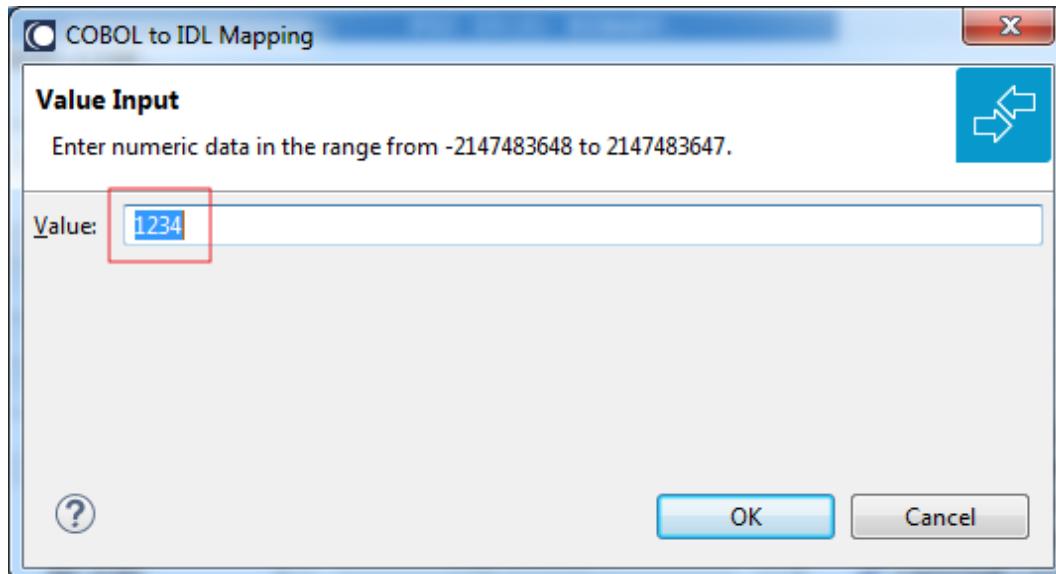
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:





Notes:

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the functions **Map to In, Out, InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

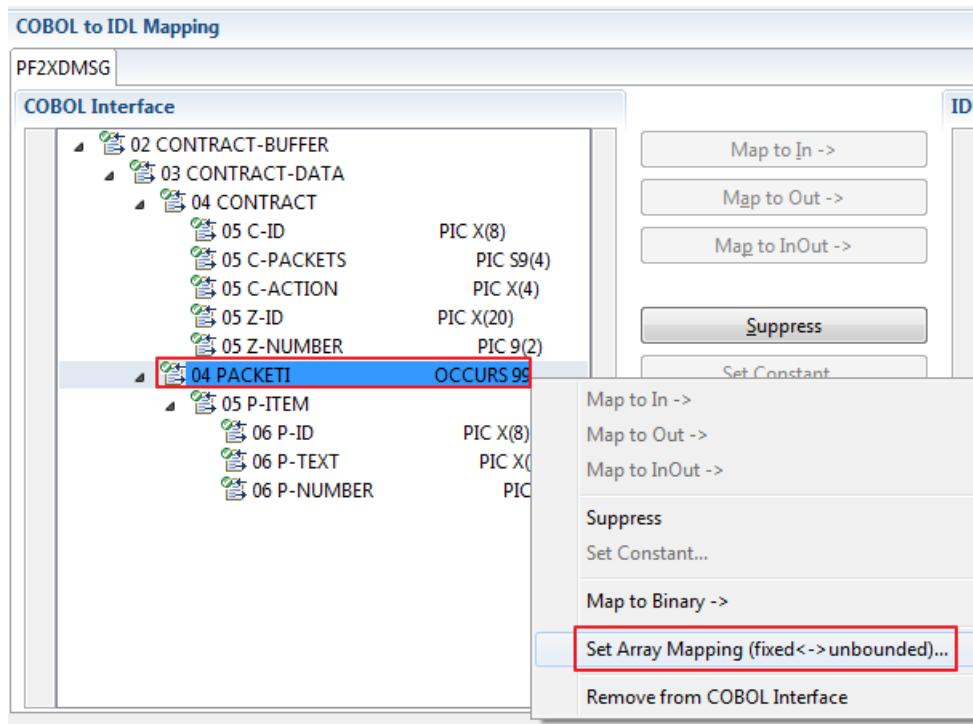
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a [**COBOL Tables with Fixed Size**](#) (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

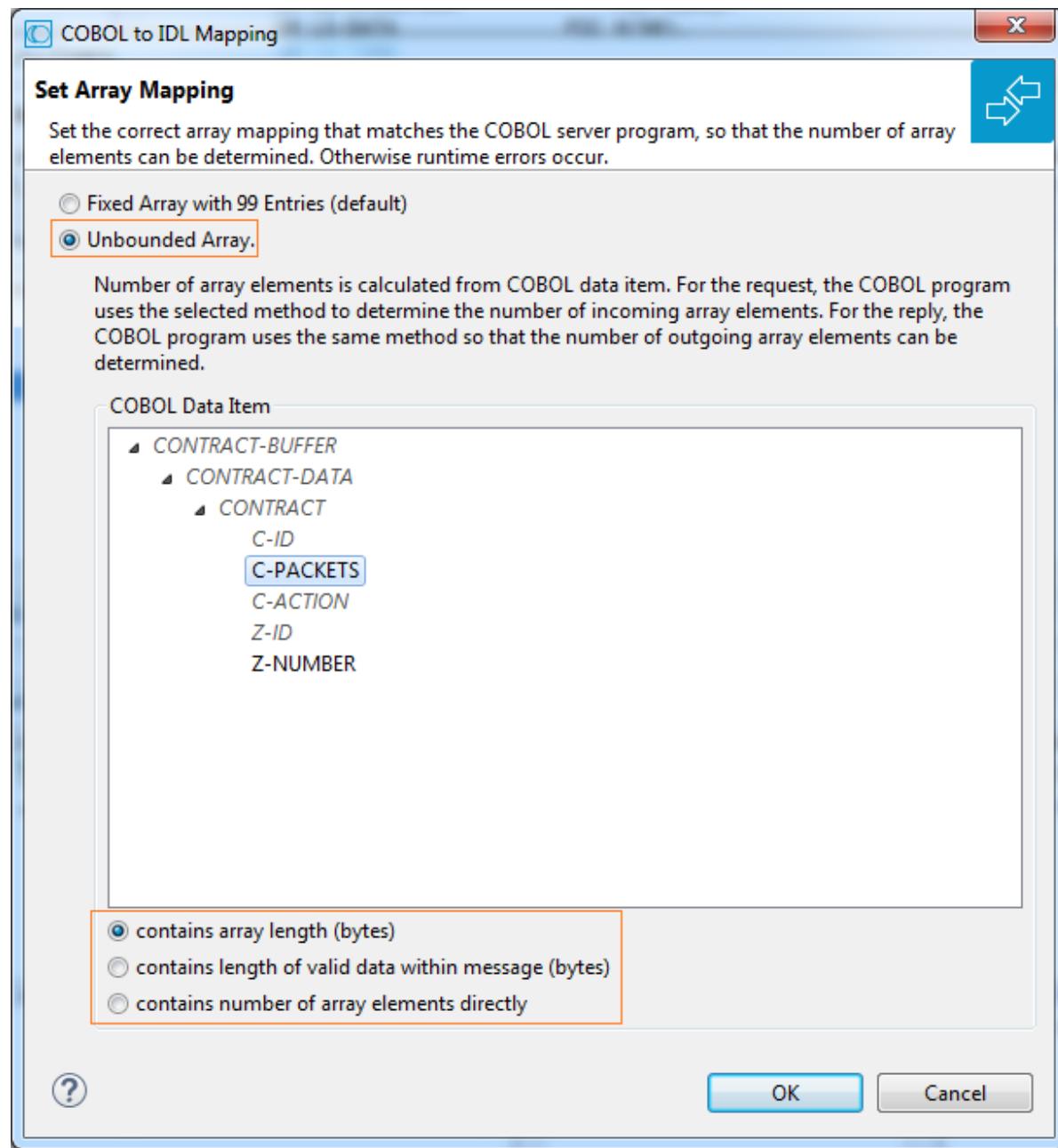
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

- **COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)**

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The length of the fixed-size array PACKETI is contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    03 CONTRACT-DATA.
      04 CONTRACT.
        05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
        05 C-BYTES                      PIC S9(4).
        05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
      04 ZONE.
        05 Z-NUMBER                    PIC 9(2).
        05 Z-ID                        PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                      OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ITEM.
          06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
          06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
          06 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).
  .
  .
*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID     (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT   (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set table length
COMPUTE C-BYTES = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II.

```

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than the respective message length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT is filled by the COBOL server on reply. COBOL data item C-APPDATA contains the length of the valid data of the reply message. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-APPDATA.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
 77 EPARM                            PIC 9(2).
 77 EPARM2                           PIC 9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
    05 C-APPDATA                   PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
    05 Z-ID                         PIC X(20).
    05 Z-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).
 04 PACKETI                        OCCURS 99.
    05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                       PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                   PIC 9(2).

.
.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set length
COMPUTE C-APPDATA = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II
                  + LENGTH OF CONTRACT.

```

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is directly contained in COBOL data item C-NUM.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
 03 CONTRACT-DATA.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
    05 C-NUM                        PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
 04 ZONE.
    05 Z-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).

```

```

      05 Z-ID                      PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                   OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).

      .
      .

*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.

```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See *array-definition* under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any DEPENDING ON clause (see *COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause*).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES
- Optional Output with Groups
- Complex MPO Selections
- MPO Terminology

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-DATA
                                PIC X(256).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                                PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
                                PIC X(128).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
                                PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
                                PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
                                PIC X(8).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
                                PIC X(11).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC 9(8).

. . .
  02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```

      .
      .

*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
      IF <some-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
      ELSE
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
      END-IF.

      .

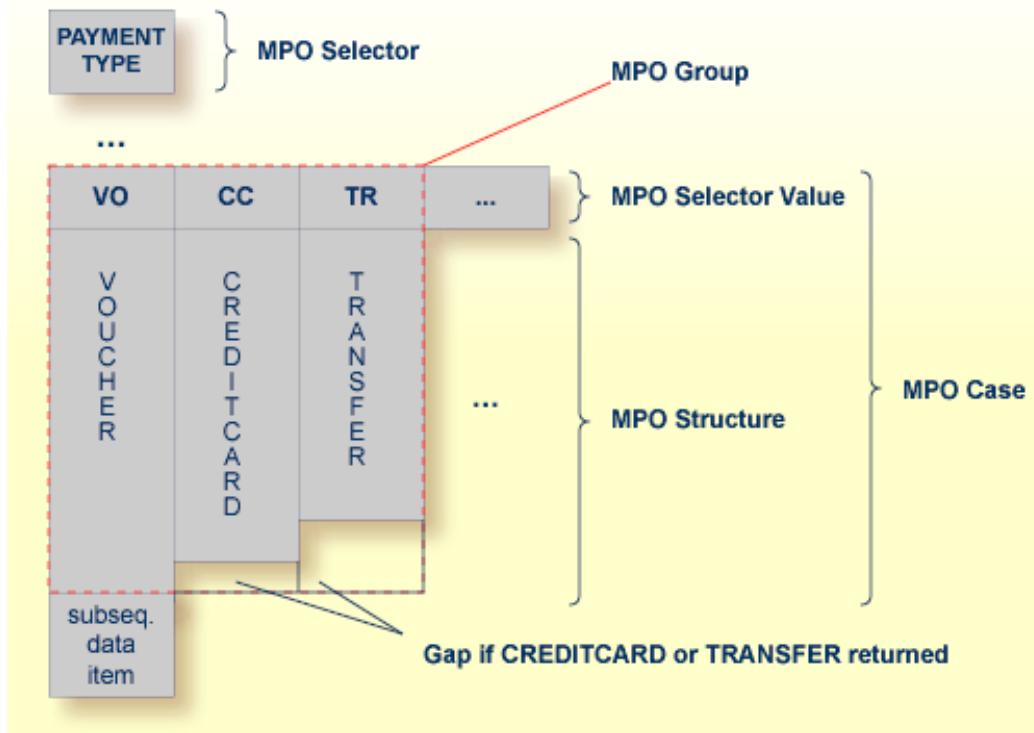
*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
    WHEN
        .
        .
        .
    END-EVALUATE.
      .

```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

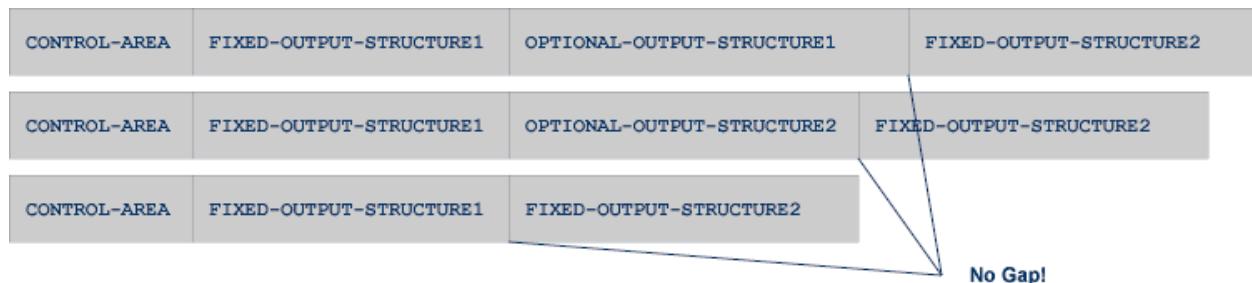
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).  
    . . .  
  
01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).  
    . . .  
  
IF <some-condition> THEN  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE  
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE  
ELSE  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE  
END-IF.  
  
. . .  
  
* provide control area for optional output  
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
  
* provide data items before optional output  
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
  
* provide optional output  
EVALUATE TRUE  
    WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1  
        STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
        INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET  
    WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2  
        STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
        INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET  
END-EVALUATE.  
  
* provide data items after optional output  
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
. . .
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

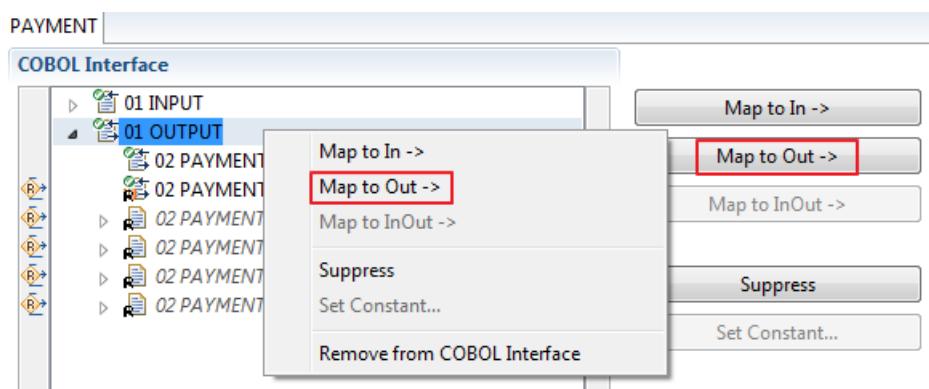
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

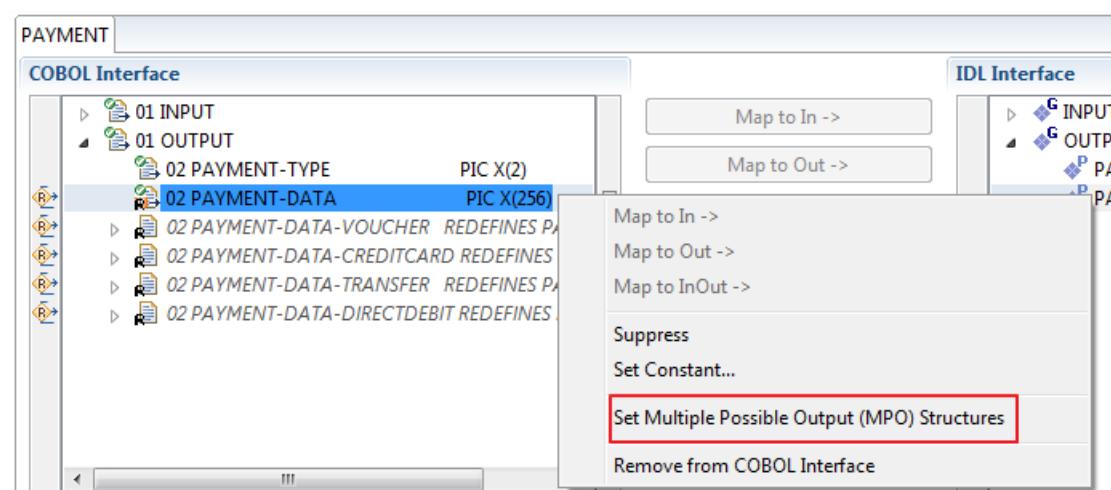
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

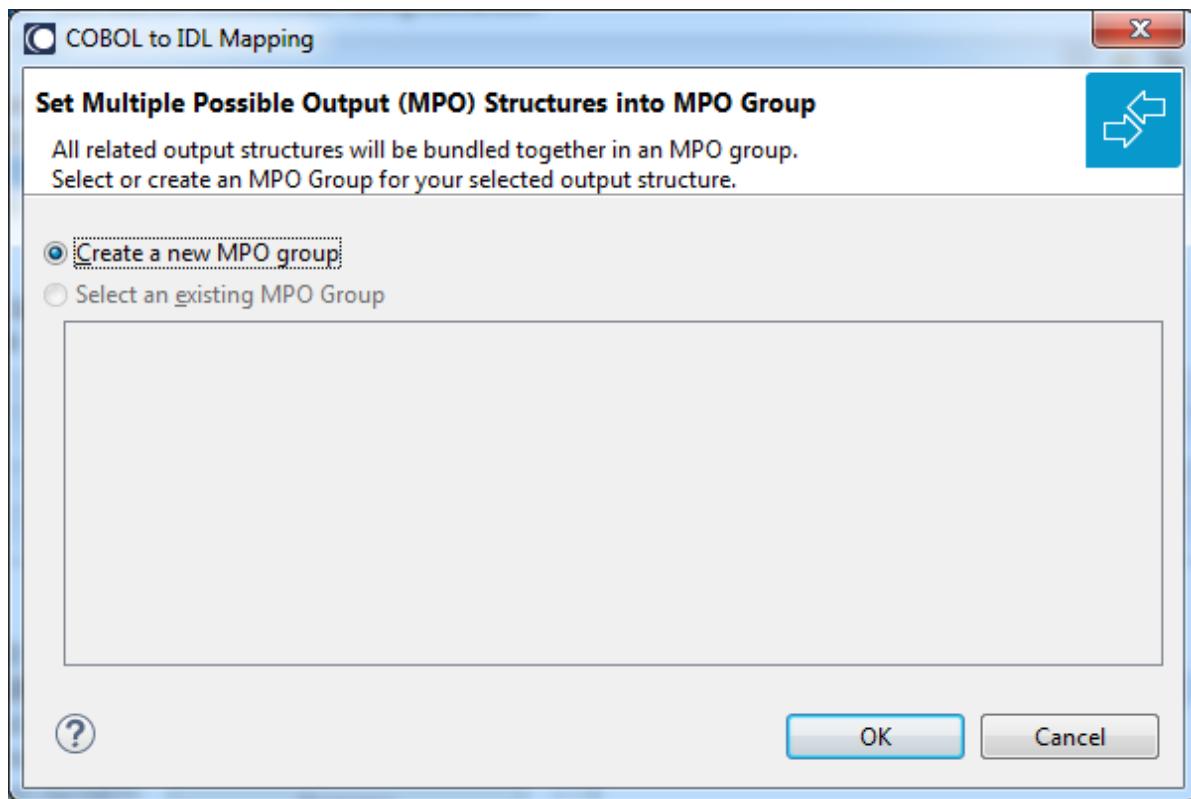
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



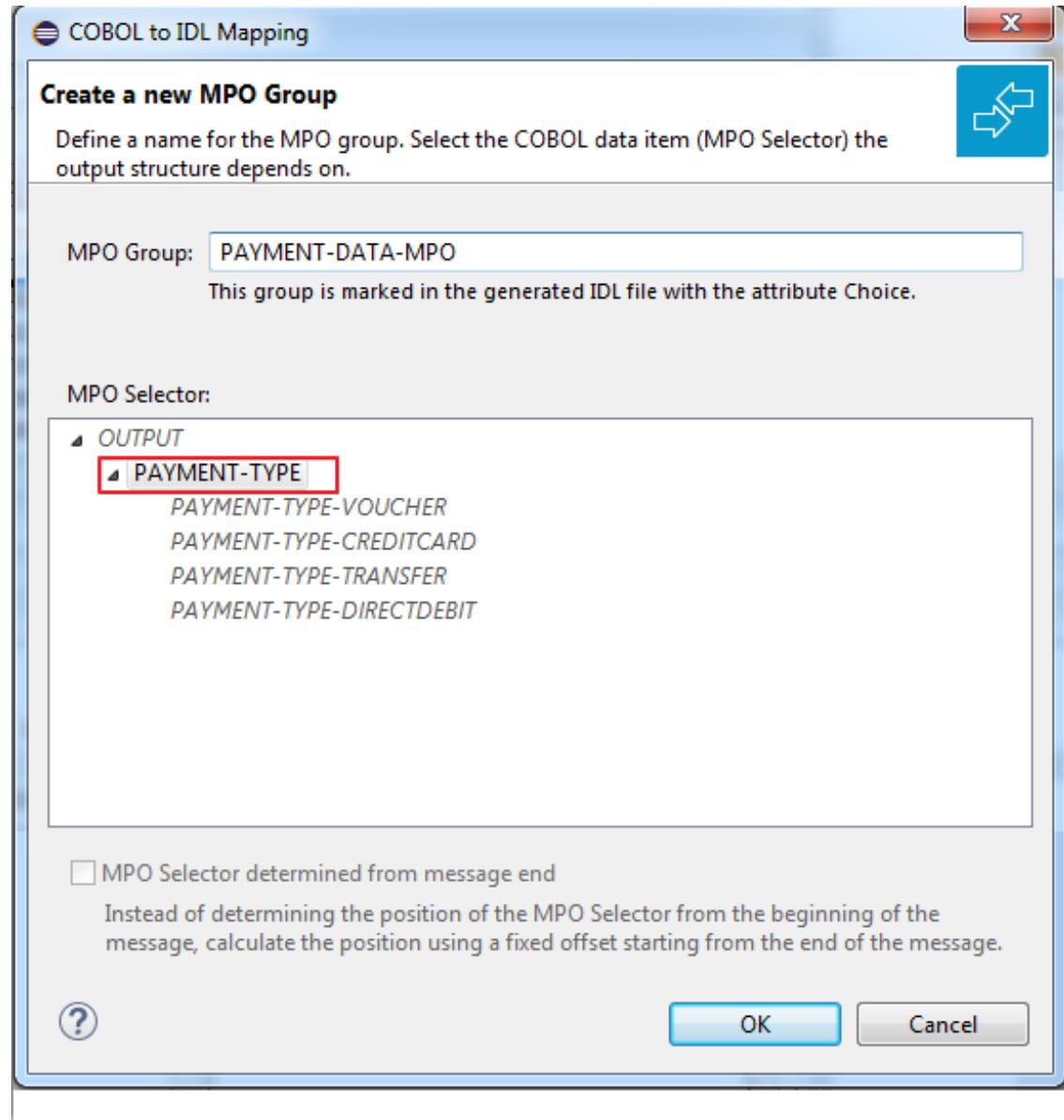
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



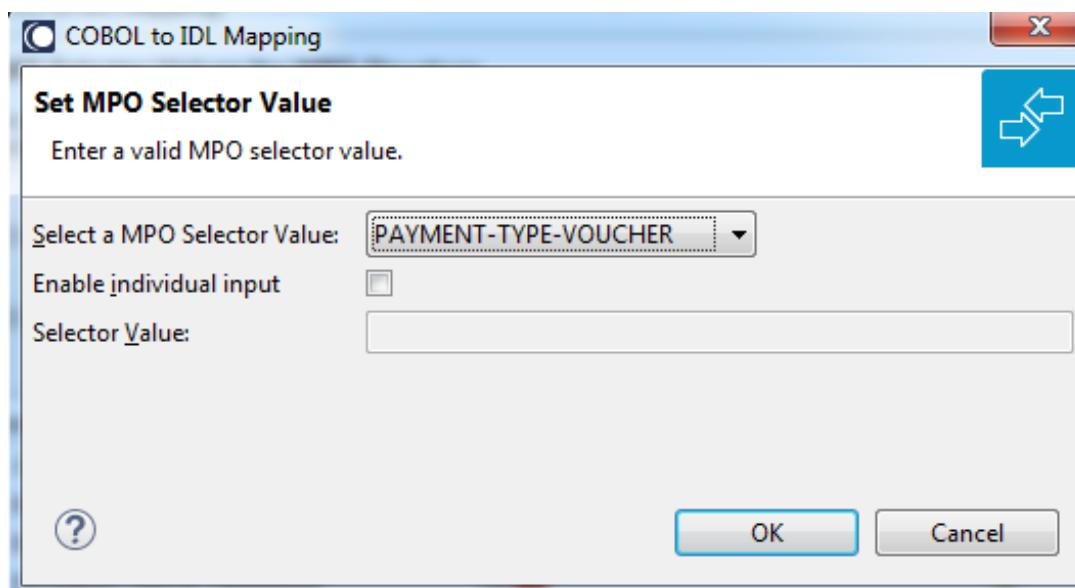
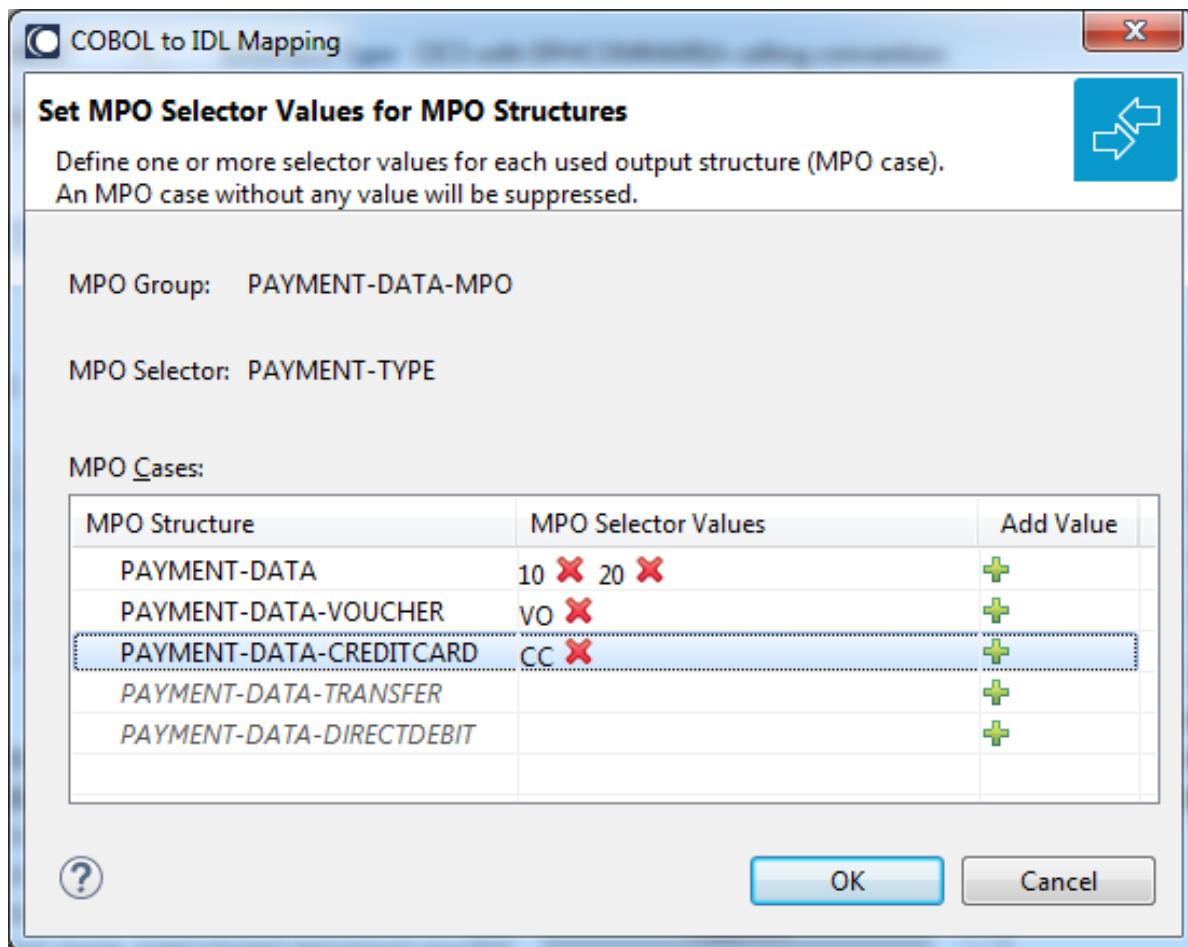
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



**Notes:**

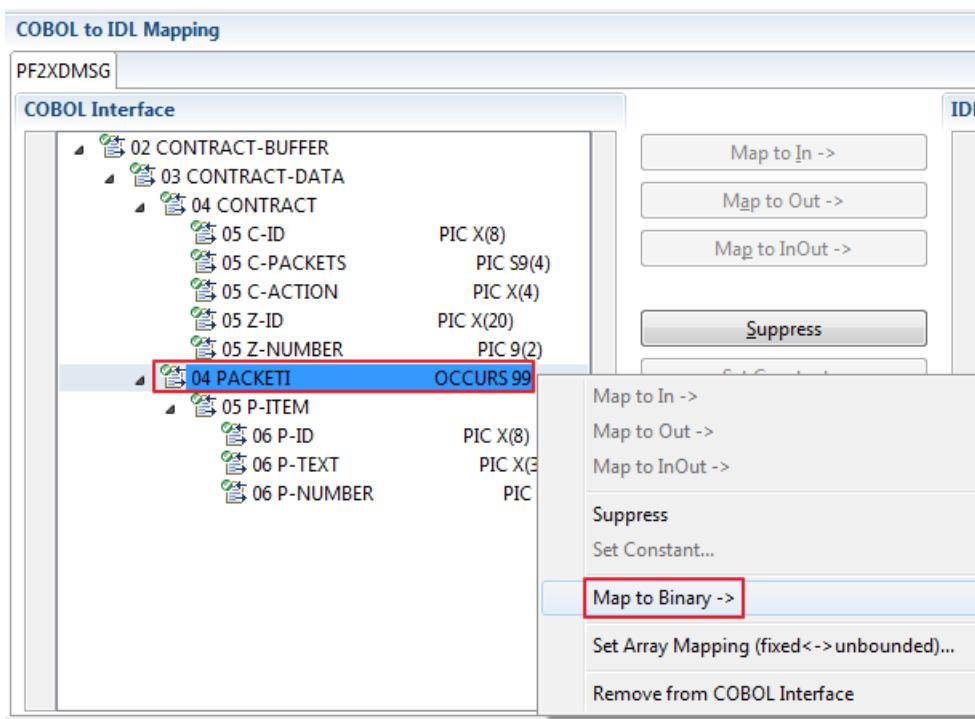
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT          In
    2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
    1 OUTPUT         Out
    2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
    2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
      3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
      4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
  end-define
```

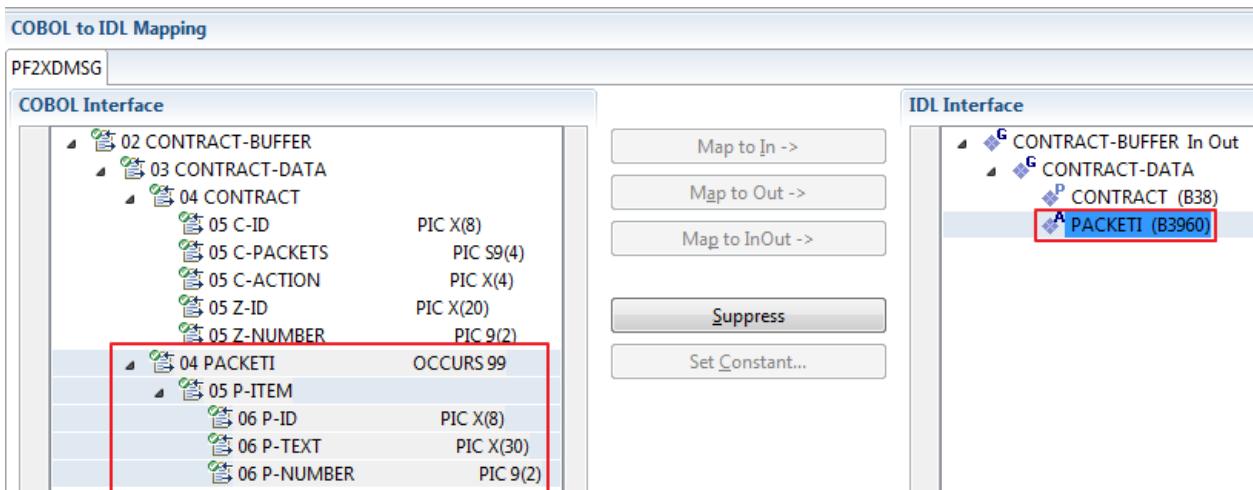
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).

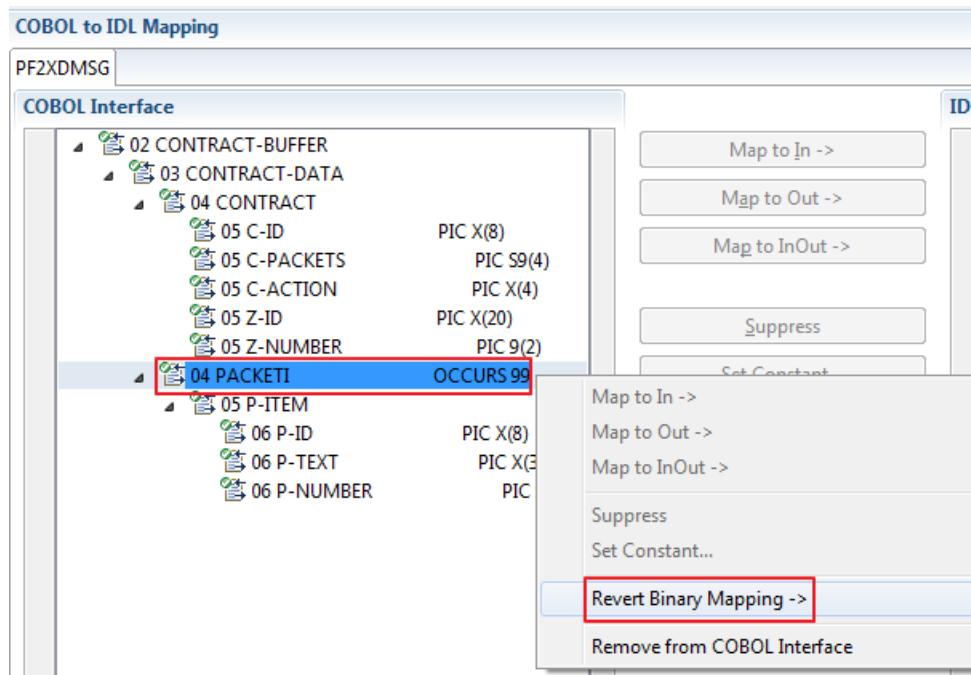


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an *output* parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
  02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

➤ **To solve this conflict**

- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

Programming Techniques

- Example 1: Redefines
- Example 2: Buffer Technique
- Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements

Example 1: Redefines

The input and output data is described with a REDEFINE as in the following example. In this case you need to select REDEFINE path BUFFER2 for the COBOL interface.

```
LINKAGE SECTION.  
01 DFHCOMMAREA.  
  
02 BUFFER1.  
  03 FIELD-1          PIC X(4).  
  03 FIELD-2          PIC X(2).  
. . .  
02 BUFFER2 REDEFINES BUFFER1.  
  03 OPERATION        PIC X(1).  
  03 OPERAND-1        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
  03 OPERAND-2        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
  03 FUNCTION-RESULT  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
. . .  
PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.  
* process BUFFER2  
  EXEC CICS RETURN.
```

Often a similar looking technique is used to allow full 32K input and full 32K completely different output, thus circumventing CICS 32K restrictions somewhat: A REDEFINE is used to describe output data that overlays the input data, that is, the CICS input message is *different* to CICS output message. For more information see [Example 1: Redefines](#) in section *CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In different to Out*.

Example 2: Buffer Technique

On entry, the server moves linkage section field(s) - often an entire buffer - into the working storage and processes the input data inside the working storage field(s). Before return, it moves the working storage field(s) - often an entire buffer - back to the linkage section. In this case, the relevant COBOL data items are described within the working storage section. You need to select WS-BUFFER for the COBOL interface.

```

WORKING STORAGE SECTION.
01 WS-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
  02 OPERAND-1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 OPERAND-2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

LINKAGE SECTION.
01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  02 IO-BUFFER          PIC X(9).

.

PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
  MOVE IO-BUFFER TO WS-BUFFER.
* process the WS-BUFFER and provide result in WS-BUFFER
  MOVE WS-BUFFER TO IO-BUFFER.
  EXEC CICS RETURN.

```

A similar looking technique is used to allow full 32K input and full 32K completely different output, thus circumventing CICS 32K restrictions somewhat: The buffer technique may be used to describe output data that overlays the input data, that is, the CICS input message is *different* to CICS output message. For more information see [Example 2: Buffer Technique](#) in section *CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In different to Out*.

Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements

COBOL SET ADDRESS statements are used to manipulate the interface of the CICS server. On entry, the server addresses the data with a (dummy) structure LS-BUFFER defined in the linkage section. You need to select LS-BUFFER for the COBOL interface.

```

LINKAGE SECTION.
01 LS-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
  02 OPERAND-1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 OPERAND-2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.

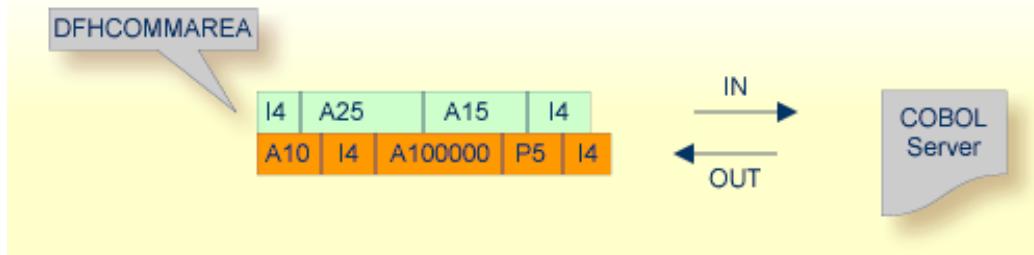
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
  SET ADDRESS OF LS-BUFFER TO DFHCOMMAREA.
* process the LS-BUFFER and provide result.
  EXEC CICS RETURN.

```

A similar looking technique is used to allow full 32K input and full 32K completely different output, thus circumventing CICS 32K restrictions somewhat: COBOL SET ADDRESS statements may be used to describe output data that overlays the input data, that is, the CICS input message is *different* to CICS output message. For more information see [Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements](#) in section *CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In different to Out*.

7 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In different to Out

■ Introduction	104
■ Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Program	104
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	106
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	113
■ Programming Techniques	142



Introduction

The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

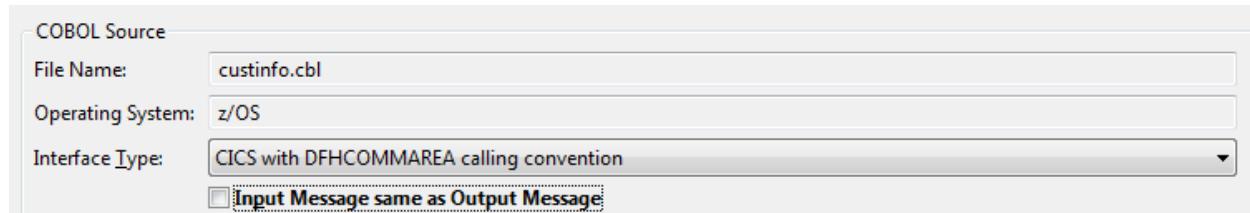
If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Program

This section assumes **Input Message same as Output Message** is not checked. COBOL output and COBOL input parameters are different, that is, the DFHCOMMAREA on output is overlaid with a data structure that is different to the data structure on input. See the examples provided under [Programming Techniques](#).

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type CICS with DFHCOMMAREA calling convention, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct and check box **Input Message same as Output Message** is cleared.



Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ **To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server**

- 1 Add the COBOL data items of the CICS input message to **Input Message** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the *COBOL Source View* and *COBOL Interface*. See [Notes](#).
- 2 Add the COBOL data items of the CICS output message to **Output Message** by using the context menu and toolbars available in the *COBOL Interface* and *IDL Interface*. See [Notes](#).
- 3 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

1. If a DFHCOMMAREA is present, the DFHCOMMAREA COBOL data item itself cannot be selected. In this case, select the COBOL data items directly subordinated to DFHCOMMAREA and map to IDL. See [Map to](#).
2. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
3. If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINES, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

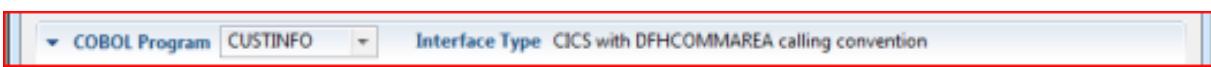
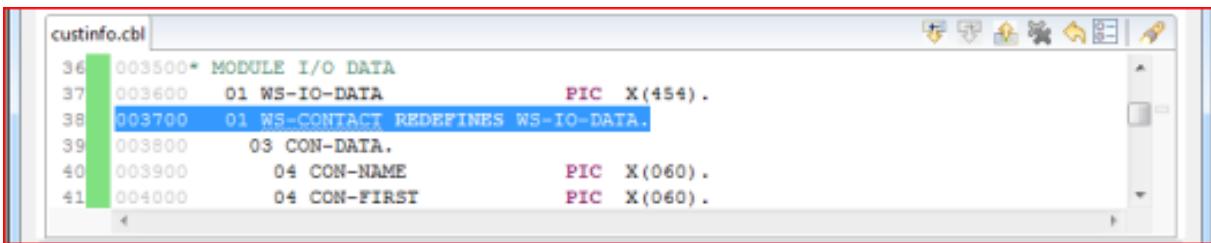
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

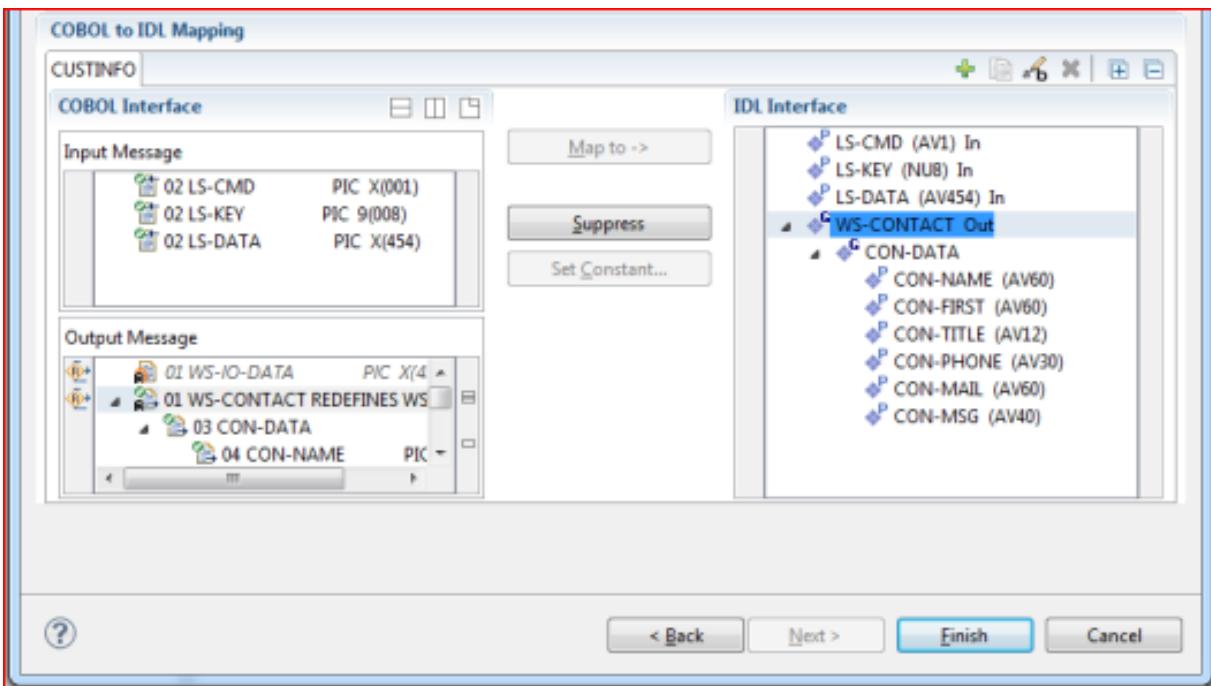
This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

For COBOL interface types where COBOL input and COBOL output parameters are different, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:

1. 
2. 

```

custinfo.cbl
36 003500* MODULE I/O DATA
37 003600 01 WS-IO-DATA          PIC X(454).
38 003700 01 WS-CONTACT REDEFINES WS-IO-DATA.
39 003800    03 CON-DATA.
40 003900        04 CON-NAME      PIC X(060).
41 004000        04 CON-FIRST     PIC X(060).
  
```
3. 

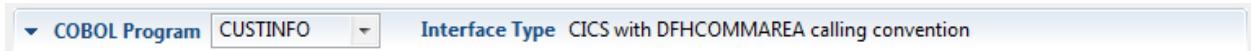
The COBOL to IDL Mapping dialog box shows the mapping between COBOL and IDL interfaces.

COBOL Interface	IDL Interface
Input Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P LS-CMD (AV1) In • P LS-KEY (NU8) In • P LS-DATA (AV454) In • P WS-CONTACT Out
Output Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P CON-DATA • P CON-NAME (AV60) • P CON-FIRST (AV60) • P CON-TITLE (AV12) • P CON-PHONE (AV30) • P CON-MAIL (AV60) • P CON-MSG (AV40)

1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type

2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View

```

custinfo.cbl
36 003500* MODULE I/O DATA
37 003600 01 WS-IO-DATA          PIC X(454).
38 003700 01 WS-CONTACT REDEFINES WS-IO-DATA.
39 003800 03 CON-DATA.
40 003900 04 CON-NAME           PIC X(060).
41 004000 04 CON-FIRST          PIC X(060).

```

All COBOL data items contained in the LINKAGE and WORKING-STORAGE SECTION are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Input Message.
- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Output Message.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

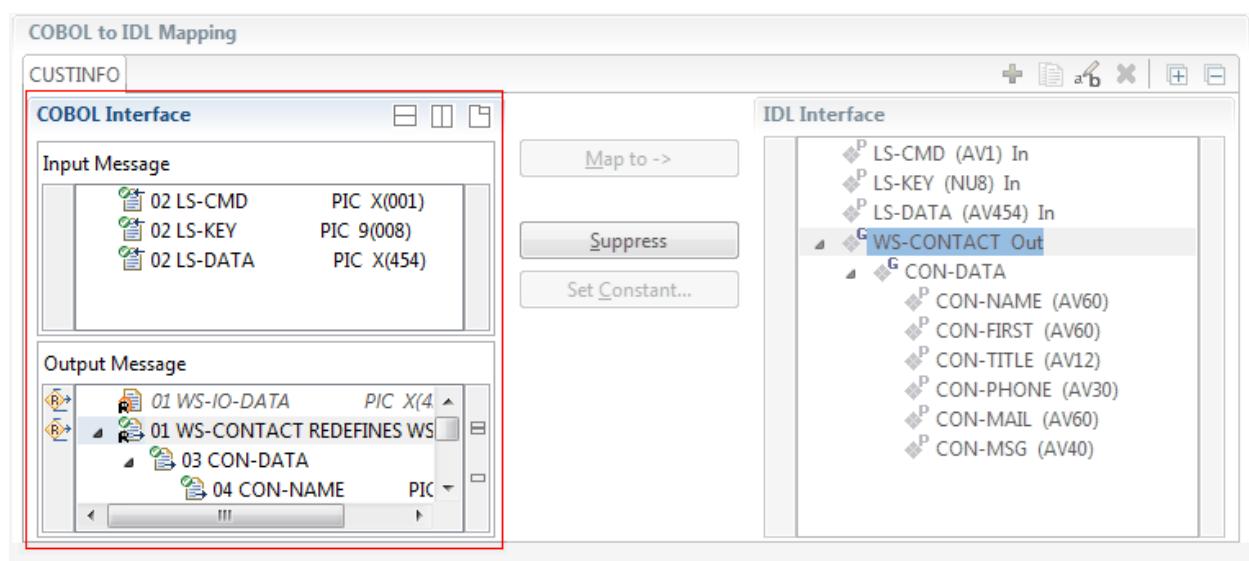
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword **FILLER** is used) those COBOL data items are shown as **[FILLER]**. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.
Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B_n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

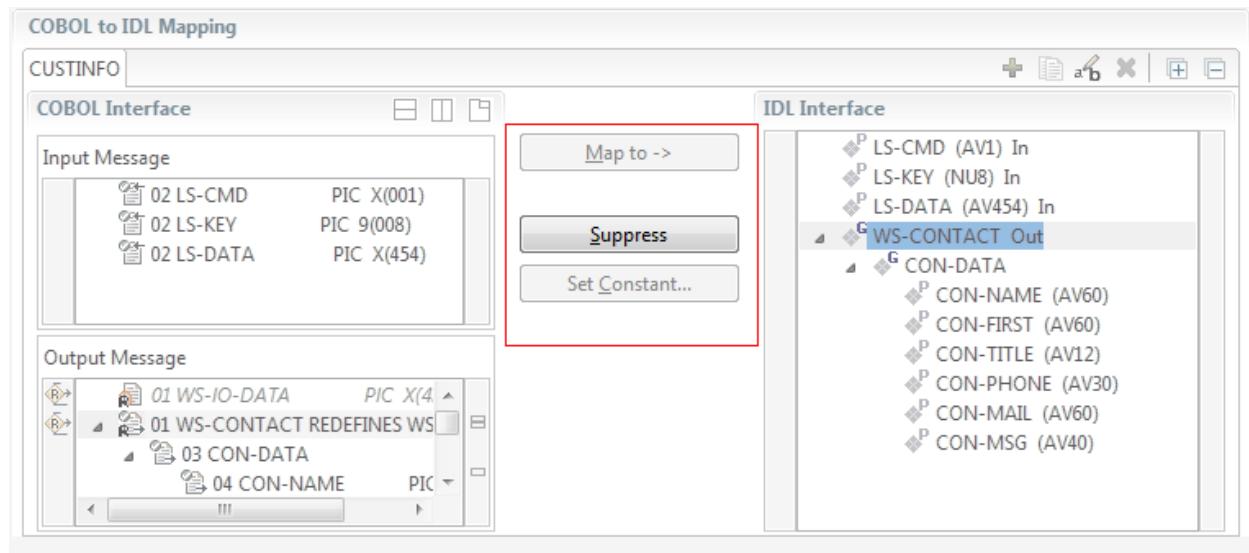
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

-  Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
-  Group parameter, here mapped to In.
-  REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to Out.
-  Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to ->

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

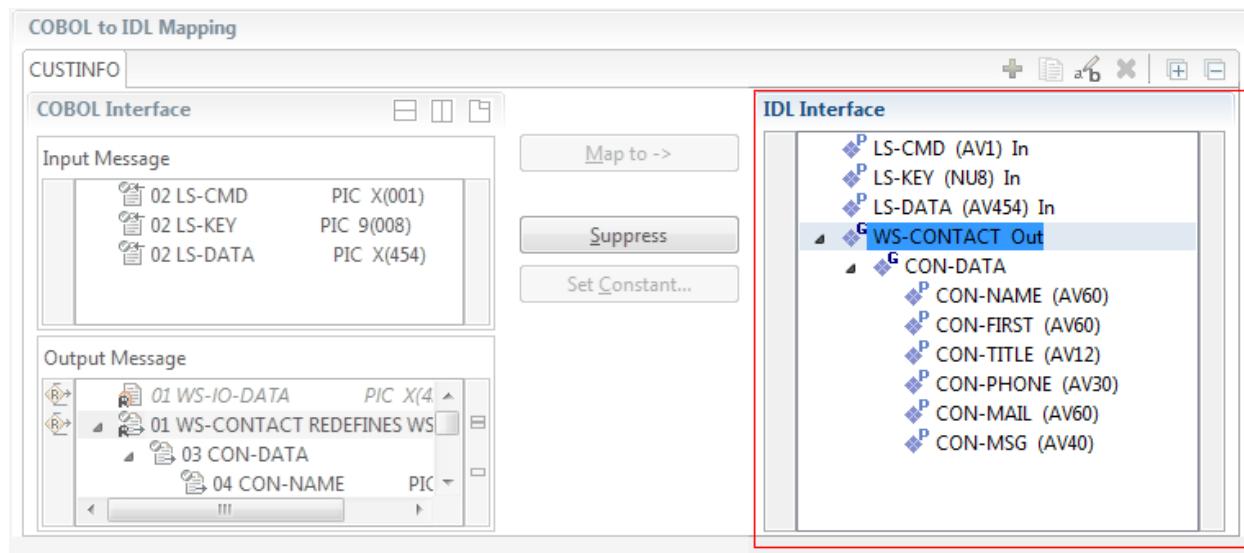
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

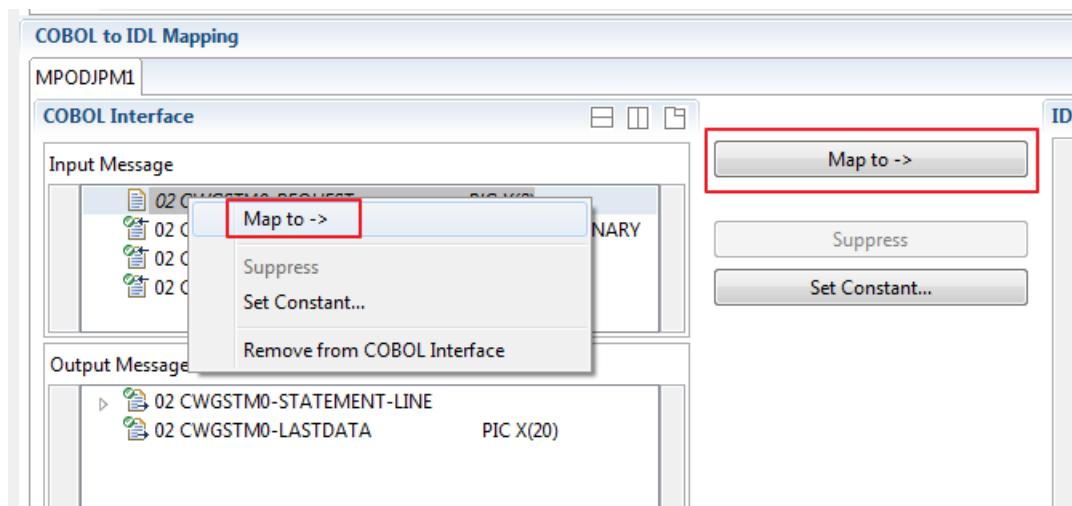
- Map to
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to

With the **Map to** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface, that is, you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters.

➤ To map COBOL data items to IDL interface

- 1 Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface:



- 2 Do the same for the output message of the COBOL interface.

**Notes:**

1. If a COBOL group is mapped, all subordinate COBOL data items are also made visible in the IDL interface.
2. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.

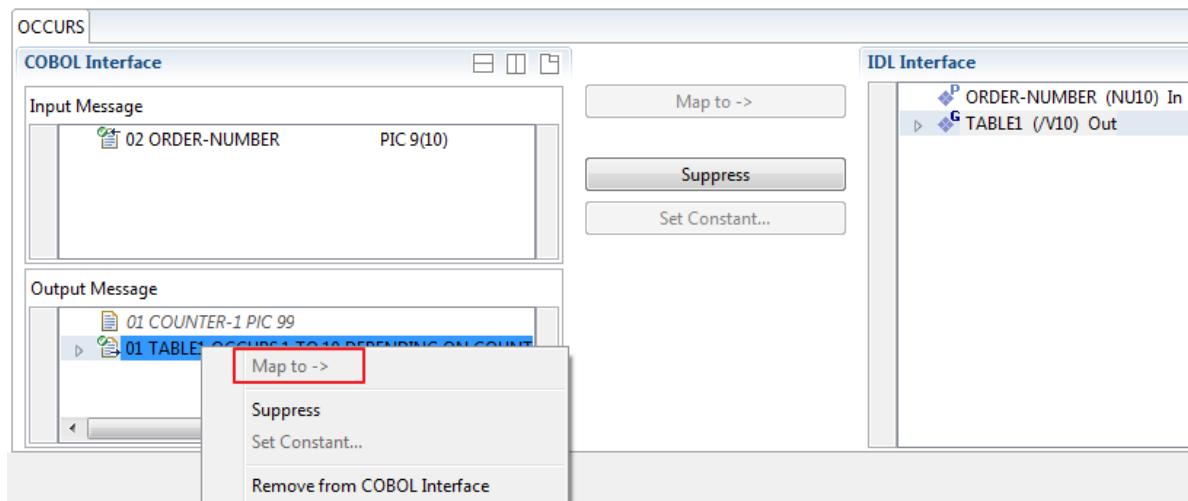
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

You can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1
  02 FIELD1 PIC XX.
  02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ **To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON**

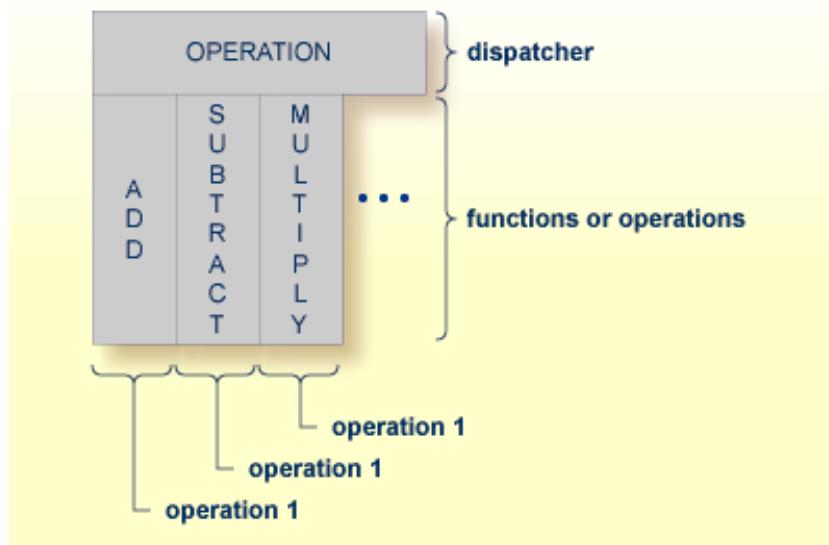
- Add the COBOL subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the input message or to the output message, wherever they belong. It is important both data items are always together per message direction (input or output).

**Notes:**

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the same message direction (Input Message or Output Message) of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .
01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .
MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1

```

```

        GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN "★"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN . . .
    END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

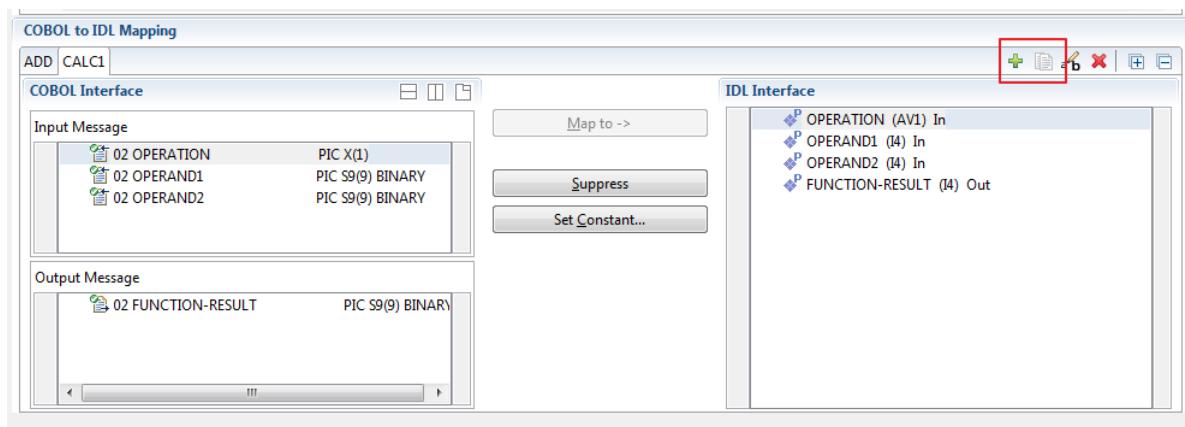
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

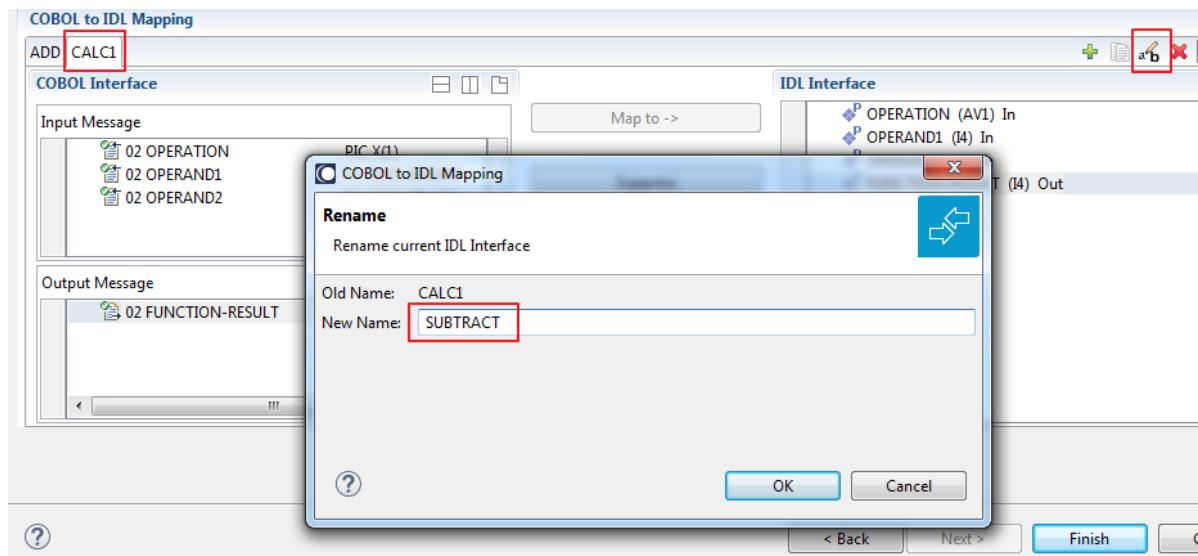
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

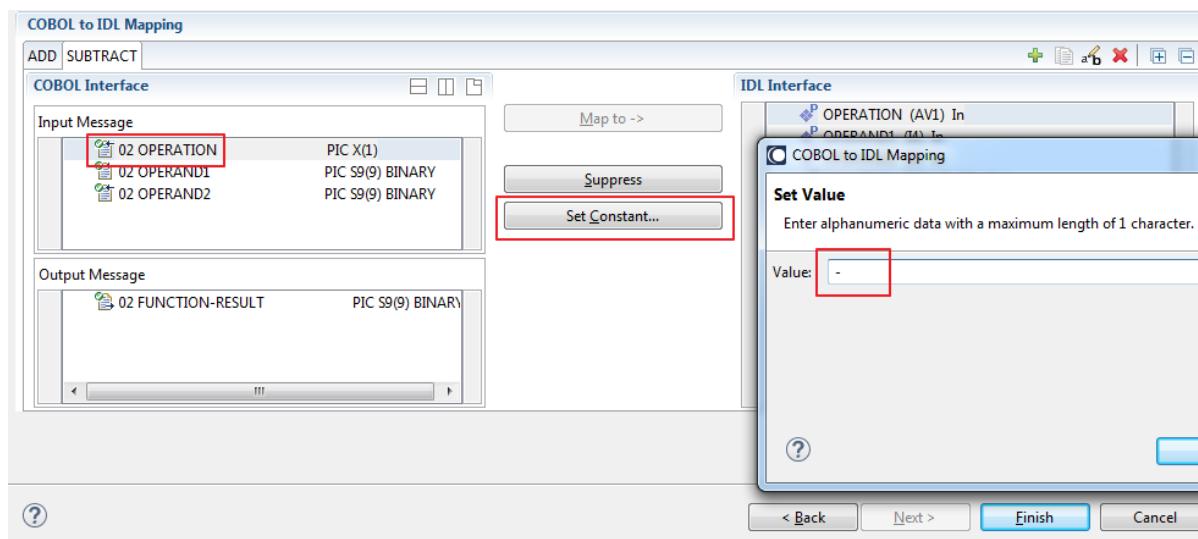
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+' , '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.
- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```

library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

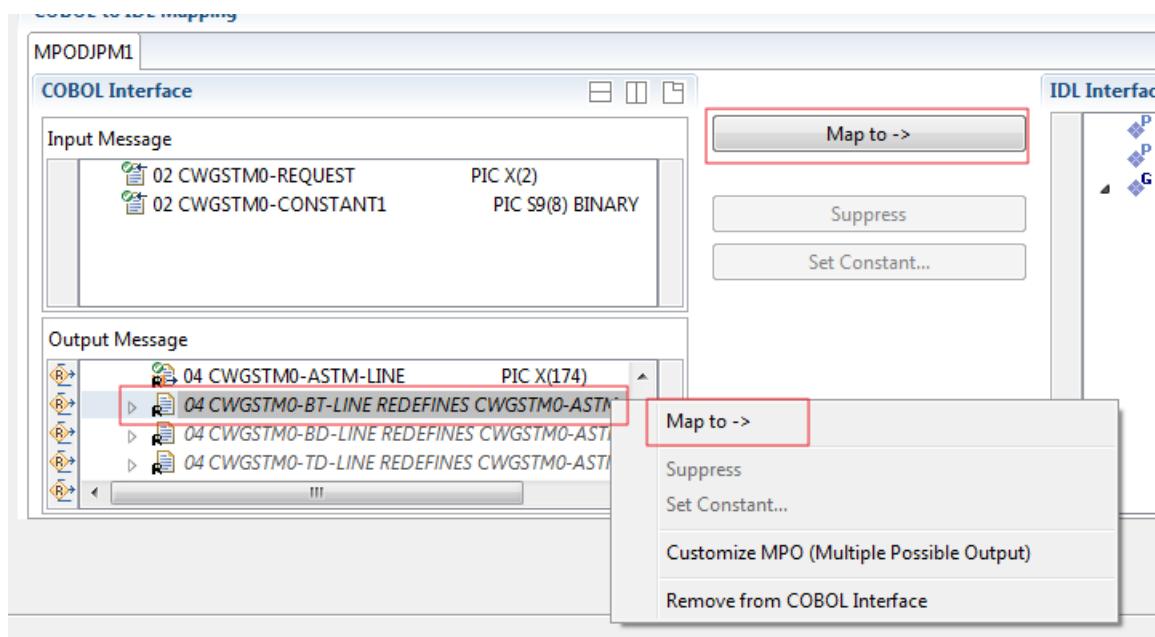
2. With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.



Notes:

1. Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
2. If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
3. You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items

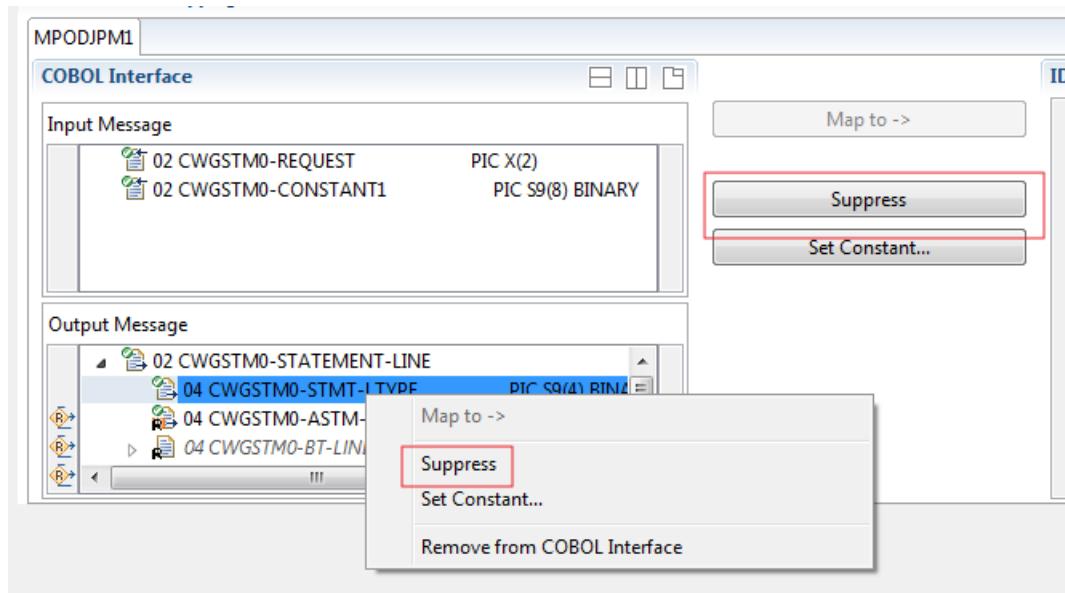
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.

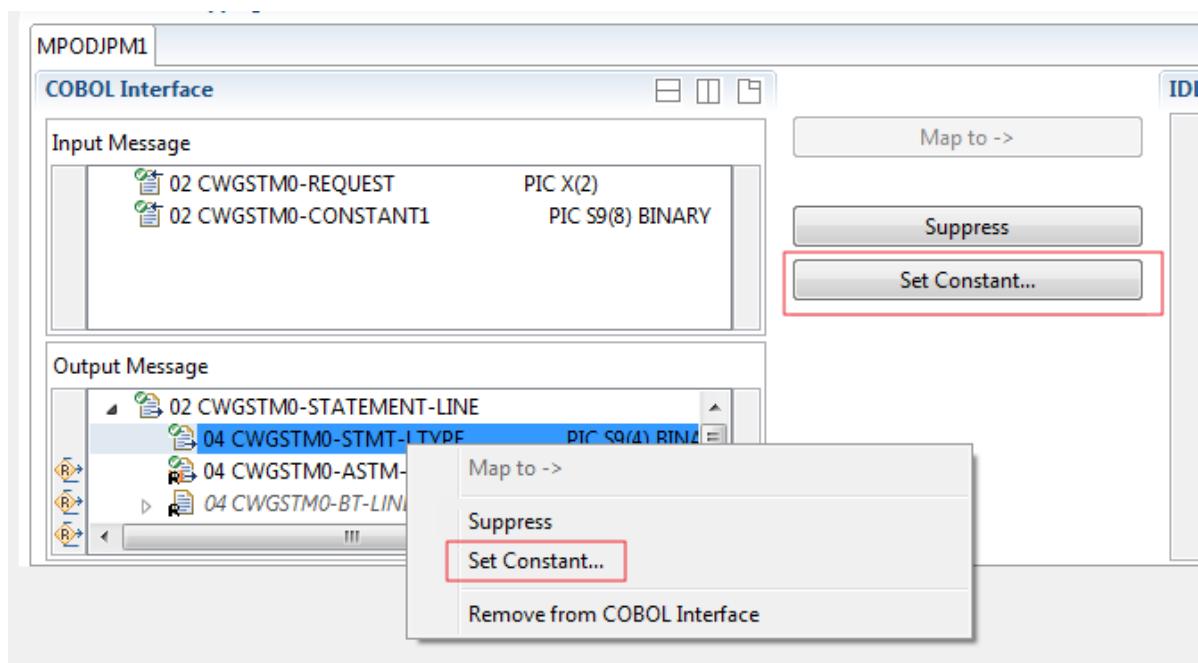
4. With the inverse function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

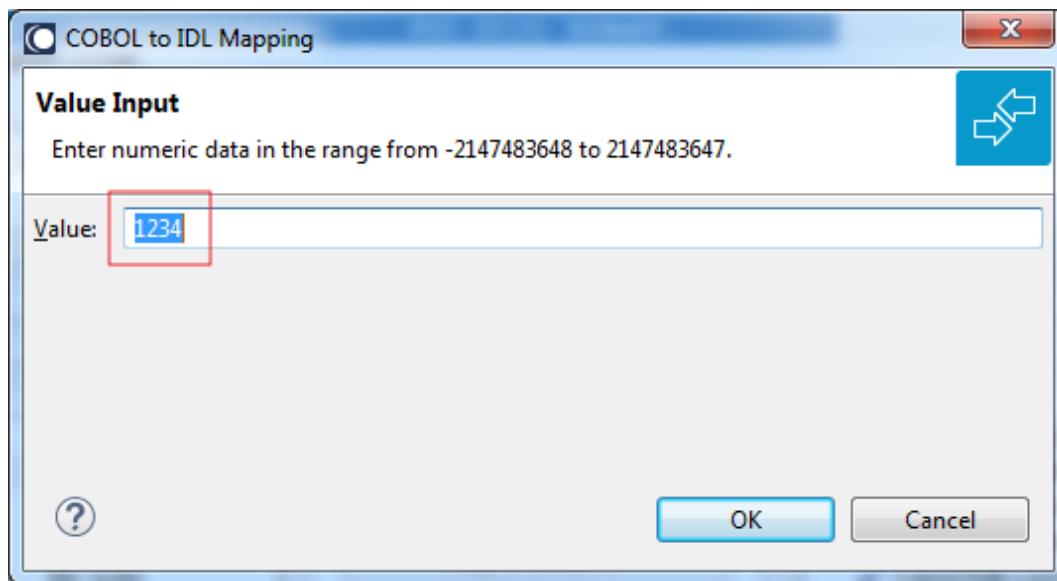
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:



Notes:

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

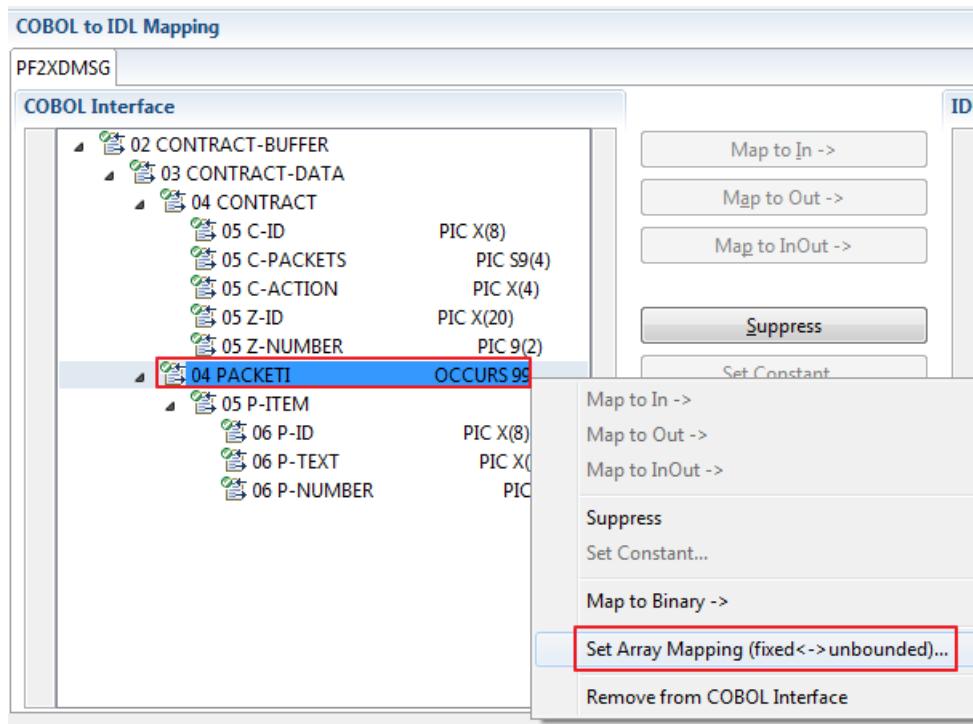
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a [COBOL Tables with Fixed Size](#) (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

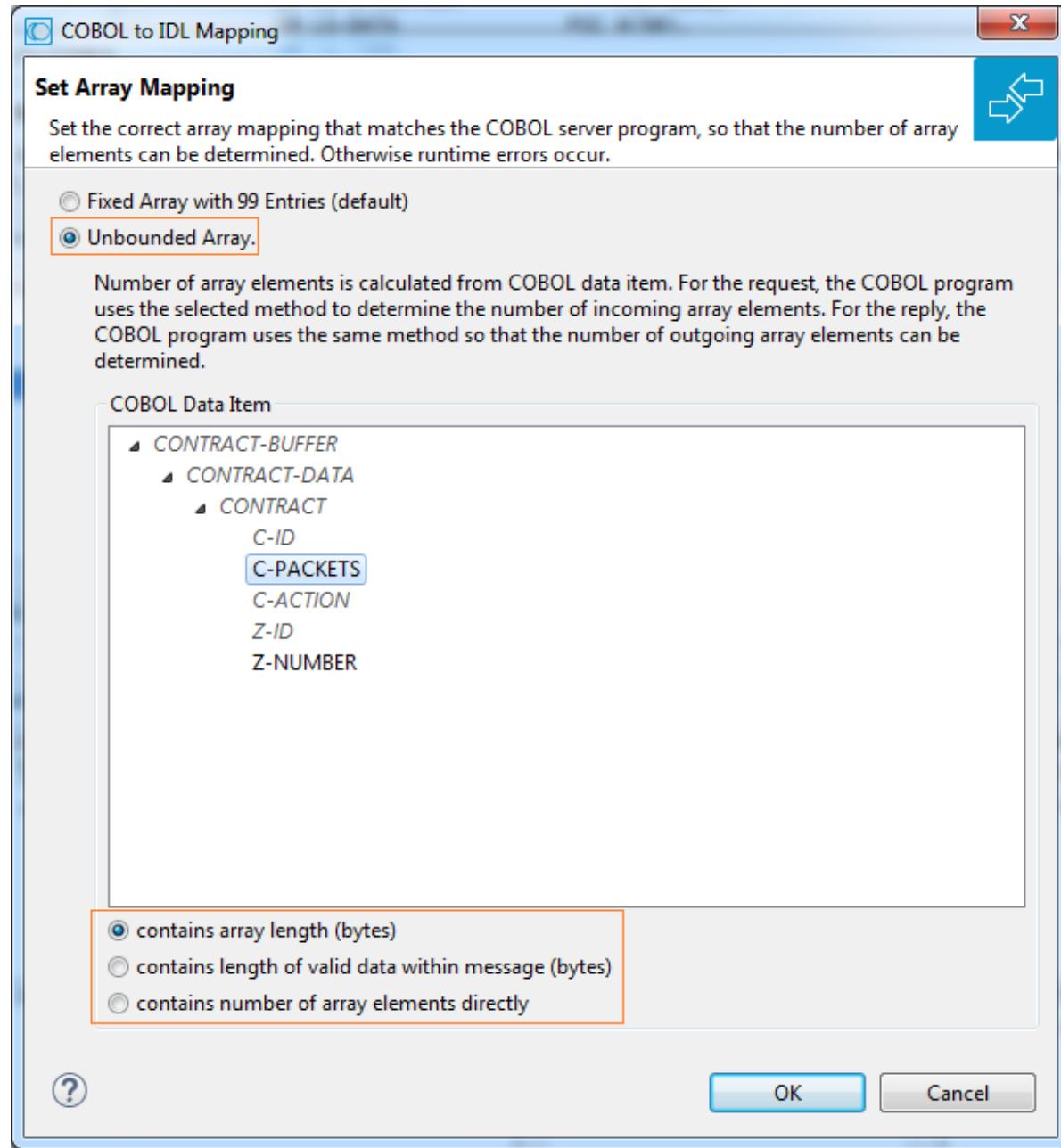
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

- **COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)**

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The length of the fixed-size array PACKETI is contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    03 CONTRACT-DATA.
      04 CONTRACT.
        05 C-ID          PIC X(8).
        05 C-BYTES       PIC S9(4).
        05 C-ACTION      PIC X(4).
      04 ZONE.
        05 Z-NUMBER     PIC 9(2).
        05 Z-ID          PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI        OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ITEM.
          06 P-ID          PIC X(8).
          06 P-TEXT         PIC X(30).
          06 P-NUMBER      PIC 9(2).
  .
  .
*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set table length
COMPUTE C-BYTES = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II.

```

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than the respective message length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT is filled by the COBOL server on reply. COBOL data item C-APPDATA contains the length of the valid data of the reply message. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-APPDATA.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
 77 EPARM                            PIC 9(2).
 77 EPARM2                           PIC 9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID          PIC X(8).
    05 C-APPDATA    PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION     PIC X(4).
    05 Z-ID          PIC X(20).
    05 Z-NUMBER      PIC 9(2).
  04 PACKETI       OCCURS 99.
    05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID          PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT        PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER      PIC 9(2).

.
.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT   (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set length
COMPUTE C-APPDATA = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II
                  + LENGTH OF CONTRACT.

```

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is directly contained in COBOL data item C-NUM.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  03 CONTRACT-DATA.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID          PIC X(8).
      05 C-NUM         PIC S9(4).
      05 C-ACTION     PIC X(4).
    04 ZONE.
      05 Z-NUMBER      PIC 9(2).

```

```

      05 Z-ID                      PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                   OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).

      .
      .

*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.

```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See `array-definition` under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any `DEPENDING ON` clause (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-DATA
                                PIC X(256).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                                PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
                                PIC X(128).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
                                PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
                                PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
                                PIC X(8).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
                                PIC X(11).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC 9(8).

. . .
  02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```

      .
      .

*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .

      .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
    IF <some-condition> THEN
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
    ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
    ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
    ELSE
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
    END-IF.

      .

      .

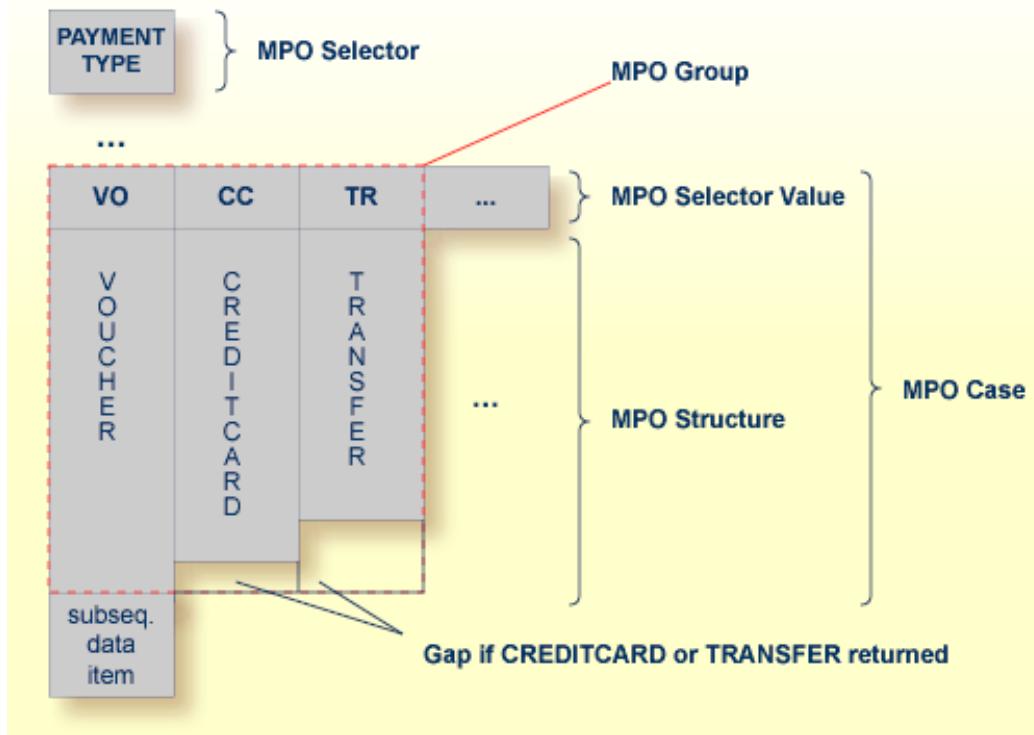
*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
    MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
  WHEN
  .
  .
END-EVALUATE.
      .

```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

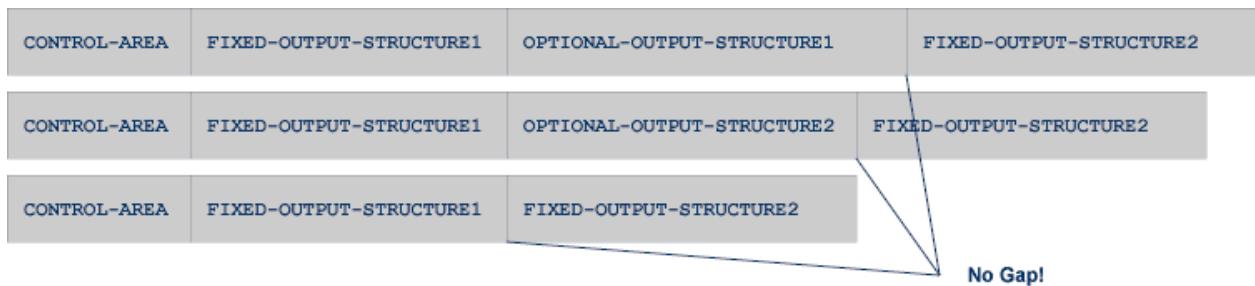
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```

02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).
.

01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.
.
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

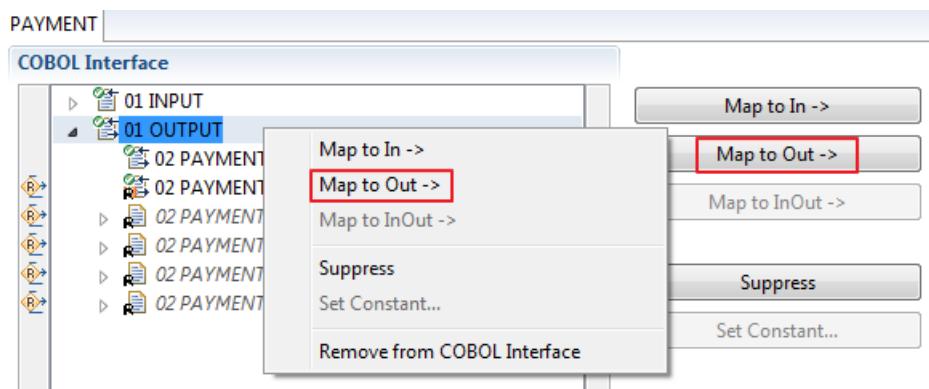
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

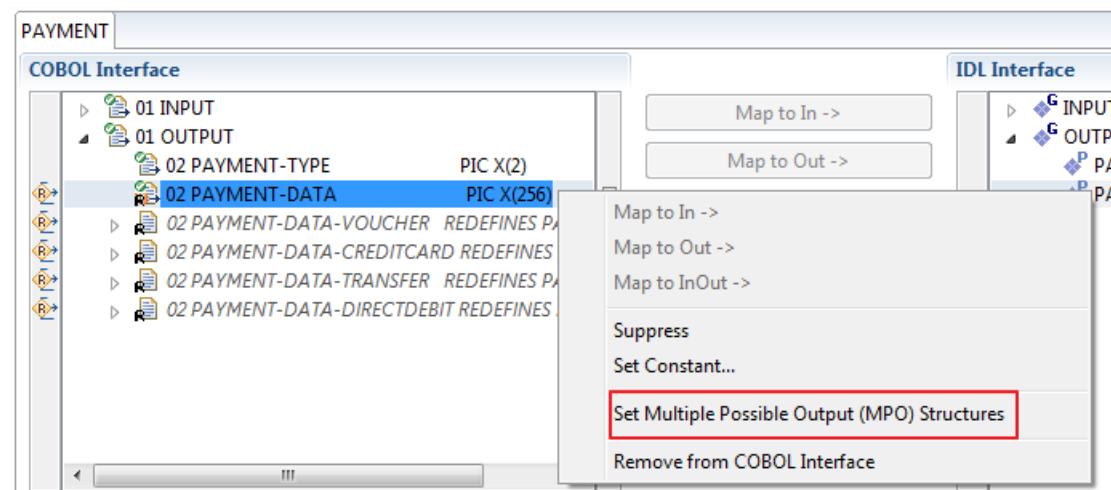
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

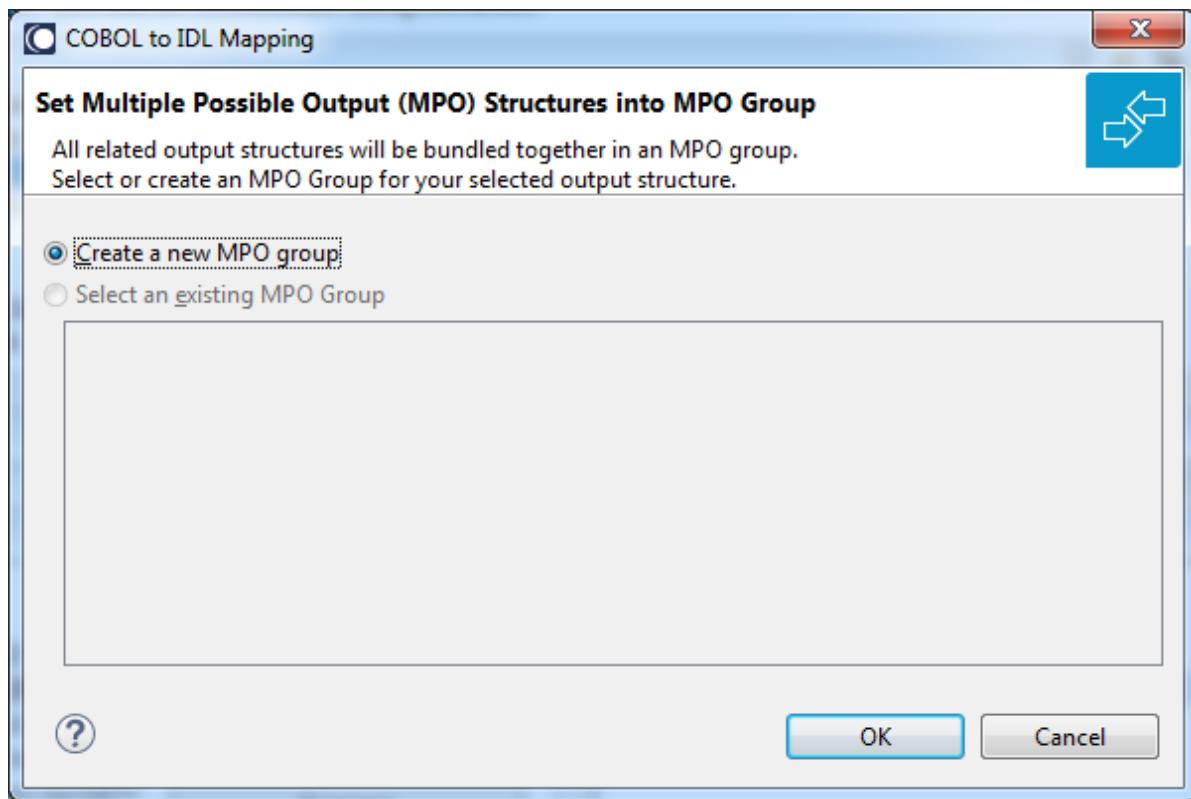
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



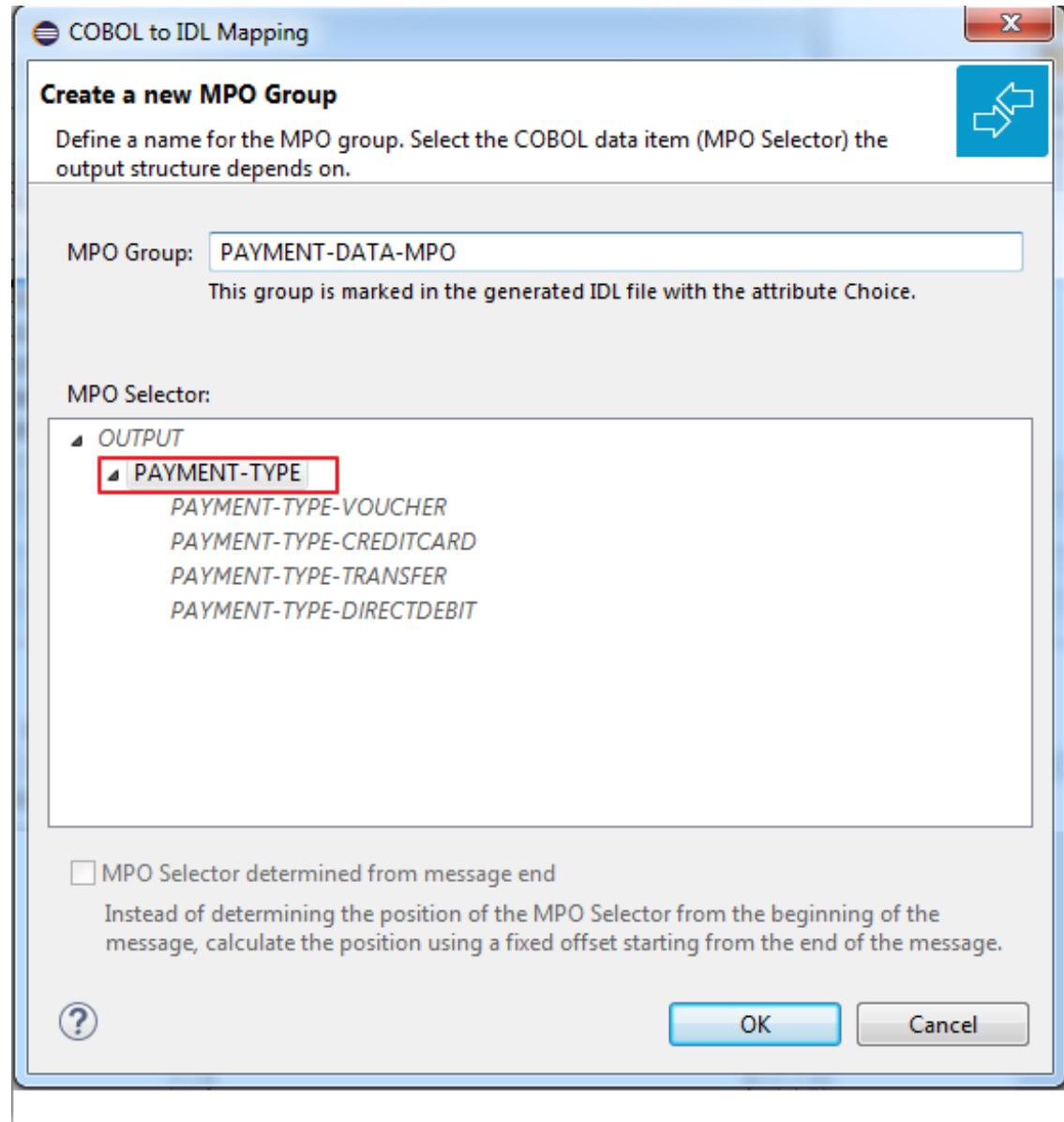
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



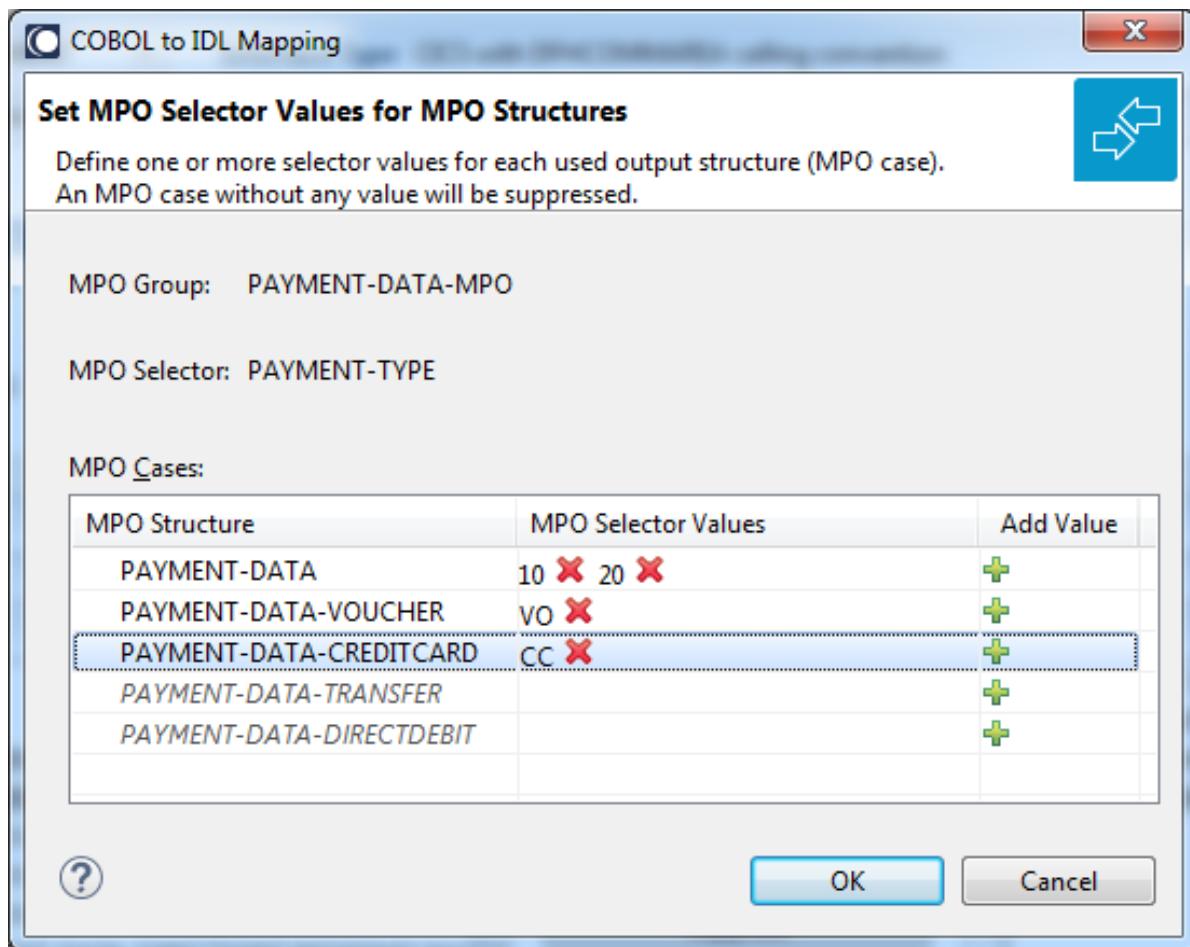
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



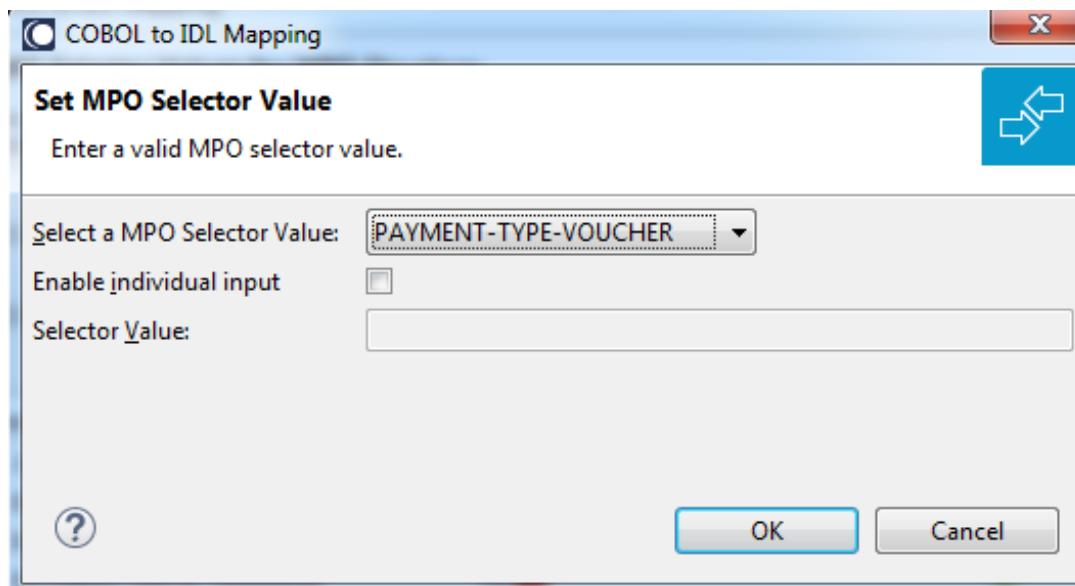
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

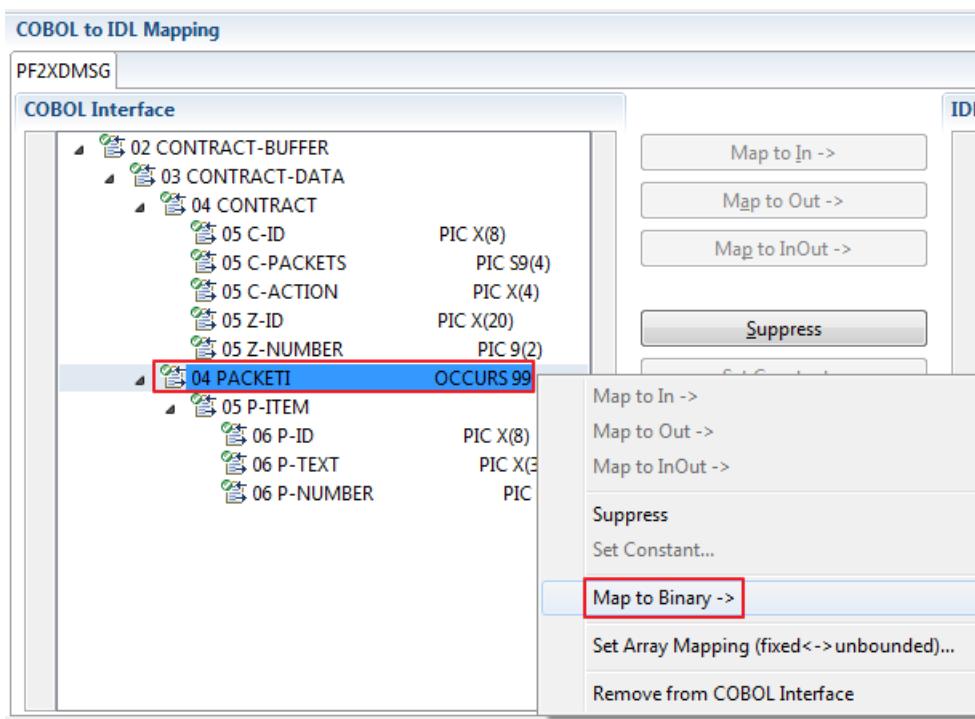
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT          In
    2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
    1 OUTPUT         Out
    2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
    2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
      3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
      4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
  end-define
```

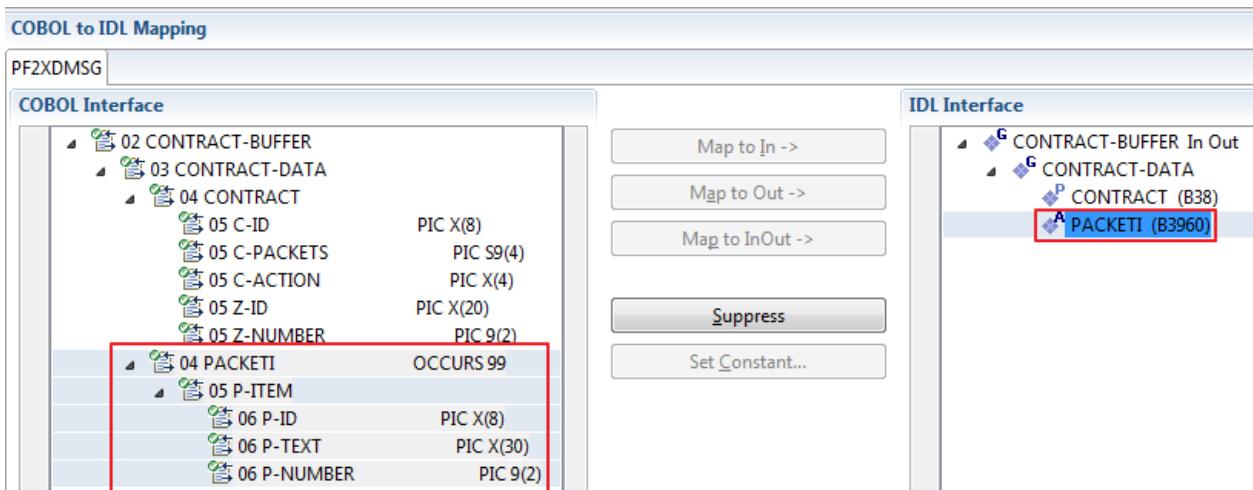
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).

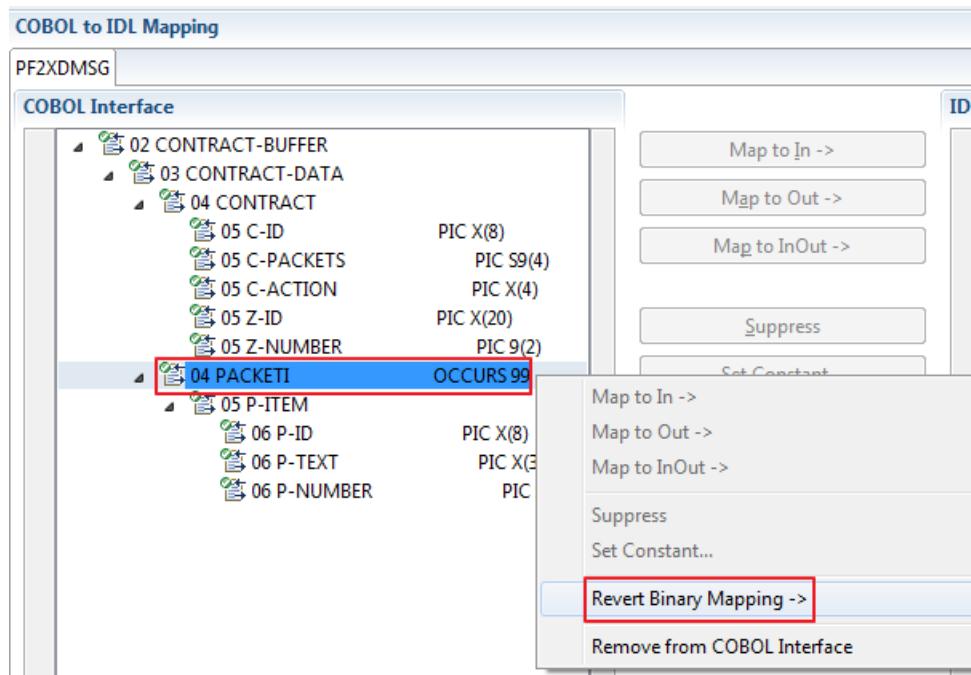


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an *output* parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
  02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

➤ **To solve this conflict**

- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

Programming Techniques

- Example 1: Redefines
- Example 2: Buffer Technique
- Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements

Example 1: Redefines

The output data is described with a REDEFINE that overlays the input data as in the following example. In this case you need to select IN-BUFFER for the input message and OUT-BUFFER for the output message of the COBOL interface. This technique is often used to allow full 32K input and full 32K completely different output, thus circumventing CICS 32K restrictions somewhat.

```
LINKAGE SECTION.  
01 DFHCOMMAREA.  
  
02 IN-BUFFER.  
    03 OPERATION          PIC X(1).  
    03 OPERAND-1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
    03 OPERAND-2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
02 OUT-BUFFER REDEFINES IN-BUFFER.  
    03 FUNCTION-RESULT    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
    . . .  
PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.  
* process the IN-BUFFER and provide result in OUT-BUFFER  
  EXEC CICS RETURN.
```

REDEFINES can also be used to describe a single buffer used for input and output, that is, the CICS input message is the same as the CICS output message. For more information see [Example 1: Redefines](#) in the section *CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In same as Out*.

Example 2: Buffer Technique

On entry, the server moves linkage section field(s) - often an entire buffer - into the working storage and processes the input data inside the working storage field(s). Before return, it moves the working storage field(s) - often an entire buffer - back to the linkage section. In this case, the relevant COBOL data items are described within the working storage section. You need to select IN-BUFFER for the input message and OUT-BUFFER for the output message of the COBOL interface. This technique can be used to allow full 32K input and full 32K completely different output, thus circumventing CICS 32K restrictions somewhat.

```

WORKING STORAGE SECTION
01 IN-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION
  02 OPERAND-1
  02 OPERAND-2
  PIC X(1).
  PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  PIC S9(9) BINARY.

01 OUT-BUFFER.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT
  PIC S9(9) BINARY.

LINKAGE SECTION
01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  02 IO-BUFFER
  PIC X(9).

.

PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
  MOVE IO-BUFFER TO IN-BUFFER.
* process the IN-BUFFER and provide result in OUT-BUFFER
  MOVE OUT-BUFFER TO IO-BUFFER.
  EXEC CICS RETURN.

```

The buffer technique can also be used to describe a single buffer used for input and output, that is, the CICS input message is the same as the CICS output message. For more information see [Example 2: Buffer Technique](#) in the section *CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In same as Out*.

Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements

COBOL SET ADDRESS statements are used to manipulate the interface of the CICS server. On entry, the server addresses the input data with a (dummy) structure IN-BUFFER defined in the linkage section. Upon return, the server addresses the output data again with a different (dummy) structure OUT-BUFFER defined in the linkage section. You need to select IN-BUFFER for the input message and OUT-BUFFER for the output message of the COBOL interface. This technique can be used to allow full 32K input and full 32K completely different output, thus circumventing CICS 32K restrictions somewhat.

```

LINKAGE SECTION.
01 IN-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION
  02 OPERAND-1
  02 OPERAND-2
  PIC X(1).
  PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  PIC S9(9) BINARY.

01 OUT-BUFFER.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT
  PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.

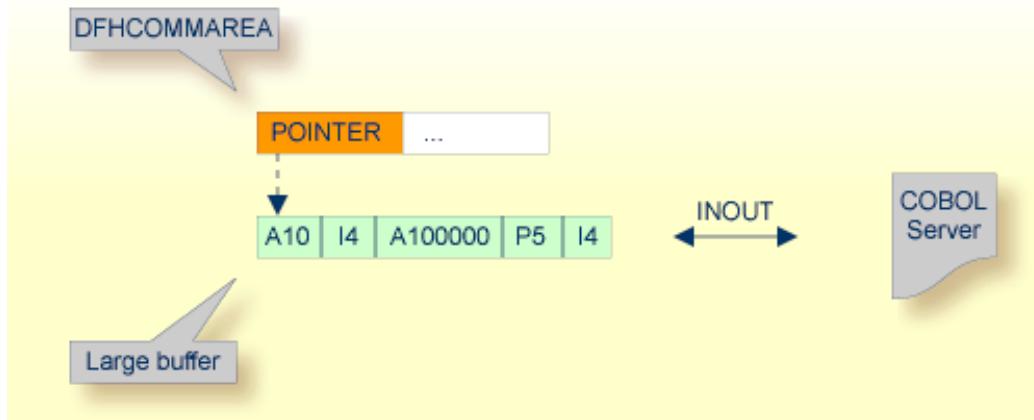
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
  SET ADDRESS OF IN-BUFFER TO DFHCOMMAREA.
* process the IN-BUFFER and provide result in OUT-BUFFER
  SET ADDRESS OF OUT-BUFFER TO DFHCOMMAREA.
  EXEC CICS RETURN.

```

COBOL SET ADDRESS statements can also be used to describe a single buffer used for input and output, that is, the CICS input message is the same as the CICS output message. For more information see [Example 3: COBOL SET ADDRESS Statements](#) in the section *CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Calling Convention - In same as Out*.

8 CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface - In same as Out

■ Introduction	146
■ Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Program	148
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	149
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	156



Introduction

A DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface has the structure given below in the linkage section. The field subordinated under DFHCOMMAREA prefixed with WM-LCB describe this structure. The field names themselves can be different, but the COBOL data types (usage clauses) must match exactly. The COBOL server has one interface layout structure that is used for input as well as output.

```

LINKAGE SECTION.
01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  10 WM-LCB-MARKER          PIC X(4).
  10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER    POINTER.
  10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
  10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER   POINTER.
  10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
  10 WM-LCB-FLAGS           PIC X(1).
    88 WM-LCB-FREE-OUTPUT-BUFFER  VALUE 'F'.
  10 WM-LCB-RESERVED        PIC X(3).

01 INOUT-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION              PIC X(1).
  02 OPERAND-1              PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 OPERAND-2              PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT        PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.
.

PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
.
.
SET ADDRESS OF INOUT-BUFFER TO WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER.
* process the INOUT-BUFFER and provide result
  EXEC CICS RETURN.

```

From a programming point of view, the COBOL server behaves as follows:

Variable	Description
WM-LCB-MARKER	Has eye-catcher "XXXX".
WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER	Has pointer to a buffer with COBOL server parameter data. This buffer is described by a COBOL layout structure.
WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE	Contains size of COBOL server input parameter data.
WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER	Same as WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER.
WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE	<p>On input, same as WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.</p> <p>On return, the size must match the data length returned in the COBOL layout structure of the WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER.</p> <p>If the called COBOL server returns variable length data, that is, you have mapped <i>Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON</i> or <i>Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)</i>, and depending on your runtime architecture, consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ CICS Socket Listener (EntireX Adapter or RPC Server) Providing a length considering the actual number of occurrences instead of the maximum possible (which was provided on input), reduces network traffic and may improve performance. ■ CICS RPC Server Because in this architecture the marshalling is on-host, there will be no impact on network traffic, even if the provided length is set to the maximum possible number of occurrences that was provided on input. <p>If the called COBOL server returns fixed-length data, there is no need to change WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.</p>
WM-LCB-FLAGS	On return, a value of 'F' in this flag indicates that the called COBOL server allocated an output buffer that had to be released by EntireX.

WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER and WM-LCB-FLAGS are normally not changed by the called COBOL server in this scenario.

If there is a need to return the output data in a different storage, this storage must be allocated by EXEC CICS GETMAIN. Return the new storage address in WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER. Indicate with WM-LCB-FLAGS='F' that the storage is released (EXEC CICS FREEMAIN) by EntireX.

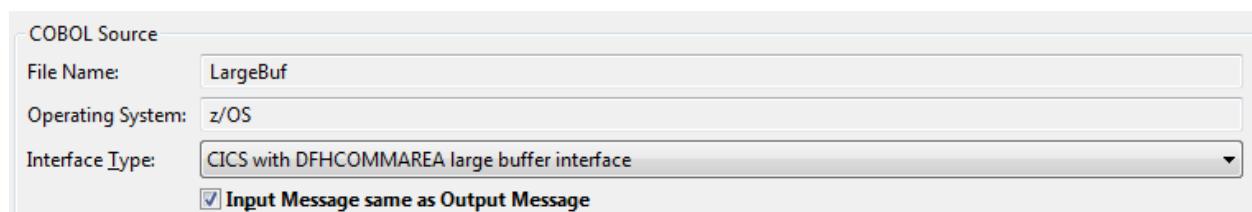
If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Program

This section assumes **Input Message same as Output Message** is checked. COBOL output and COBOL input parameters are the same, that is, WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER is set to the same address as WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER (as in the DFHCOMMAREA large buffer example above).

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type CICS with DFHCOMMAREA large buffer interface, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct.



Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server

- 1 Add the COBOL data items of the large buffer to **COBOL Interface** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the **COBOL Source View** and **COBOL Interface**. To do this, locate in the PROCEDURE DIVISION the SET ADDRESS OF <x> TO WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER statement and the SET ADDRESS OF <y> TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER statement. The COBOL data items <x> and <y> are identical, and this is the large buffer you are looking for. See [Notes](#).
- 2 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).

Notes:

1. Do not select the pointers in the DFHCOMMAREA pointing to the large buffers, in the example above, WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER and WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER.
2. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
3. If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINES, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

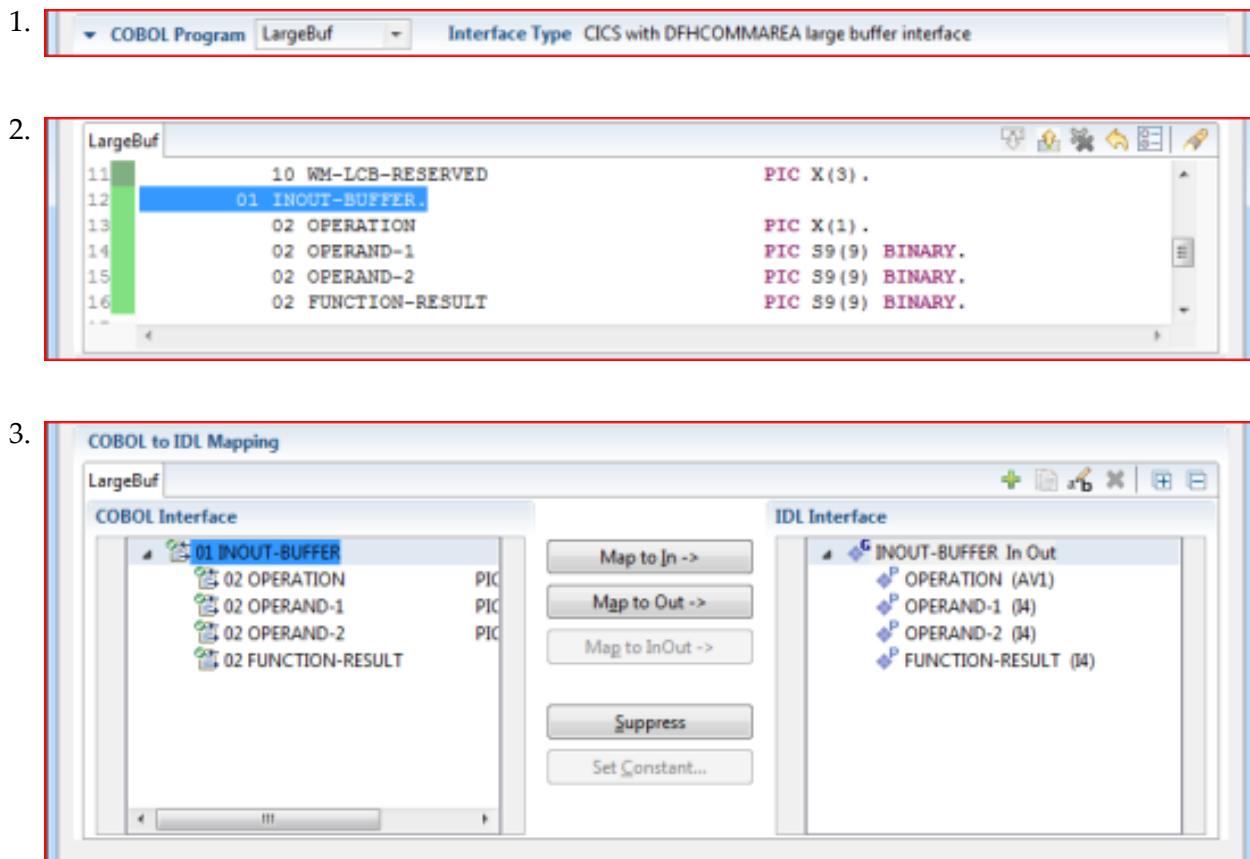
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

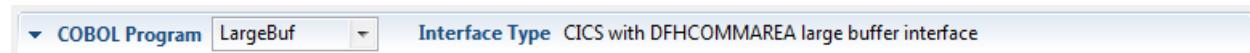
- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

For COBOL interface type CICS with DFHCOMMAREA large buffer interface, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:



1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View

```

LargeBuf
11          10 WM-LCB-RESERVED
12 01 INOUT-BUFFER.
13      02 OPERATION
14      02 OPERAND-1
15      02 OPERAND-2
16      02 FUNCTION-RESULT

```

PIC X(3).
PIC X(1).
PIC S9(9) BINARY.
PIC S9(9) BINARY.
PIC S9(9) BINARY.

All COBOL data items contained in the **LINKAGE** and **WORKING-STORAGE SECTION** are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

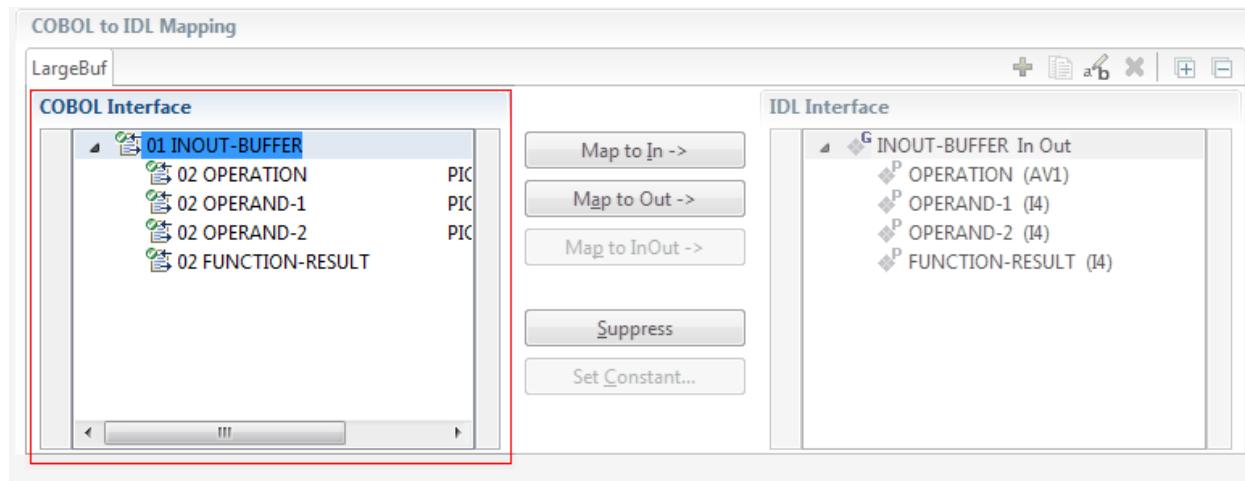
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword **FILLER** is used) those COBOL data items are shown as **[FILLER]**. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to In Out InOut	A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.
Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.

Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (Bn, BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

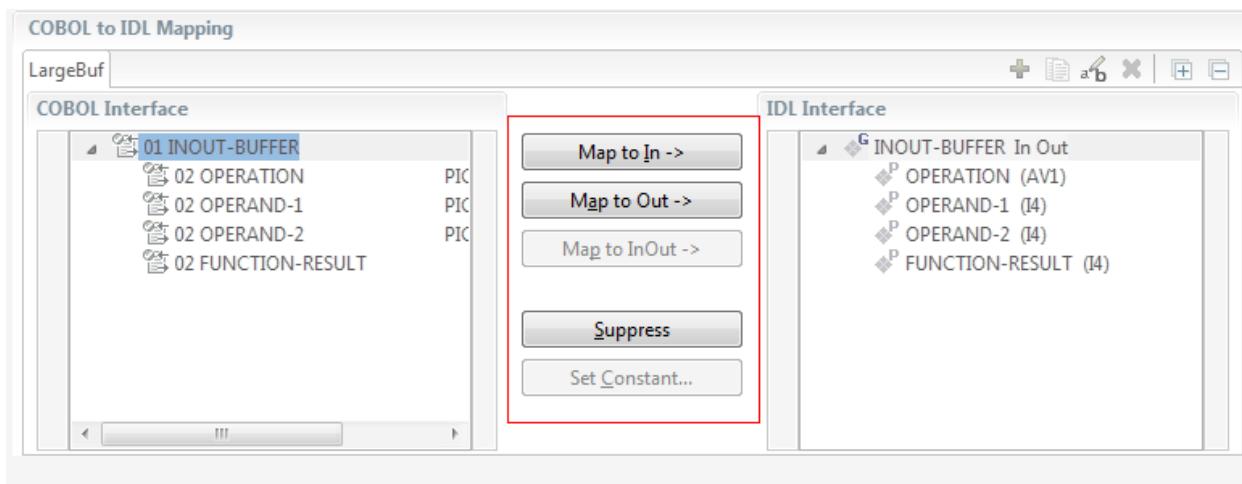
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

- Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to InOut.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
- Group parameter, here mapped to InOut.
- REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to InOut.
- Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to In | Out | InOut ->

See *Map to In, Out, InOut*. A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface.
Used also to select another *REDEFINE* path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

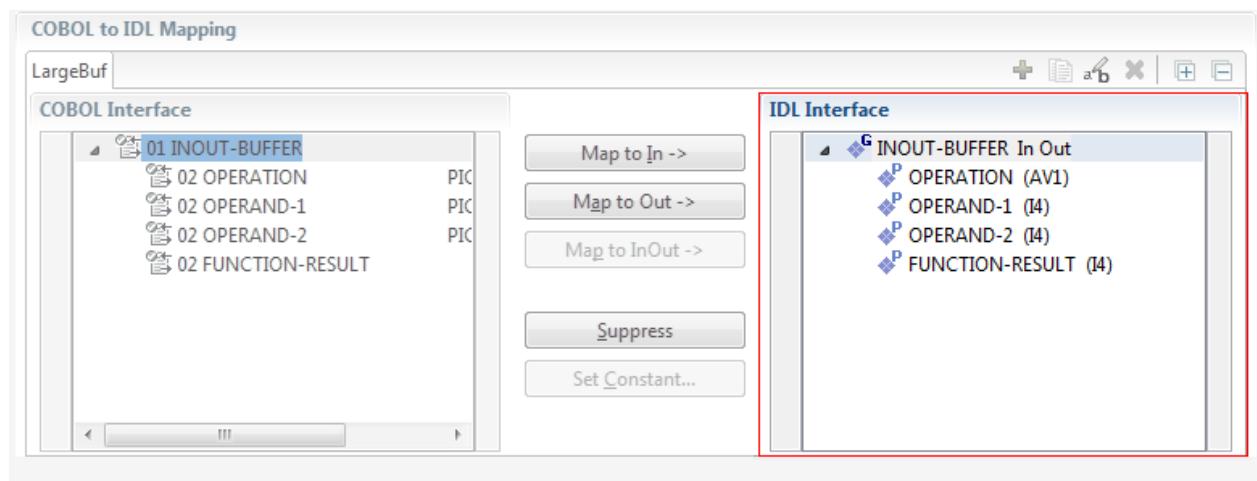
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

- [Map to In, Out, InOut](#)
- [Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON](#)
- [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#)
- [Select REDEFINE Paths](#)
- [Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items](#)
- [Set COBOL Data Items to Constants](#)
- [Set Arrays \(Fixed <-> Unbounded\)](#)
- [Set Multiple Possible Output \(MPO\) Structures](#)
- [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#)
- [Ungroup \(Flatten\) an IDL Group](#)

Map to In, Out, InOut

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface. With correct IDL directions you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters. COBOL programs have no parameter directions, so you need to set IDL directions manually.

➤ To provide IDL directions

- Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL data items visible and provide IDL directions in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. If a *top-level* COBOL *group* is mapped, the IDL direction is inherited by all subordinate COBOL data items and thus to the related IDL parameters in the IDL interface.
2. Subordinate COBOL data items can only be mapped to the same IDL direction as their *top-level* COBOL *group* data item.
3. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.
4. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is reduced with correct IDL directions.

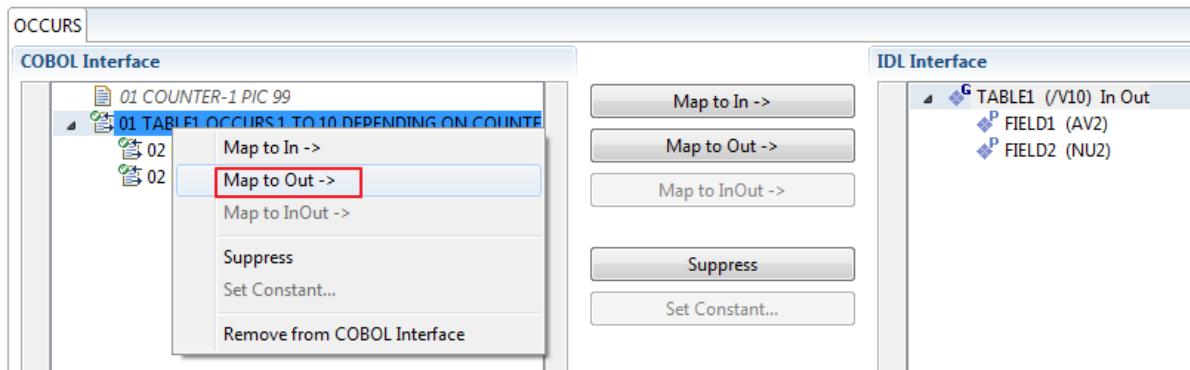
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.  
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1  
 02 FIELD1 PIC XX.  
 02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

- 1 Add the COBOL ODO subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the COBOL interface. It is important both data items are in the COBOL interface.
- 2 Use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons and apply IDL directions for the ODO subject (data item TABLE):

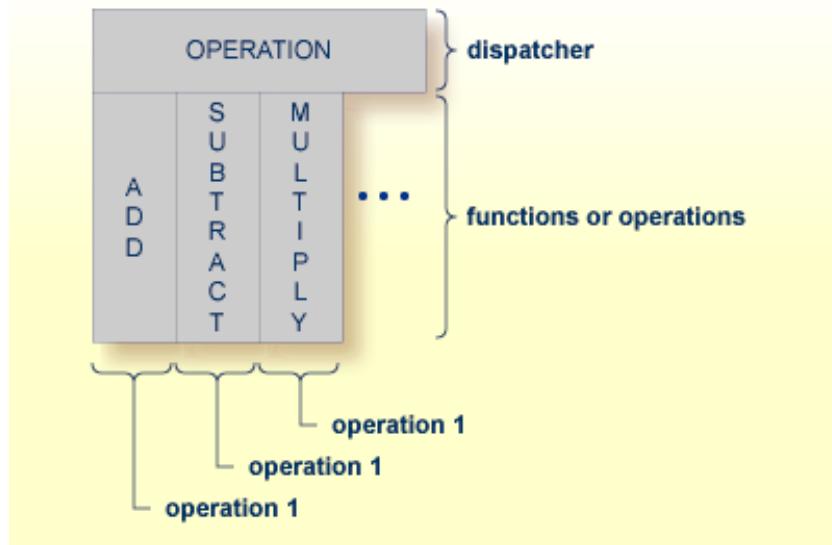


Notes:

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

...
01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.
.
MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN . . .
END-EVALUATE.
.
.
```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

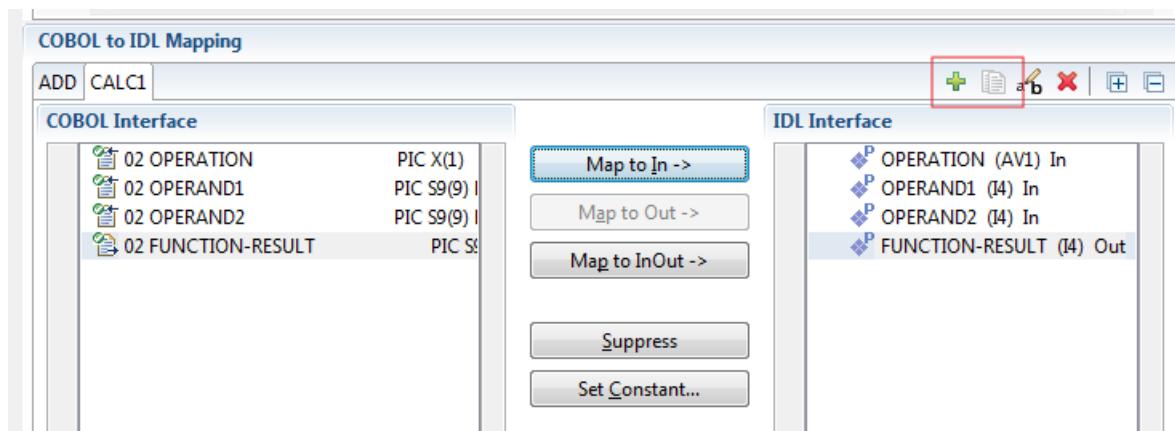
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

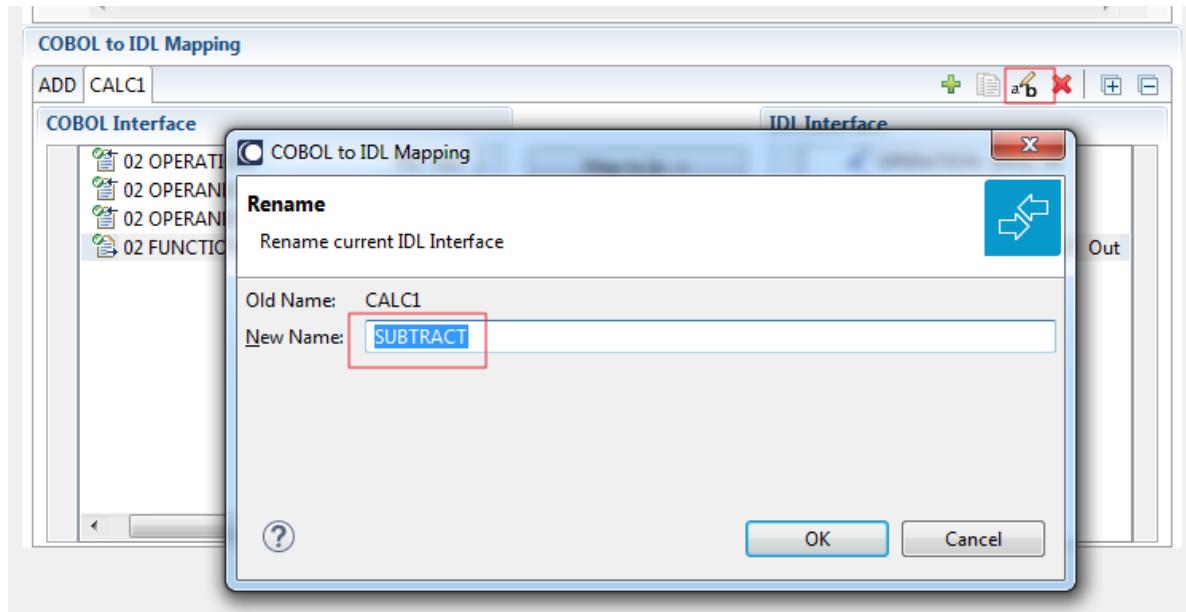
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

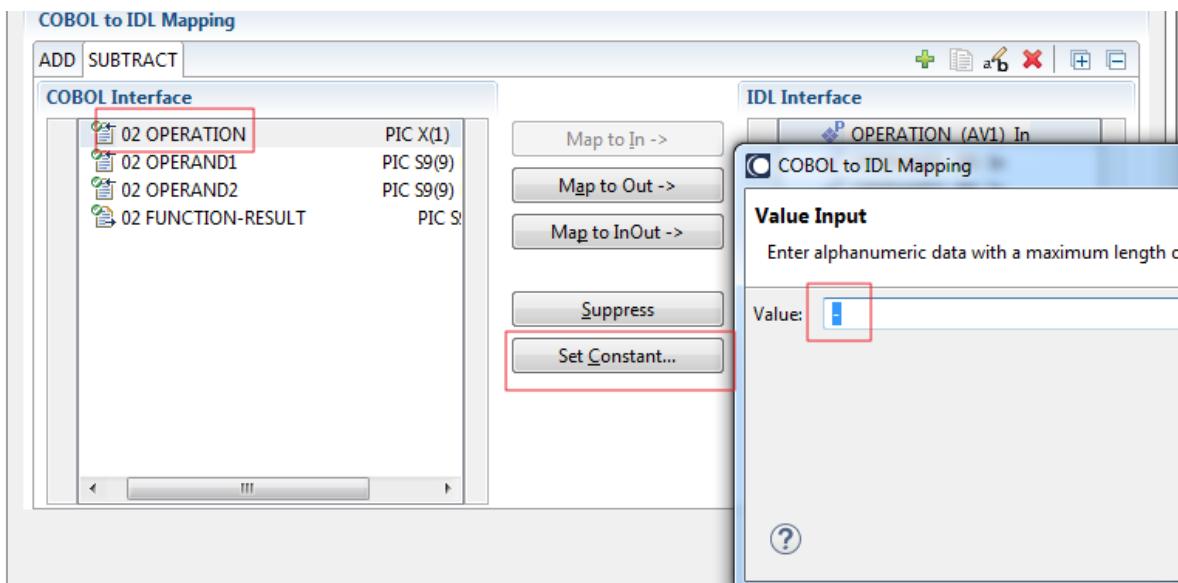
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or .



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function .



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+', '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.

- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define
```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

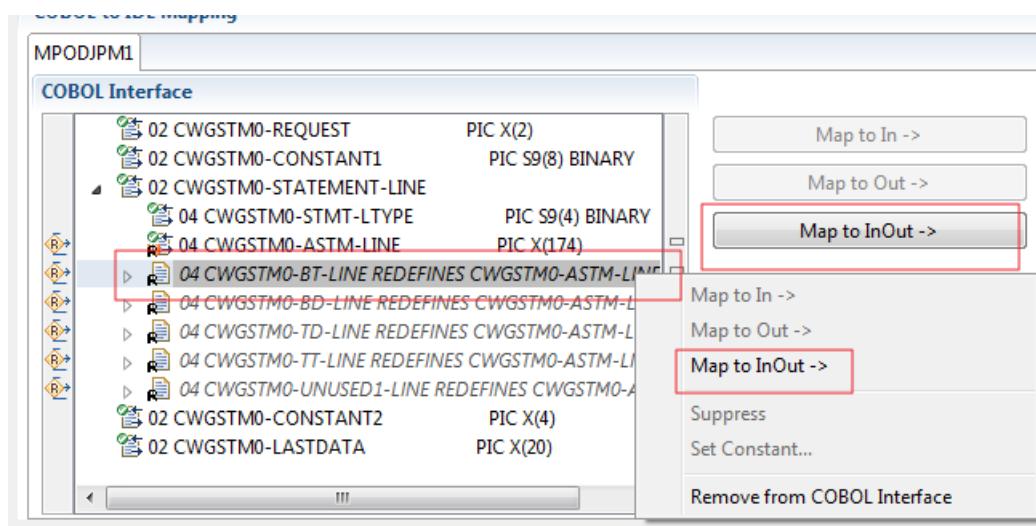
2. With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.



Notes:

1. Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
2. If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
3. You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items

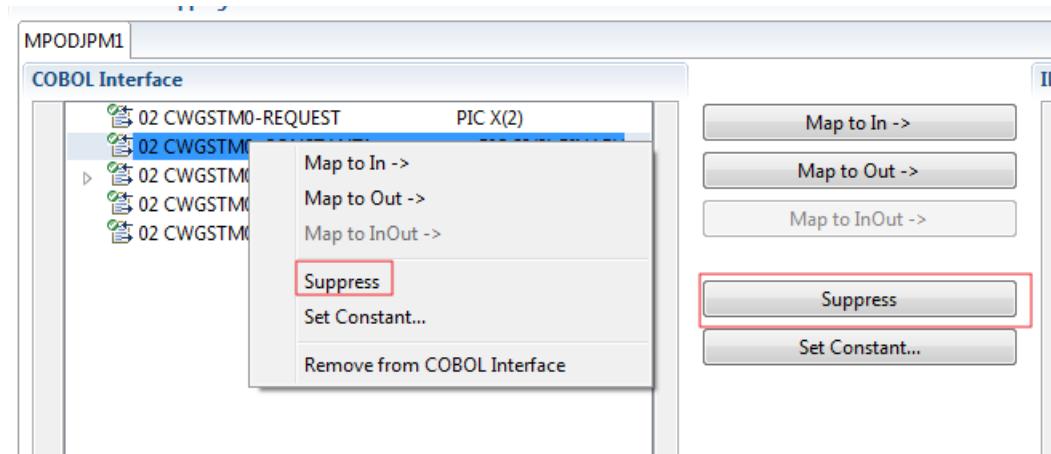
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

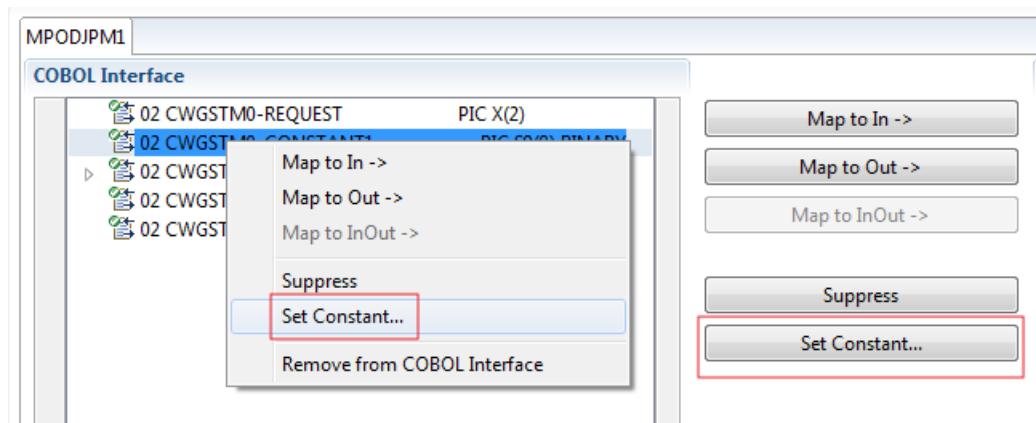
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse functions **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item is made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

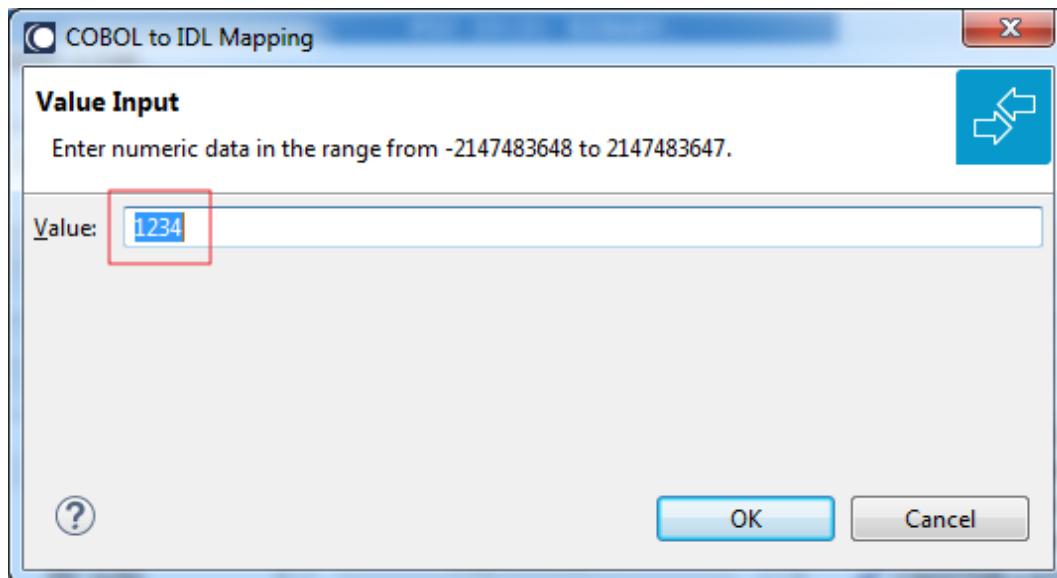
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:



**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the functions **Map to In, Out, InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

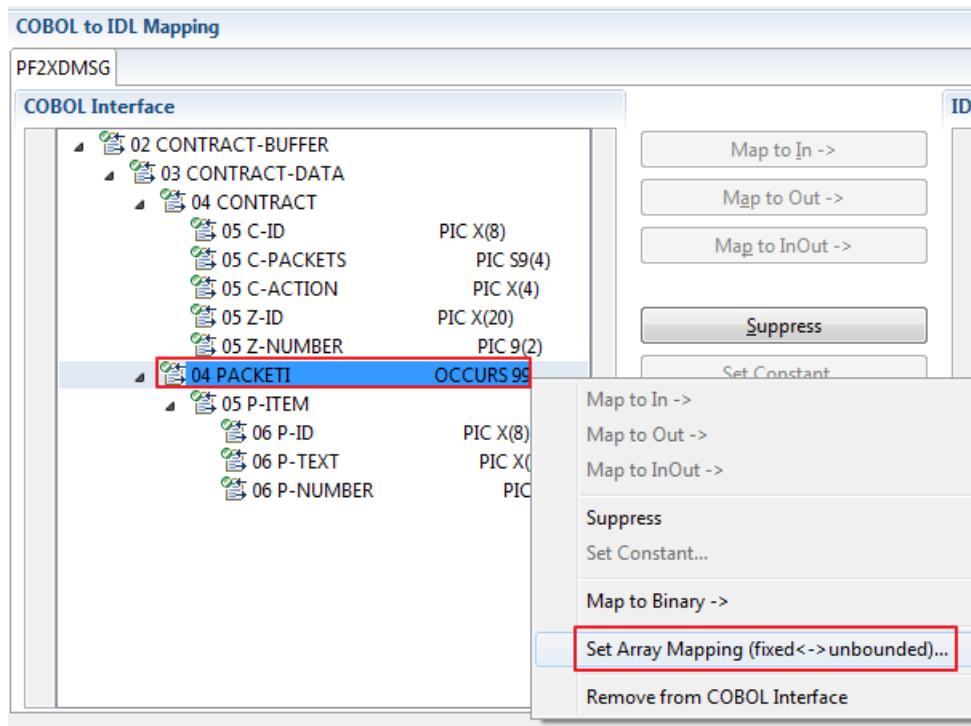
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a **COBOL Tables with Fixed Size** (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

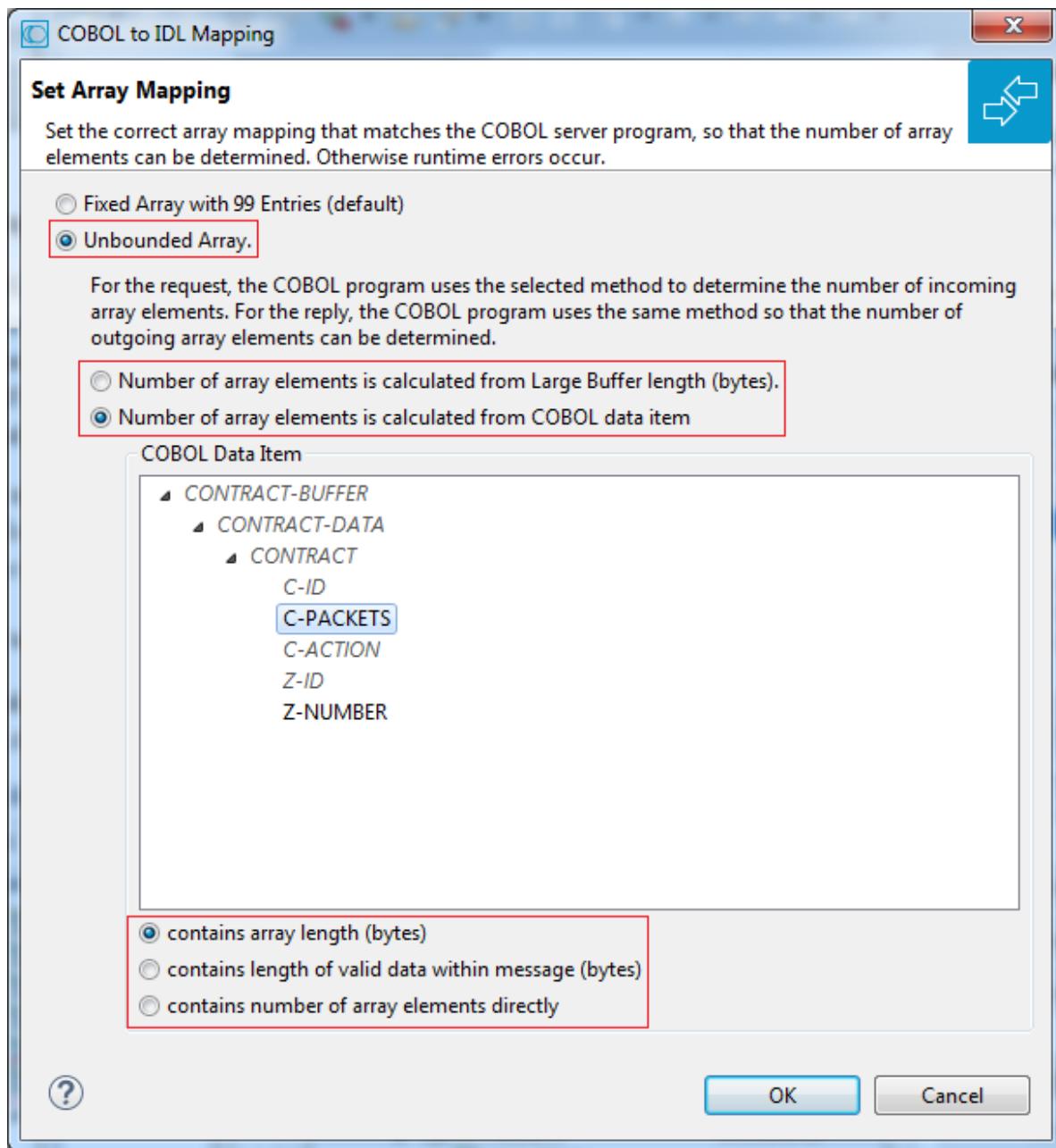
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ **To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa**

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

■ **Large Buffer Length (bytes)**

The COBOL server program inspects WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE (large buffer length for input) for the request and sets WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE (large buffer length for output) for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the large buffer length is subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the reply of a large buffer program. It assumes CONTRACT-BUFFER with fix array PACKETI is the large buffer.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    10 WM-LCB-MARKER                 PIC X(4).
    10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER            POINTER.
    10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE      PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER          POINTER.
    10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE    PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    10 WM-LCB-FLAGS                 PIC X(1).
    88 WM-LCB-FREE-OUTPUT-BUFFER   VALUE "F".
    10 WM-LCB-RESERVED              PIC X(3).

 01 CONTRACT-BUFFER.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
      05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).

    04 ZONE.
      05 Z-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).
      05 Z-ID                          PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                      OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ID                         PIC X(8).
      05 P-TEXT                        PIC X(30).
      05 P-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).

.
.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set large buffer length depending on number of elements
COMPUTE WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE =
  (LENGTH OF P-ID  +
   LENGTH OF P-TEXT +
   LENGTH OF P-NUMBER) * II.
ADD LENGTH OF CONTRACT TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.
ADD LENGTH OF ZONE     TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.

EXEC CICS RETURN END-EXEC.

```

■ COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The length of the fixed-size array PACKETI is contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    03 CONTRACT-DATA.
      04 CONTRACT.
        05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
        05 C-BYTES                      PIC S9(4).
        05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
      04 ZONE.
        05 Z-NUMBER                    PIC 9(2).
        05 Z-ID                        PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                      OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ITEM.
          06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
          06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
          06 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).
  .
  .
*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID      (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set table length
COMPUTE C-BYTES = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II.

```

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than the respective message length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT is filled by the COBOL server on reply. COBOL data item C-APPDATA contains the length of the valid data of the reply message. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-APPDATA.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
 77 EPARM                            PIC 9(2).
 77 EPARM2                           PIC 9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                PIC X(8).
    05 C-APPDATA          PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION            PIC X(4).
    05 Z-ID                PIC X(20).
    05 Z-NUMBER           PIC 9(2).
    04 PACKETI             OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.
        06 P-ID              PIC X(8).
        06 P-TEXT             PIC X(30).
        06 P-NUMBER          PIC 9(2).

.
.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT   (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set length
COMPUTE C-APPDATA = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II
                  + LENGTH OF CONTRACT.

```

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is directly contained in COBOL data item C-NUM.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
 03 CONTRACT-DATA.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                PIC X(8).
    05 C-NUM               PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION            PIC X(4).
 04 ZONE.
    05 Z-NUMBER           PIC 9(2).

```

```

      05 Z-ID                           PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                      OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                          PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                        PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).

      .
      .

*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.

```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See `array-definition` under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any `DEPENDING ON` clause (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-DATA
                                PIC X(256).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                                PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
                                PIC X(128).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
                                PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
                                PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
                                PIC X(8).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
                                PIC X(11).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC 9(8).

. . .
  02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```

      .
      .

*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
      IF <some-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
      ELSE
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
      END-IF.

      .

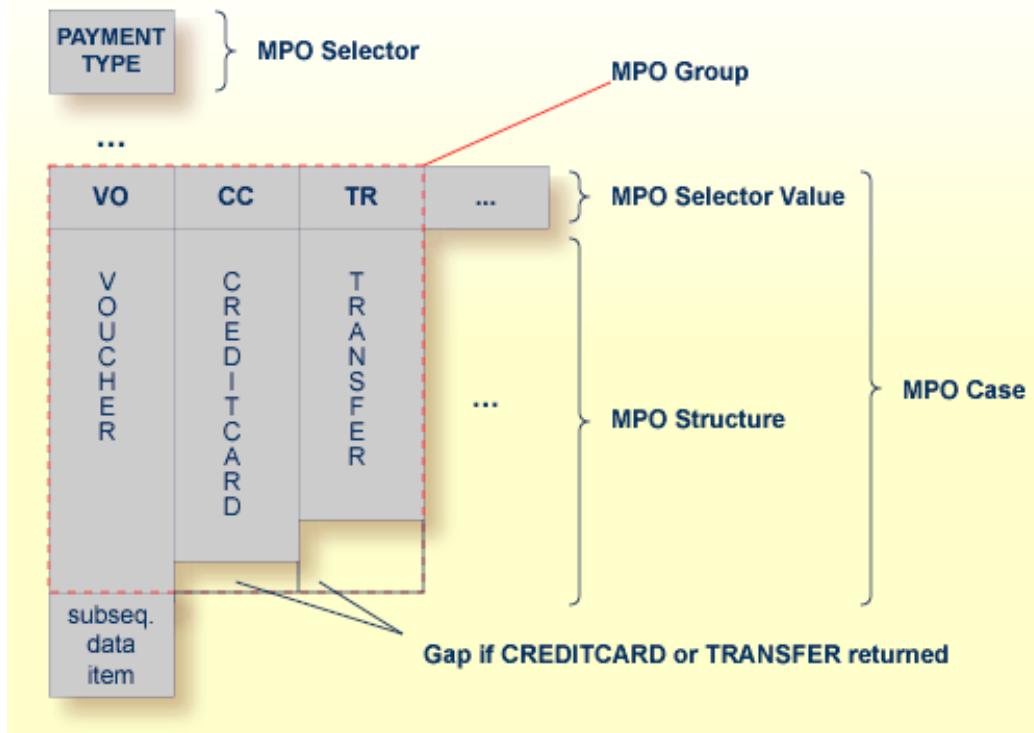
*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
    WHEN
        .
        .
        .
    END-EVALUATE.
      .

```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

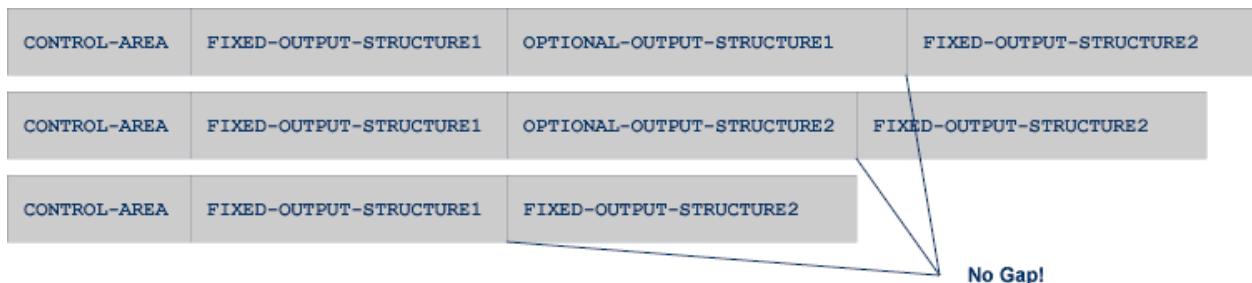
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).  
    . . .  
  
01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).  
    . . .  
  
IF <some-condition> THEN  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE  
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE  
ELSE  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE  
END-IF.  
  
. . .  
  
* provide control area for optional output  
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
  
* provide data items before optional output  
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
  
* provide optional output  
EVALUATE TRUE  
    WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1  
        STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
        INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET  
    WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2  
        STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
        INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET  
END-EVALUATE.  
  
* provide data items after optional output  
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
. . .
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

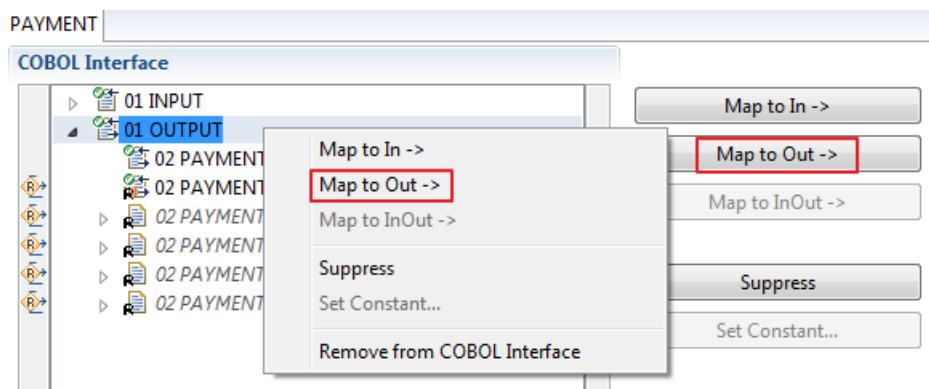
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

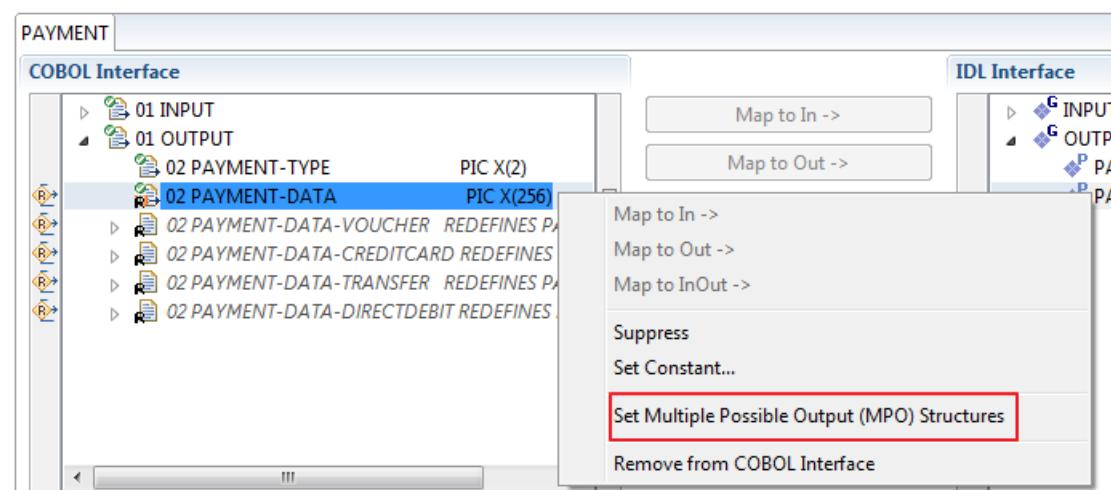
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

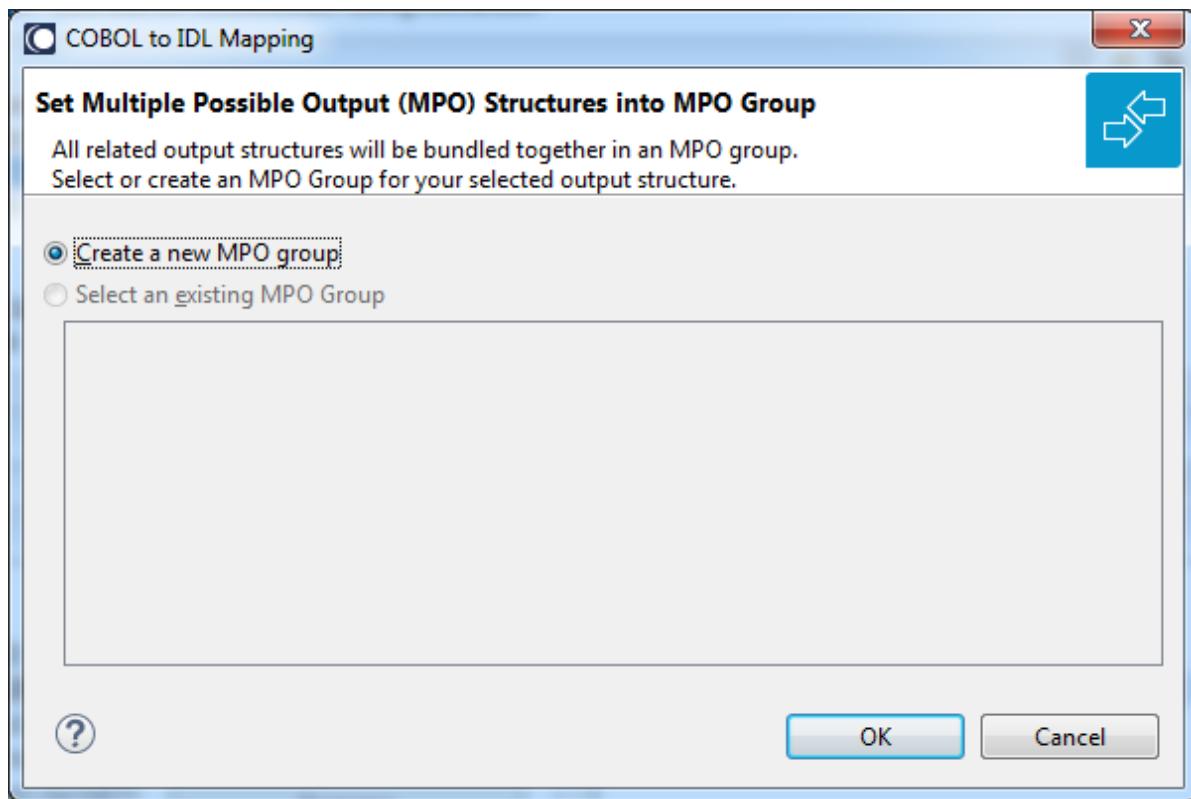
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



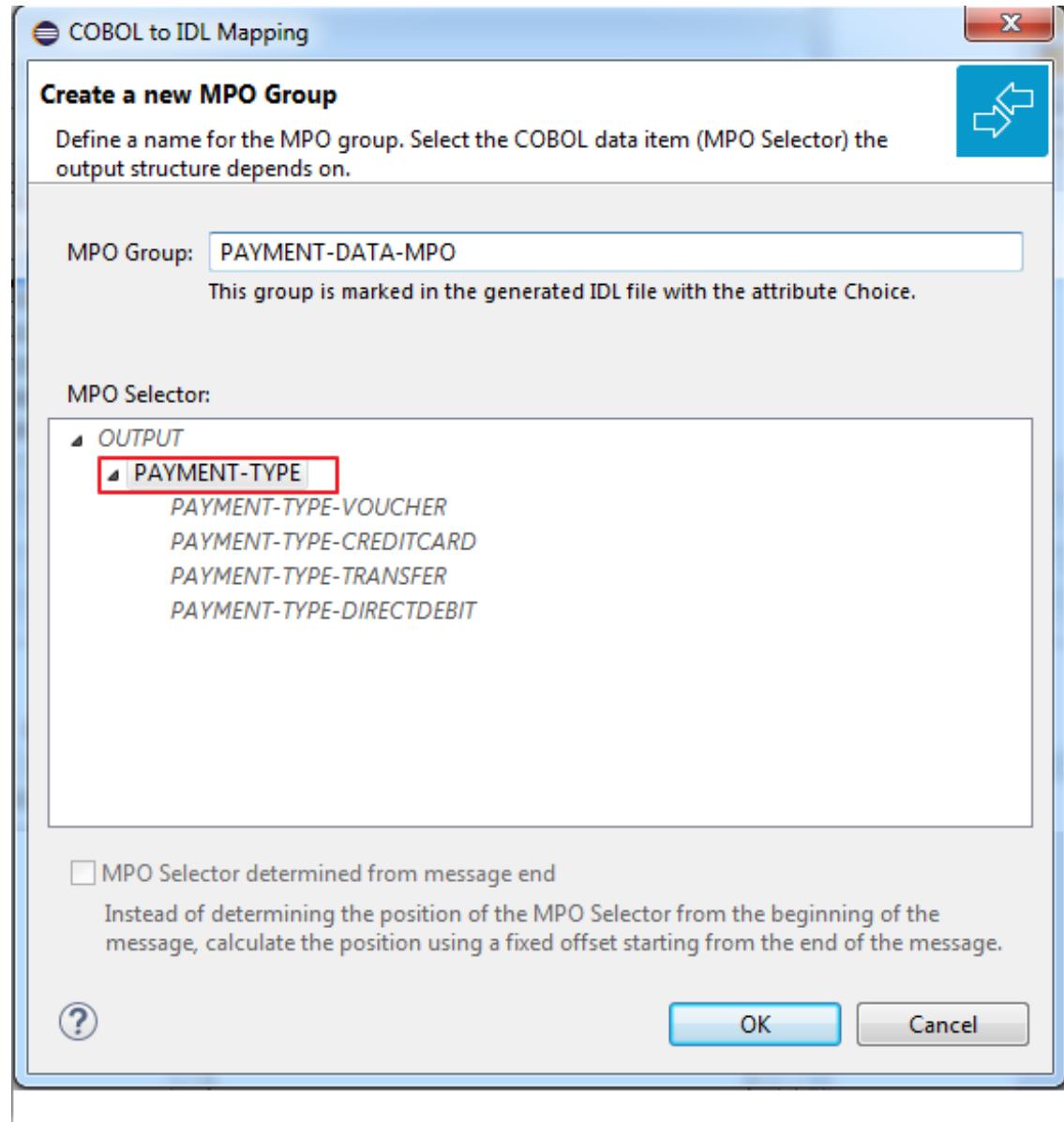
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



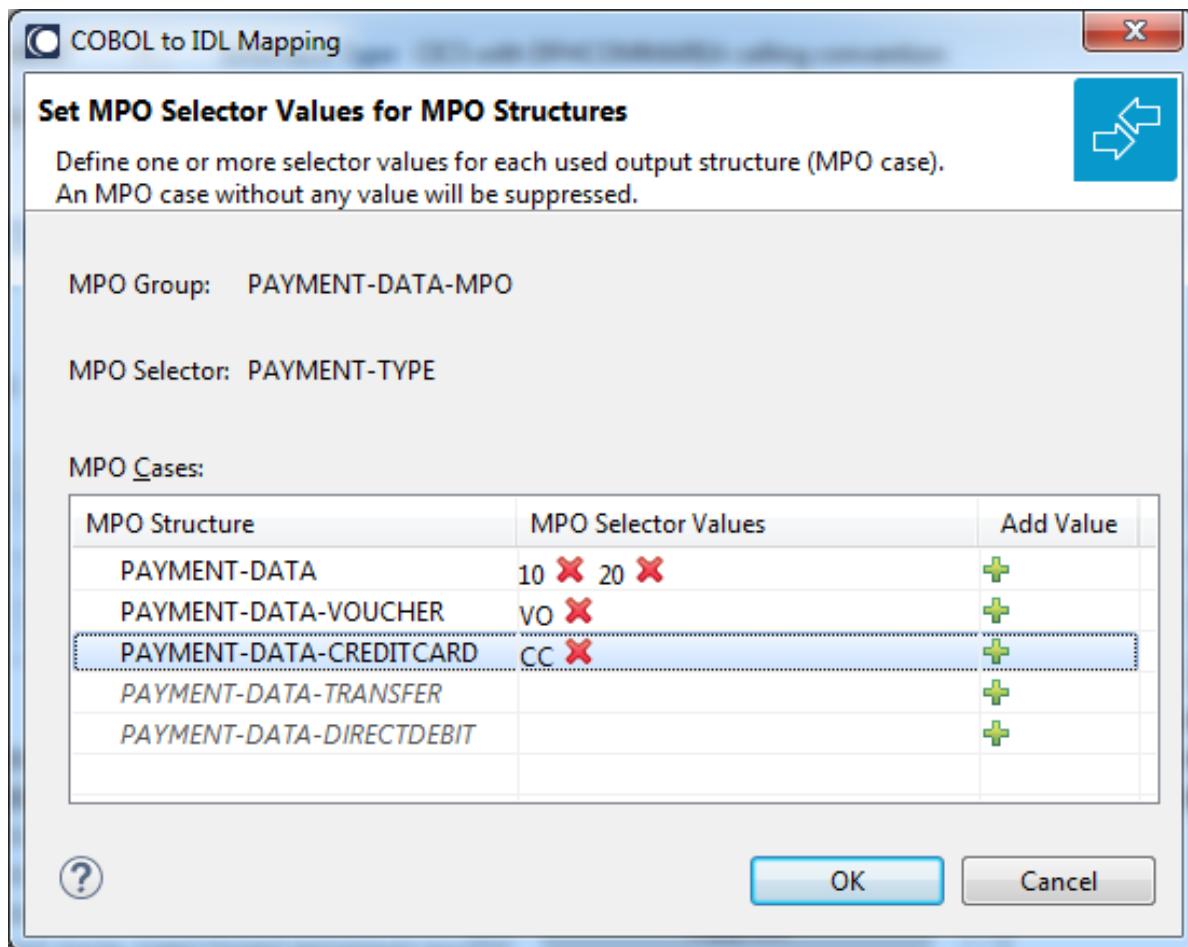
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



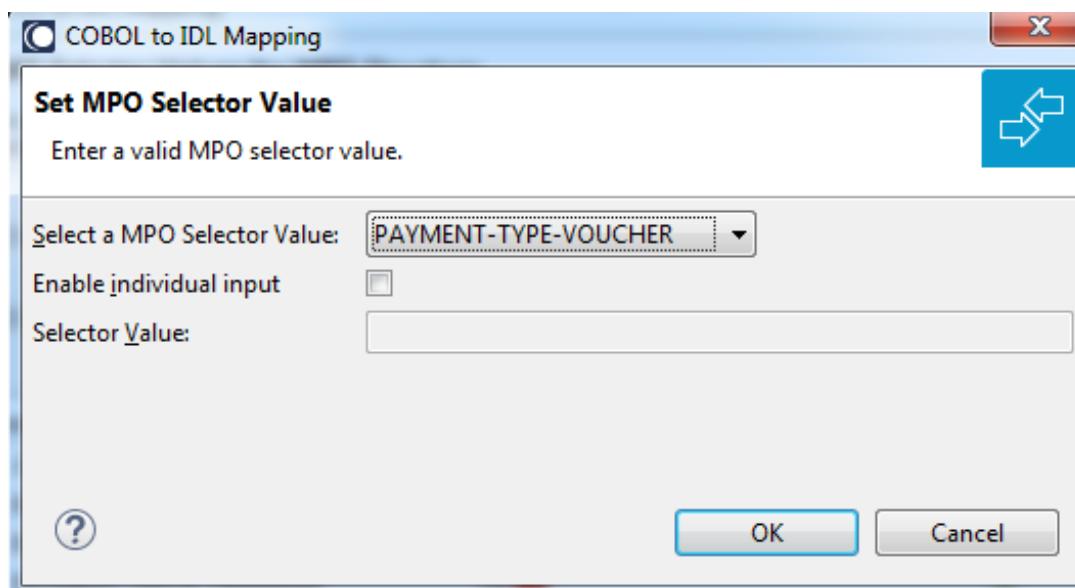
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

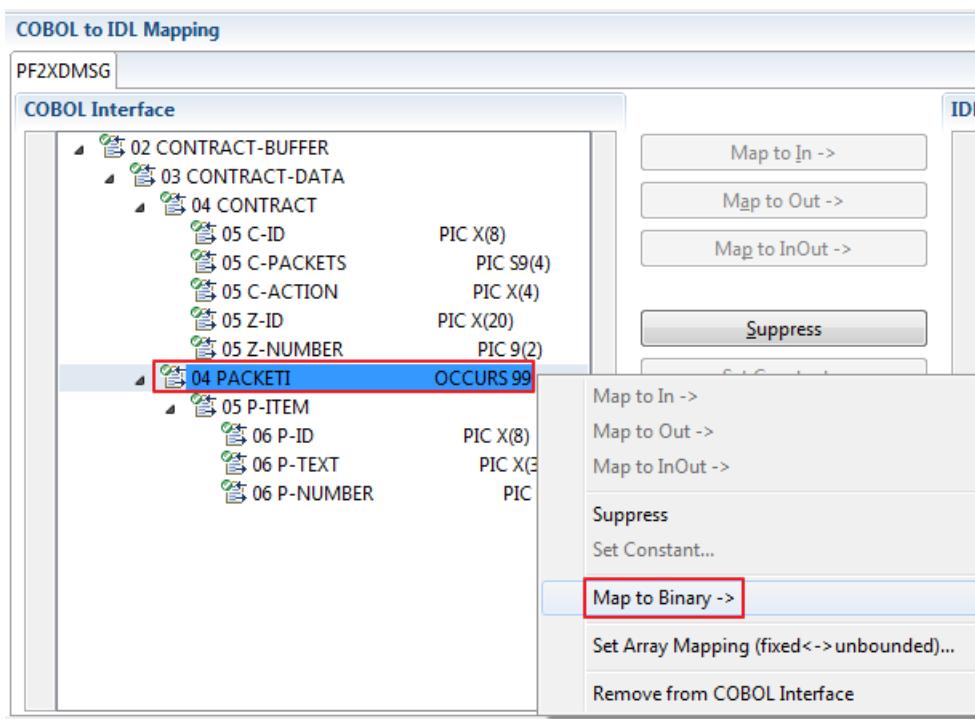
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT          In
    2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
    1 OUTPUT         Out
    2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
    2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
      3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
      4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
  end-define
```

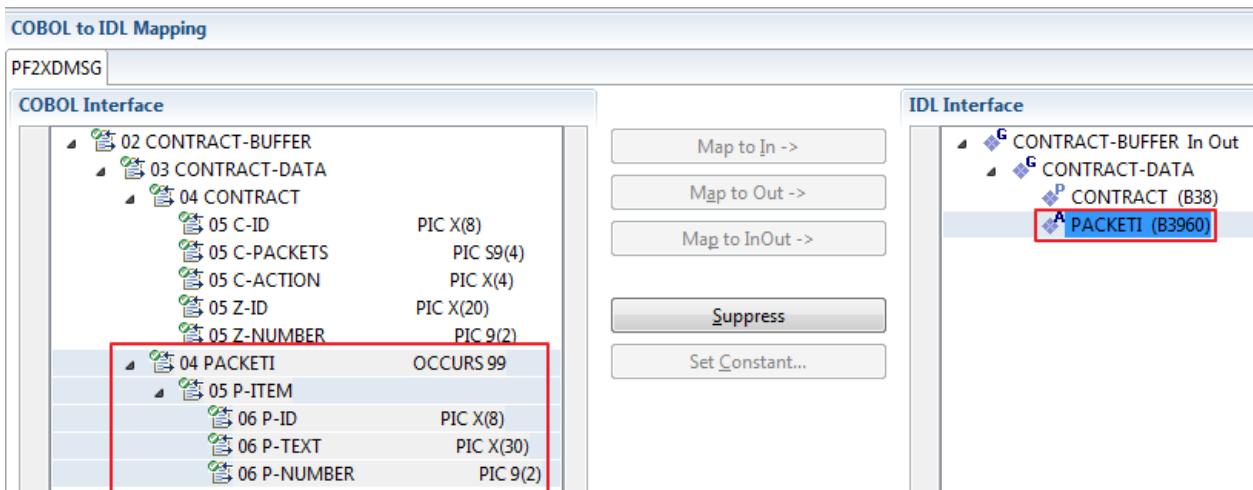
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).

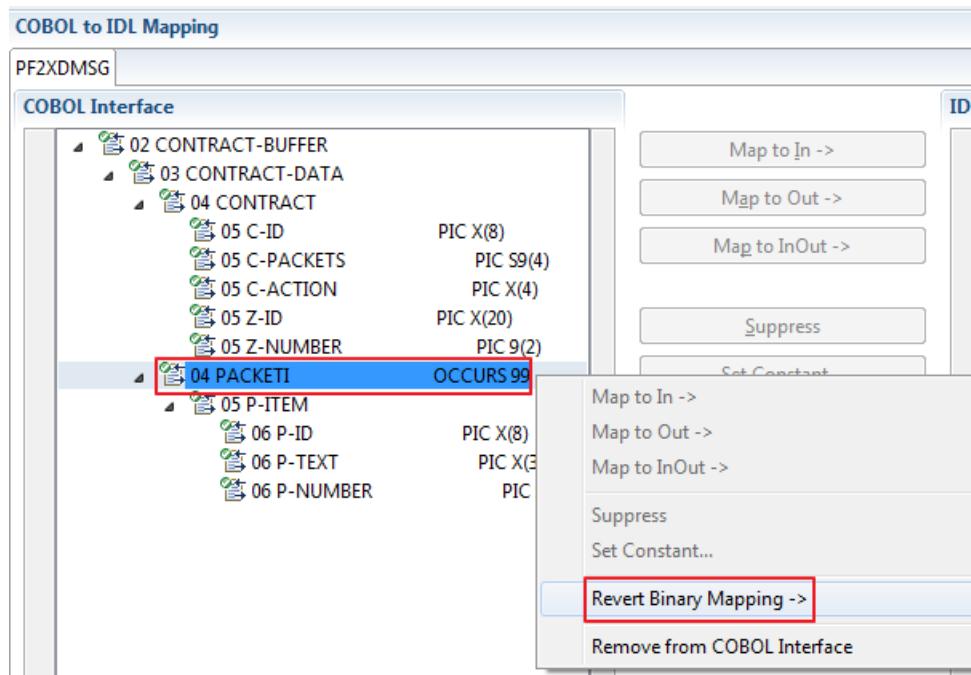


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an *output* parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
  02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

➤ **To solve this conflict**

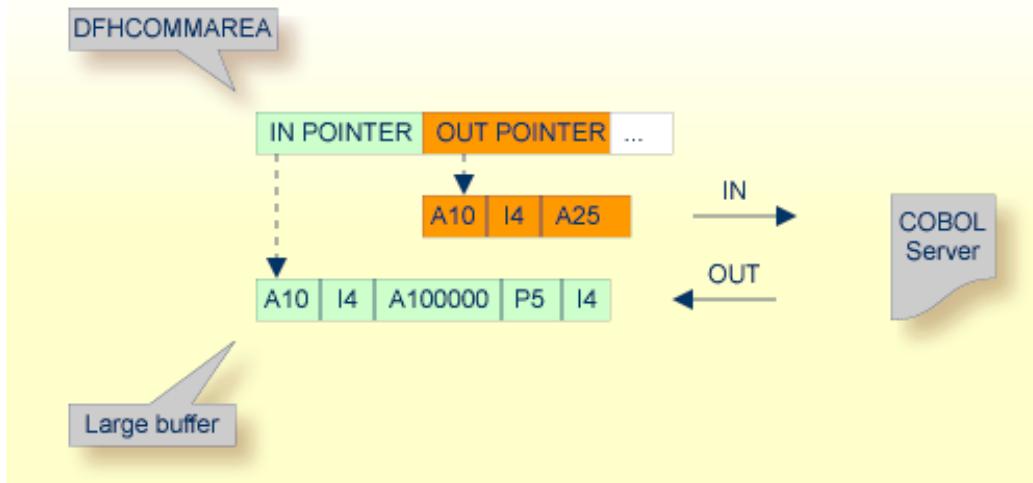
- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

9

CICS with DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface - In different to Out

■ Introduction	188
■ Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Program	190
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	192
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	199



Introduction

A DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Interface has the structure given below in the linkage section. The field subordinated under DFHCOMMAREA prefixed with WM-LCB describe this structure. The field names themselves can be different, but the COBOL data types (usage clauses) must match exactly. The COBOL server has two fixed interface layout structures: one for input, the other for output.

```

LINKAGE SECTION.
01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  10 WM-LCB-MARKER          PIC X(4).
  10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER    POINTER.
  10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
  10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER   POINTER.
  10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
  10 WM-LCB-FLAGS           PIC X(1).
    88 WM-LCB-FREE-OUTPUT-BUFFER VALUE 'F'.
  10 WM-LCB-RESERVED        PIC X(3).

01 IN-BUFFER.
  02 OPERATION              PIC X(1).
  02 OPERAND-1              PIC S9(9) BINARY.
  02 OPERAND-2              PIC S9(9) BINARY.

01 OUT-BUFFER.
  02 FUNCTION-RESULT        PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.

PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
.

  SET ADDRESS OF IN-BUFFER TO WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER.
  SET ADDRESS OF OUT-BUFFER TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER.
* process the IN-BUFFER and provide result in OUT-BUFFER
  EXEC CICS RETURN.

```

From a programming point of view, the COBOL server behaves as follows:

Variable	Description
WM-LCB-MARKER	Has eye-catcher "XXXX".
WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER	Has pointer to a buffer with COBOL server input parameter data. This buffer is described by a COBOL layout structure.
WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE	Contains size of COBOL server input parameter data.
WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER	Has pointer to a buffer with length WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE, where the COBOL server writes its output parameter data. This buffer is described by a COBOL layout structure.
WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE	<p>On input, size of WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER.</p> <p>On return, the size must match the data length returned in the COBOL layout structure of the WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER.</p> <p>If the called COBOL server returns variable length data, that is, you have mapped <i>Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON</i> or <i>Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)</i>, and depending on your runtime architecture, consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ CICS Socket Listener (EntireX Adapter or RPC Server) Providing a length considering the actual number of occurrences instead of the maximum possible (which was provided on input), reduces network traffic and may improve performance. ■ CICS RPC Server Because in this architecture the marshalling is on-host, there will be no impact on network traffic, even if the provided length is set to the maximum possible number of occurrences that was provided on input. <p>If the called COBOL server returns fixed-length data, there is no need to change WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.</p>
WM-LCB-FLAGS	On return, a value of 'F' in this flag indicates that the called COBOL server allocated an output buffer which had to be released by EntireX

WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER and WM-LCB-FLAGS are normally not changed by the called COBOL server in this scenario.

If there is a need to return the output data in a different storage, this storage must be allocated by EXEC CICS GETMAIN. Return the new storage address in WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER. Indicate with WM-LCB-FLAGS='F' that the storage is released (EXEC CICS FREEMAIN) by EntireX.

If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from a CICS DFHCOMMAREA Large Buffer Program

This section assumes **Input Message same as Output Message** is not checked. COBOL output and COBOL input parameters are different, that is, the WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER (as in the large buffer example above) is set to an address that is different to WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER.

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type CICS with DFHCOMMAREA large buffer, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct and check box **Input Message same as Output Message** is cleared.



Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server

- 1 Add the COBOL data items of the input large buffer to **Input Message** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the **COBOL Source View** and **COBOL Interface**. To do this, locate in the PROCEDURE DIVISION the SET ADDRESS OF <x> TO WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER statement. The COBOL data item <x> is the input large buffer you are looking for. See [Notes](#).
- 2 Add the COBOL data items of the output large buffer to **Output Message** by using the context menu and toolbars available in the **COBOL Interface** and **IDL Interface**. To do this, locate in the PROCEDURE DIVISION the SET ADDRESS OF <y> TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER statement. The COBOL data item <y> is the output large buffer you are looking for. See [Notes](#).
- 3 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

1. Do not select the pointers in the DFHCOMMAREA pointing to the large buffers, in the example above, WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER and WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER.
2. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).

3. If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINES, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

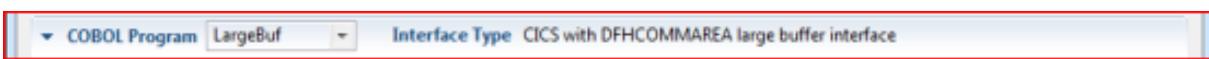
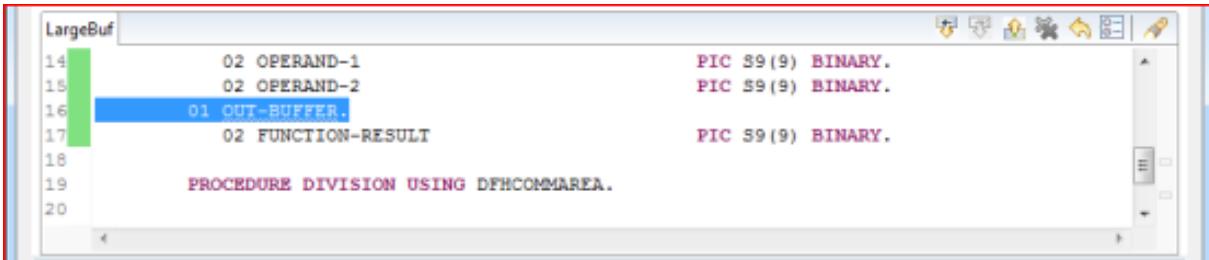
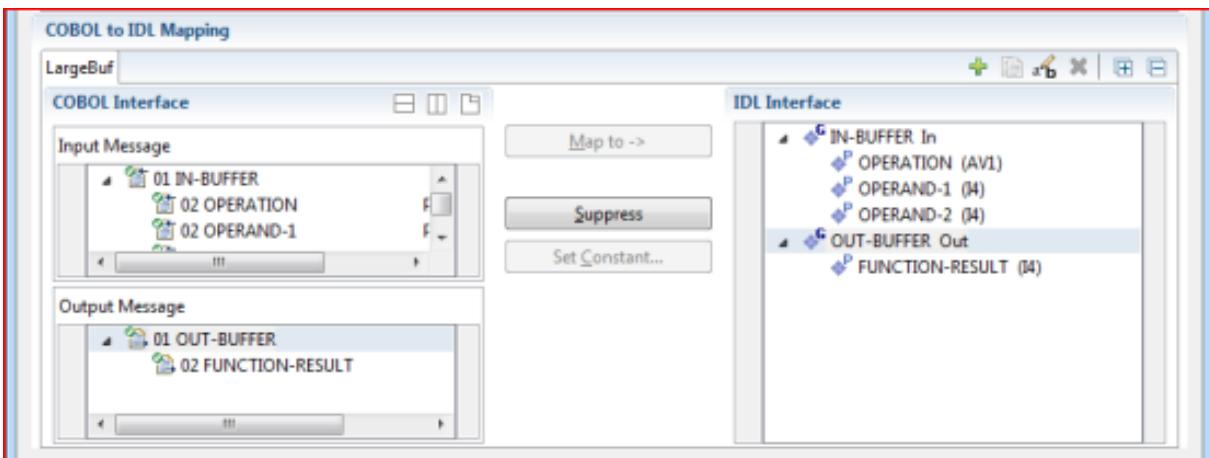
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

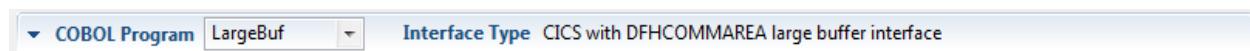
- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

For COBOL interface types where COBOL input and COBOL output parameters are different, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:

1. 
2. 
3. 

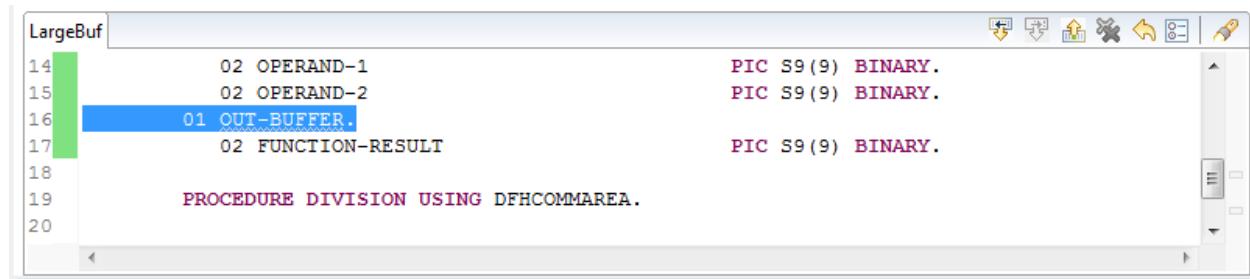
1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



The screenshot shows a COBOL source code editor window titled "LargeBuf". The code is as follows:

```
14      02 OPERAND-1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
15      02 OPERAND-2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
16 01 OUT-BUFFER.          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
17      02 FUNCTION-RESULT  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
18  
19      PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.  
20
```

The first two lines (14 and 15) have light green bars above them, indicating they are already part of the interface. Line 16 has a dark green bar above it, indicating it is selectable. The toolbar at the top right contains icons for various actions: add to input message (blue arrow), add to output message (yellow arrow), remove from interface (cross), reset (hand), modify characteristics (gear), and find (magnifying glass).

All COBOL data items contained in the LINKAGE and WORKING-STORAGE SECTION are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Input Message.
- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Output Message.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

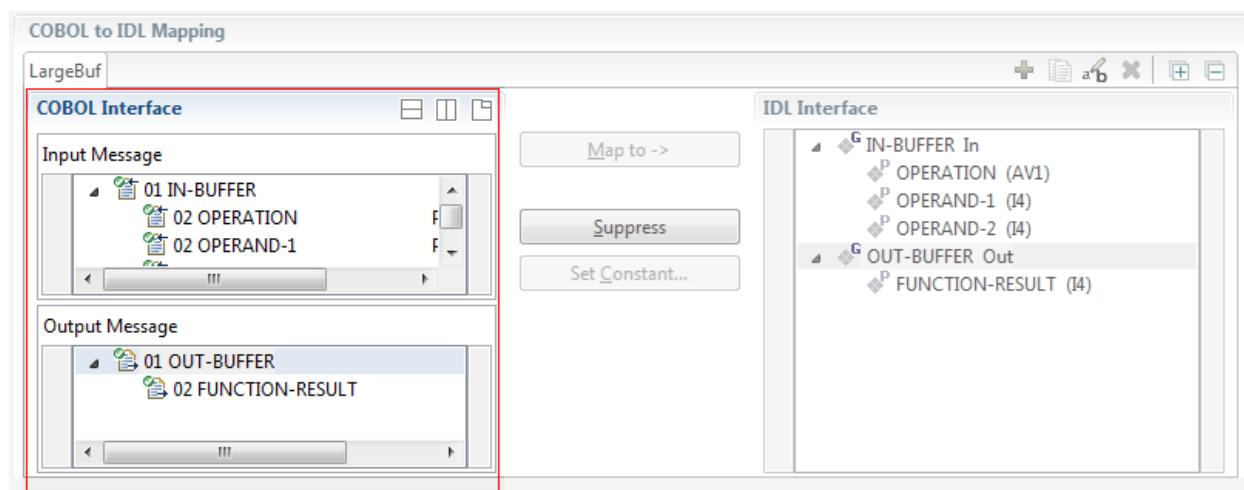
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword **FILLER** is used) those COBOL data items are shown as **[FILLER]**. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to	A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.
Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.

Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B_n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

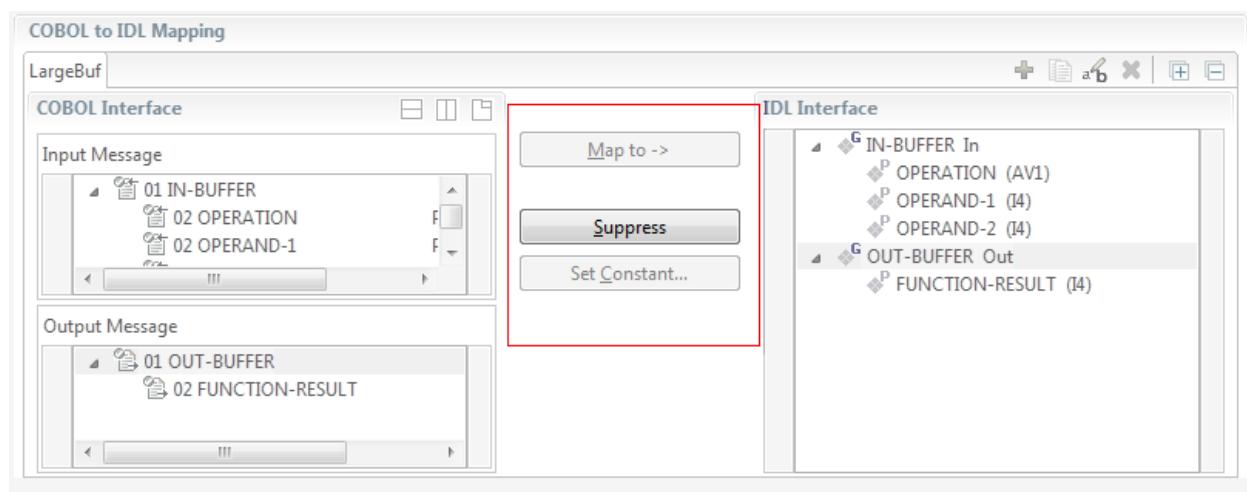
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

- Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
- Group parameter, here mapped to In.
- REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to Out.
- Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to ->

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

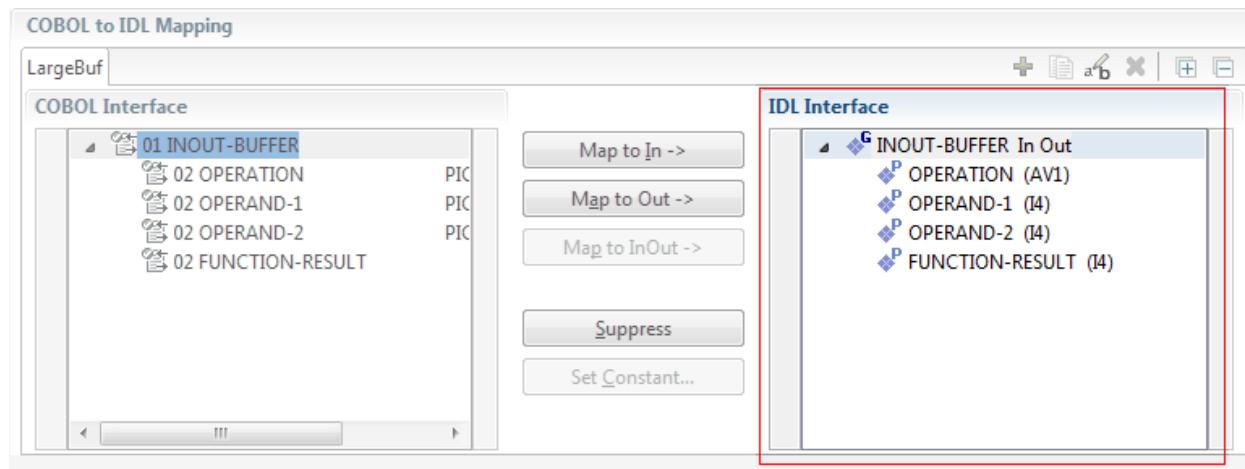
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

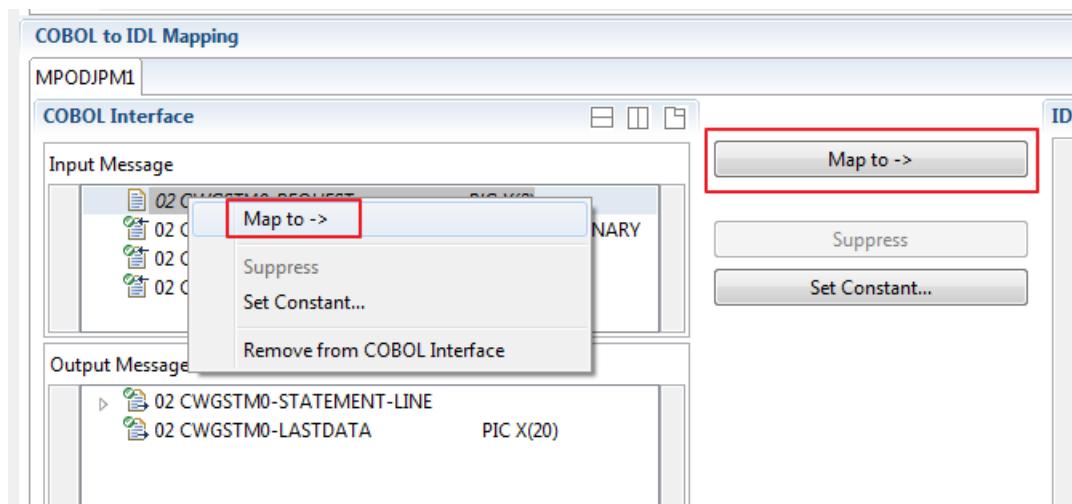
- Map to
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to

With the **Map to** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface, that is, you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters.

➤ To map COBOL data items to IDL interface

- 1 Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface:



- 2 Do the same for the output message of the COBOL interface.

**Notes:**

1. If a COBOL group is mapped, all subordinate COBOL data items are also made visible in the IDL interface.
2. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.

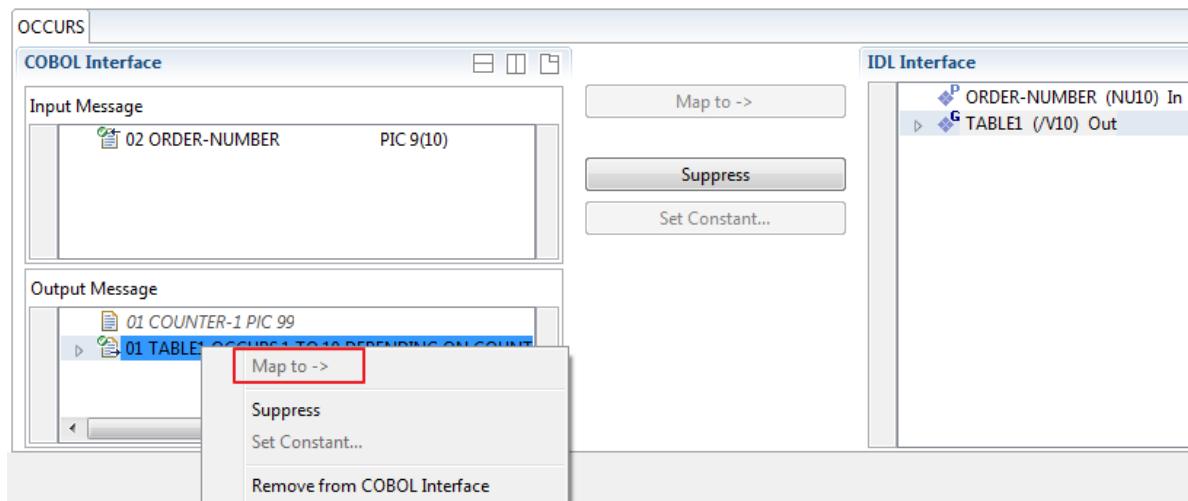
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

You can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.  
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1  
 02 FIELD1 PIC XX.  
 02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

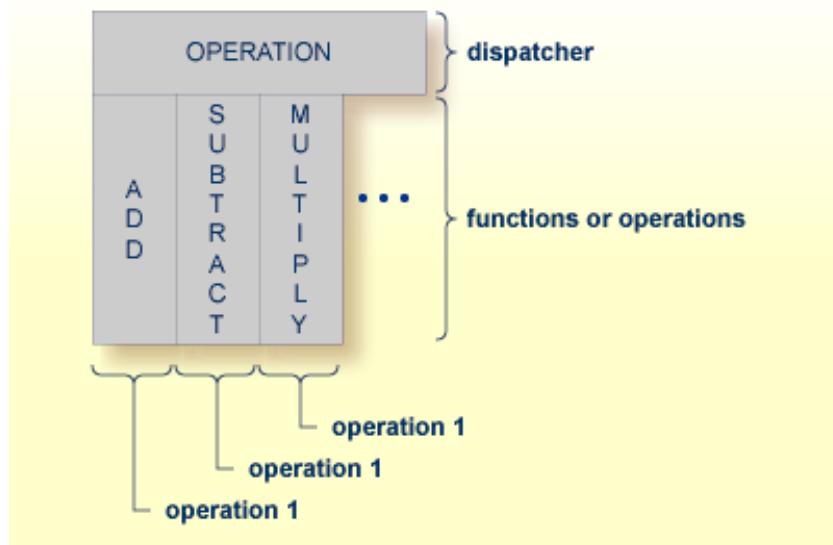
- Add the COBOL subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the input message or to the output message, wherever they belong. It is important both data items are always together per message direction (input or output).

**Notes:**

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the same message direction (Input Message or Output Message) of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .
01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .
MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1

```

```

        GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN "★"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN . . .
    END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

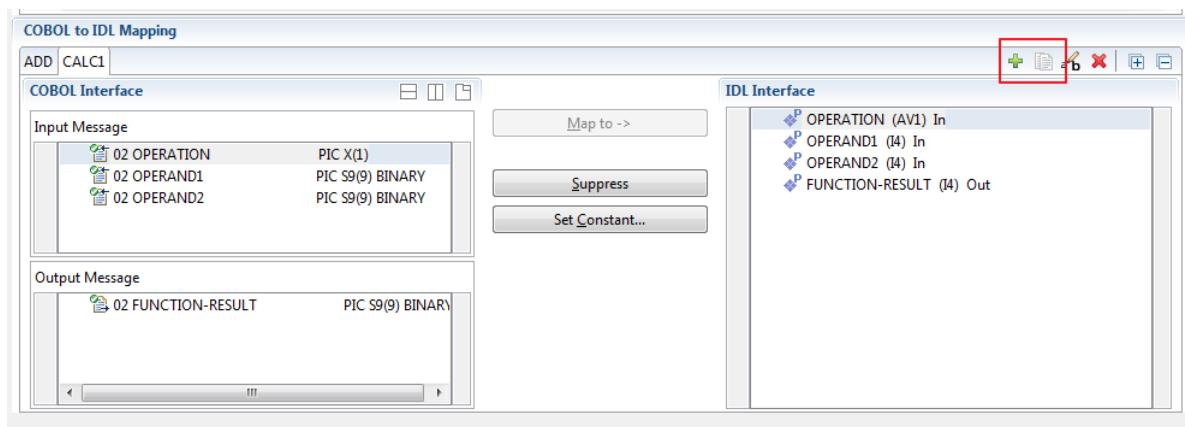
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

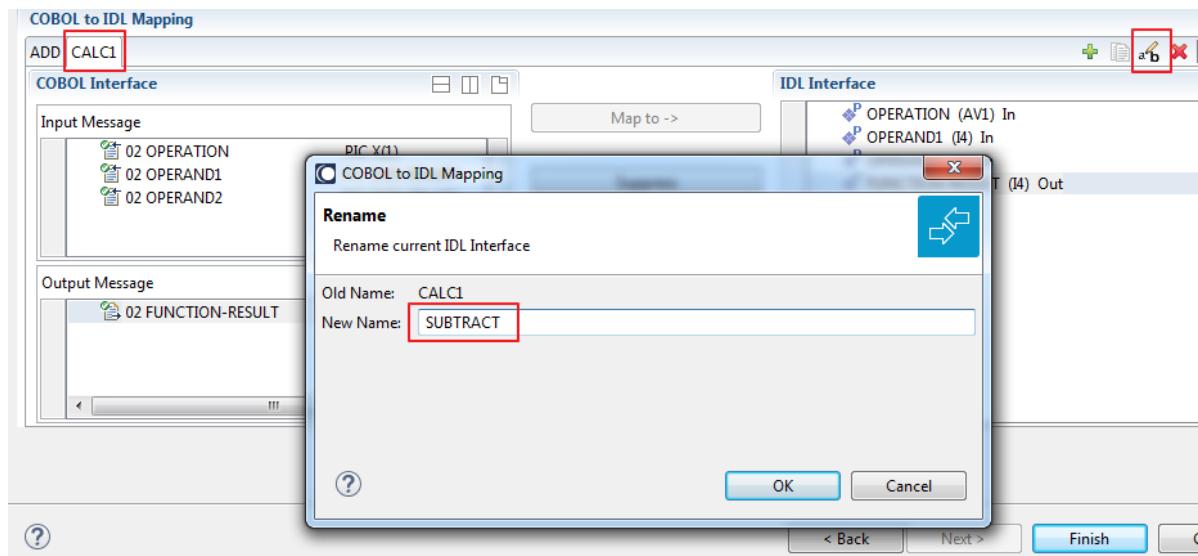
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

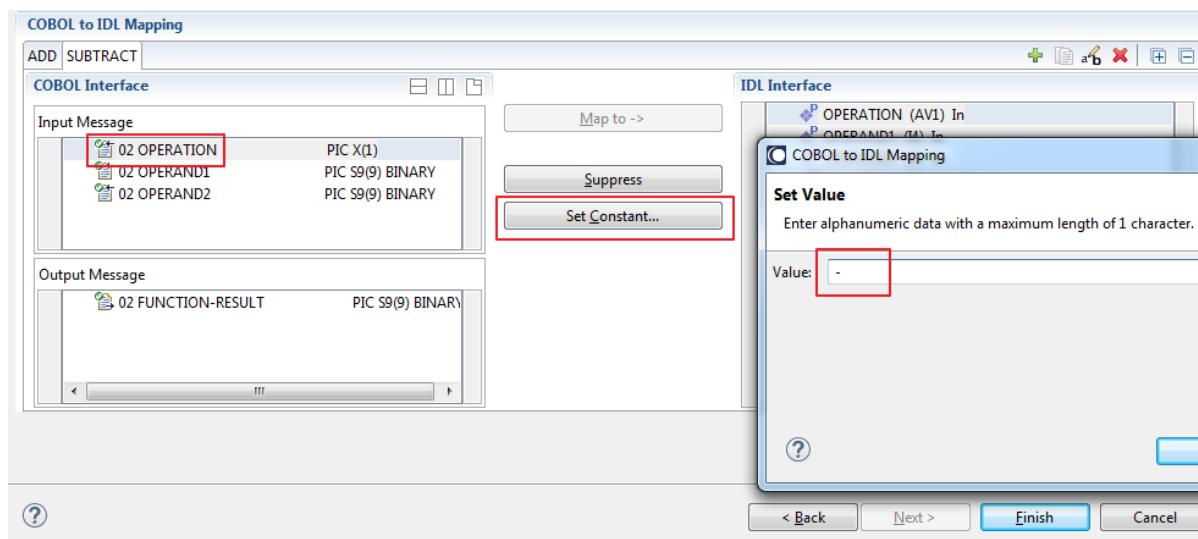
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or .



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function .



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+' , '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.
- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```

library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

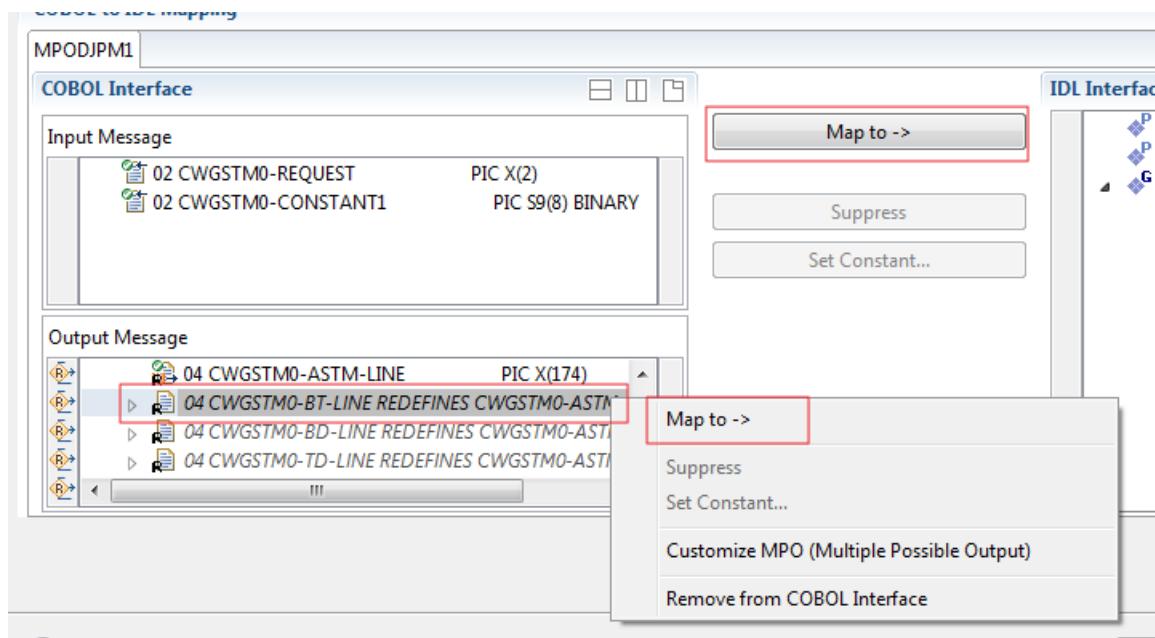
2. With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.



Notes:

1. Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
2. If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
3. You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items

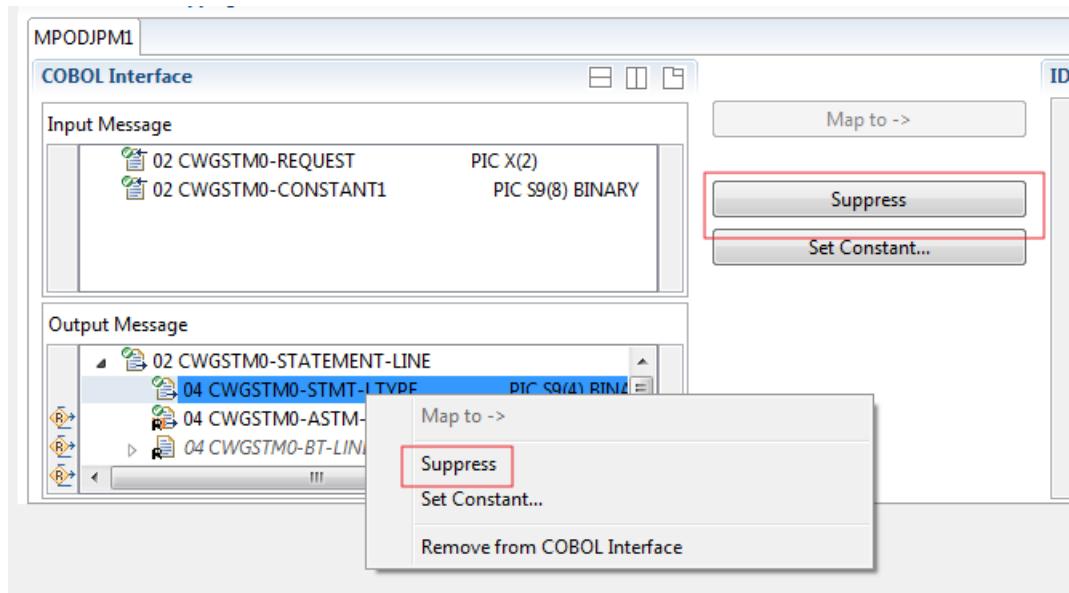
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.

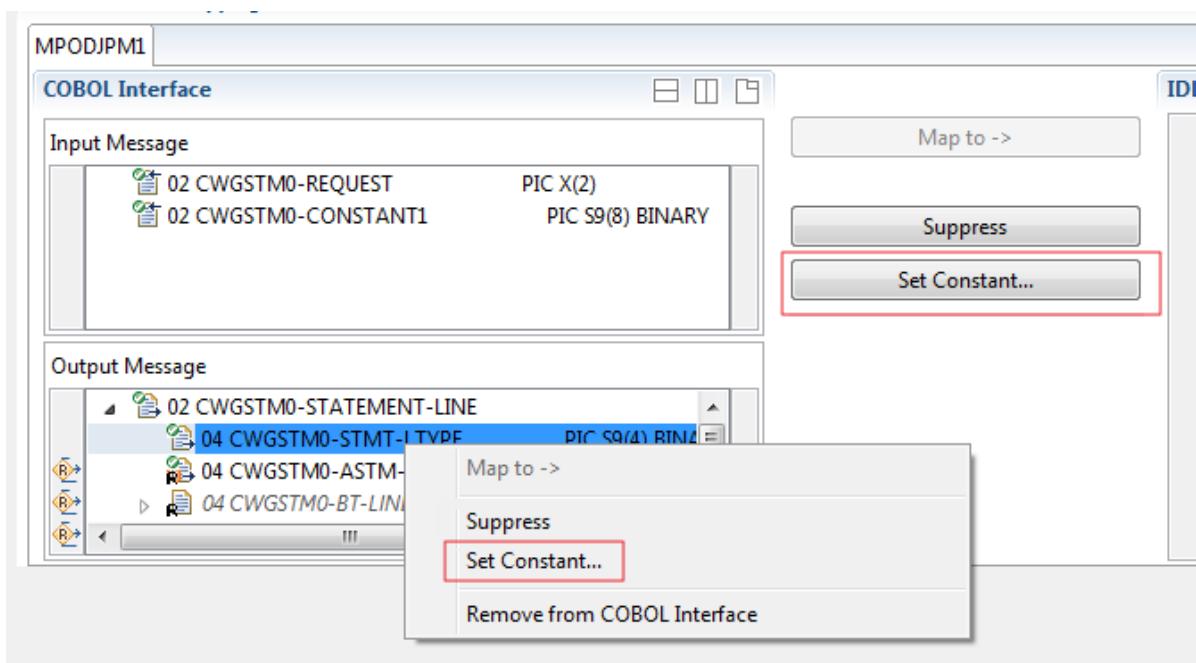
4. With the inverse function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

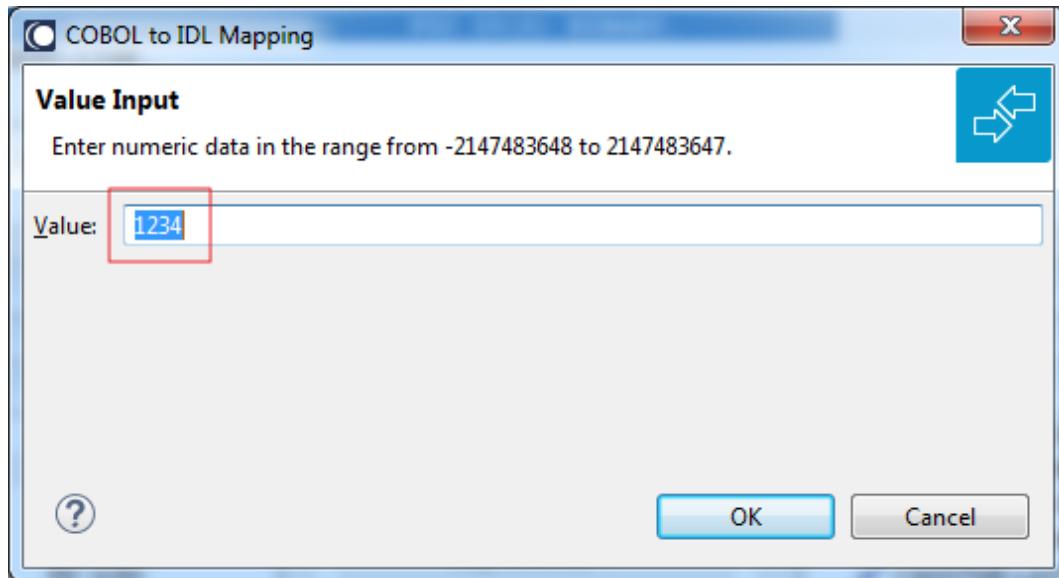
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:

**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

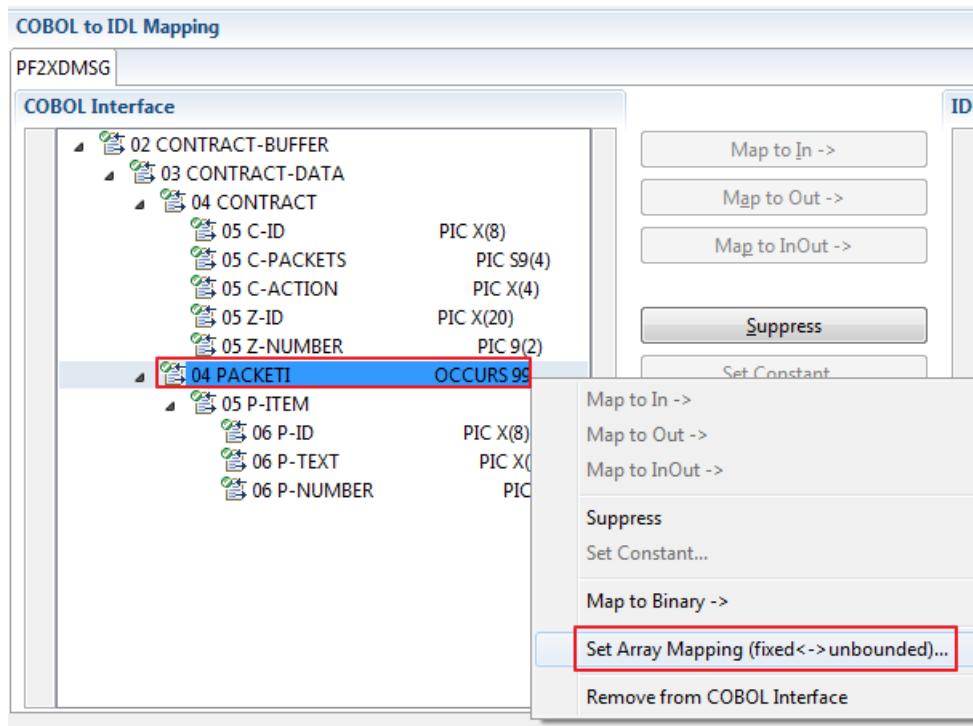
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a [COBOL Tables with Fixed Size](#) (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

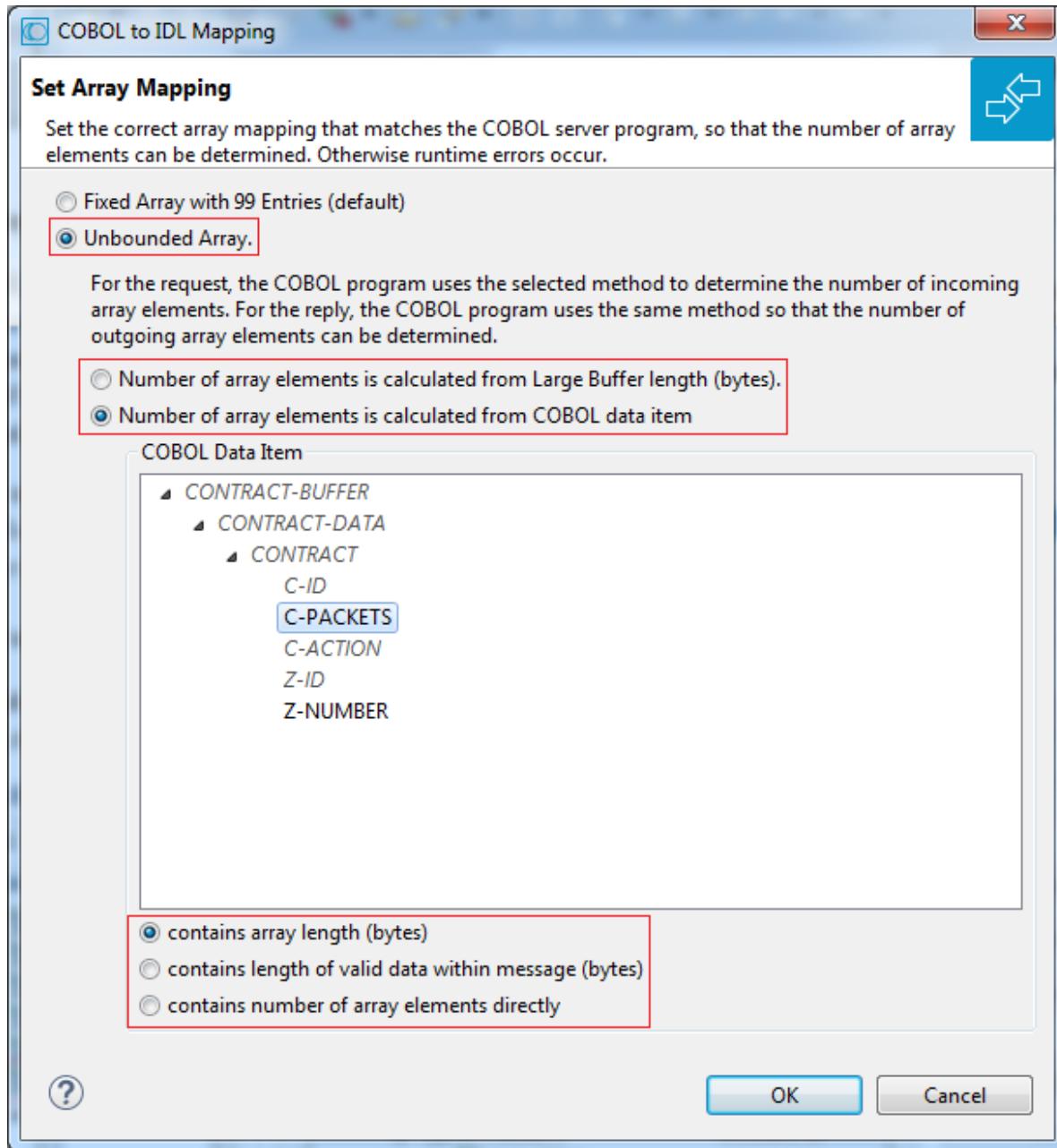
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ **To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa**

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

■ Large Buffer Length (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE (large buffer length for input) for the request and sets WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE (large buffer length for output) for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the large buffer length is subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the reply of a large buffer program. It assumes CONTRACT-BUFFER with fix array PACKETI is the large buffer.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    10 WM-LCB-MARKER                 PIC X(4).
    10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER            POINTER.
    10 WM-LCB-INPUT-BUFFER-SIZE      PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER          POINTER.
    10 WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE    PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    10 WM-LCB-FLAGS                 PIC X(1).
    88 WM-LCB-FREE-OUTPUT-BUFFER   VALUE "F".
    10 WM-LCB-RESERVED              PIC X(3).

 01 CONTRACT-BUFFER.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
      05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
      04 ZONE.
        05 Z-NUMBER                   PIC 9(2).
        05 Z-ID                        PIC X(20).
        04 PACKETI                     OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ID                        PIC X(8).
        05 P-TEXT                      PIC X(30).
        05 P-NUMBER                    PIC 9(2).

  .
  .

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set large buffer length depending on number of elements
COMPUTE WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE =
  (LENGTH OF P-ID +
   LENGTH OF P-TEXT +
   LENGTH OF P-NUMBER) * II.
ADD LENGTH OF CONTRACT TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.
ADD LENGTH OF ZONE     TO WM-LCB-OUTPUT-BUFFER-SIZE.

EXEC CICS RETURN END-EXEC.

```

■ COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The length of the fixed-size array PACKETI is contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.  
    77 II  
    . . .  
LINKAGE SECTION.  
    01 DFHCOMMAREA.  
        03 CONTRACT-DATA.  
            04 CONTRACT.  
                05 C-ID  
                05 C-BYTES  
                05 C-ACTION  
            04 ZONE.  
                05 Z-NUMBER  
                05 Z-ID  
            04 PACKETI  
                05 P-ITEM.  
                    06 P-ID  
                    06 P-TEXT  
                    06 P-NUMBER  
    . . .  
* Fill variable output array  
MOVE 0 TO II.  
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES  
    ADD 1 TO II  
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)  
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)  
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)  
END-PERFORM.  
* Set table length  
COMPUTE C-BYTES = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II.
```

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than the respective message length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT is filled by the COBOL server on reply. COBOL data item C-APPDATA contains the length of the valid data of the reply message. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-APPDATA.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
 77 EPARM                            PIC 9(2).
 77 EPARM2                           PIC 9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID                PIC X(8).
      05 C-APPDATA           PIC S9(4).
      05 C-ACTION             PIC X(4).
      05 Z-ID                PIC X(20).
      05 Z-NUMBER            PIC 9(2).
      04 PACKETI             OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ITEM.
          06 P-ID              PIC X(8).
          06 P-TEXT             PIC X(30).
          06 P-NUMBER           PIC 9(2).

.
.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT   (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set length
COMPUTE C-APPDATA = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II
                  + LENGTH OF CONTRACT.

```

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is directly contained in COBOL data item C-NUM.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    03 CONTRACT-DATA.
      04 CONTRACT.
        05 C-ID                PIC X(8).
        05 C-NUM               PIC S9(4).
        05 C-ACTION            PIC X(4).
        04 ZONE.
          05 Z-NUMBER           PIC 9(2).

```

```
05 Z-ID                               PIC X(20).
04 PACKETI                           OCCURS 99.
05 P-ITEM.
06 P-ID                                PIC X(8).
06 P-TEXT                             PIC X(30).
06 P-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).

.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID      (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.
```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See *array-definition* under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any DEPENDING ON clause (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

  02 PAYMENT-TYPE
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

  02 PAYMENT-DATA
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC X(256).

  02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```
      . . .
*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      . . .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
     IF <some-condition> THEN
       SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
     ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
       SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
     ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
       SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
     ELSE
       SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
     END-IF.

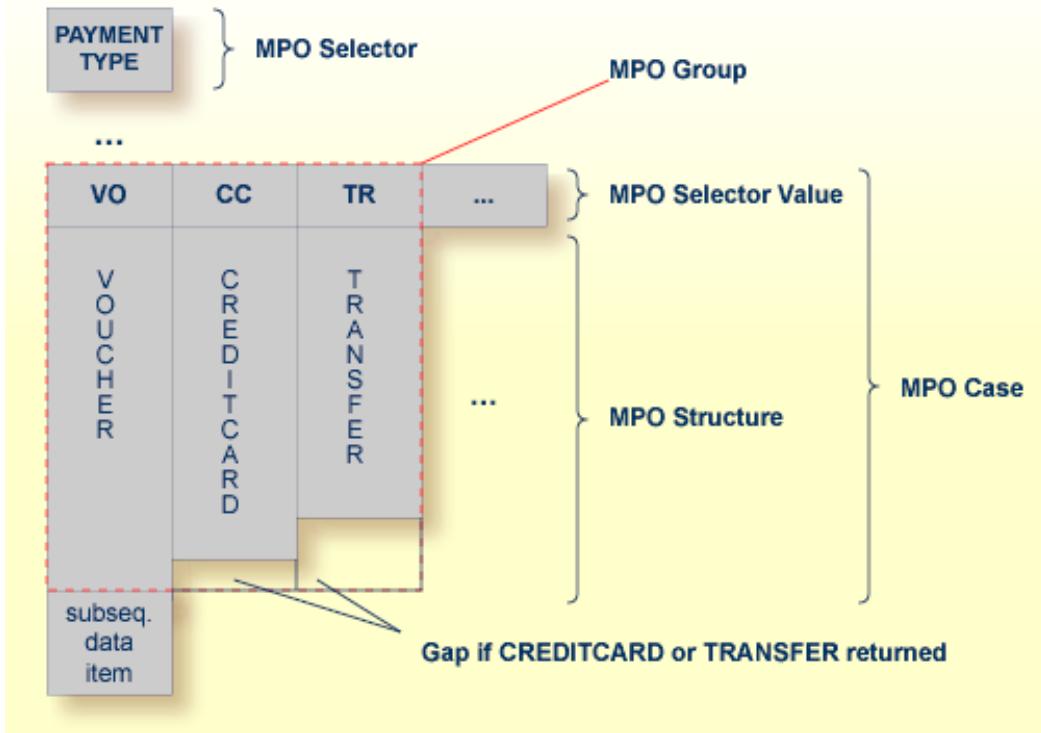
      . . .

*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
    MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
  WHEN
      . . .
END-EVALUATE.
      . . .
```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

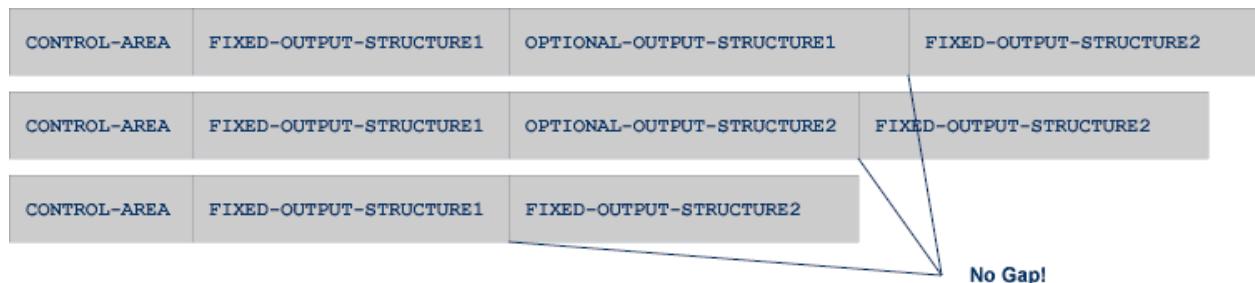
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```

02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).
.

01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).
.

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.
.
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
 **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
- 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

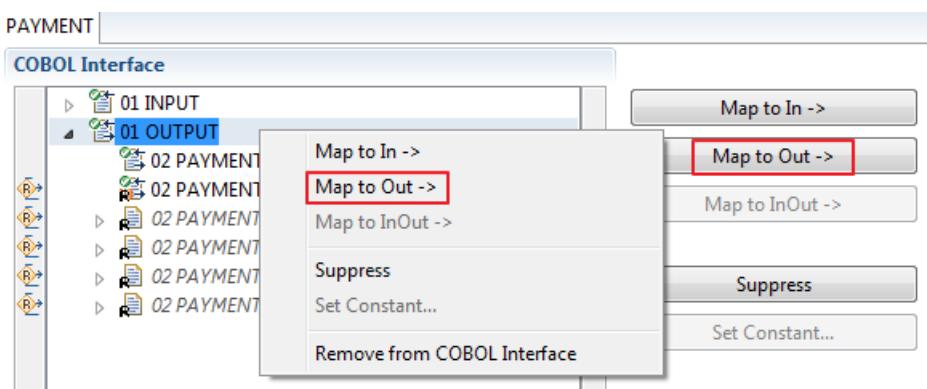
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

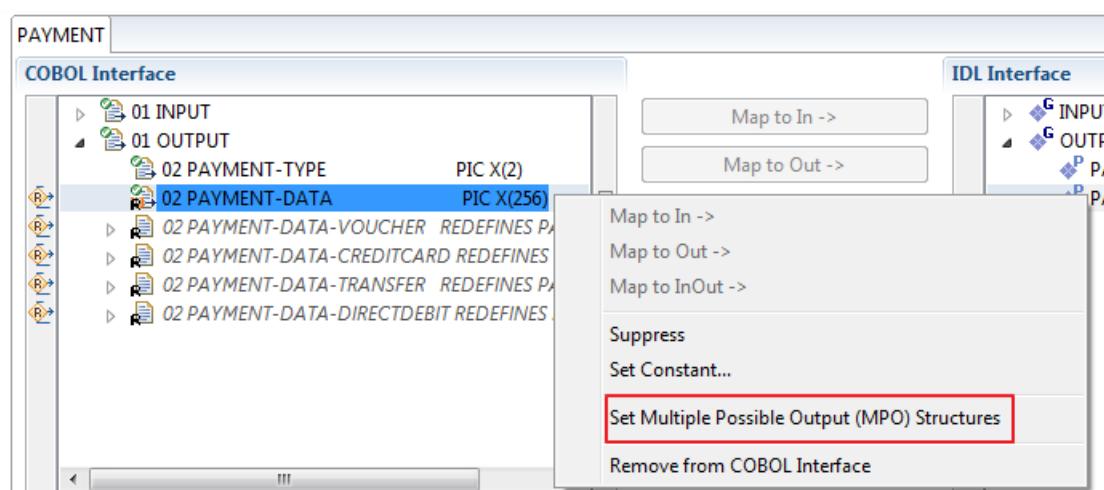
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

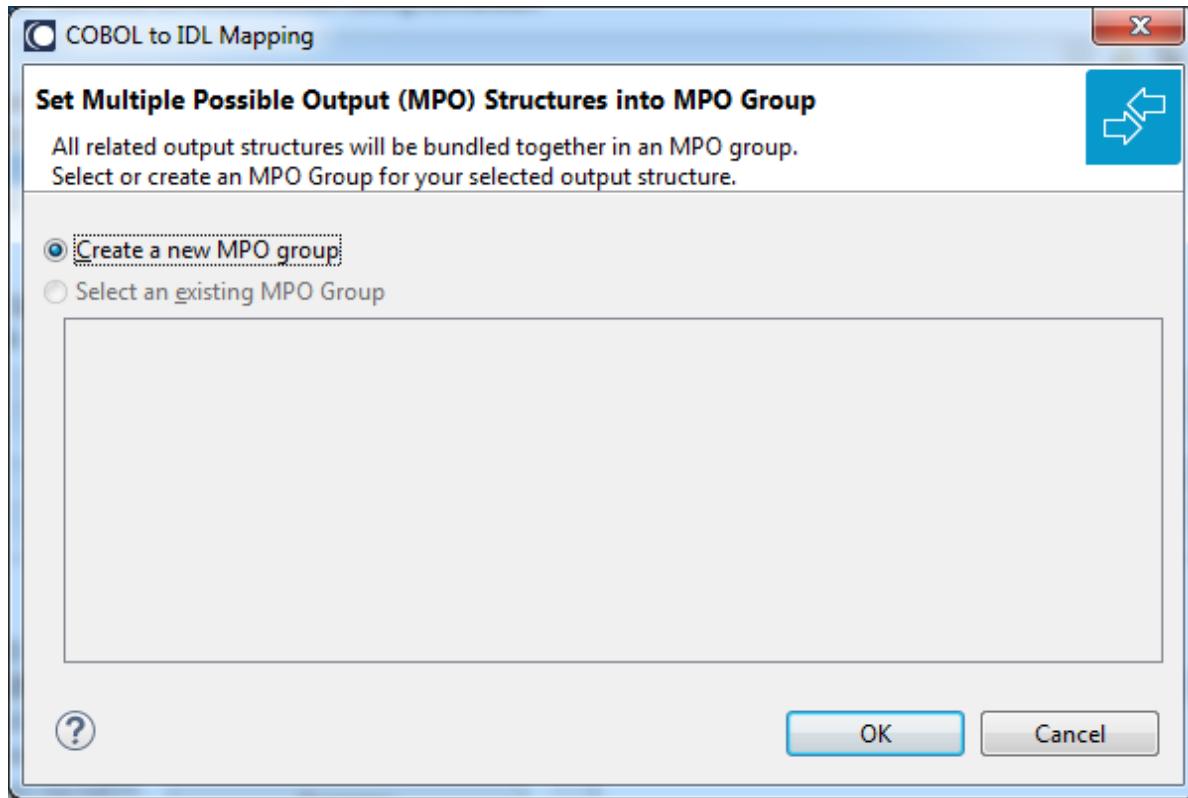
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



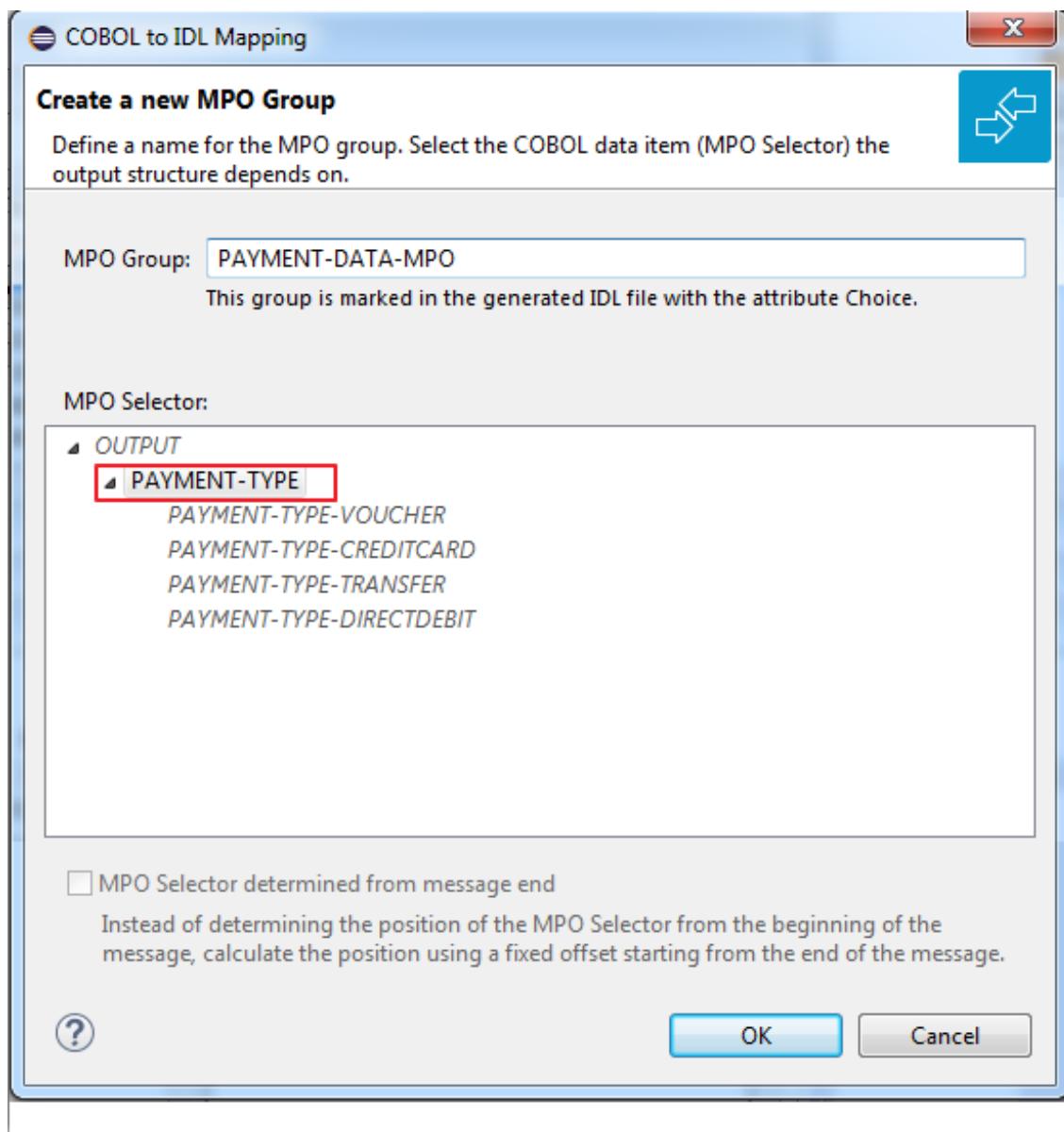
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



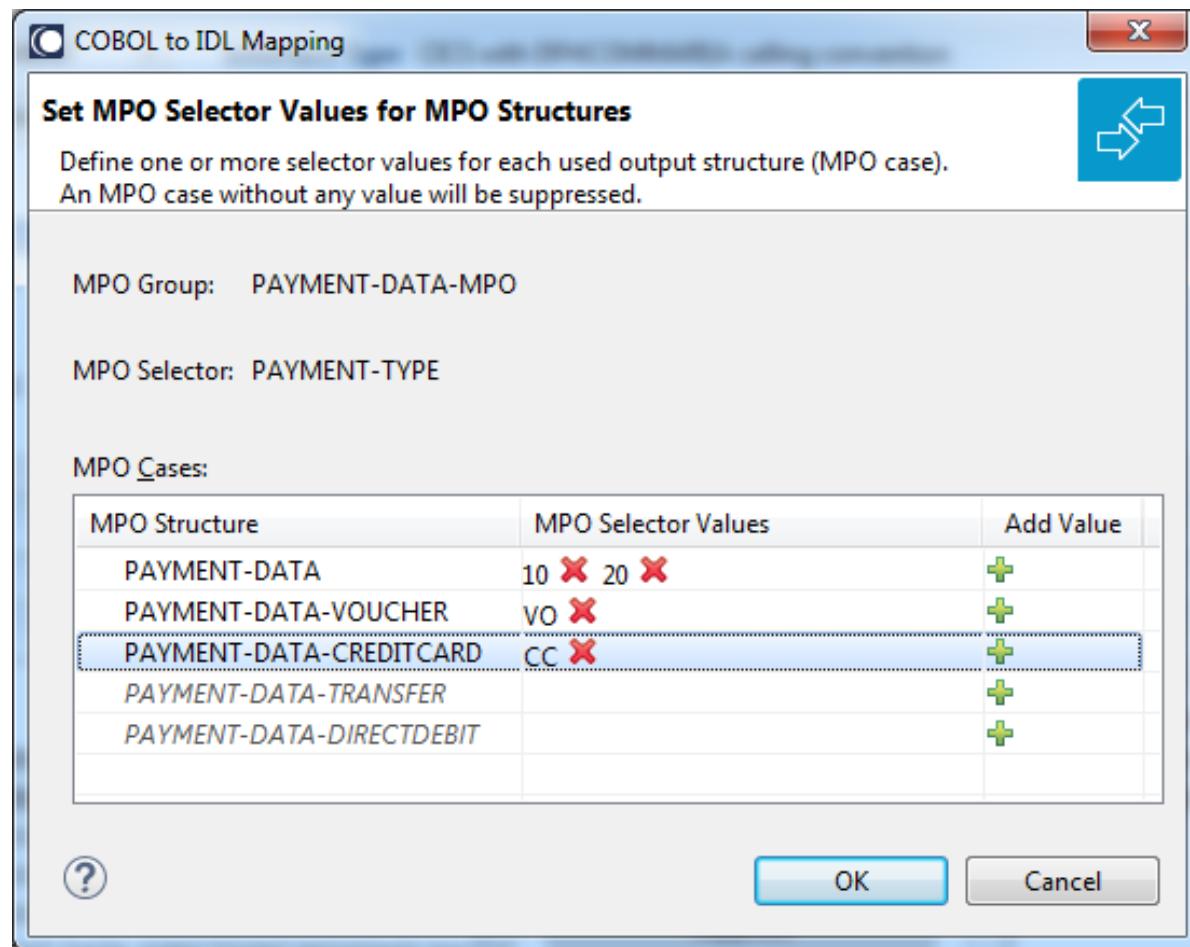
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



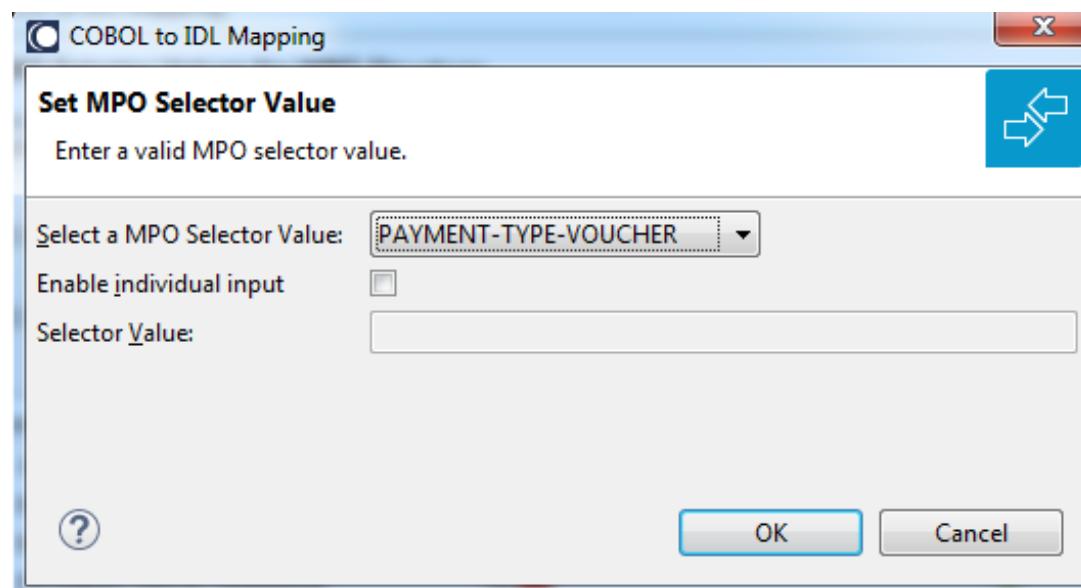
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

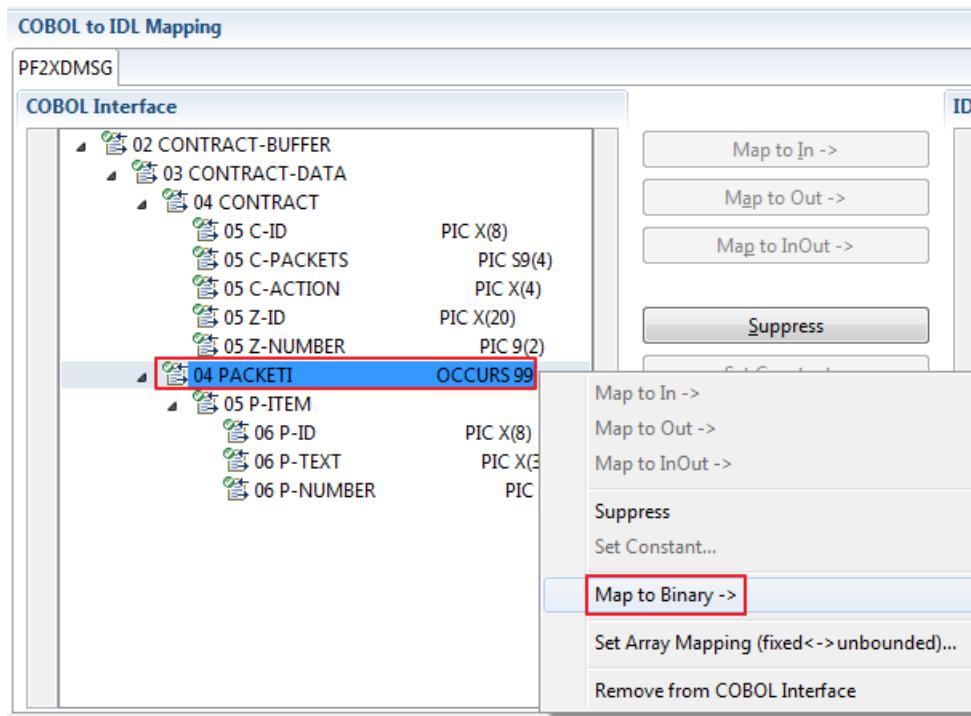
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
define data parameter
  1 INPUT          In
  2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
  1 OUTPUT         Out
  2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
  2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
    3 PAYMENT-DATA   (/V1)
    4 PAYMENT-DATA   (AV256)
    3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
    4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN  (AV128)
    4 VOUCHER-SERIES  (AV128)
    3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
    4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
    4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
    4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
end-define
```

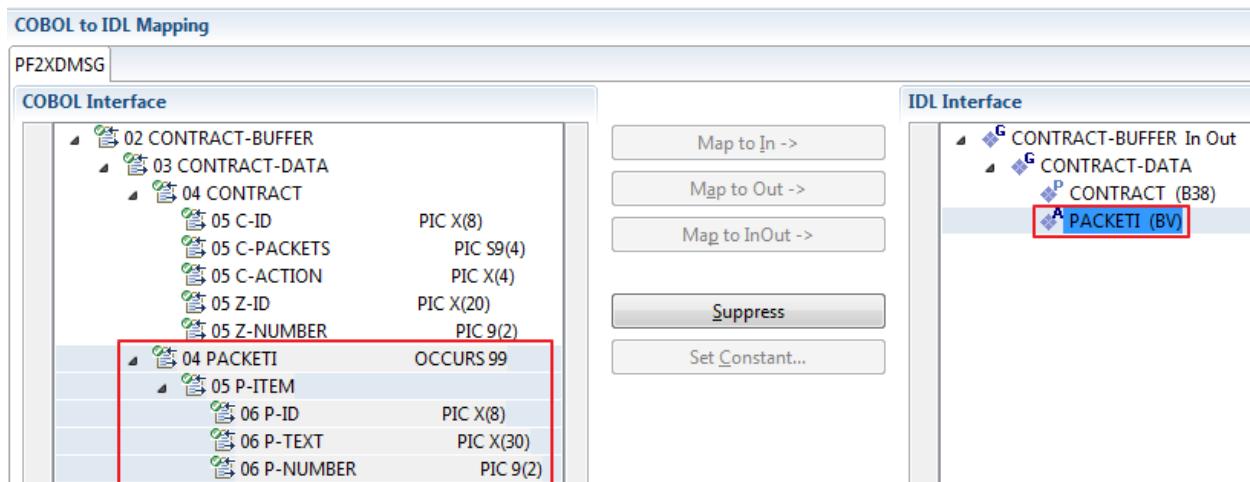
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).



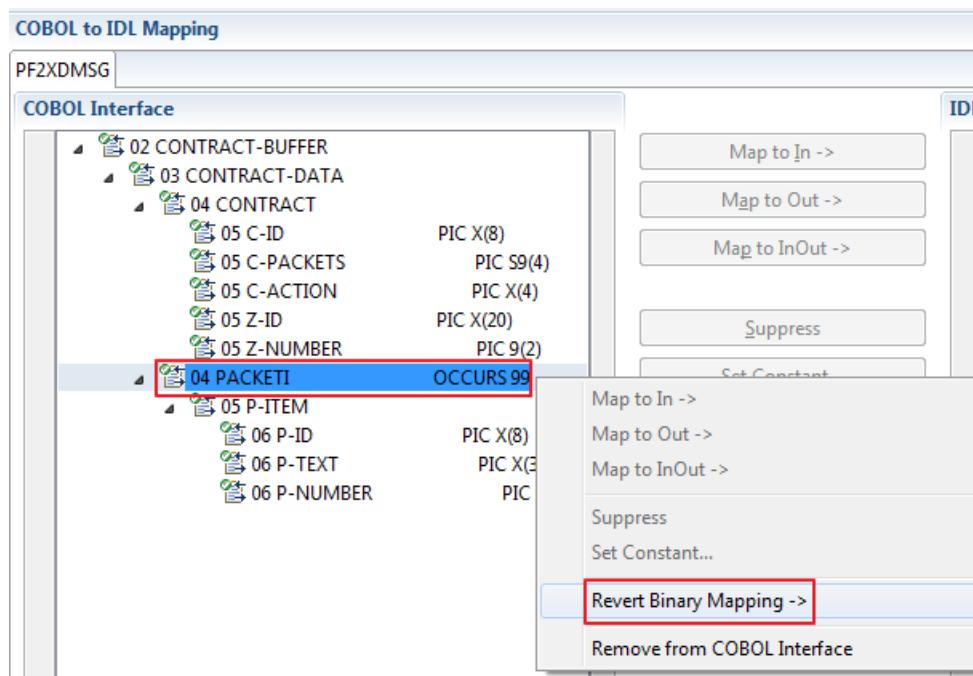
The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



Note: The last COBOL data items are mapped to IDL data type BV instead of Bn (PACKETI (BV) in this example).

To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an output parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
  02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

➤ **To solve this conflict**

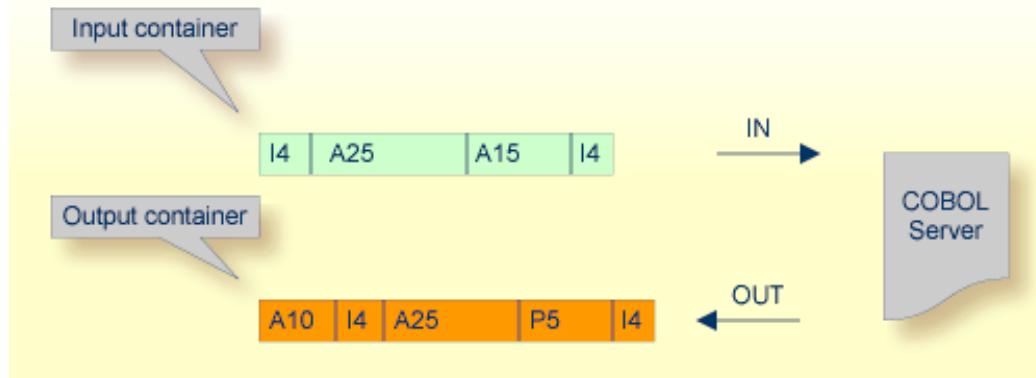
- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

10

CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention

■ Introduction	230
■ Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program	230
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	233
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	240



Introduction

Modern CICS programs may use the CICS channels and containers model. During extraction, containers are mapped to IDL structures. See [structure-parameter-definition\(IDL\)](#) under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [*Mapping Editor User Interface*](#).

Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type CICS with channel container calling convention, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [*Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction*](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct and, if required, that the channel name (max. 16 characters) is provided. If you do not provide a channel name, "EntireXChannel" is used as the default value.

COBOL Source

File Name: ChanCon

Operating System: z/OS

Interface Type: CICS with Channel Container calling convention

Input Message same as Output Message

Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server

- 1 Define all the CICS input containers, one after another: in the **Source View**, use the toolbar icon **Find text in Source**  and enter "EXEC CICS" to find a GET call containing "EXEC CICS GET", function "CONTAINER" etc. Example:

```
EXEC CICS GET
    CONTAINER(<container name constant>)
    CHANNEL (<channel>)
    INTO     (<container>)
    NOHANDLE
END-EXEC
```

The COBOL data item <container> is the item you are looking for. Add the COBOL data item <container> to **Input Message** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the **COBOL Source View** and **COBOL Interface**. In the **Input Message** pane, select the corresponding COBOL data item <container>. Enter the container name, found in the value of <container name constant>. You can select multiple CICS input containers. See [Notes](#).

- 2 Define all the CICS output containers that are created in any case by your COBOL server using the steps as above, but look for "EXEC CICS PUT". Example:

```
EXEC CICS PUT
    CONTAINER(<container name constant>)
    CHANNEL (<channel>)
    FROM     (<container>)
    FLENGTH  (LENGTH OF <container>)
    NOHANDLE
END-EXEC
```

Add the corresponding COBOL data item <container> to **Output Message**. In the **Output Message** pane, select the corresponding COBOL data item <container>. Enter the container name, found in the value of <container name constant>. You can select multiple CICS output containers. See [Notes](#).

- 3 Optional. If your COBOL server creates multiple output containers, all with the same COBOL layout, map them as an array. See [Map Array of Containers](#).
- 4 Optional. If your COBOL server creates an output container under certain conditions only, map this container as an optional container. See [Map Optional Containers](#).
- 5 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

- 1 It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).

2. If your COBOL interface contains `REDEFINES`, the first `REDEFINE` path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other `REDEFINE` path.
3. The container name length is restricted to 16 characters by CICS.

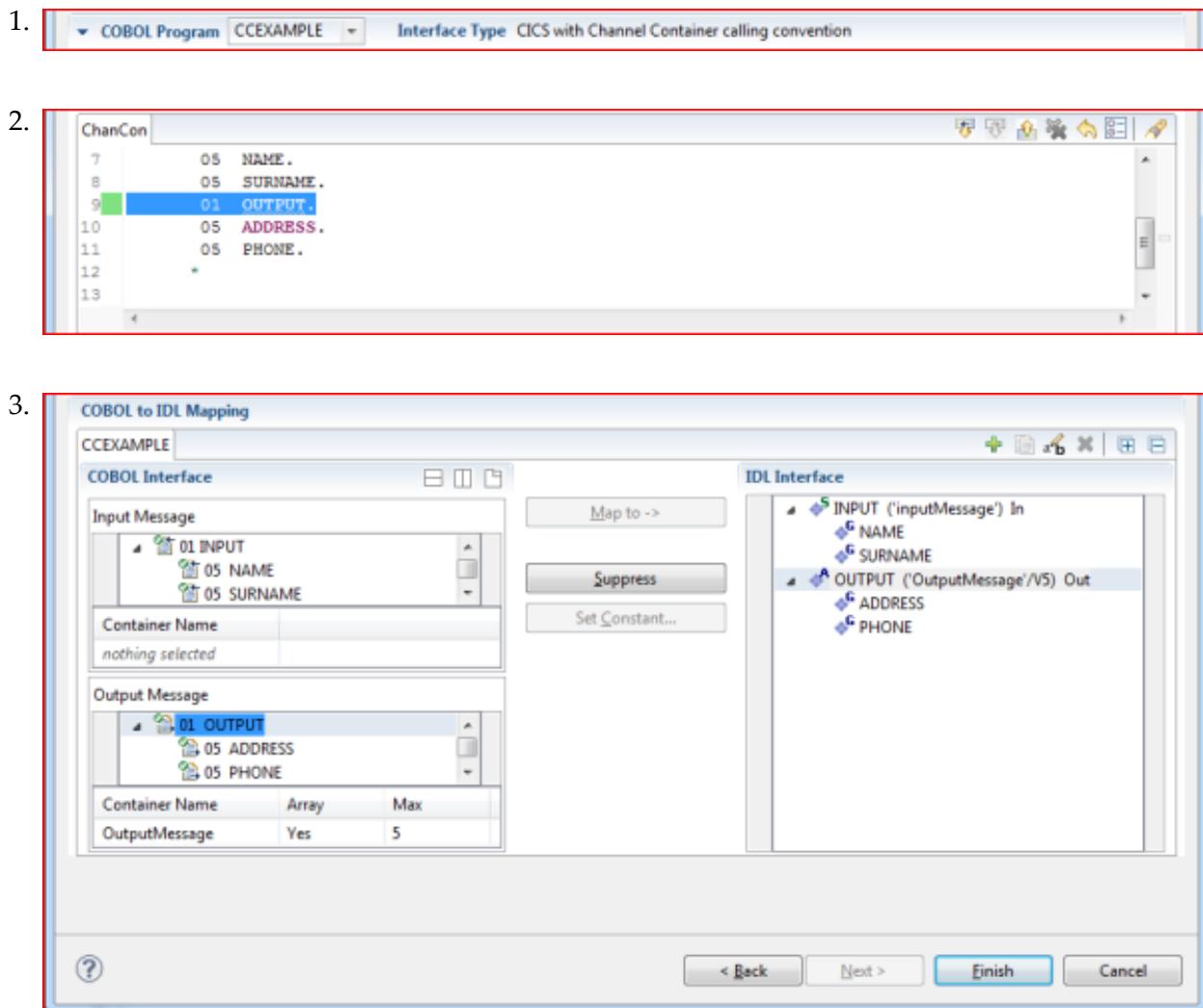
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

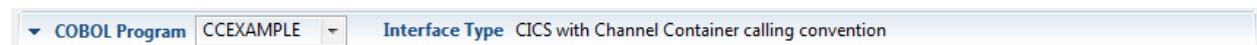
For COBOL server programs with CICS channel container interface, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:



- COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
- COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program

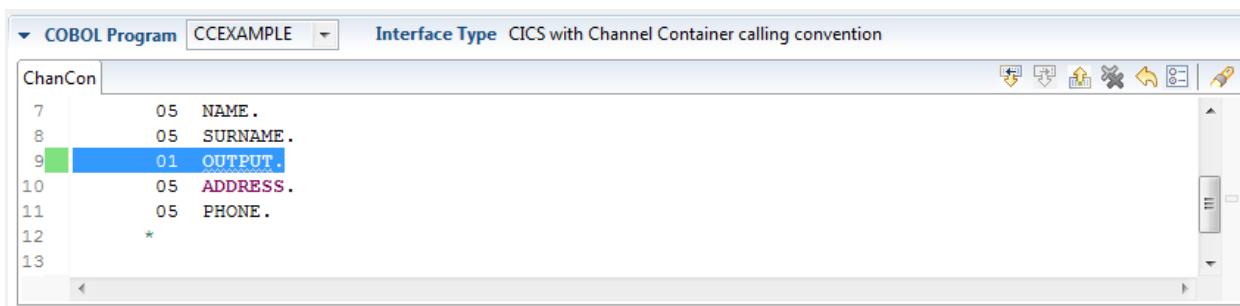
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



All COBOL data items contained in the **LINKAGE** and **WORKING-STORAGE SECTION** are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Input Message.
- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Output Message.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

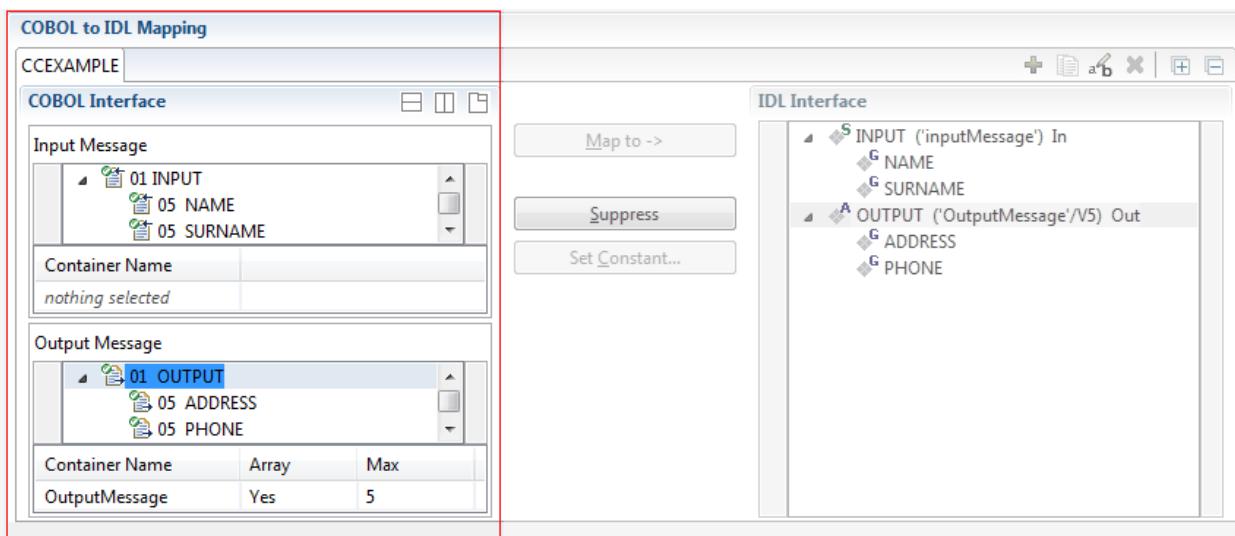
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword `FILLER` is used) those COBOL data items are shown as `[FILLER]`. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.

Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.
Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Out-put (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B _n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

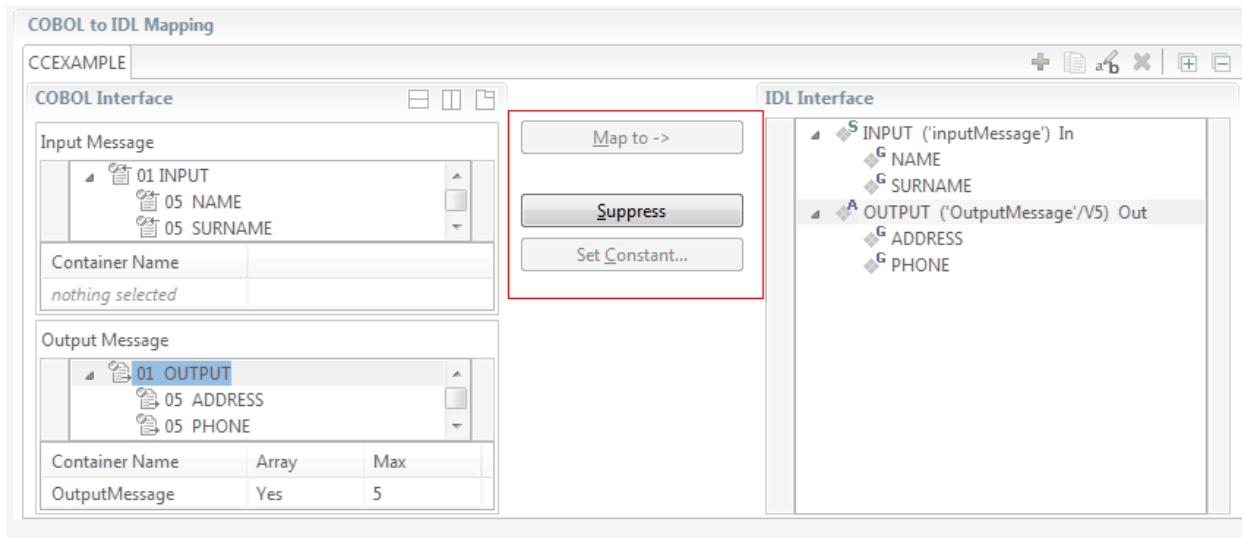
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

- Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
- Group parameter, here mapped to In.
- REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to Out.
- Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to ->

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

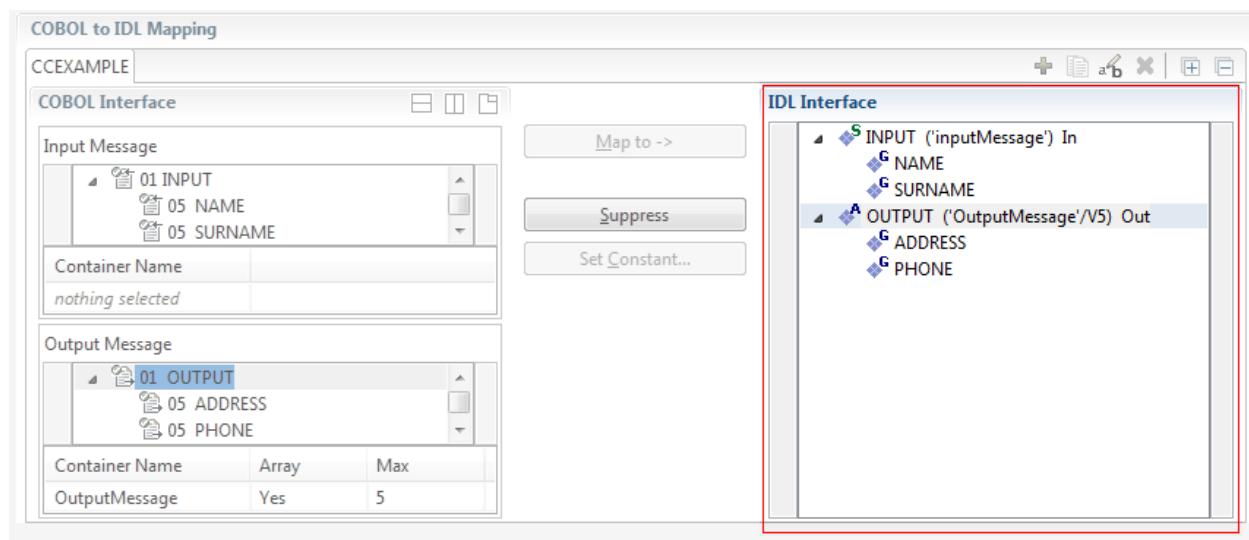
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

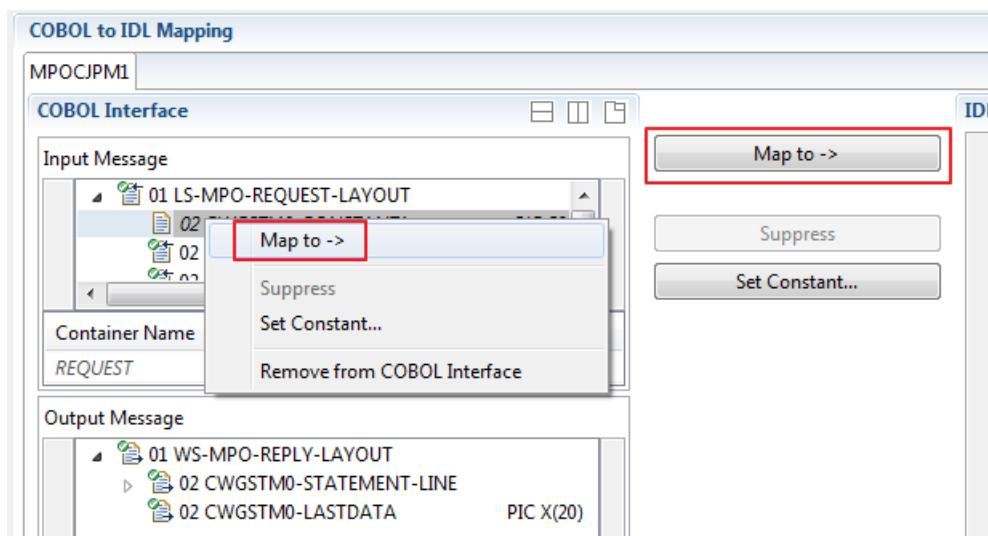
- [Map to](#)
- [Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON](#)
- [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#)
- [Select REDEFINE Paths](#)
- [Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items](#)
- [Set COBOL Data Items to Constants](#)
- [Set Arrays \(Fixed <-> Unbounded\)](#)
- [Set Multiple Possible Output \(MPO\) Structures](#)
- [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#)
- [Map Array of Containers](#)
- [Map Optional Containers](#)
- [Ungroup \(Flatten\) an IDL Group](#)

Map to

With the **Map to** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface, that is, you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters.

➤ To map COBOL data items to IDL interface

- 1 Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface:



- 2 Do the same for the output message of the COBOL interface.

**Notes:**

1. If a COBOL group is mapped, all subordinate COBOL data items are also made visible in the IDL interface.
2. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.

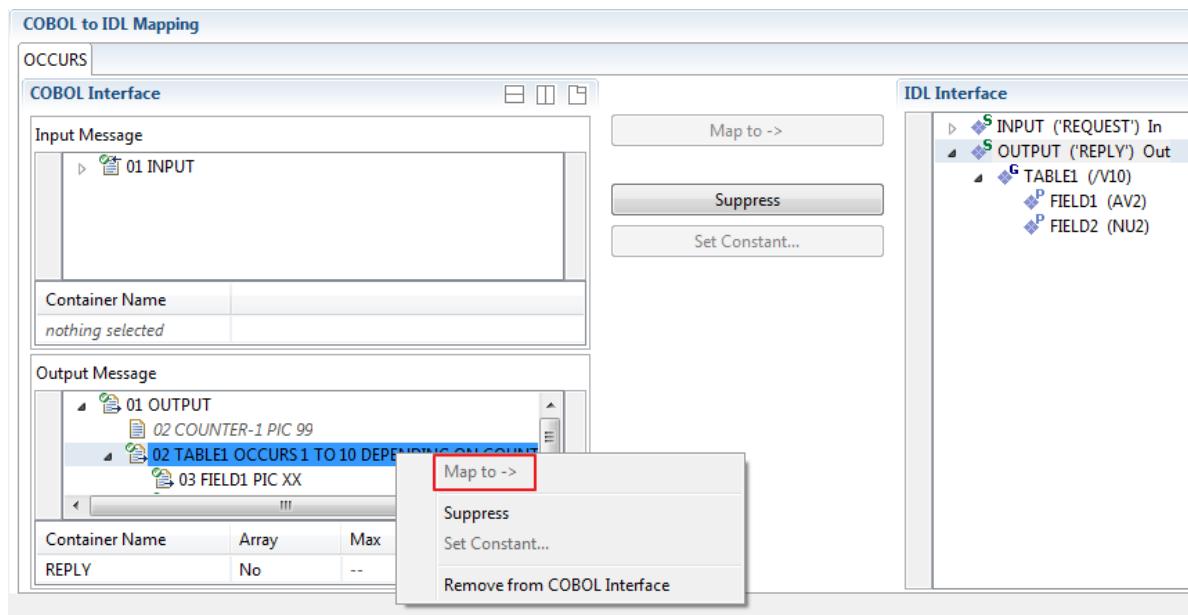
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

You can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.  
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1  
 02 FIELD1 PIC XX.  
 02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

- Add the COBOL subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the input message or to the output message, wherever they belong. It is important both data items are always together per message direction (input or output).

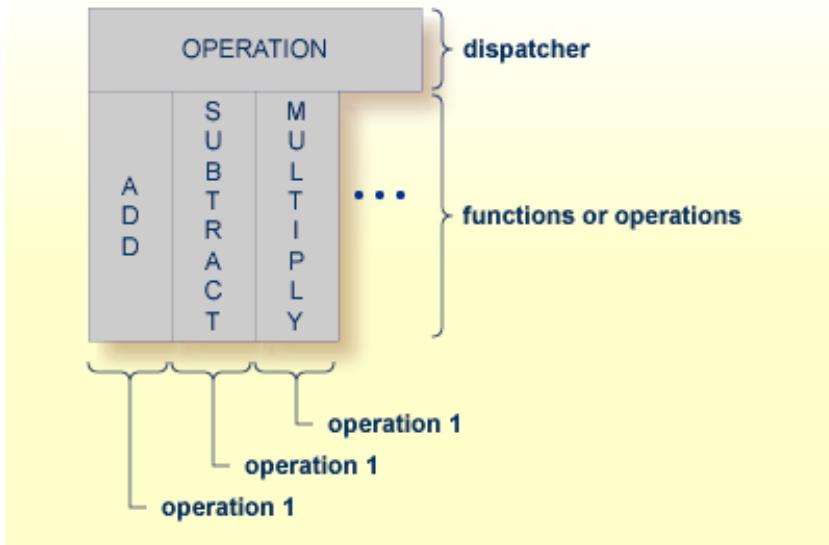


Notes:

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the same message direction (Input Message or Output Message) of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .

01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .

MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN . . .
END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ **Integration Server**

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ **Web service**

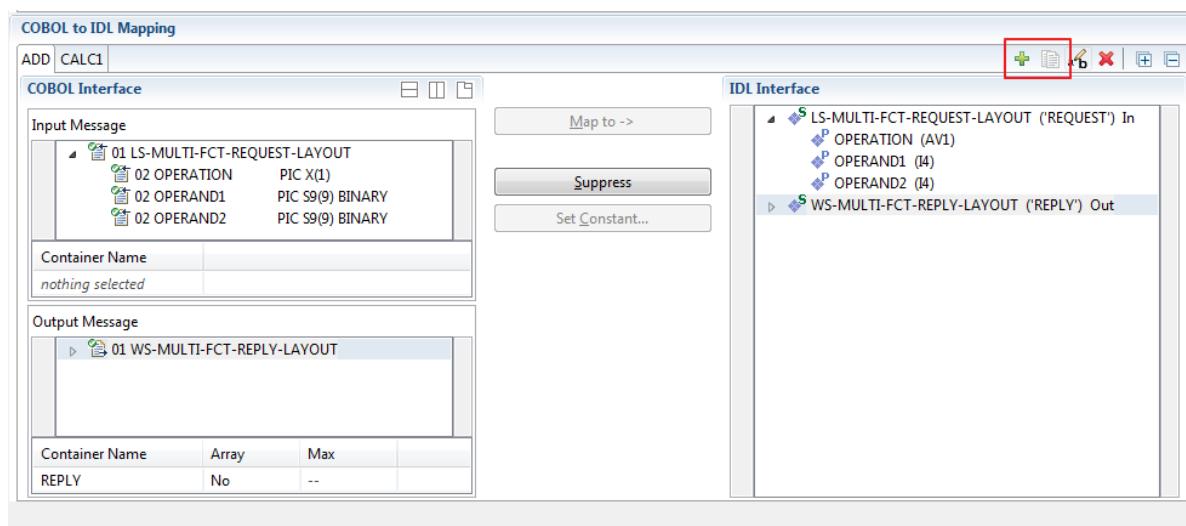
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ **DCOM, Java or .NET**

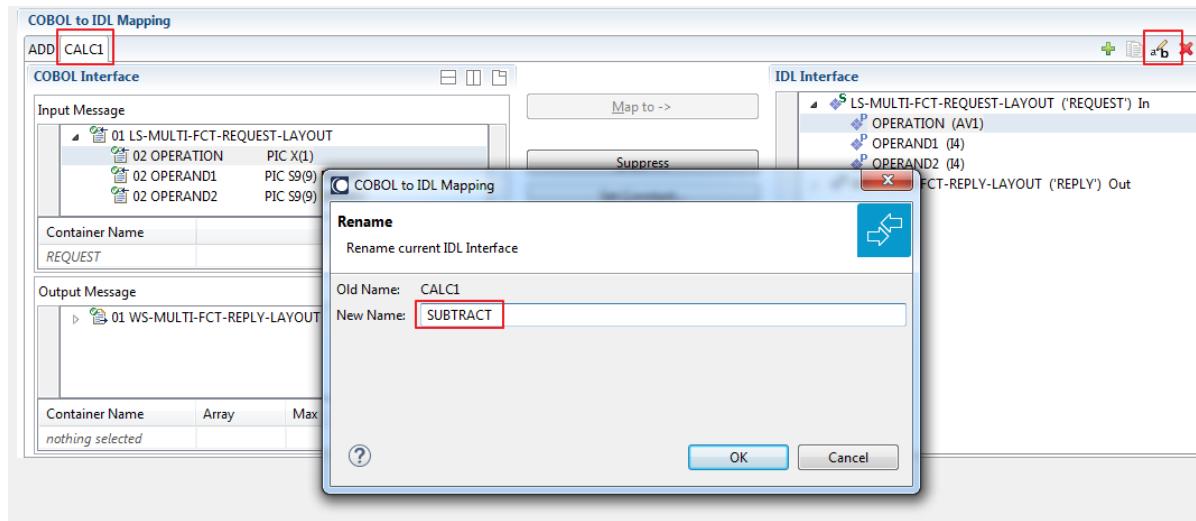
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ **To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces**

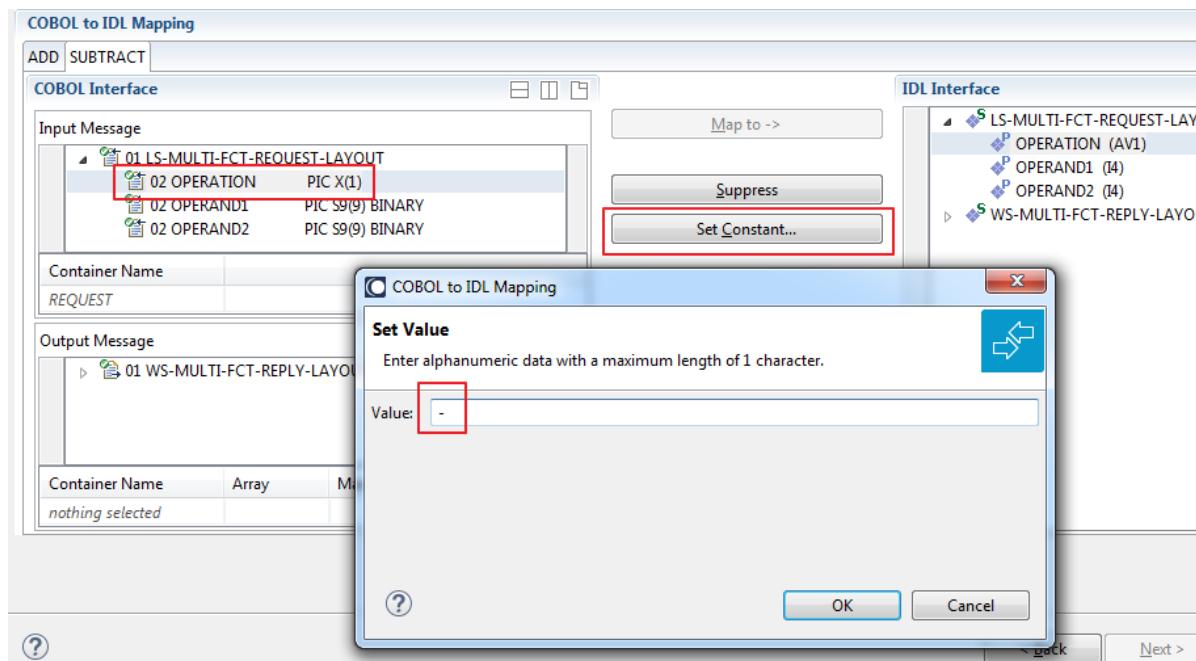
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+', '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.

- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT ('REQUEST') In
    1 OUTPUT ('REPLY') Out
  end-define

  struct 'REQUEST' is
    define data parameter
      1 OPERAND1 (I4)
      1 OPERAND2 (I4)
    end-define

  struct 'REPLY' is
    define data parameter
      1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4)
    end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT ('REQUEST') In
    1 OUTPUT ('REPLY') Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT ('REQUEST') In
    1 OUTPUT ('REPLY') Out
  end-define
```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.

Icon	Function	Description
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

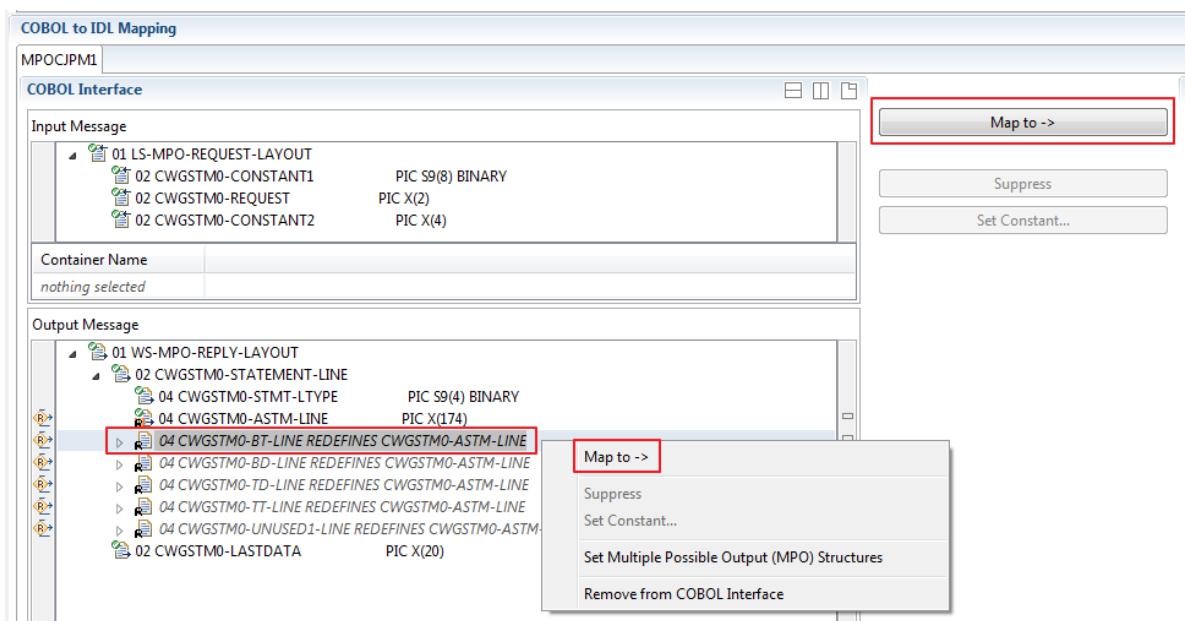
2. With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.



Notes:

1. Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.

2. If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
3. You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

Suppress **U**nneeded **C**OBOL **D**ata **I**tems

COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

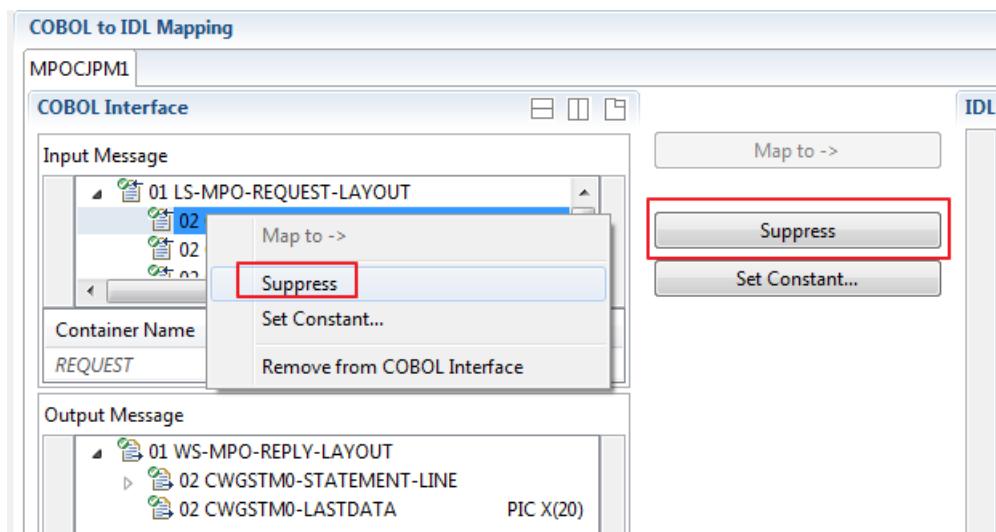
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ **T**o **s**uppress **u**nneeded **C**OBOL **d**ata **i**tems

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



**Notes:**

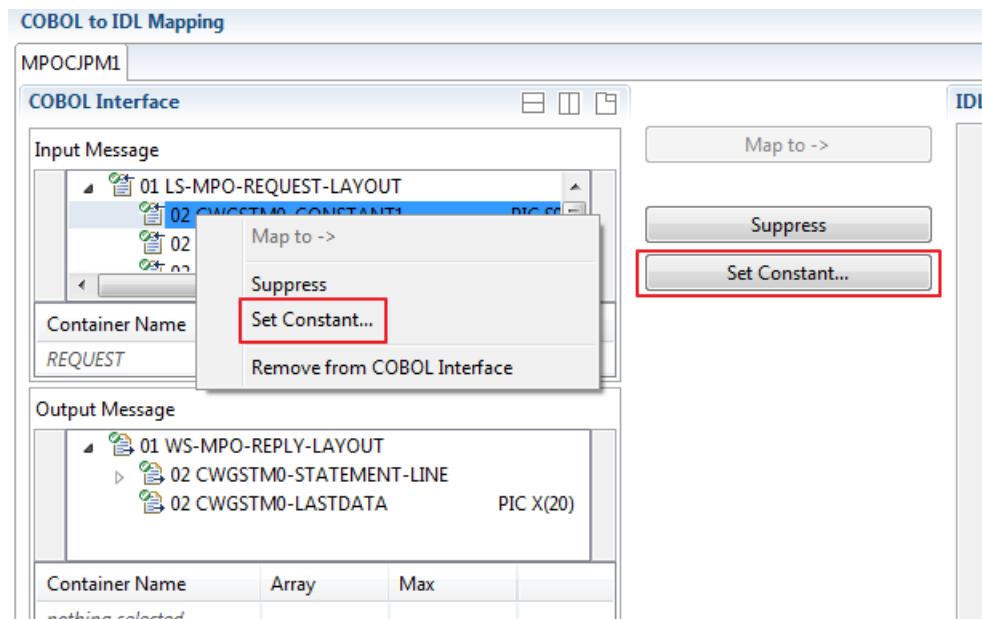
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

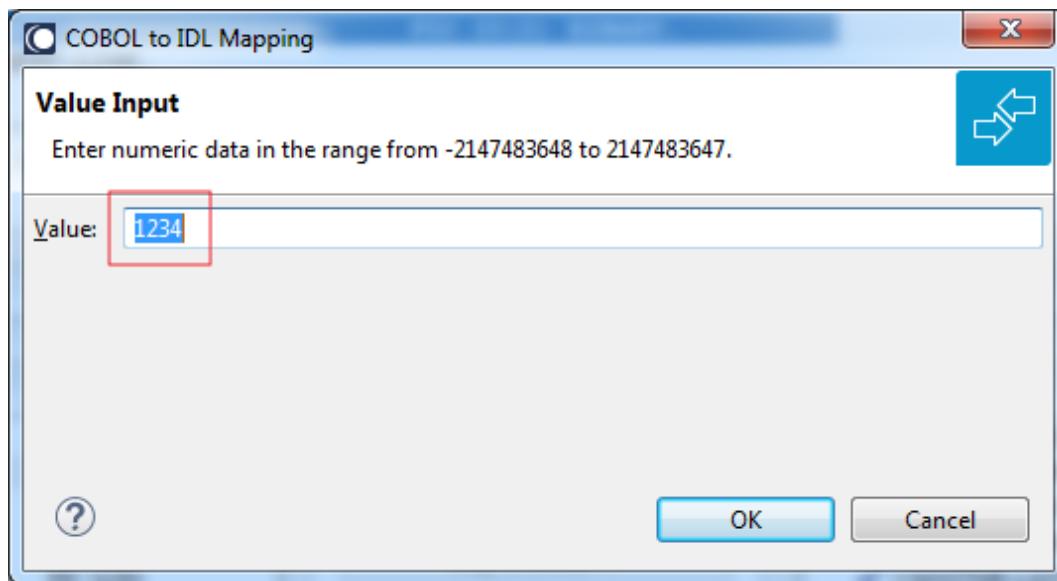
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:

**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

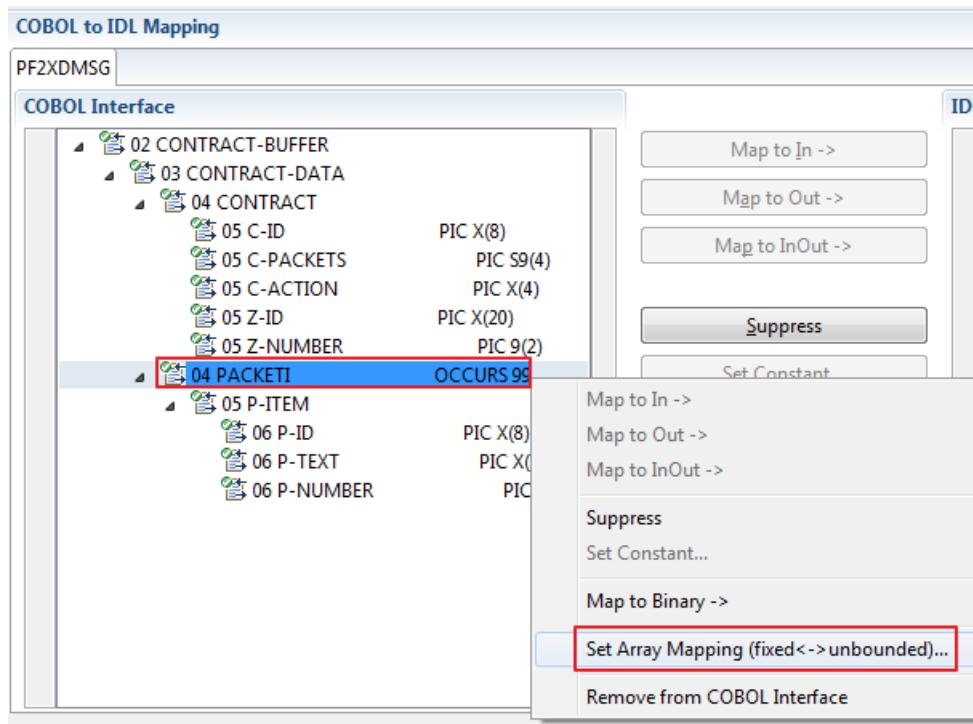
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a [COBOL Tables with Fixed Size](#) (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

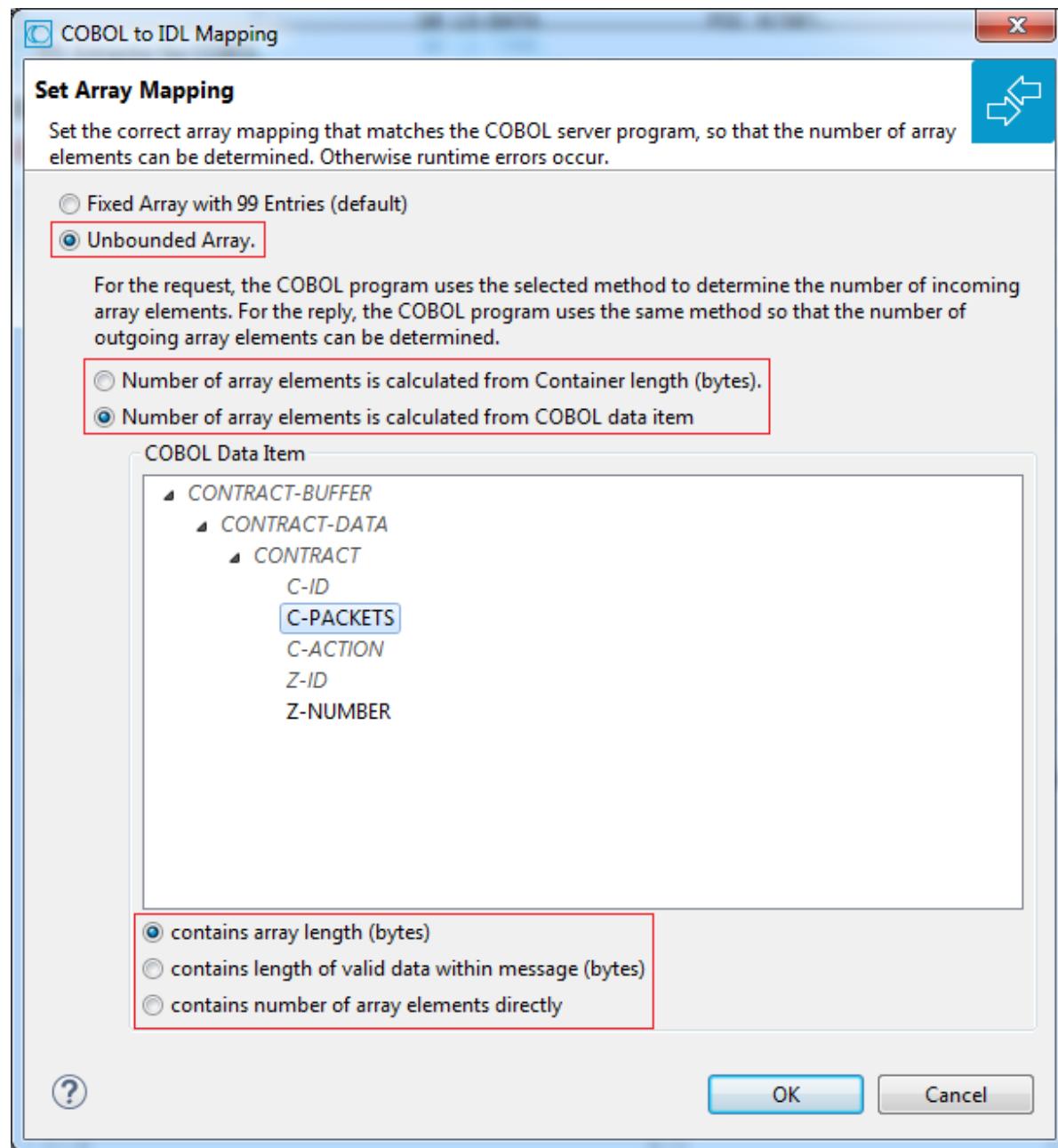
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ **To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa**

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

■ Container Length (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects CICS GET CONTAINER parameter FLENGTH (container length for input) of the input container for the request and sets CICS PUT CONTAINER parameter FLENGTH (container length for output) of the output container for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the container length is subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL

snippet shows the reply of a CICS container. It assumes LS-CONTRACT-BUFFER-LAYOUT with fixed array PACKETI is the CICS container.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 LS-CONTRACT-BUFFER-LAYOUT.
    03 CONTRACT.
      04 C-ID                      PIC X(8).
      04 C-ACTION                  PIC X(4).
    03 ZONE.
      04 Z-NUMBER                 PIC 9(2).
      04 Z-ID                      PIC X(20).
    03 PACKETI                   OCCURS 99.
      04 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
      04 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
      04 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).
  .
  .
* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT   (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set container length depending on number of elements
COMPUTE WS-LENGTH =
  (LENGTH OF P-ID +
  LENGTH OF P-TEXT +
  LENGTH OF P-NUMBER) * II.
ADD LENGTH OF CONTRACT TO WS-LENGTH.
ADD LENGTH OF ZONE      TO WS-LENGTH.

* Reply CICS container
EXEC CICS PUT
  CONTAINER (WS-CONTRACT-BUFFER-NAME)
  FROM      (LS-CONTRACT-BUFFER-LAYOUT)
  FLENGTH   (WS-LENGTH)
  RESP      (WS-RESP)
  RESP2
END-EXEC.

```

■ COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following

COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The length of the fixed-size array PACKETI is contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

  .
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  03 CONTRACT-DATA.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID          PIC X(8).
      05 C-BYTES       PIC S9(4).
      05 C-ACTION      PIC X(4).
    04 ZONE.
      05 Z-NUMBER     PIC 9(2).
      05 Z-ID          PIC X(20).
    04 PACKETI        OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.
        06 P-ID          PIC X(8).
        06 P-TEXT         PIC X(30).
        06 P-NUMBER       PIC 9(2).
  .
  .
  .
*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set table length
COMPUTE C-BYTES = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II.

```

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than the respective message length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT is filled by the COBOL server on reply. COBOL data item C-APPDATA contains the length of the valid data of the reply message. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-APPDATA.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
 77 EPARM                            PIC 9(2).
 77 EPARM2                           PIC 9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
      05 C-APPDATA                   PIC S9(4).
      05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
      05 Z-ID                         PIC X(20).
      05 Z-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).
      04 PACKETI                      OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ITEM.
          06 P-ID                       PIC X(8).
          06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
          06 P-NUMBER                   PIC 9(2).

.
.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID     (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT   (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set length
COMPUTE C-APPDATA = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II
                  + LENGTH OF CONTRACT.

```

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is directly contained in COBOL data item C-NUM.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.

LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    03 CONTRACT-DATA.
      04 CONTRACT.
        05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
        05 C-NUM                        PIC S9(4).
        05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
        04 ZONE.
          05 Z-NUMBER                   PIC 9(2).

```

```
05 Z-ID          PIC X(20).
04 PACKETI      OCCURS 99.
05 P-ITEM.
06 P-ID          PIC X(8).
06 P-TEXT        PIC X(30).
06 P-NUMBER     PIC 9(2).

.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.
```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See *array-definition* under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any DEPENDING ON clause (see *COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause*).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

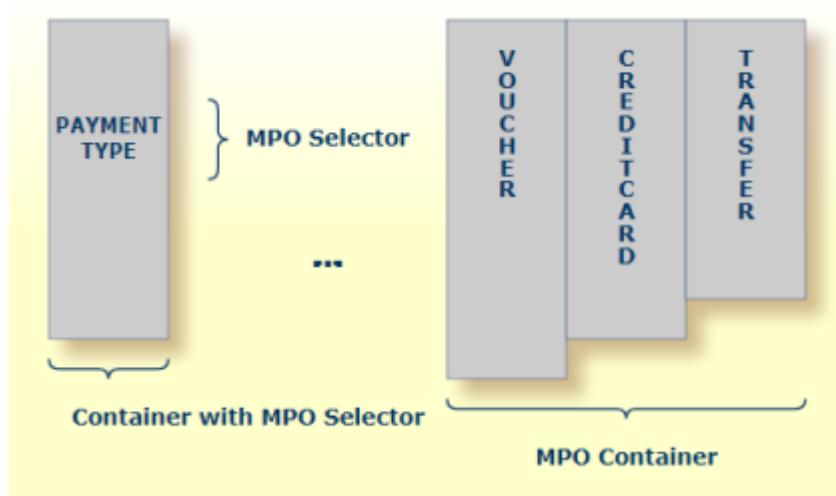
- [Multiple Possible Output with Containers](#)
- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with Containers

Containers can be used to describe the possible output structures. The COBOL server program decides at runtime which container is created and returned. In this way the output varies.

Containers are ideal for mapping MPO cases. The MPO selector and its value are contained in a different container, this is created by your COBOL server in any case. In this way, the caller of your COBOL server can investigate the MPO selector first to find out which MPO container was returned.



➤ To map MPO with containers

- 1 Map the container with the MPO selector as a simple output container. See [Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program](#).
- 2 Map all MPO containers as optional containers, see [Map Optional Containers](#).

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL [REDEFINES Clause](#) is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT- DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT- DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT- TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

.
.
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

.
.
02 PAYMENT-TYPE
  88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
  88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
  88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
  88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

.
.
02 PAYMENT-DATA
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                                PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
                                PIC X(128).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
                                PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
                                PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
                                PIC X(8).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
                                PIC X(11).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC 9(8).

02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

.
.
.
*  read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
.
.
*  set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
  IF <some-condition> THEN
    SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
  ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
    SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
  ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
    SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
  ELSE
    SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE

```

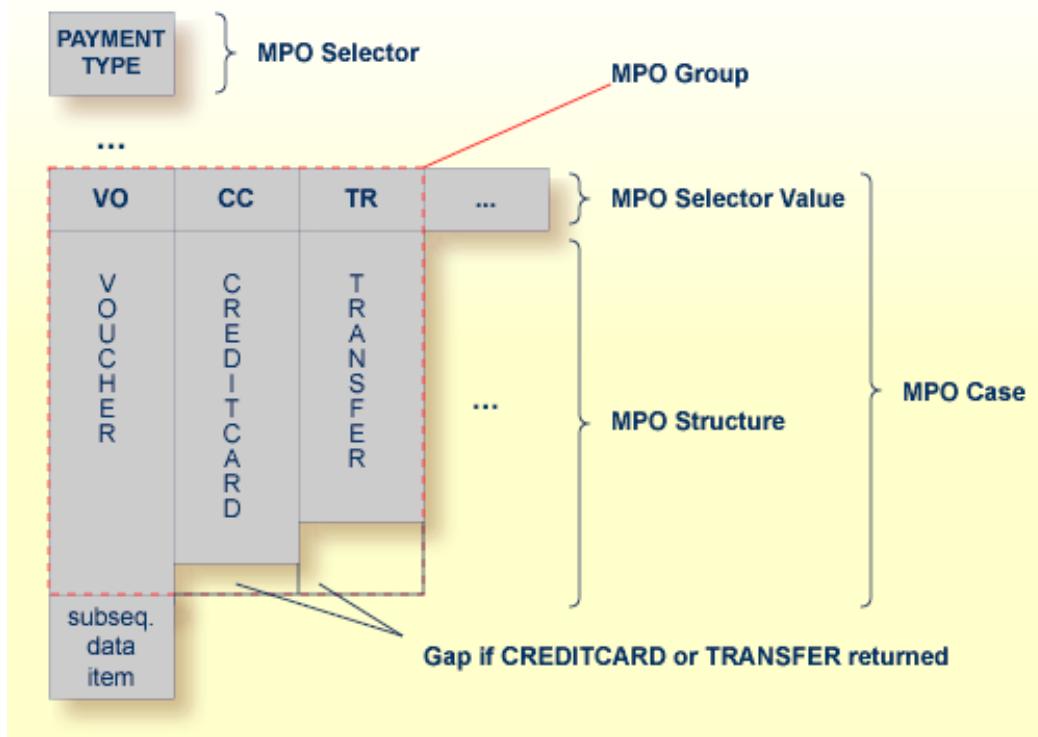
```

END-IF.
.

*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
    WHEN
        .
        .
        .
    END-EVALUATE.
.
.
```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.
- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO) EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

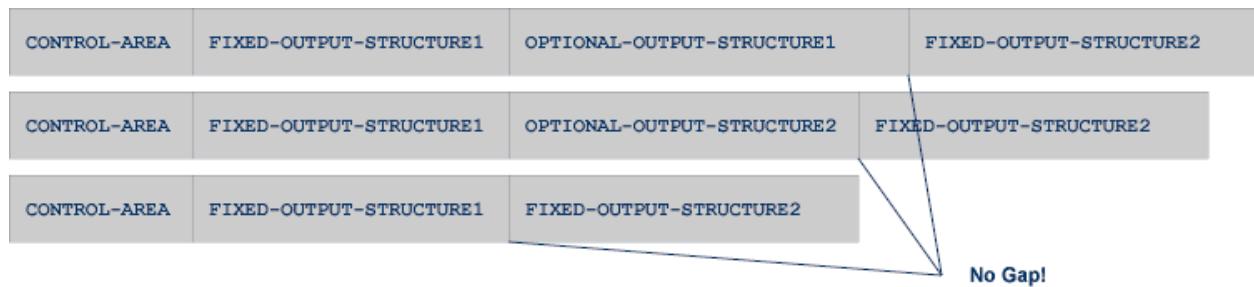
Optional Output with Groups

COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.
- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.

```

```
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

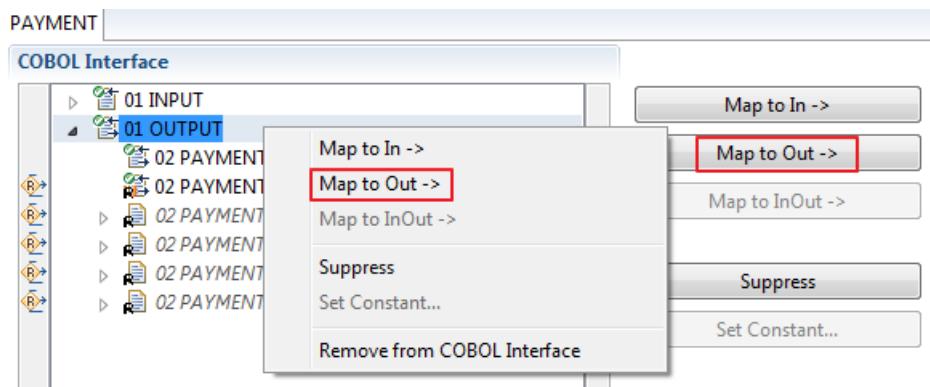
Steps

This section is for multiple possible output (MPO) with REDEFINES or groups only. For multiple possible output (MPO) with containers, see [Multiple Possible Output with Containers](#).

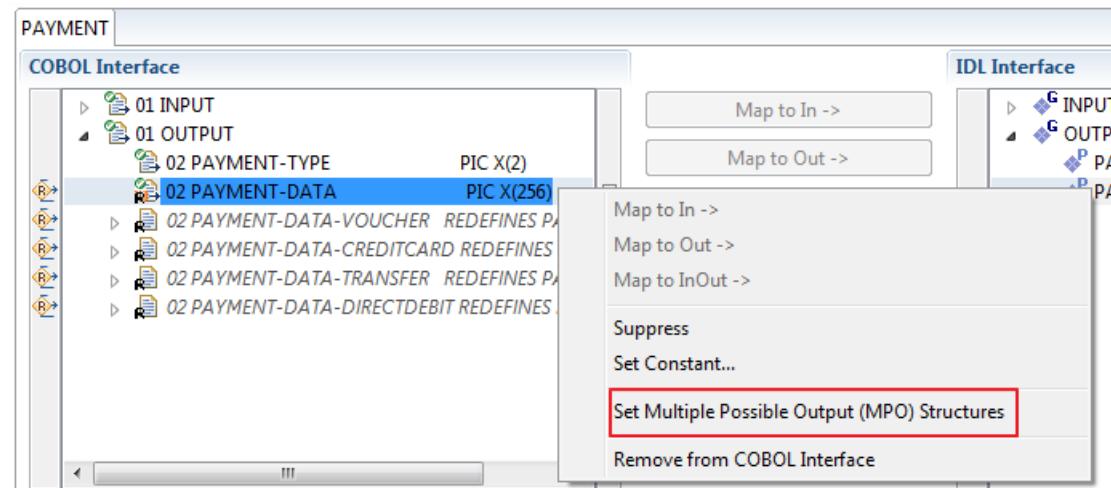
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

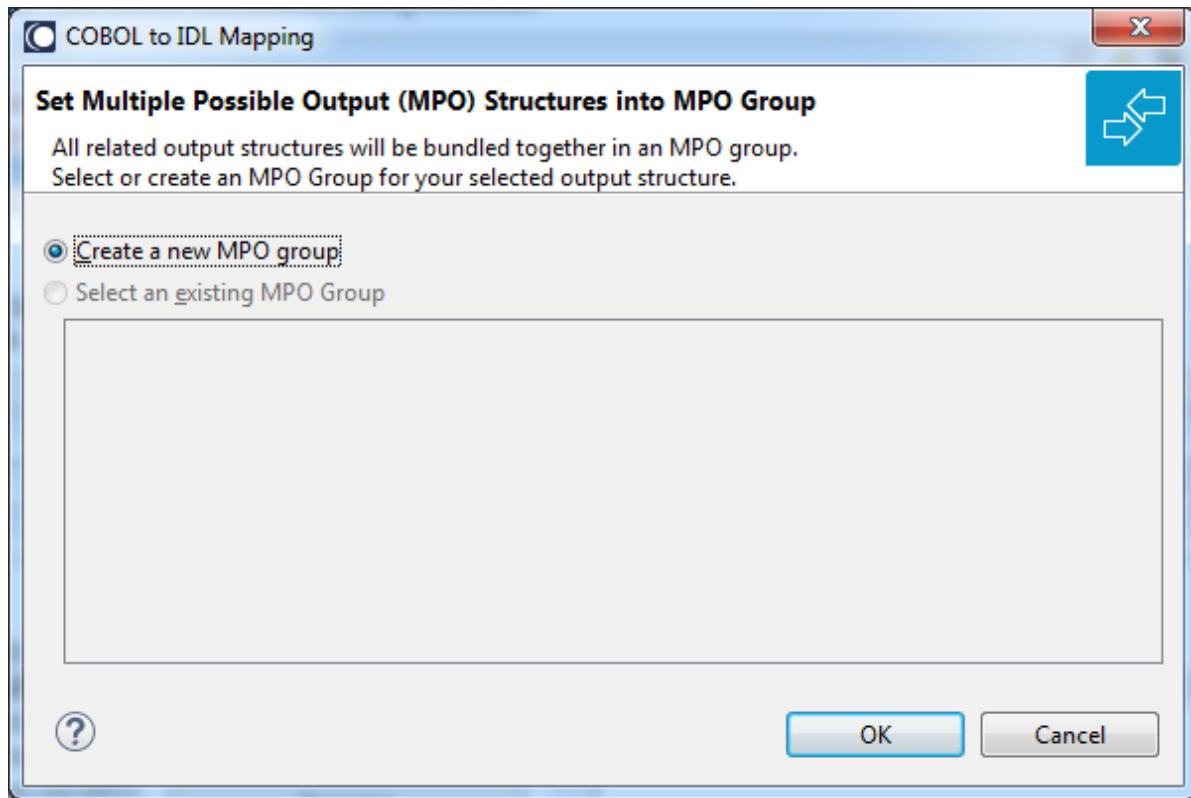
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



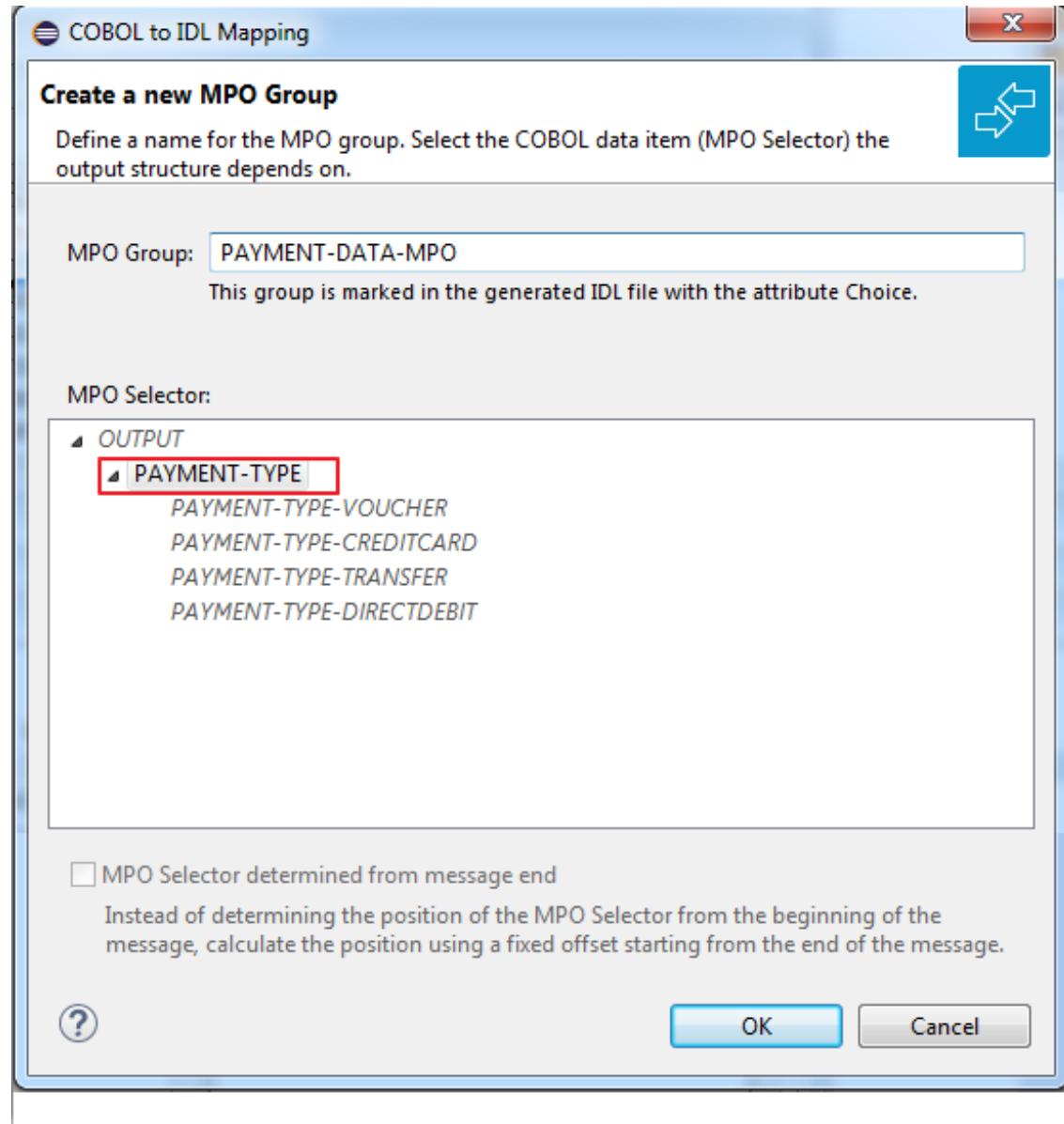
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



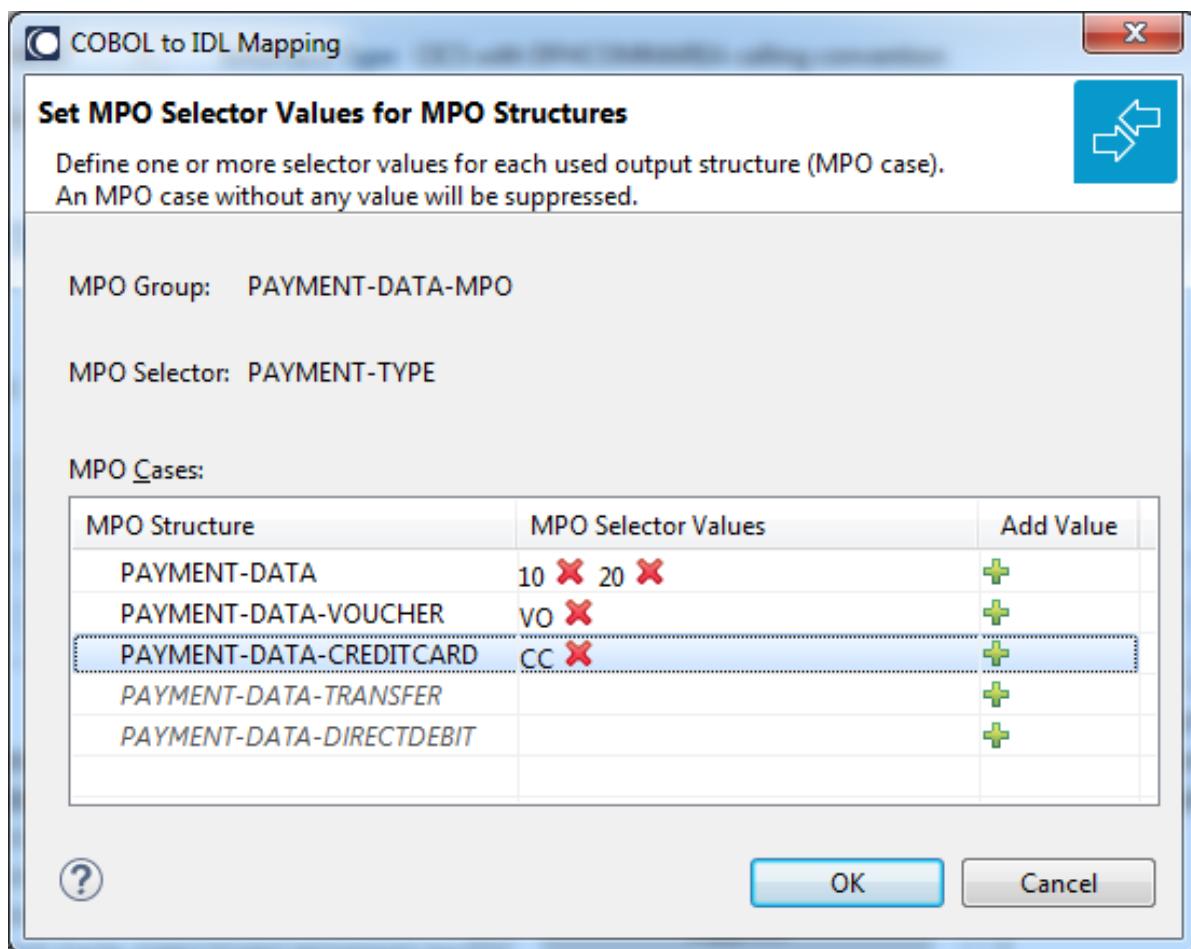
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



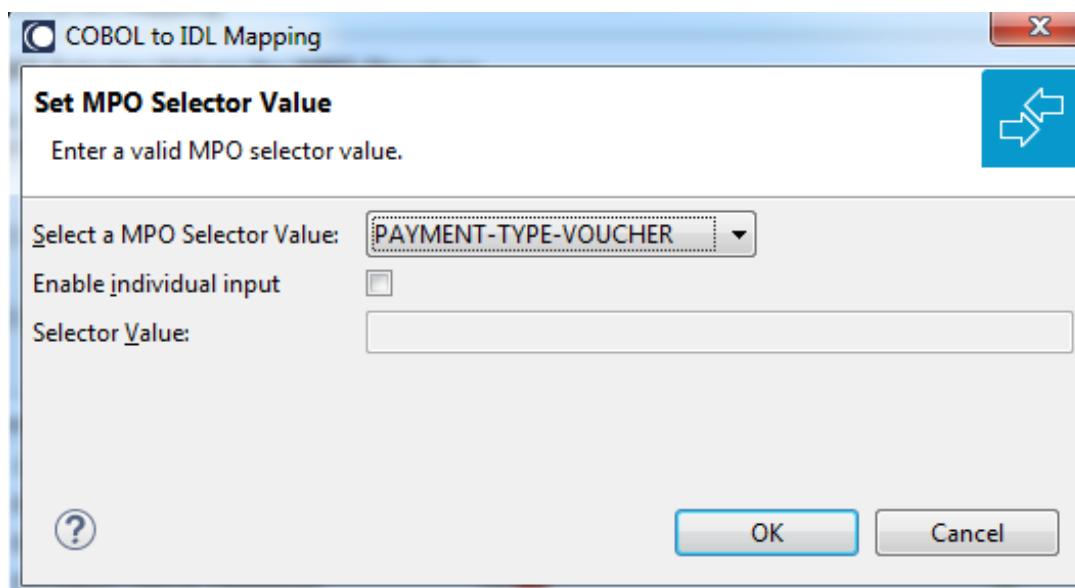
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

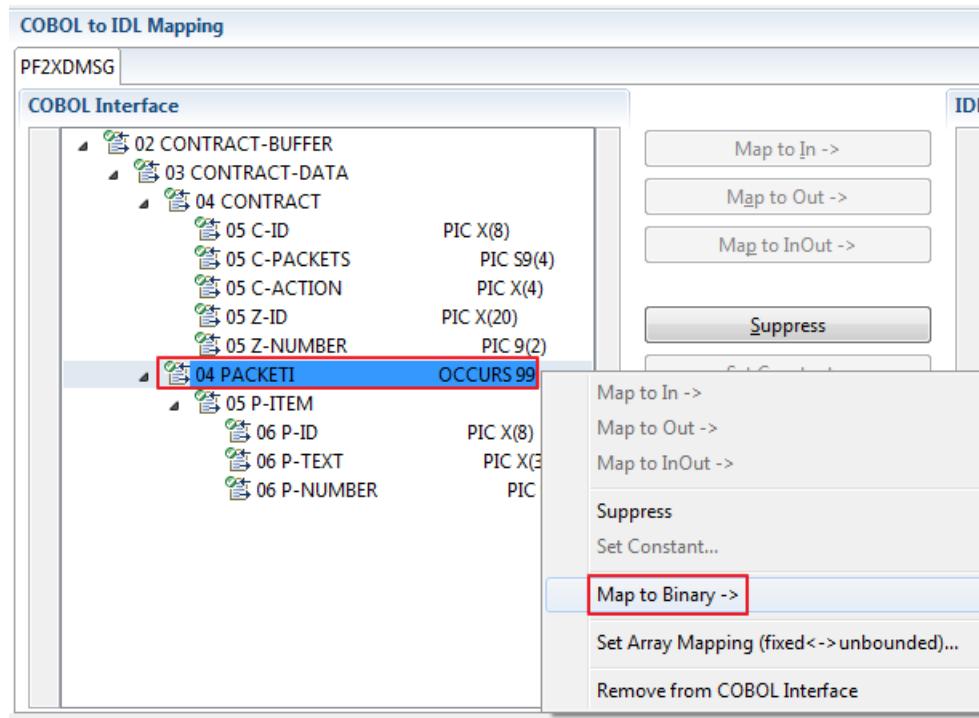
program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT ('REQUEST') In
    1 OUTPUT ('REPLY') Out
  end-define

  struct 'REQUEST' is
    define data parameter
      1 ORDER-NUMBER (NU10)
    end-define

  struct 'REPLY' is
    define data parameter
      1 PAYMENT-TYPE          (AV2)
      2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
        3 PAYMENT-DATA        (/V1)
        4 PAYMENT-DATA        (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN       (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES       (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER   (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE     (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
    end-define
  end-define
end-define
```

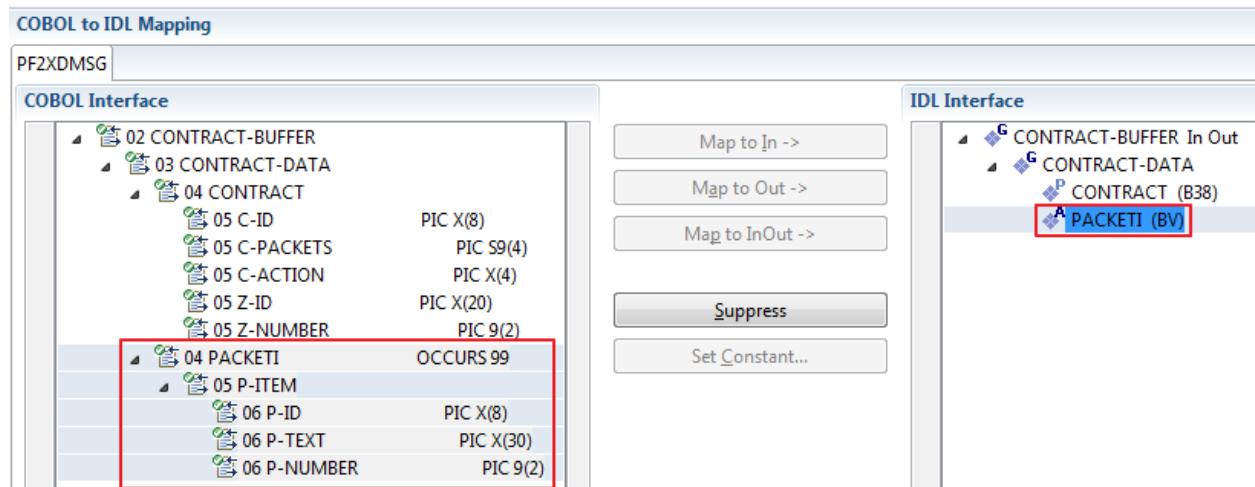
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).

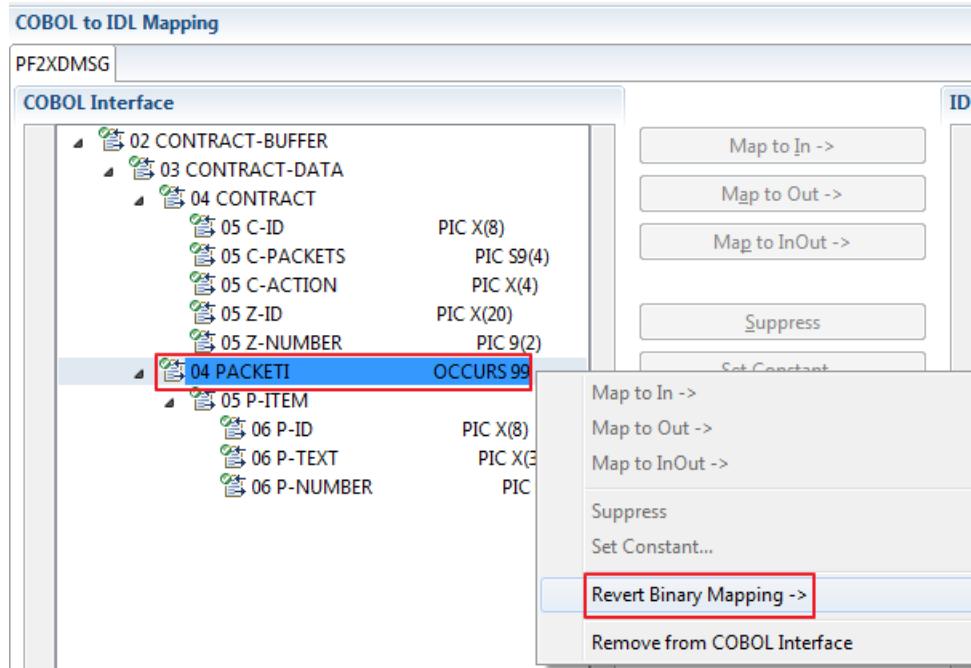


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Map Array of Containers

If your COBOL server program creates a series of output containers, you can map them to an array of containers if the COBOL layout used is the same for each container and the container names are formed using a prefix.

In the example below, each container layout is described with COBOL data item WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-LAYOUT, "EMPLOYEE" is the prefix used for each container name and 0 to 999 containers may be created.

```

DATA DIVISION.
  WORKING-STORAGE-SECTION.
*  Direction OUT Container Names
  01 WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-NAME PIC X(16) VALUE "EMPLOYEE000".
  01 REDEFINES WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-NAME.
    02 WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-PRE PIC X(8).
    02 WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-NUM PIC 3.
    02 FILLER          PIC X(5).

  . .
  01 WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-LAYOUT.
    02 EMPLOYEE-NAME      PIC X(32).
    02 EMPLOYEE-BIRTH     PIC 9(8).

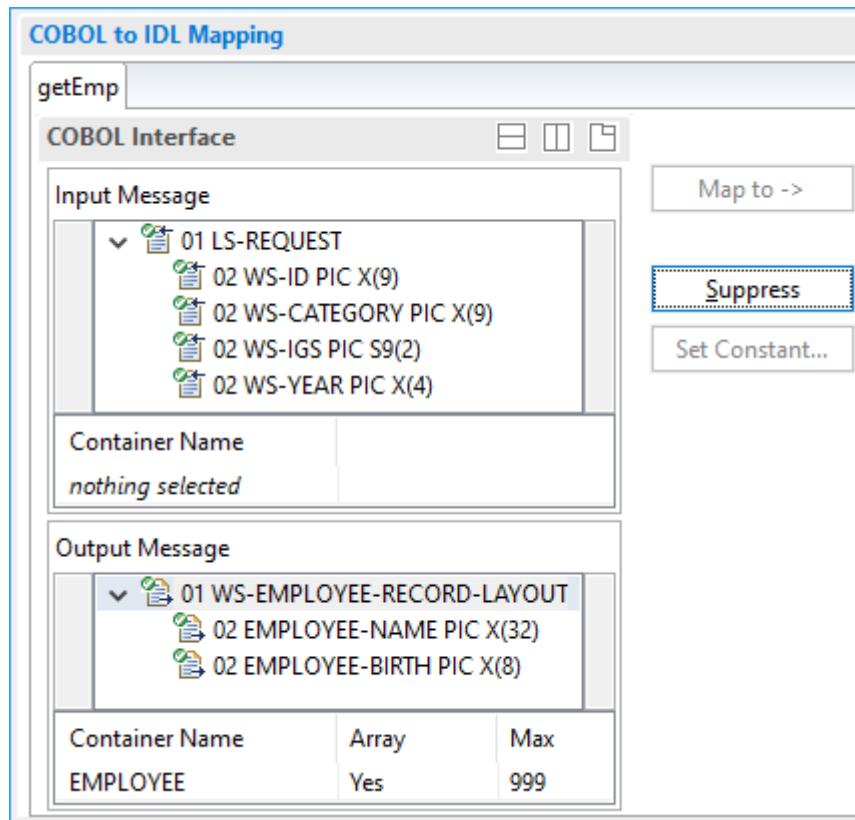
  . .
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
  MAIN SECTION.

  . .
    PERFORM 0 ... 999 TIMES
      PERFORM 9100-REPLY-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS
    END-PERFORM.

  . .
  9100-REPLY-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS.
    IF (WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-NUM IS >= 999) THEN
* Overflow
      EXEC CICS ABEND
        ABCODE(ABEND-CONTAINER-OVF)
      END-EXEC
    END-IF.
    ADD 1 to WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-NUM.
    EXEC CICS PUT
      CONTAINER (WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-NAME)
      FROM      (WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-LAYOUT)
      LENGTH    (LENGTH OF WS-EMPLOYEE-RECORDS-LAYOUT)
      RESP      (WS-RESP)
      RESP2     (WS-RESP2)
    END-EXEC.
    IF (WS-RESP NOT = DFHRESP(NORMAL)) THEN
      EXEC CICS ABEND
        ABCODE(ABEND-CONTAINER-MOV)
      END-EXEC
    END-IF.

```

➤ To map an array of containers



- 1 Locate the container layout and container name as described under [Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program](#).
- 2 Add the container layout to the **Output Message**.
- 3 Enter the prefix as the container name, set the column **Array** in the wizard to "Yes" and enter the maximum number of occurrences for the container in the **Max** column.



Notes:

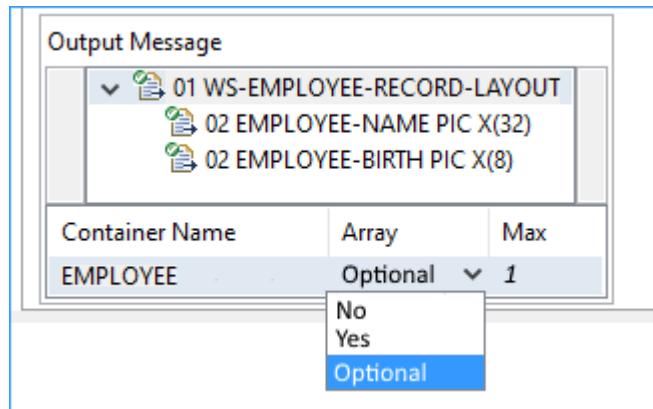
1. The container name length is restricted to 16 characters by CICS.
2. Make sure all containers related to this array created by your COBOL server program can be uniquely identified by its prefix and the number of created containers fit into the array boundaries. Set the **Max** column accordingly.
3. The easiest way is to use numbers as the suffix as in the COBOL program example above. If you do so, your COBOL program builds a container name using the prefix and enlarges it with the suffix. In the example, the COBOL server creates a maximum of 999 containers, resulting in container names EMPLOYEE001 - EMPLOYEE999. In the **Max** column, 999 is set to be able to hold all possibly created containers.

4. Containers are delivered in the array in lexicographical order of their names. Because each container name has the same prefix, the lexicographical order of the suffix is relevant for it.
5. As a minimum, 2 can be specified in the **Max** column. If you enter 1, "Optional" will be forced in the column **Array**. Technically, an optional container is the same as an array of containers with upper limit 1. See [Map Optional Containers](#).

Map Optional Containers

If your COBOL server program creates an output container under certain conditions only, map it as an optional container.

➤ To map an optional container



- 1 Locate the container layout and container name as described under [Extracting from a CICS Channel Container Program](#).
- 2 Add the container layout to the **Output Message**.
- 3 Enter the container name and set the column **Array** in the wizard to "Optional". This will force the maximum number of occurrences for container in the **Max** column to 1.



Notes:

1. Make sure your COBOL server program either creates the container with the name defined or does not create it.
2. Technically, an optional container is the same as an array of containers with 1 as upper limit (1 set in the **Max** column).
3. At runtime, the container array with upper limit 1 either contains the container if created by your COBOL server, or is empty (no item) if it not created.

Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an output parameter.

```
01 PAYMENT-DATA.  
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).  
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".  
  02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).
```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

➤ To solve this conflict

- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [Map to](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [Map to](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

11 COBOL Converter - In same as Out

■ Introduction	276
■ Extracting a COBOL Converter	276
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	278
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	285



Introduction

A file containing valid COBOL data items describing the COBOL payload can be used to extract a COBOL converter for the EntireX Adapter. If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting a COBOL Converter

This section assumes **Input Message same as Output Message** is checked. COBOL output and COBOL input parameters are the same, that is, the output is not overlaid with a data structure different to the data structure on input.

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type COBOL Converter, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct and checkbox **Input Message same as Output Message** is not cleared.

The screenshot shows the 'Extractor Settings' dialog for a 'COBOL Source'. It includes fields for 'File Name' (set to 'custinfo.cbl'), 'Operating System' (set to 'z/OS'), 'Interface Type' (set to 'COBOL Converter (for use by webMethods EntireX Adapter)'), and a checked checkbox for 'Input Message same as Output Message'.

Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ **To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server**

- 1 Add the COBOL data items to the **COBOL Interface** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the [COBOL Source View](#) and [COBOL Interface](#). See [Notes](#).
- 2 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

1. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
2. If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINES, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

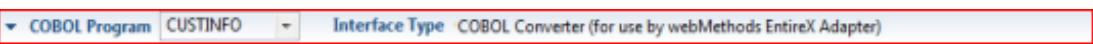
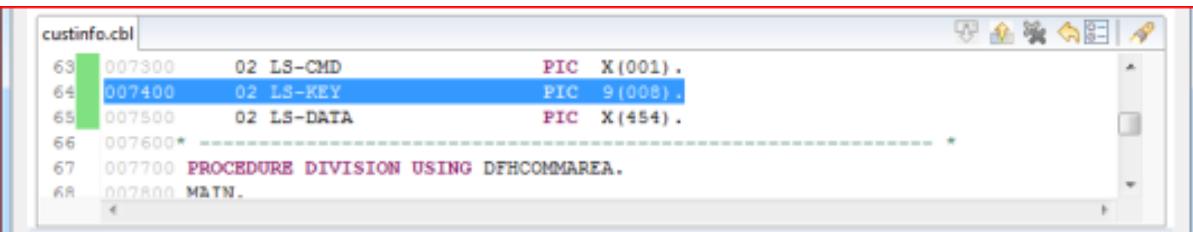
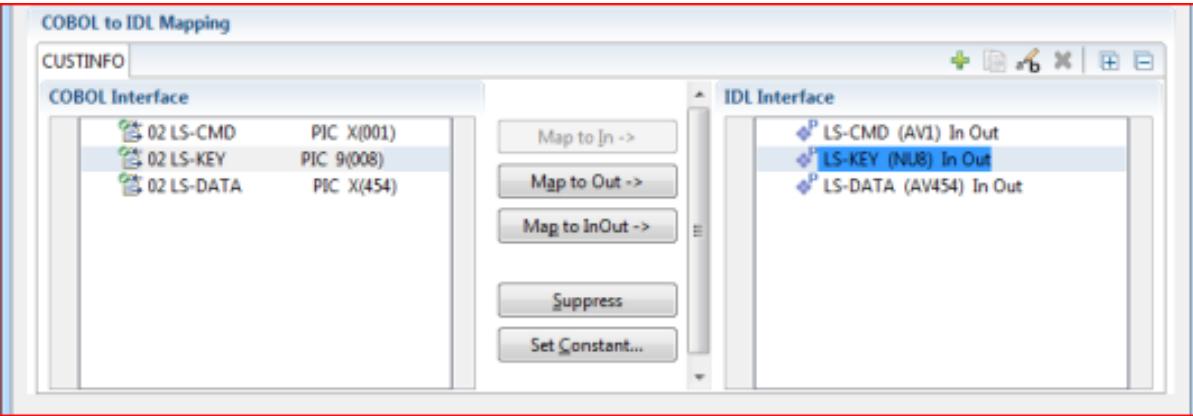
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

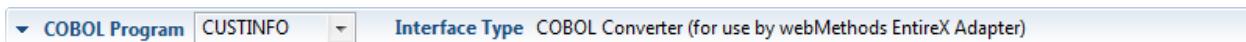
- [COBOL Program Selection](#)
- [COBOL Source View](#)
- [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#)

For COBOL interface type COBOL Converter, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:

1. 
2. 
3. 

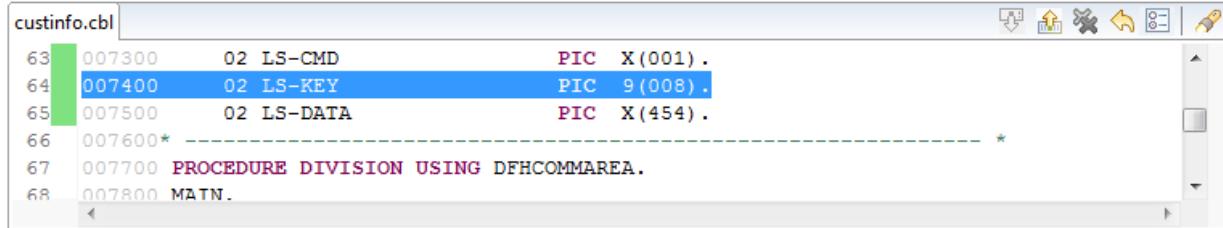
1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



```
custinfo.cbl
63 007300      02 LS-CMD          PIC X(001).
64 007400      02 LS-KEY          PIC 9(008).
65 007500      02 LS-DATA          PIC X(454).
66 007600* -----
67 007700  PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
68 007800  MATN.
```

All COBOL data items contained in the LINKAGE and WORKING-STORAGE SECTION are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

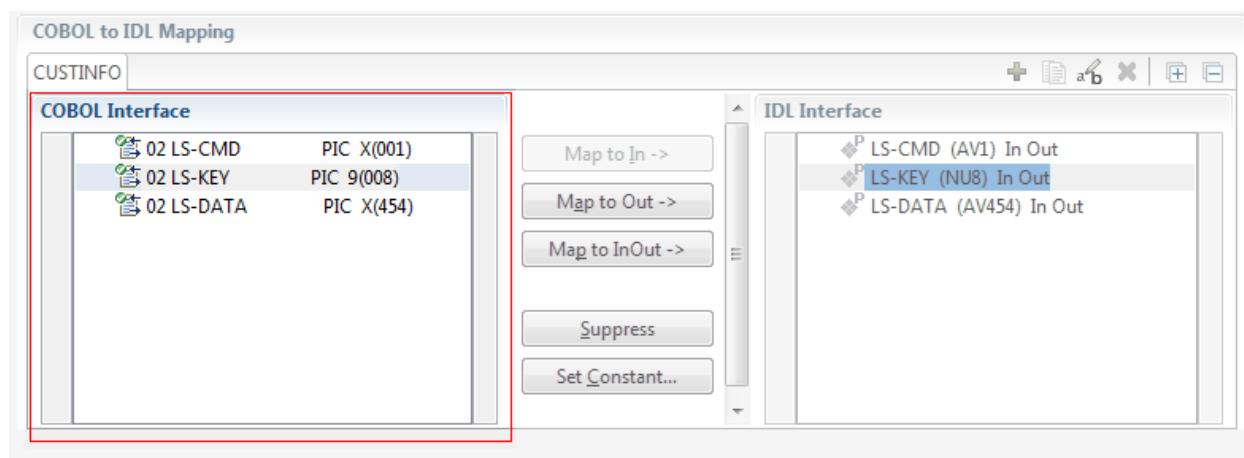
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword `FILLER` is used) those COBOL data items are shown as `[FILLER]`. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to In Out InOut	A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.
Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.

Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B _n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

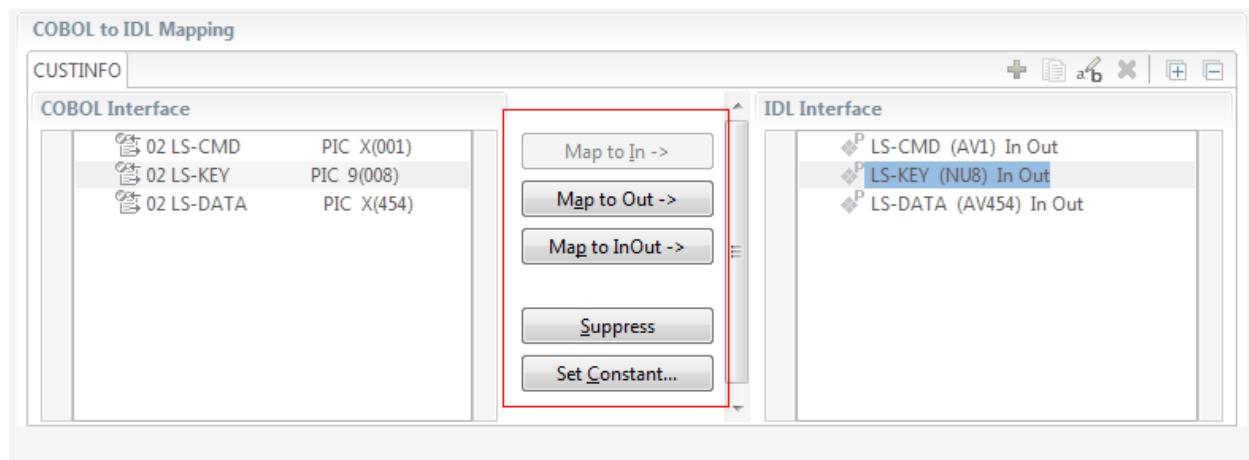
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

-  Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to InOut.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
-  Group parameter, here mapped to InOut.
-  REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to InOut.
-  Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to In | Out | InOut ->

See *Map to In, Out, InOut*. A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface.
Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

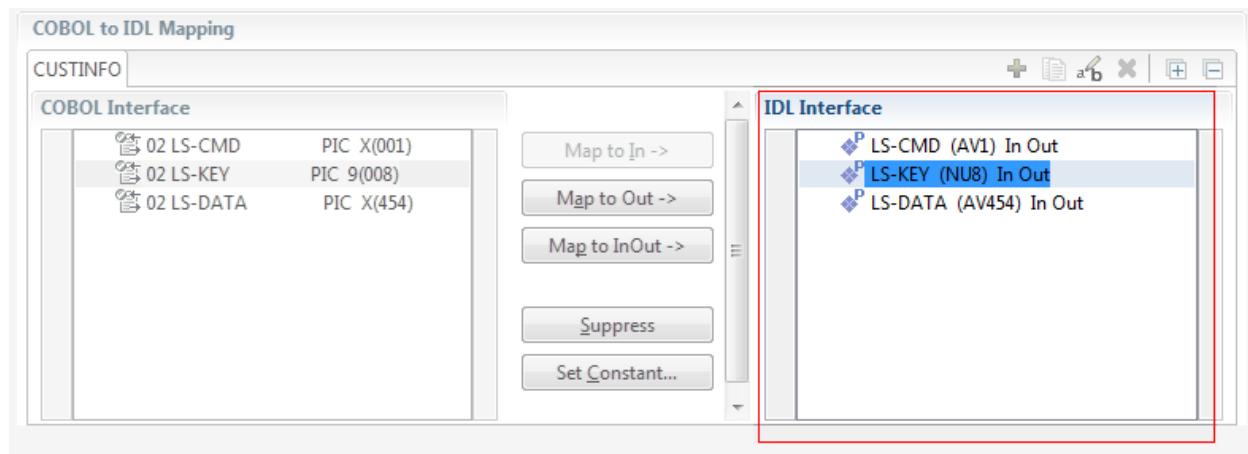
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

- Map to In, Out, InOut
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to In, Out, InOut

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface. With correct IDL directions you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters. COBOL programs have no parameter directions, so you need to set IDL directions manually.

➤ To provide IDL directions

- Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL data items visible and provide IDL directions in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. If a *top-level* COBOL *group* is mapped, the IDL direction is inherited by all subordinate COBOL data items and thus to the related IDL parameters in the IDL interface.
2. Subordinate COBOL data items can only be mapped to the same IDL direction as their *top-level* COBOL *group* data item.
3. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.
4. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

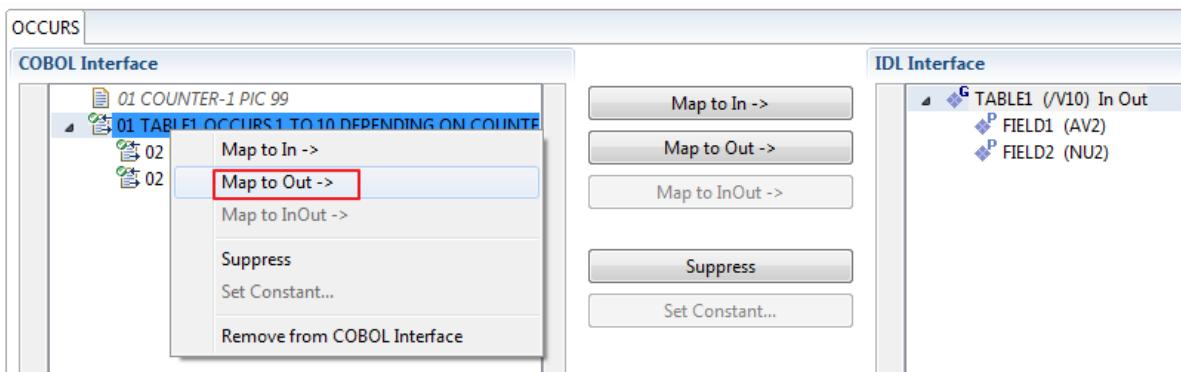
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1
  02 FIELD1 PIC XX.
  02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

- 1 Add the COBOL ODO subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the COBOL interface. It is important both data items are in the COBOL interface.
- 2 Use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons and apply IDL directions for the ODO subject (data item TABLE):

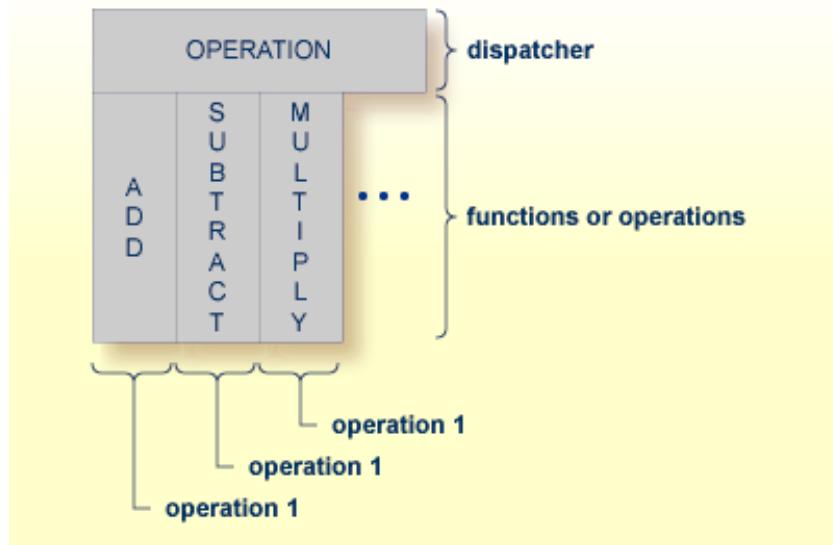


Notes:

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .

01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .

MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN . . .
END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

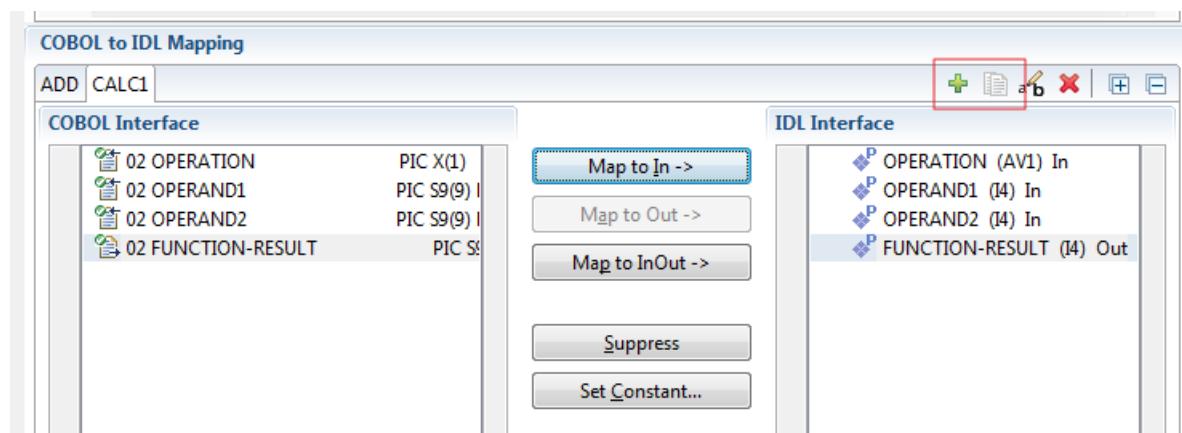
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

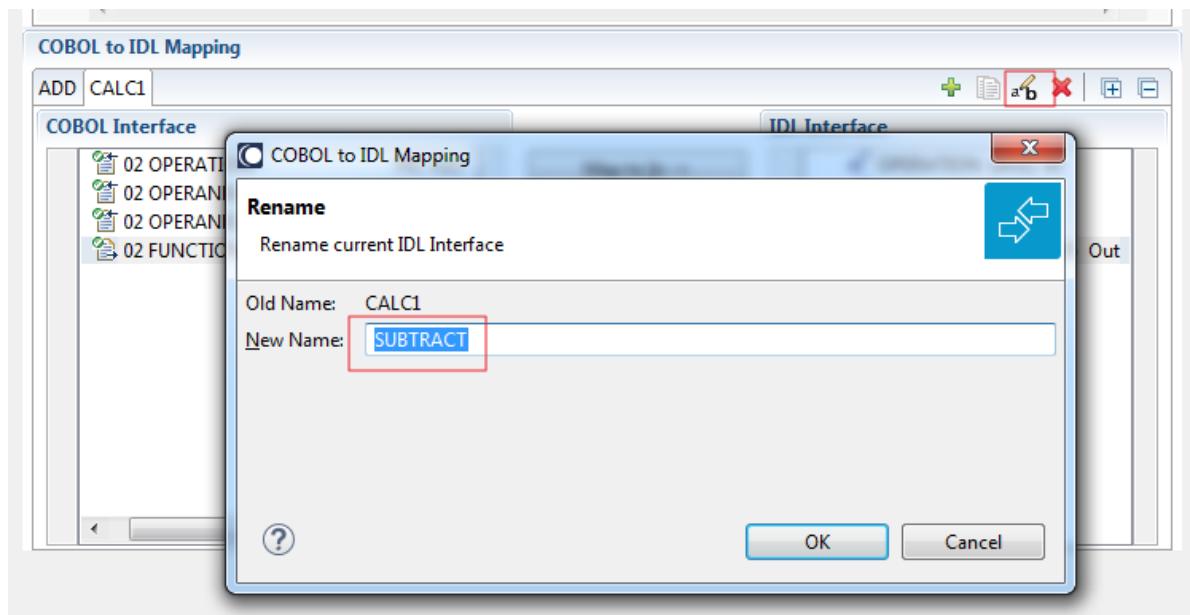
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

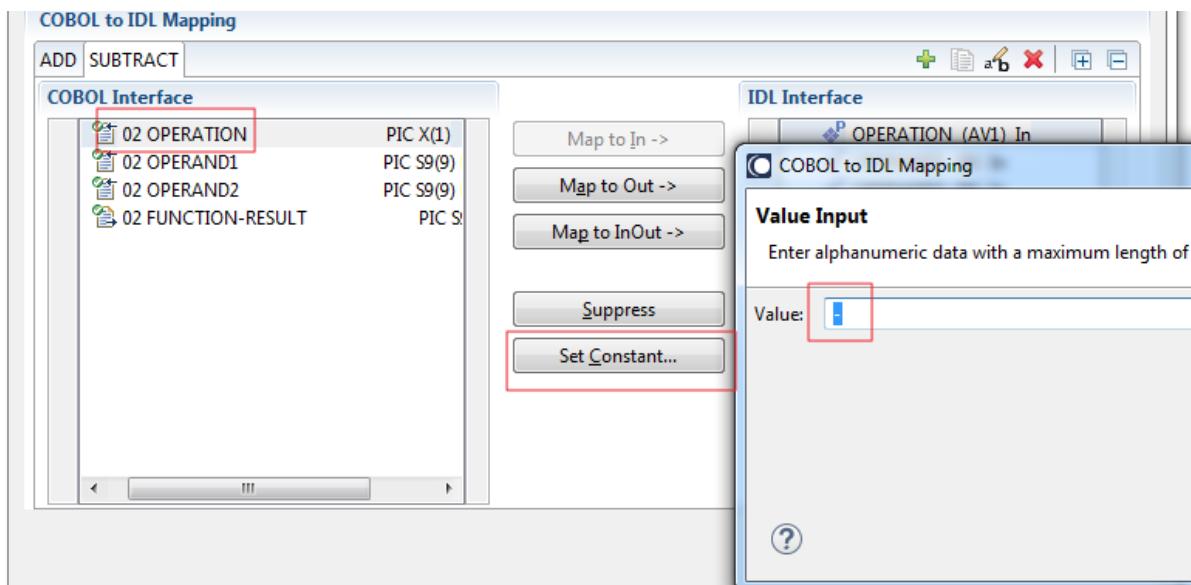
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+', '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.

- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define
```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

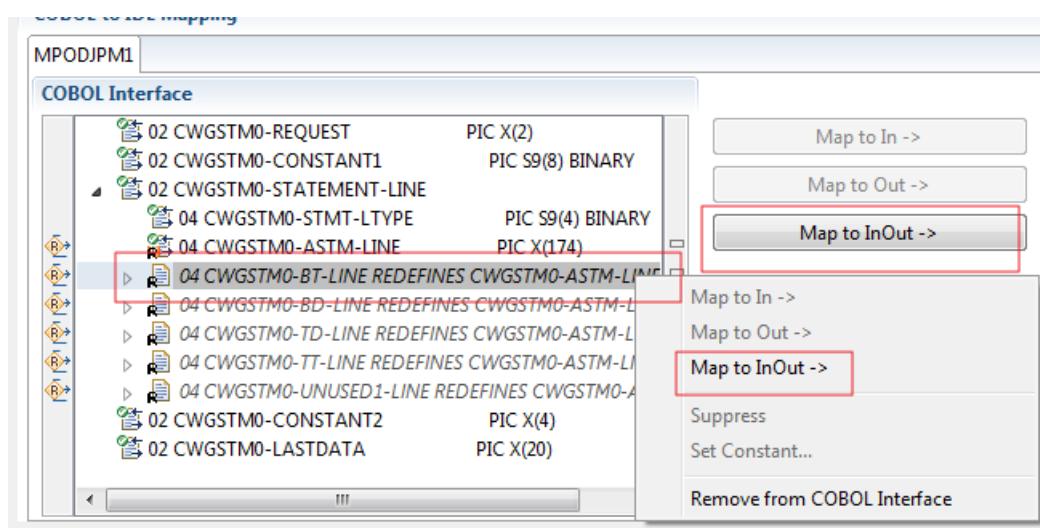
- With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.

Notes:

- Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

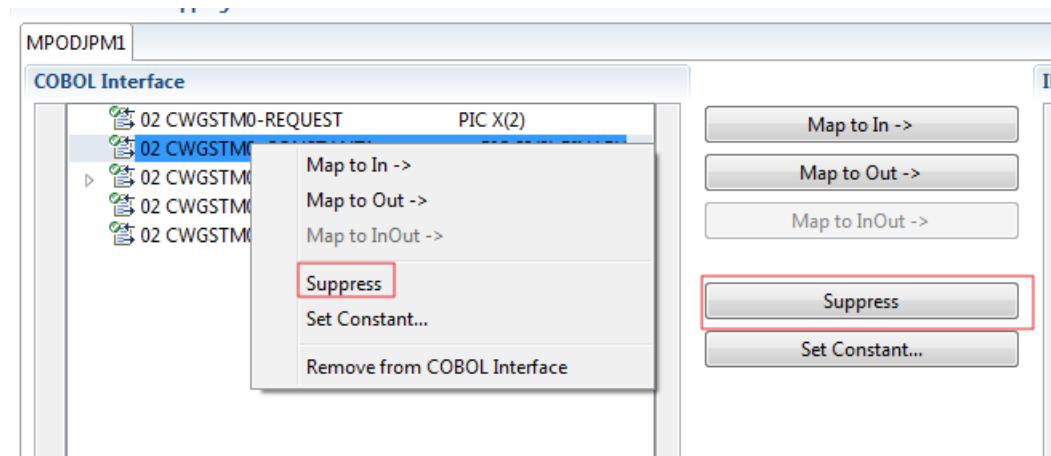
Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items

COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

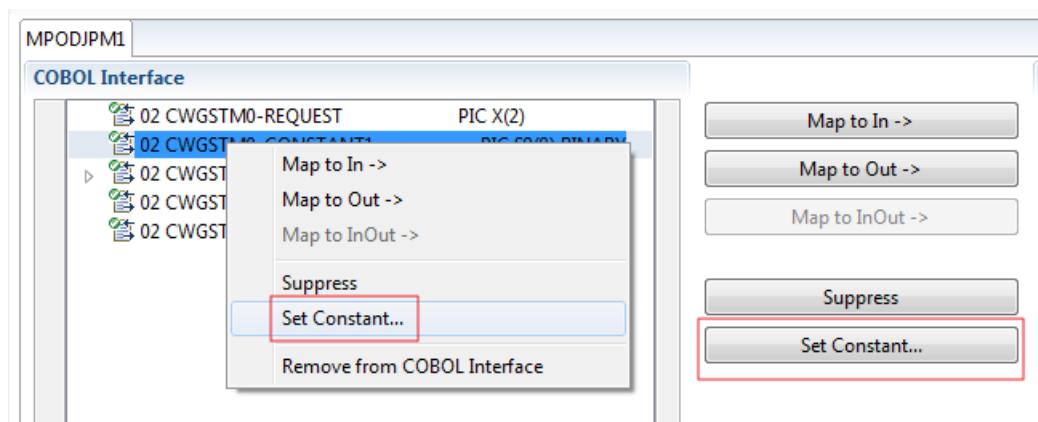
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse functions **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item is made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

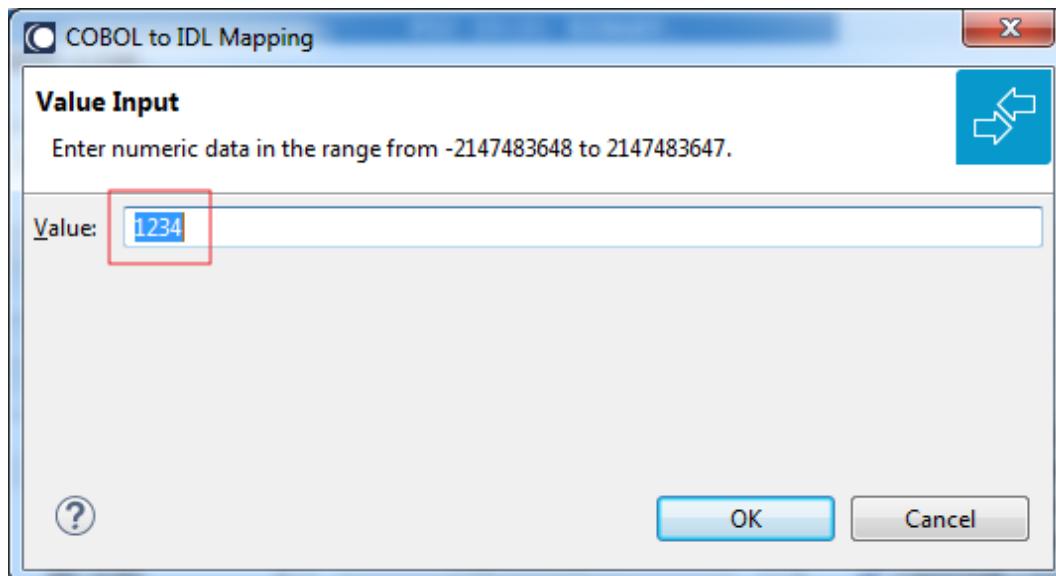
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:



**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the functions **Map to In, Out, InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

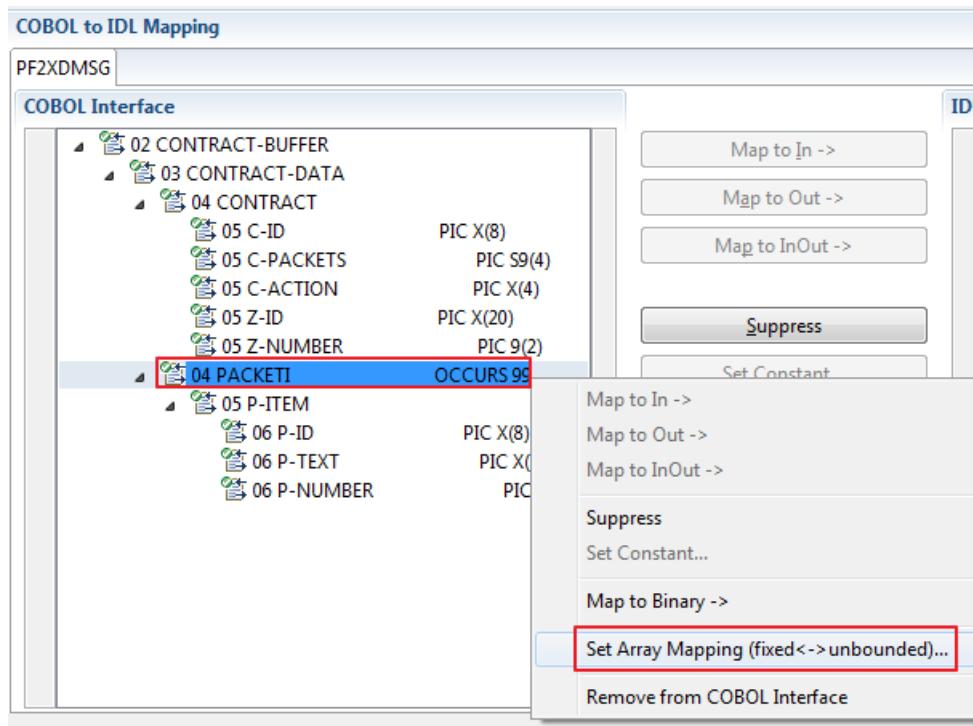
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a [**COBOL Tables with Fixed Size**](#) (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

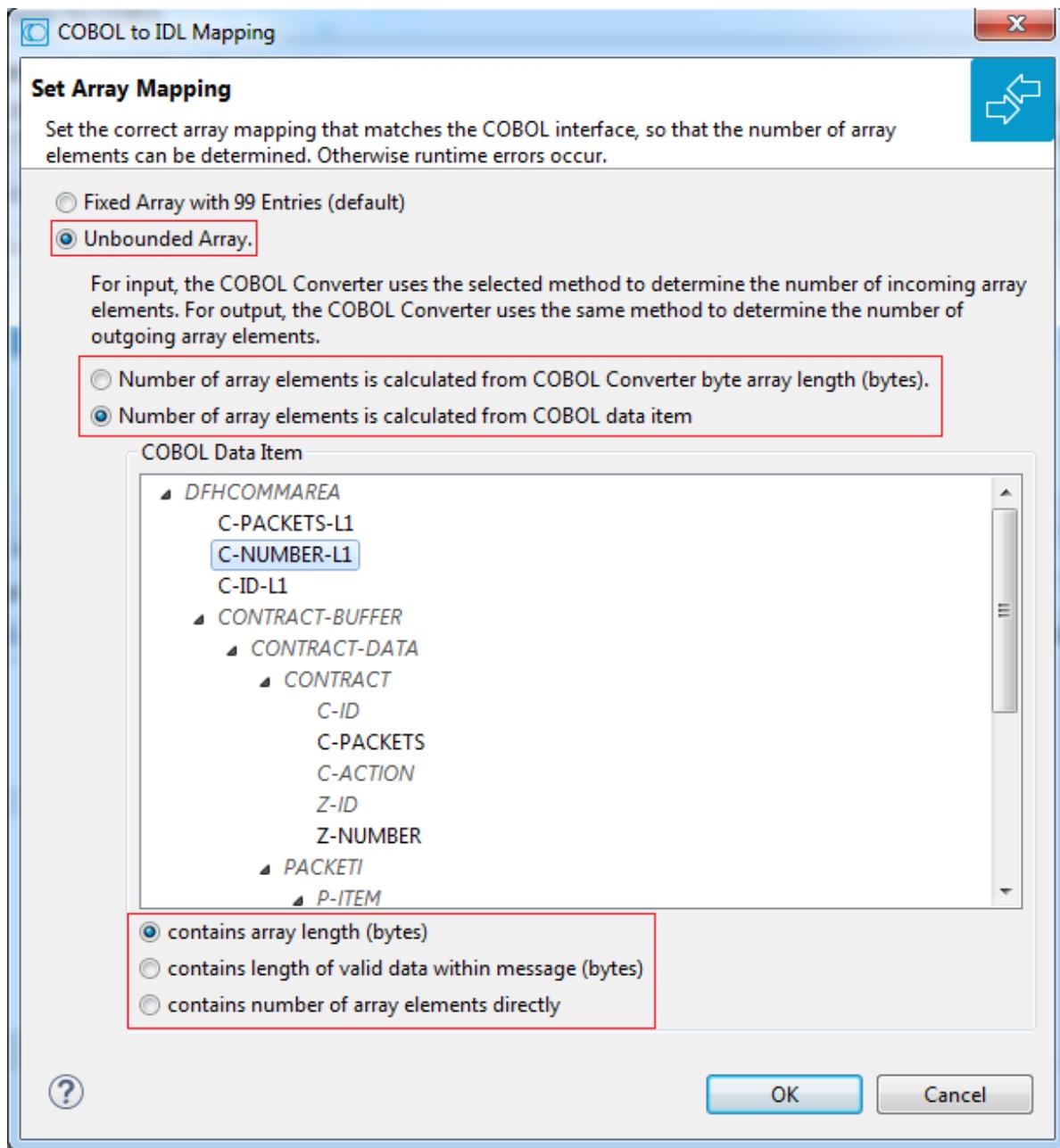
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ **To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa**

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

■ COBOL Converter length (bytes)

For input, the COBOL Converter uses the length of byte array `cobolInput` as COBOL Converter length. For output, the length of byte array `cobolOutput` has to be used accordingly. To determine the number of array elements, the length of the byte array is subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the layout of a COBOL interface with fixed-size array `PACKETI` used in this manner:

```

01 CONTRACT-DATA.
04 CONTRACT.
  05 C-ID                               PIC X(8).
  05 C-BYTES                            PIC S9(4).
  05 C-ACTION                           PIC X(4).
04 ZONE.
  05 Z-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).
  05 Z-ID                               PIC X(20).
04 PACKETI                            OCCURS 99.
  05 P-ITEM.
    06 P-ID                               PIC X(8).
    06 P-TEXT                            PIC X(30).
    06 P-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).

```

Assume the array PACKETI is filled with 15 occurrences. The length of byte array `cobolInput` is calculated then as follows: $(\text{LENGTH OF ZONE}) + (\text{LENGTH OF CONTRACT}) + (\text{LENGTH OF P-ITEM}) * 15$.

The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in the COBOL converter length.

■ COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)

For input, The COBOL Converter inspects the COBOL data item in byte array `cobolInput` and sets it accordingly for output in byte array `cobolOutput`. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the layout of a COBOL interface with fixed-size array PACKETI and C-BYTES as the COBOL data item used in this manner:

```

01 CONTRACT-DATA.
04 CONTRACT.
  05 C-ID                               PIC X(8).
  05 C-BYTES                            PIC S9(4).
  05 C-ACTION                           PIC X(4).
04 ZONE.
  05 Z-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).
  05 Z-ID                               PIC X(20).
04 PACKETI                            OCCURS 99.
  05 P-ITEM.
    06 P-ID                               PIC X(8).
    06 P-TEXT                            PIC X(30).
    06 P-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).

```

Assume the array PACKETI is filled with 7 occurrences. The contents of COBOL data item C-BYTES are calculated as follows: $(\text{LENGTH OF P-ITEM}) * 7$.

The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

For input, The COBOL converter inspects the COBOL data item in byte array `cobolInput` and sets it accordingly for output in byte array `cobolOutput`. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than COBOL converter length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the layout of a COBOL interface with fixed-size array `PACKETI` and `C-APPDATA` as the COBOL data item used in this manner:

```
01 CONTRACT-DATA.  
  04 CONTRACT.  
    05 C-ID          PIC X(8).  
    05 C-APPDATA    PIC S9(4).  
    05 C-ACTION     PIC X(4).  
    05 Z-ID          PIC X(20).  
    05 Z-NUMBER     PIC 9(2).  
  04 PACKETI      OCCURS 99.  
    05 P-ITEM.  
      06 P-ID          PIC X(8).  
      06 P-TEXT        PIC X(30).  
      06 P-NUMBER     PIC 9(2).
```

Assume the array `PACKETI` is filled with 31 occurrences. The contents of COBOL data item `C-APPDATA` are calculated as follows: $(\text{LENGTH OF CONTRACT}) + (\text{LENGTH OF P-ITEM}) * 31$. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array `PACKETI` is implicitly contained in COBOL data item `C-APPDATA`.

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (`ZONED`, `PACKED` or `BINARY` COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface `CONTRACT-DATA` is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array `PACKETI` is directly contained in COBOL data item `C-NUM`.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.  
  77 II          PIC S9(4).  
  . . .  
LINKAGE SECTION.  
  01 DFHCOMMAREA.  
  03 CONTRACT-DATA.  
    04 CONTRACT.  
      05 C-ID          PIC X(8).  
      05 C-NUM         PIC S9(4).  
      05 C-ACTION     PIC X(4).  
    04 ZONE.  
      05 Z-NUMBER     PIC 9(2).  
      05 Z-ID          PIC X(20).  
    04 PACKETI      OCCURS 99.  
      05 P-ITEM.
```

```

06 P-ID          PIC X(8).
06 P-TEXT        PIC X(30).
06 P-NUMBER      PIC 9(2).

.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.

```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See *array-definition* under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any **DEPENDING ON** clause (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>        PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>  PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-DATA          PIC X(256).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN        PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES        PIC X(128).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER     PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY    PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE       PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY   PIC X(8).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME         PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN          PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC           PIC X(11).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN       PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME       PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES    PIC 9(8).

. . .
  02 <subsequent data items>  PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```

      .
      .

*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
      IF <some-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
      ELSE
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
      END-IF.

      .

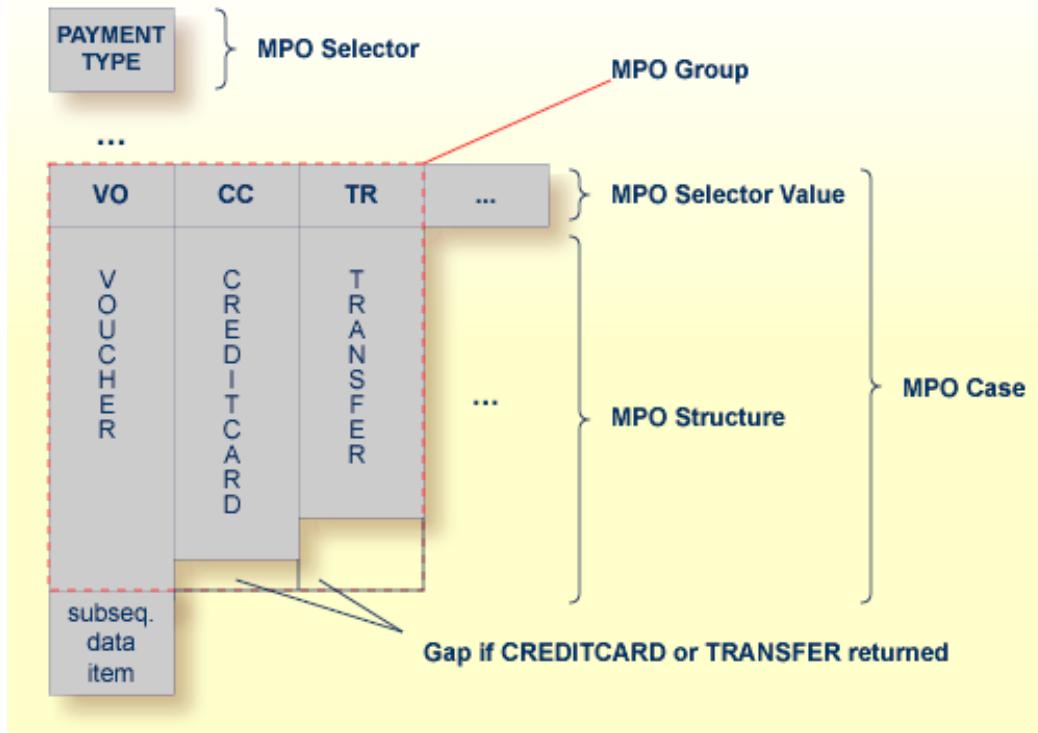
*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
    WHEN
        .
        .
        .
    END-EVALUATE.
      .

```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

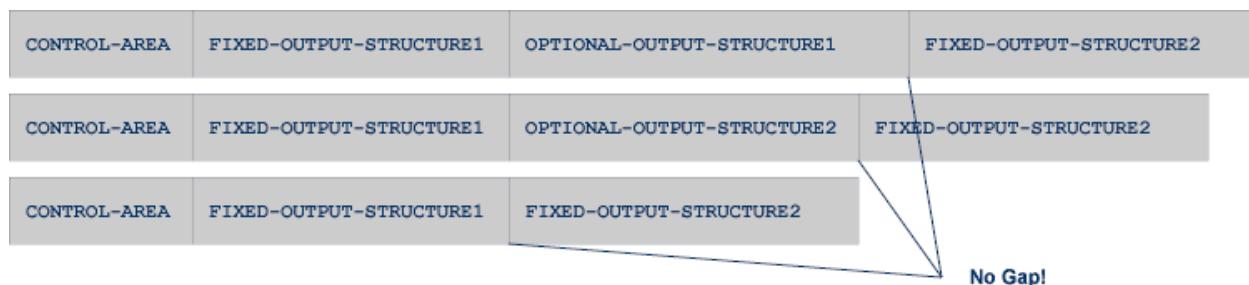
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).
.
.

01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
 02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
 02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
 02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).
.

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

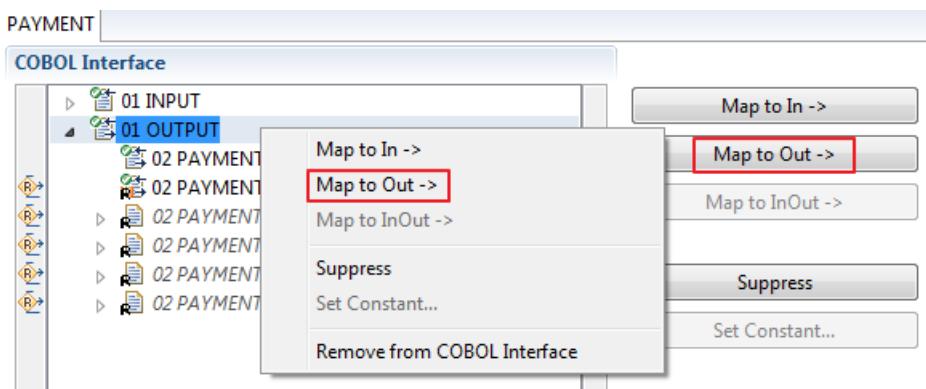
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

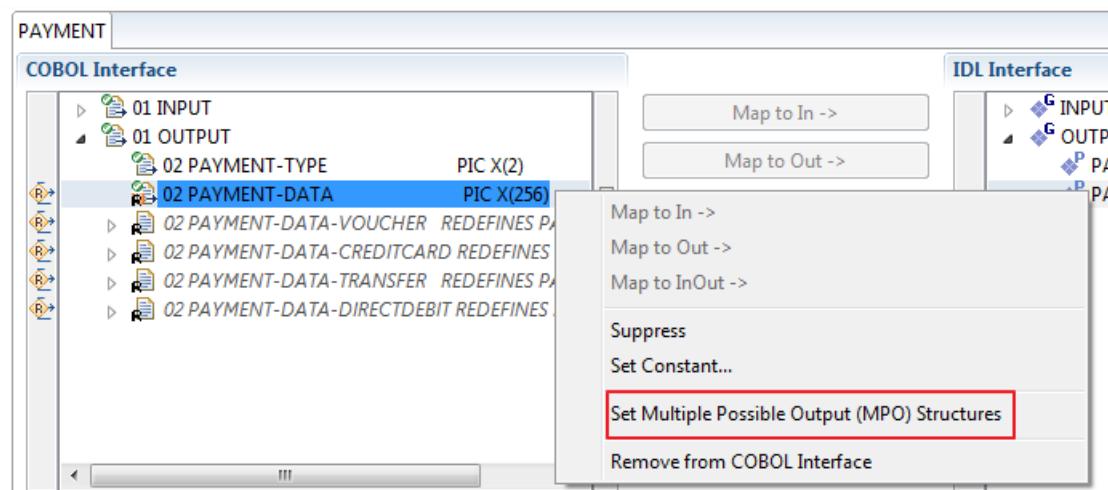
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

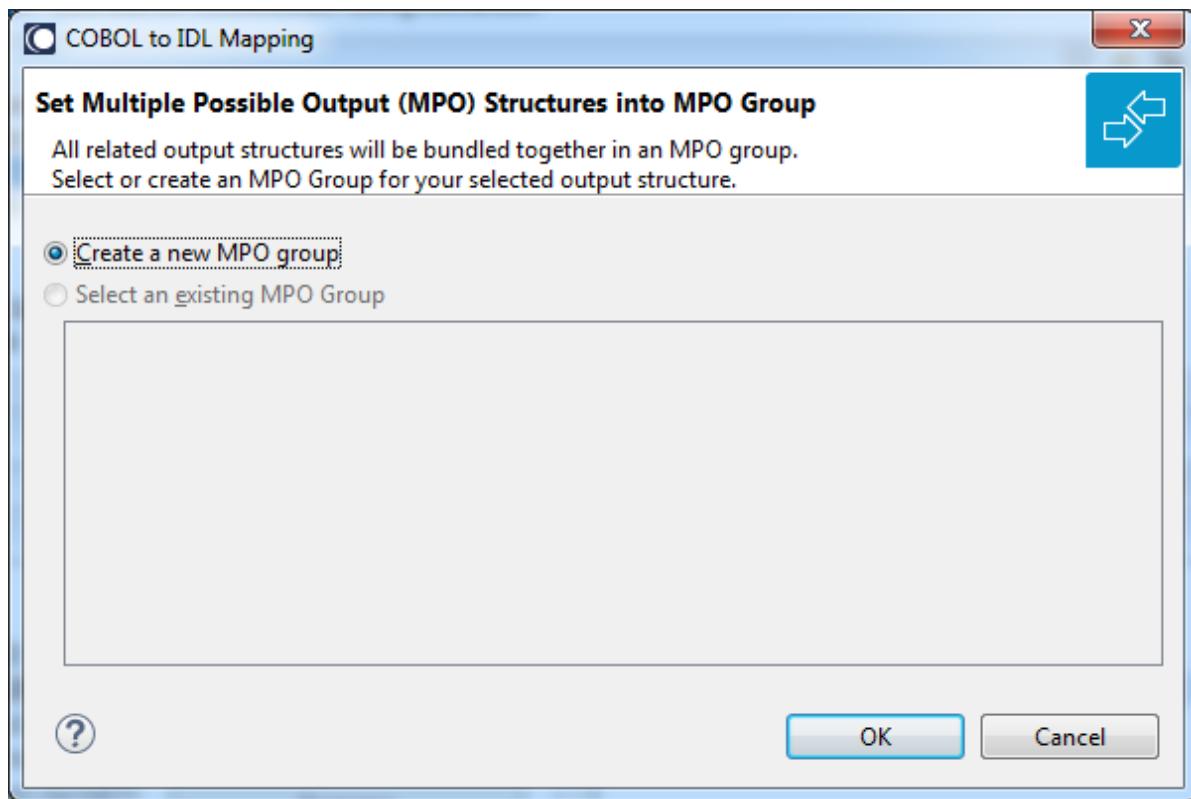
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



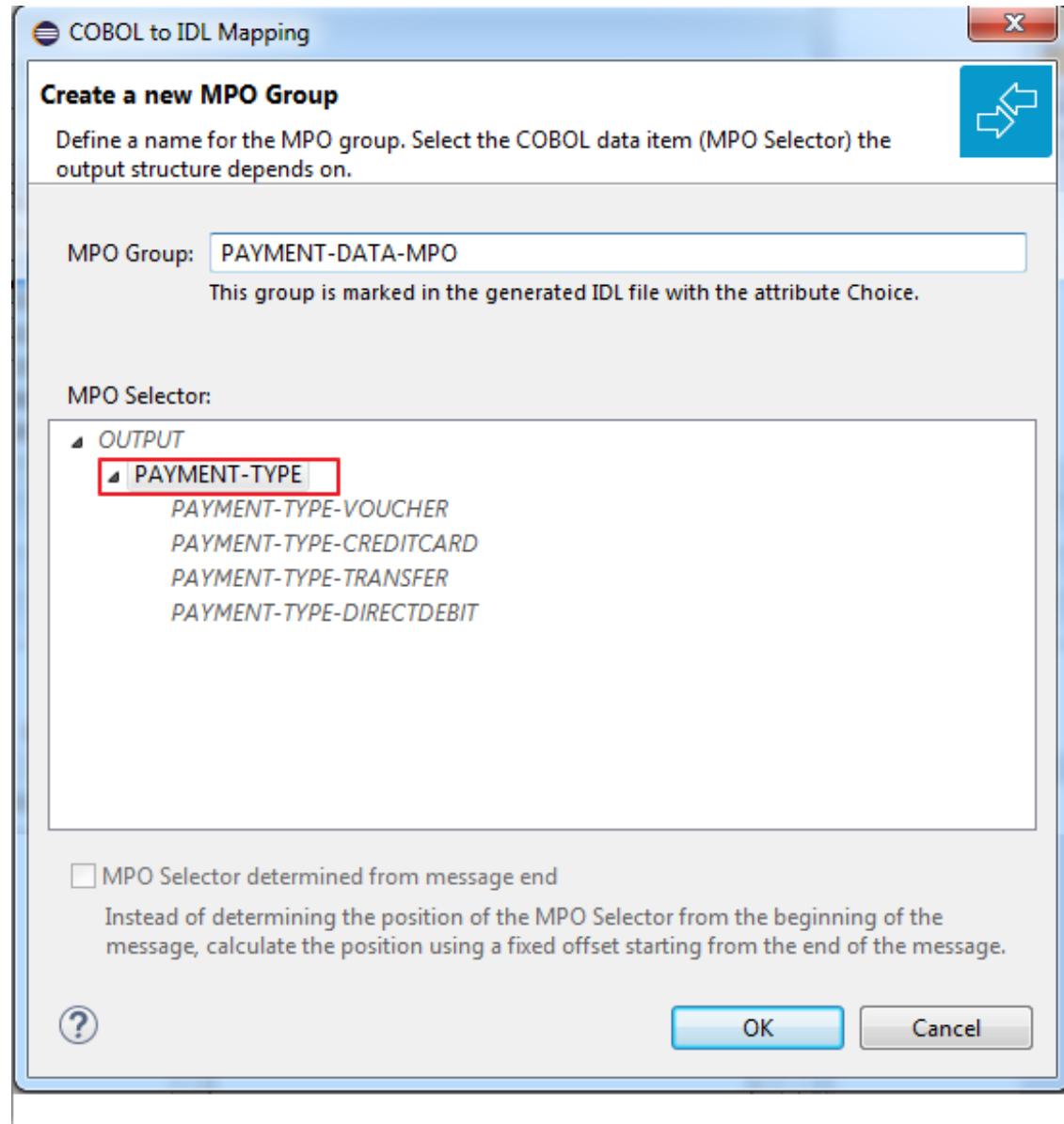
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



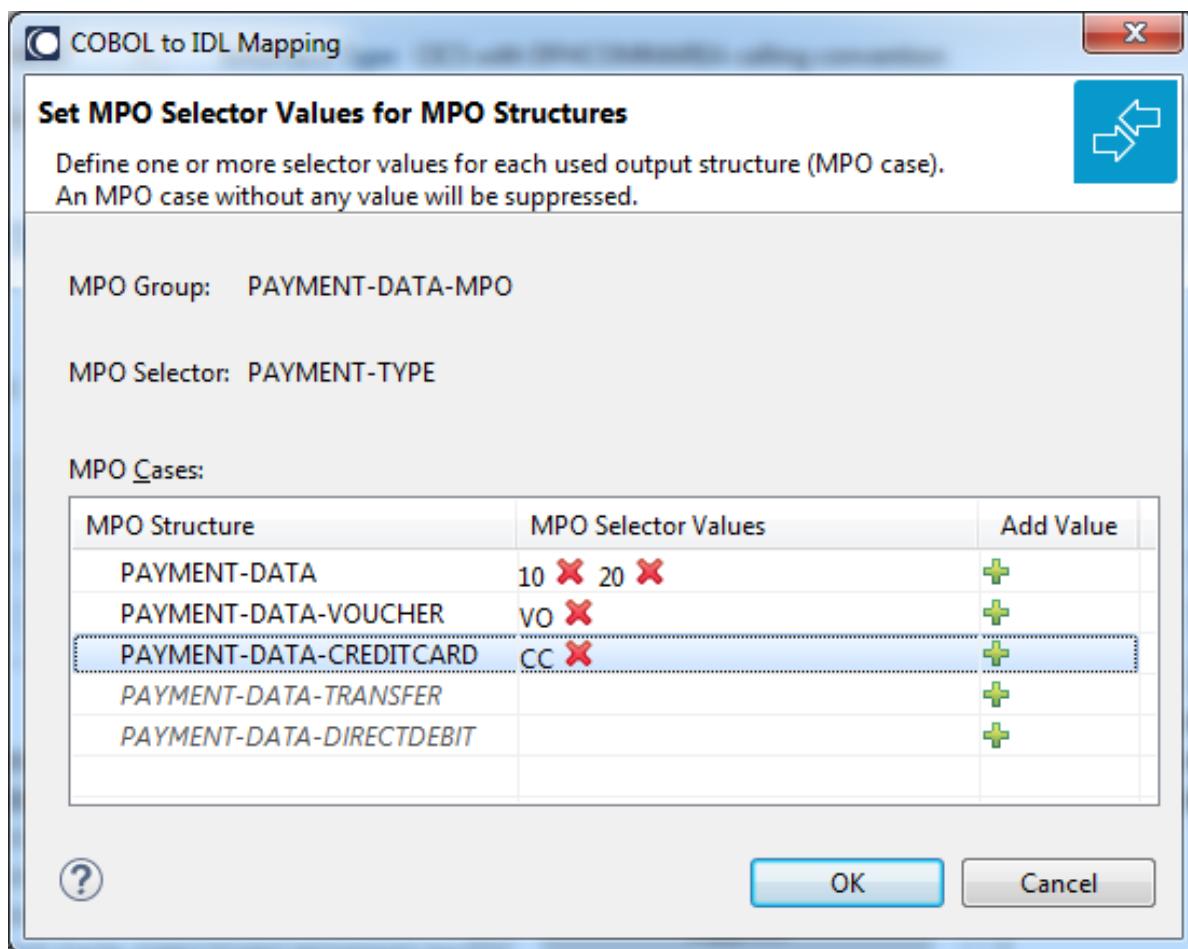
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



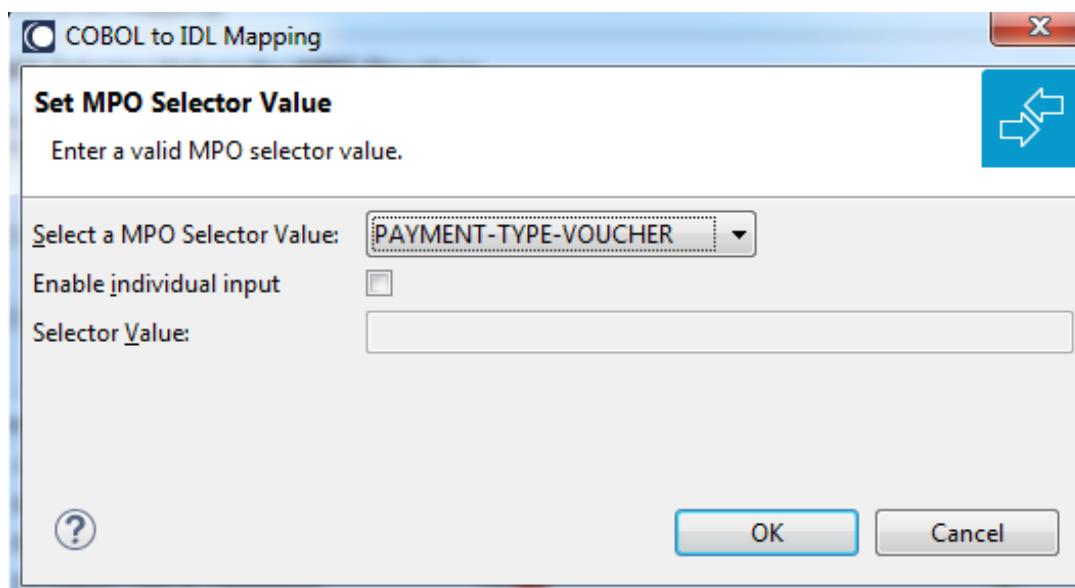
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

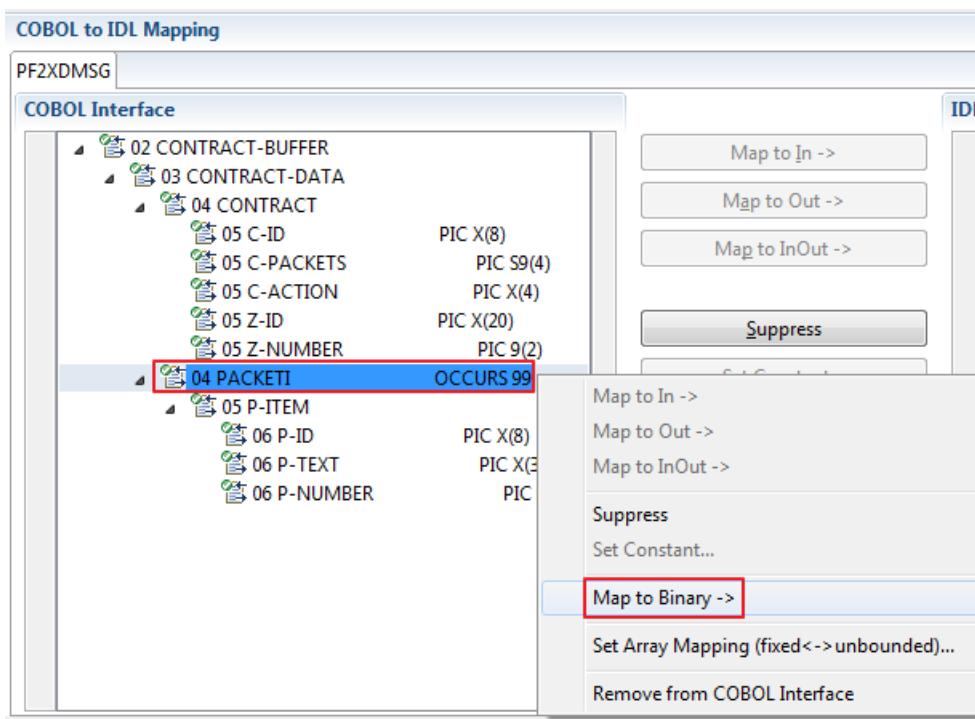
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT          In
    2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
    1 OUTPUT         Out
    2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
    2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
      3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
      4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
  end-define
```

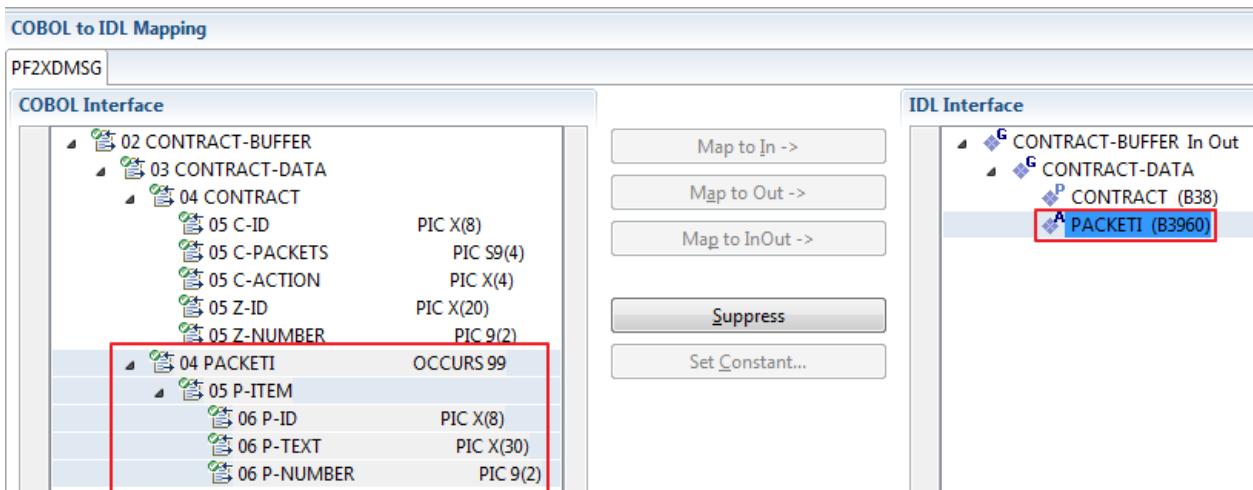
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).

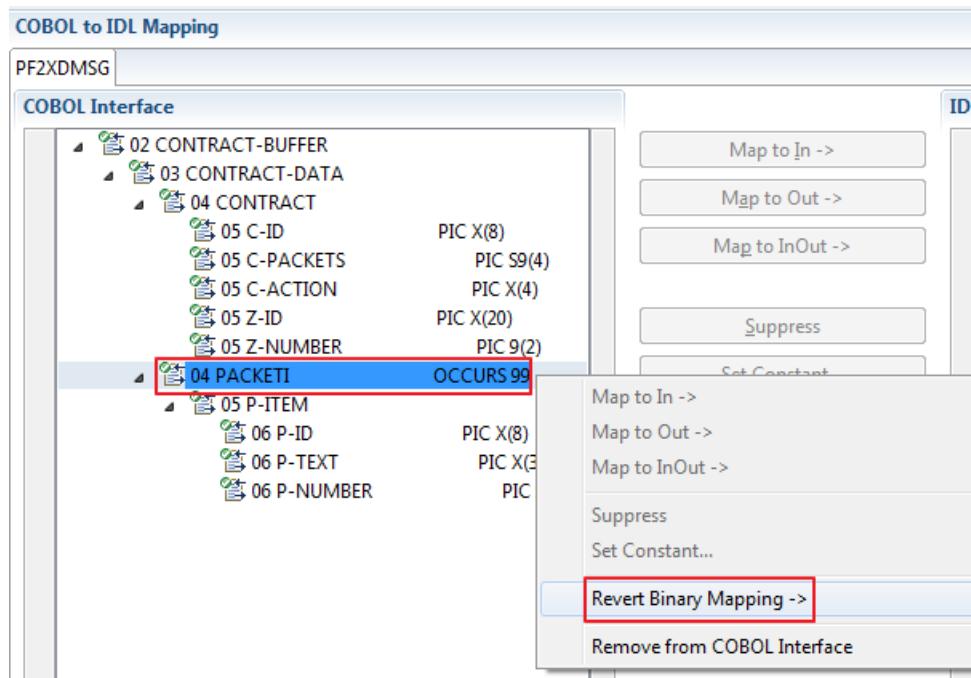


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an *output* parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE           PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
  02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY       PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

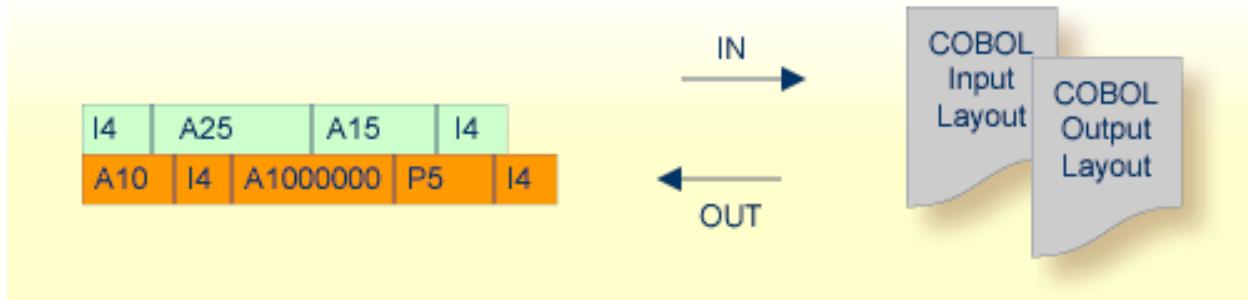
➤ **To solve this conflict**

- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

12 COBOL Converter - In different to Out

■ Introduction	316
■ Extracting a COBOL Converter	316
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	318
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	325



Introduction

A file containing valid COBOL data items describing the COBOL payload can be used to extract a COBOL converter for the EntireX Adapter. If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting a COBOL Converter

This section assumes **Input Message same as Output Message** is not checked. COBOL output and COBOL input parameters are different, that is, the output is overlaid with a data structure that is different to the data structure on input.

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type COBOL Converter, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct and check box **Input Message same as Output Message** is cleared.

COBOL Source	
File Name:	custinfo.cbl
Operating System:	z/OS
Interface Type:	COBOL Converter (for use by webMethods EntireX Adapter)
<input type="checkbox"/> Input Message same as Output Message	

Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server

- 1 Add the COBOL data items of the input message to **Input Message** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the **COBOL Source View** and **COBOL Interface**. See [Notes](#).
- 2 Add the COBOL data items of the output message to **Output Message** by using the context menu and toolbars available in the **COBOL Interface** and **IDL Interface**. See [Notes](#).
- 3 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

- 1 It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
- 2 If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINES, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

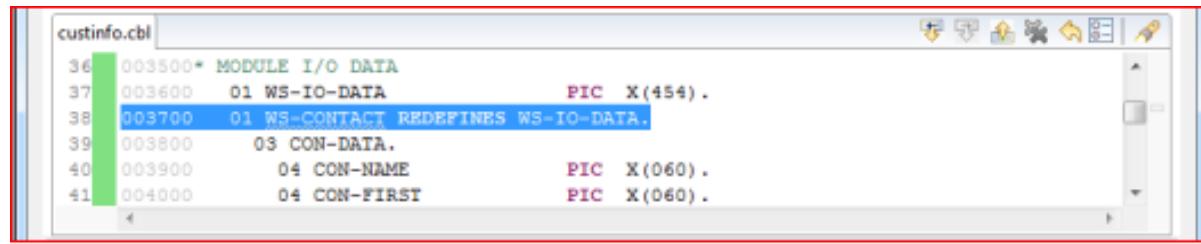
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

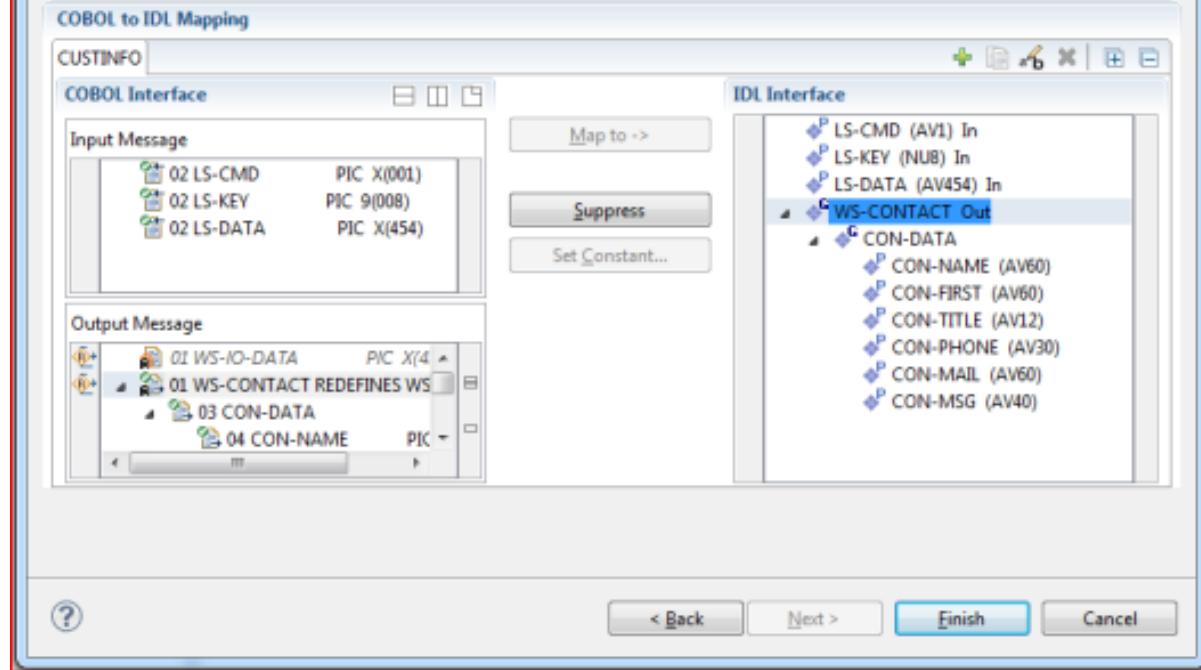
- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

For COBOL interface types where COBOL input and COBOL output parameters are different, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:

1. 
2. 

```

custinfo.cbl
36 003500* MODULE I/O DATA
37 003600 01 WS-IO-DATA          PIC X(454).
38 003700 01 WS-CONTACT REDEFINES WS-IO-DATA.
39 003800    03 CON-DATA.
40 003900      04 CON-NAME        PIC X(060).
41 004000      04 CON-FIRST       PIC X(060).

```
3. 

COBOL to IDL Mapping

CUSTINFO

COBOL Interface		IDL Interface	
Input Message		Map to ->	
02 LS-CMD	PIC X(001)	◆ P LS-CMD (AV1) In	
02 LS-KEY	PIC 9(008)	◆ P LS-KEY (NU8) In	
02 LS-DATA	PIC X(454)	◆ P LS-DATA (AV454) In	
		◆ C WS-CONTACT Out	
		◆ G CON-DATA	
		◆ P CON-NAME (AV60)	
		◆ P CON-FIRST (AV60)	
		◆ P CON-TITLE (AV12)	
		◆ P CON-PHONE (AV30)	
		◆ P CON-MAIL (AV60)	
		◆ P CON-MSG (AV40)	

Output Message

Map to ->

Suppress

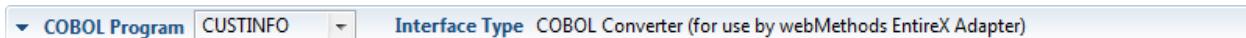
Set Constant...

? < Back Next > **Finish** Cancel

1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type

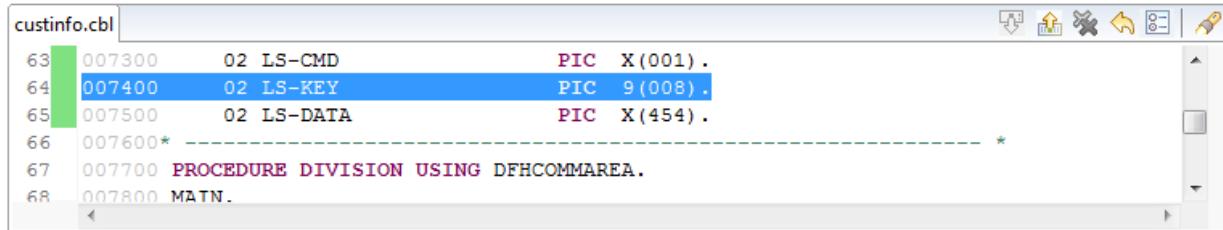
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



The screenshot shows a code editor window titled "custinfo.cbl". The editor displays COBOL source code with several data items highlighted. A light green bar highlights line 63: "007300 02 LS-CMD". A dark green bar highlights line 64: "007400 02 LS-KEY". Line 65: "007500 02 LS-DATA" has a blue background, indicating it is selected. Lines 66 through 68 are shown below. The toolbar at the top right contains various icons for file operations like save, open, and search.

```
custinfo.cbl
63 007300 02 LS-CMD          PIC X(001).
64 007400 02 LS-KEY          PIC 9(008).
65 007500 02 LS-DATA          PIC X(454).
66 007600* -----
67 007700 PROCEDURE DIVISION USING DFHCOMMAREA.
68 007800 MATN.
```

All COBOL data items contained in the LINKAGE and WORKING-STORAGE SECTION are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

-  Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Input Message.
-  Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Output Message.
-  Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
-  Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
-  Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
-  Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
-  Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

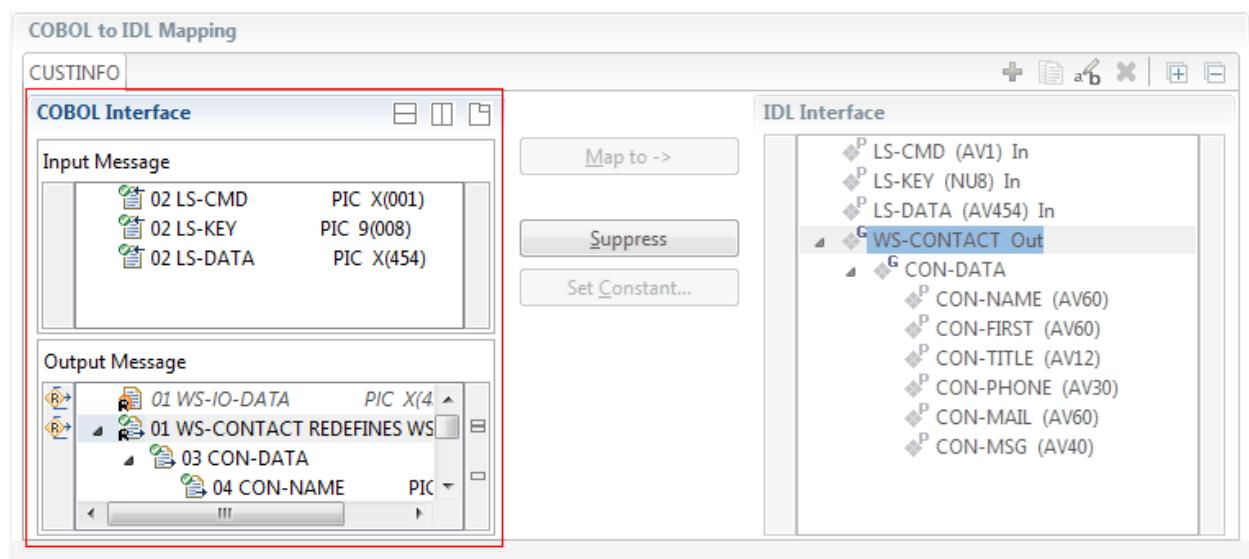
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword **FILLER** is used) those COBOL data items are shown as **[FILLER]**. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.
Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B_n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

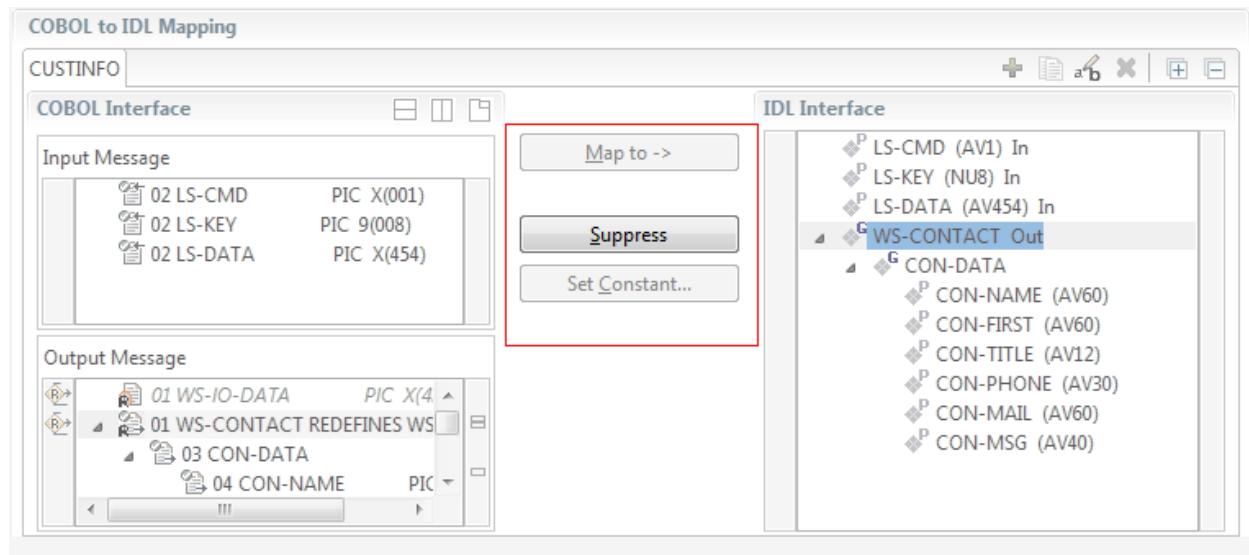
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

-  Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
-  Group parameter, here mapped to In.
-  REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to Out.
-  Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to ->

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

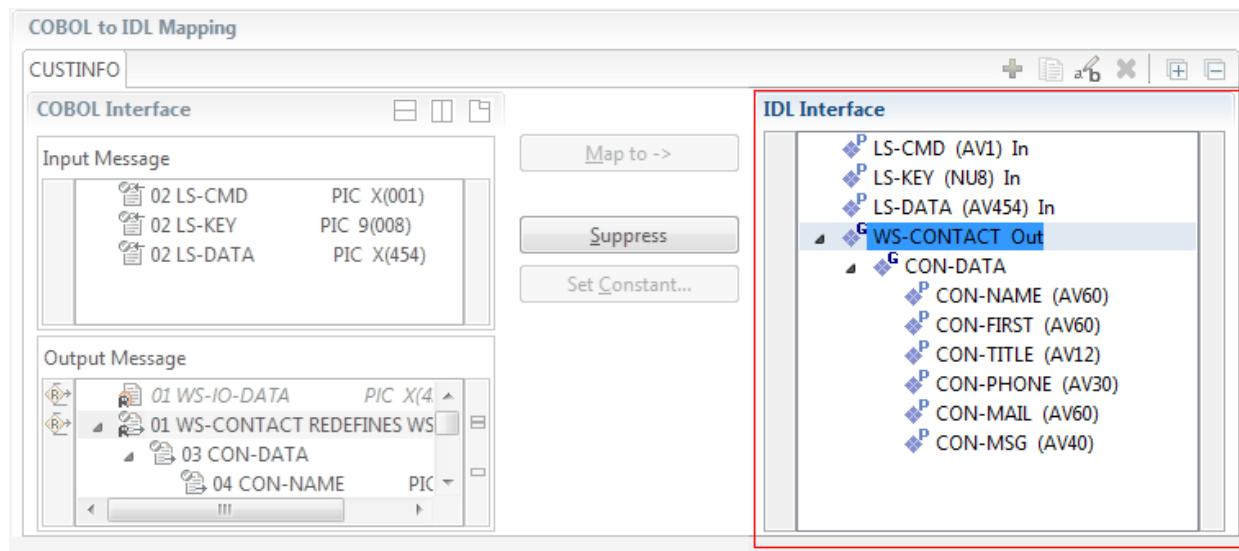
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

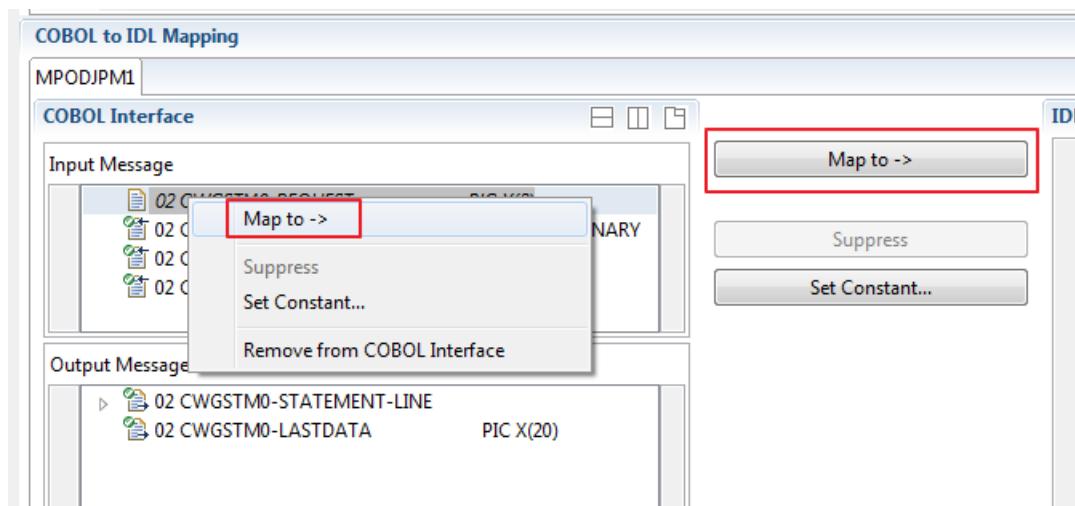
- Map to
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to

With the **Map to** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface, that is, you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters.

➤ To map COBOL data items to IDL interface

- 1 Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface:



- 2 Do the same for the output message of the COBOL interface.

**Notes:**

1. If a COBOL group is mapped, all subordinate COBOL data items are also made visible in the IDL interface.
2. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.

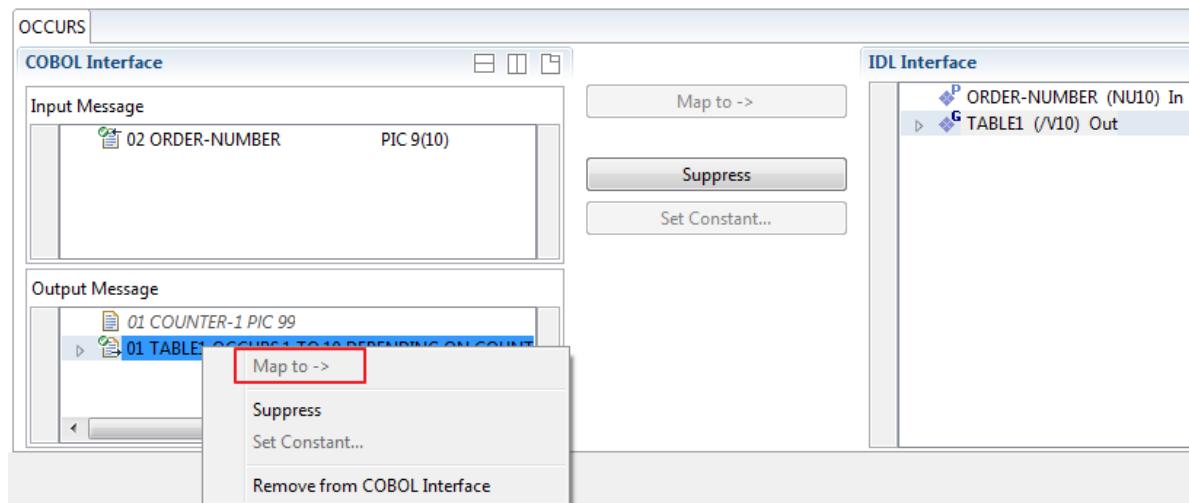
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

You can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1
  02 FIELD1 PIC XX.
  02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ **To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON**

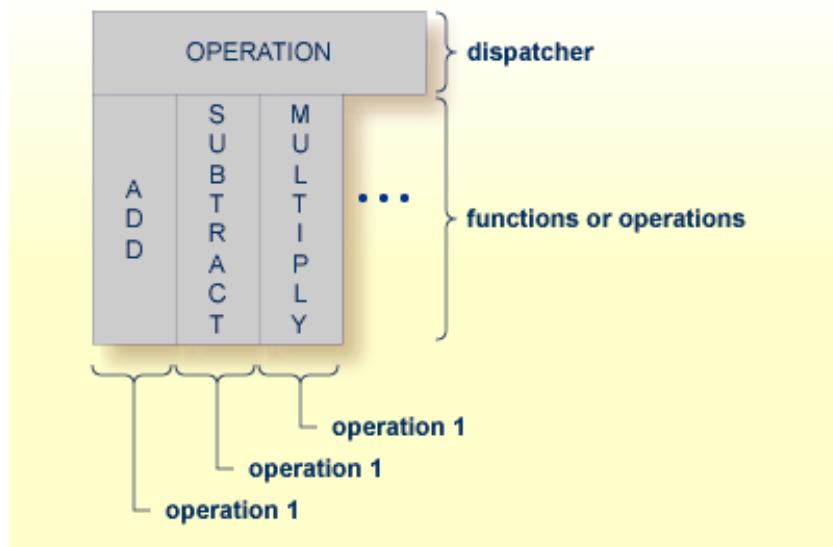
- Add the COBOL subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the input message or to the output message, wherever they belong. It is important both data items are always together per message direction (input or output).

**Notes:**

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the same message direction (Input Message or Output Message) of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .
01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .
MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1

```

```

        GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN "★"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN . . .
    END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

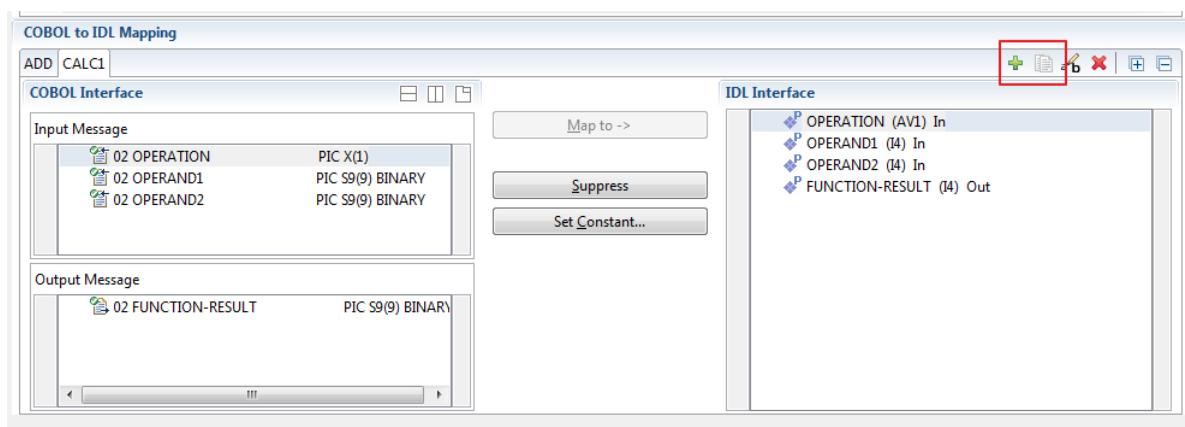
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

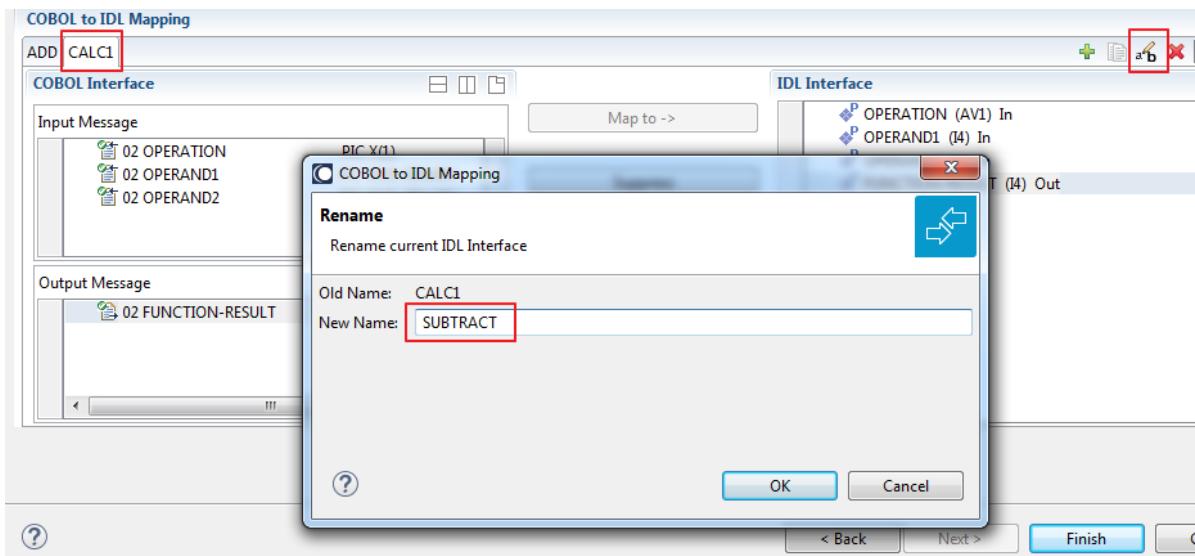
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

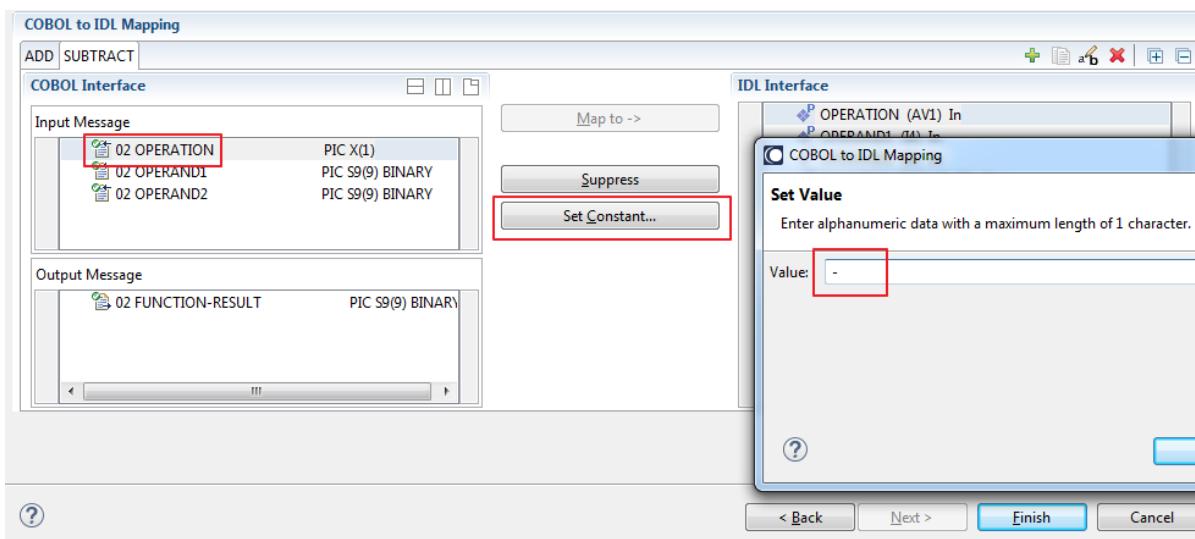
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or .



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function .



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+' , '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.
- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```

library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

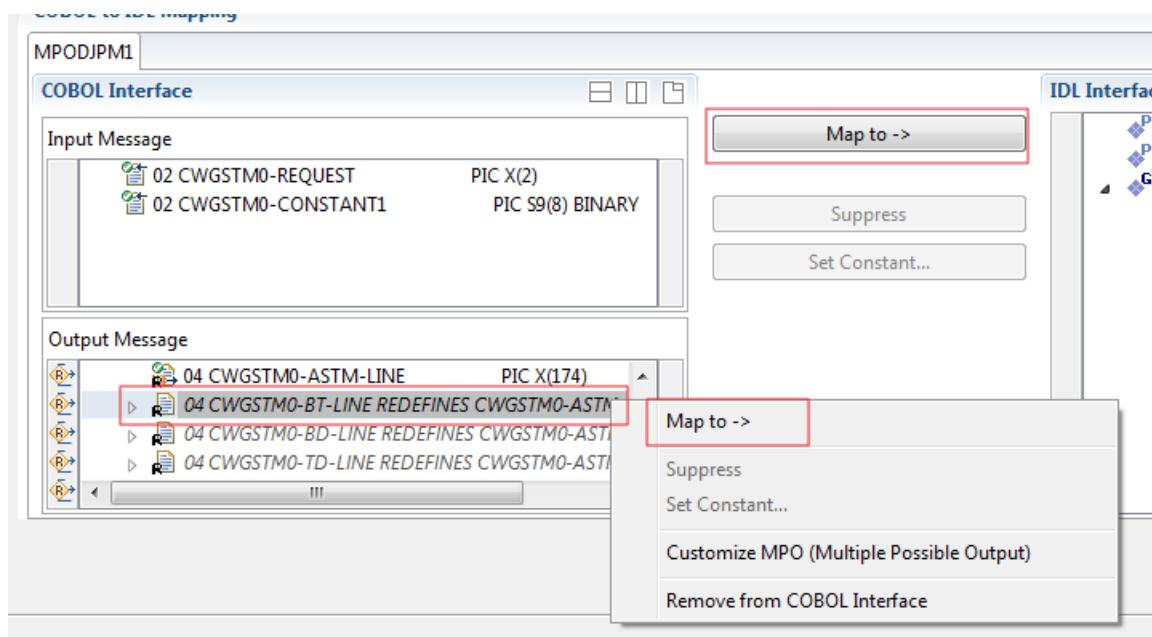
2. With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.



Notes:

1. Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
2. If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
3. You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

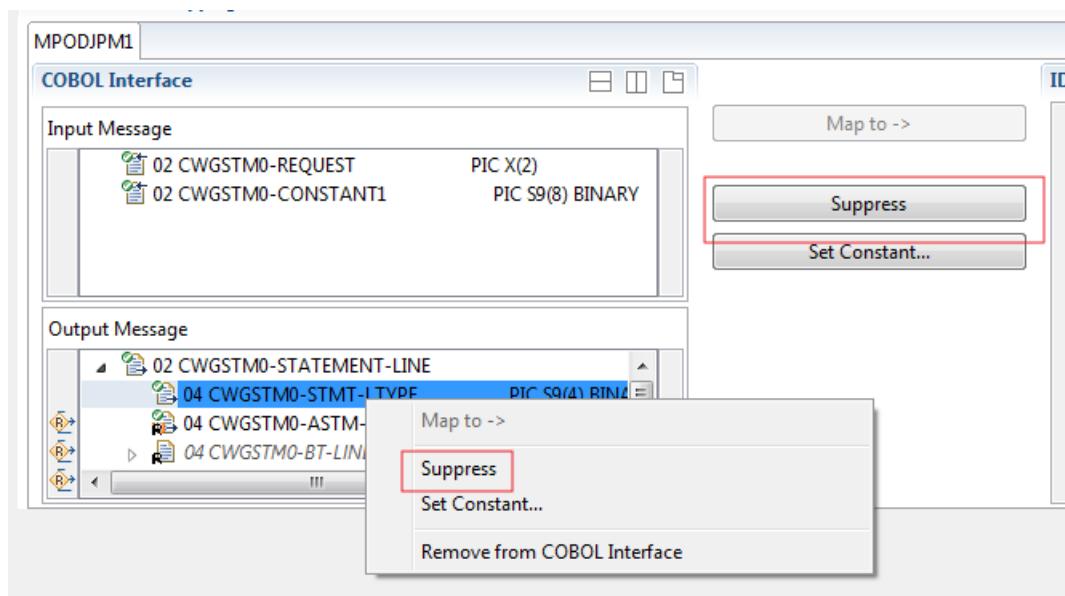
Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items

COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

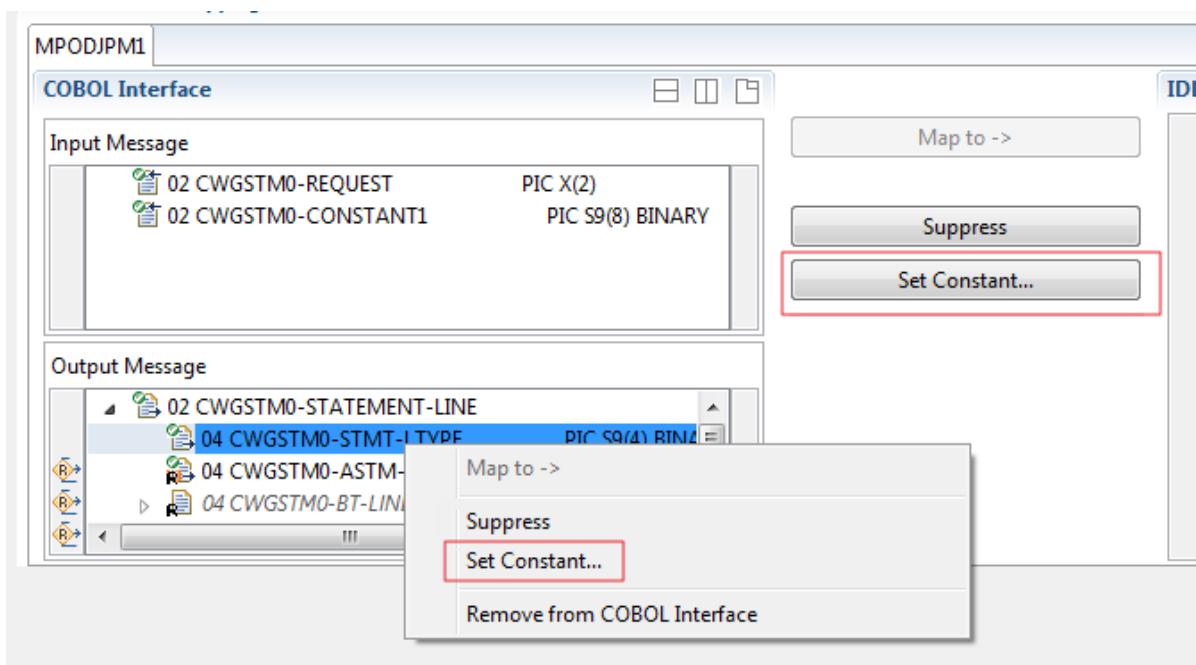
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

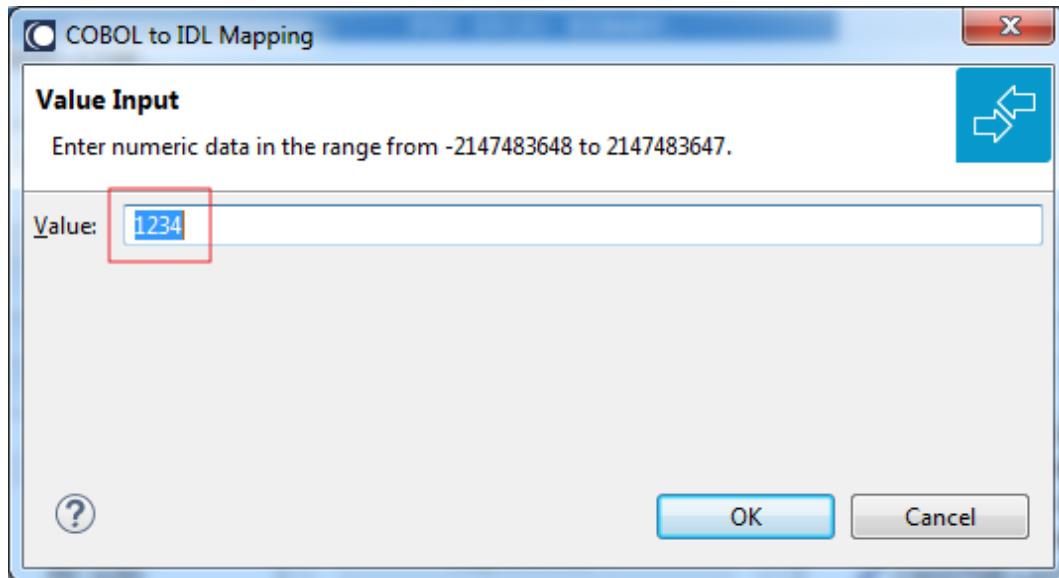
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:

**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

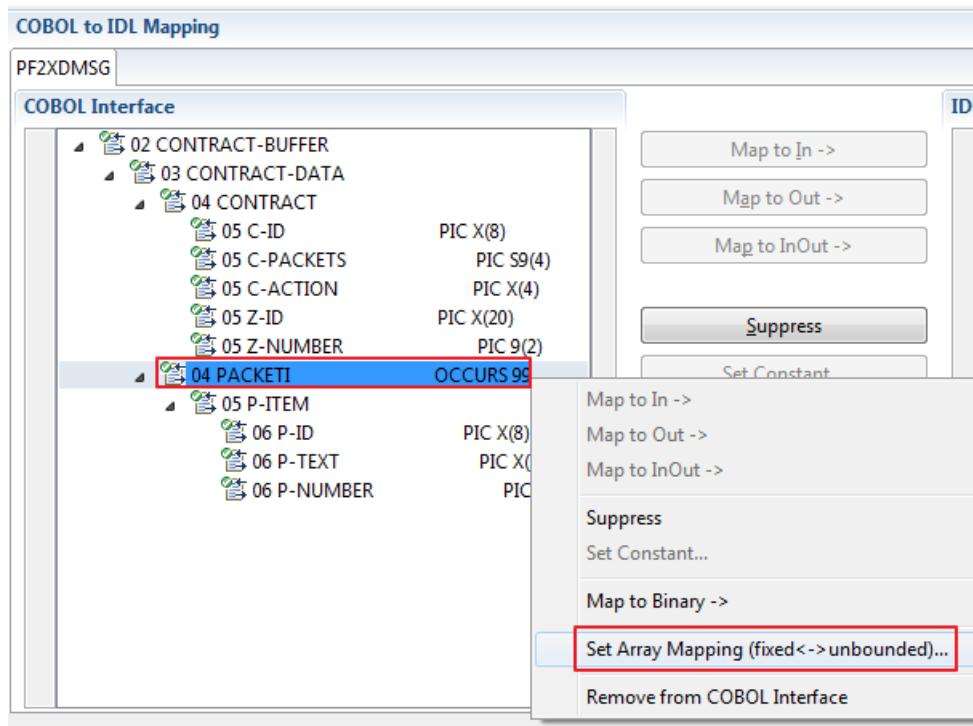
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a [COBOL Tables with Fixed Size](#) (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

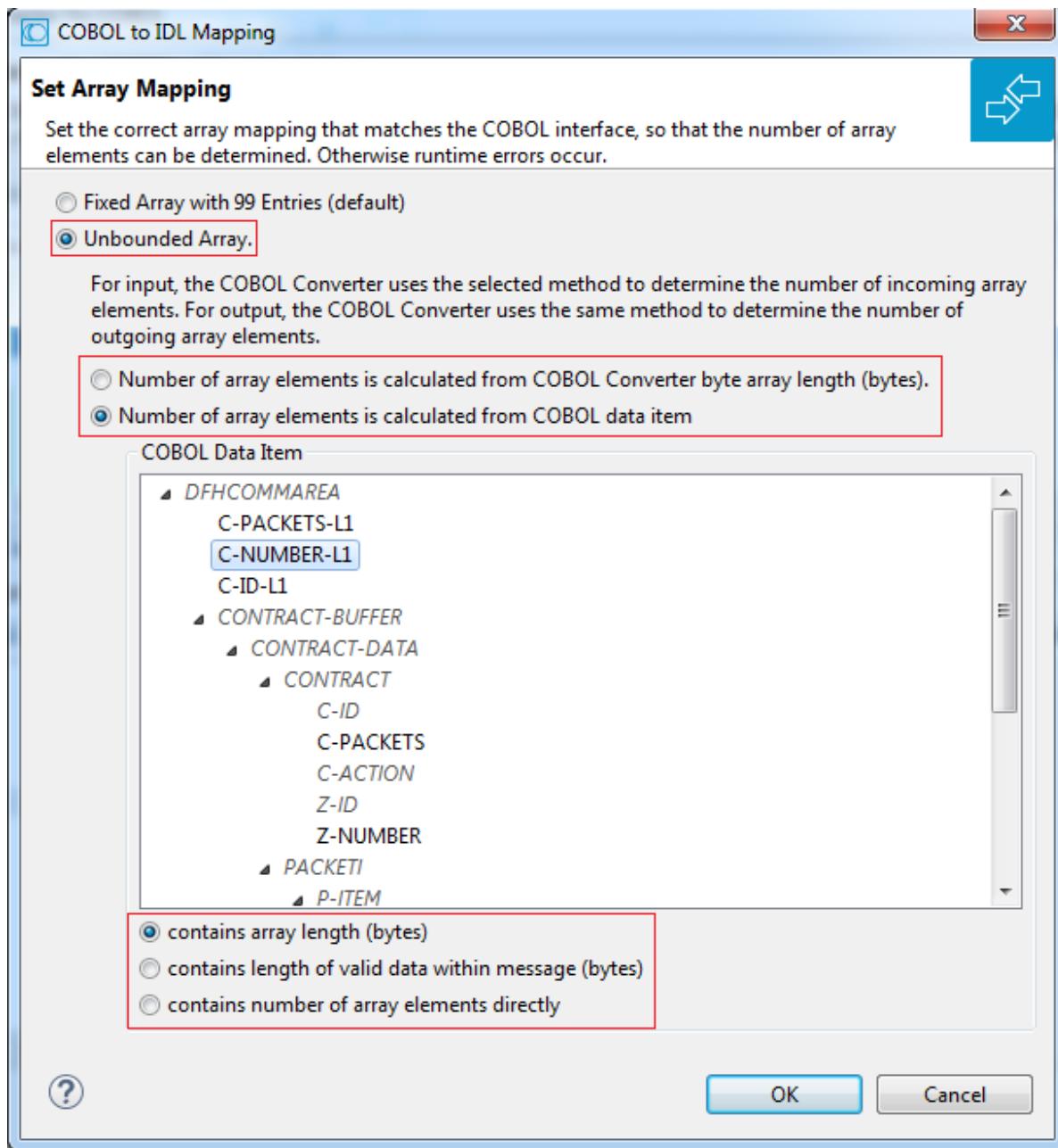
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ **To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa**

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

■ COBOL Converter length (bytes)

For input, the COBOL Converter uses the length of byte array `cobolInput` as COBOL Converter length. For output, the length of byte array `cobolOutput` has to be used accordingly. To determine the number of array elements, the length of the byte array is subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the layout of a COBOL interface with fixed-size array `PACKETI` used in this manner:

```

01 CONTRACT-DATA.
04 CONTRACT.
  05 C-ID                               PIC X(8).
  05 C-BYTES                            PIC S9(4).
  05 C-ACTION                           PIC X(4).
04 ZONE.
  05 Z-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).
  05 Z-ID                               PIC X(20).
04 PACKETI                            OCCURS 99.
  05 P-ITEM.
    06 P-ID                               PIC X(8).
    06 P-TEXT                            PIC X(30).
    06 P-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).

```

Assume the array PACKETI is filled with 15 occurrences. The length of byte array `cobolInput` is calculated then as follows: $(\text{LENGTH OF ZONE}) + (\text{LENGTH OF CONTRACT}) + (\text{LENGTH OF P-ITEM}) * 15$.

The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in the COBOL converter length.

■ COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)

For input, The COBOL Converter inspects the COBOL data item in byte array `cobolInput` and sets it accordingly for output in byte array `cobolOutput`. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the layout of a COBOL interface with fixed-size array PACKETI and C-BYTES as the COBOL data item used in this manner:

```

01 CONTRACT-DATA.
04 CONTRACT.
  05 C-ID                               PIC X(8).
  05 C-BYTES                            PIC S9(4).
  05 C-ACTION                           PIC X(4).
04 ZONE.
  05 Z-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).
  05 Z-ID                               PIC X(20).
04 PACKETI                            OCCURS 99.
  05 P-ITEM.
    06 P-ID                               PIC X(8).
    06 P-TEXT                            PIC X(30).
    06 P-NUMBER                           PIC 9(2).

```

Assume the array PACKETI is filled with 7 occurrences. The contents of COBOL data item C-BYTES are calculated as follows: $(\text{LENGTH OF P-ITEM}) * 7$.

The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

■ **COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)**

For input, The COBOL converter inspects the COBOL data item in byte array `cobolInput` and sets it accordingly for output in byte array `cobolOutput`. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than COBOL converter length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the layout of a COBOL interface with fixed-size array `PACKETI` and `C-APPDATA` as the COBOL data item used in this manner:

```

01 CONTRACT-DATA.
  04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                      PIC X(8).
    05 C-APPDATA                 PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION                  PIC X(4).
    05 Z-ID                      PIC X(20).
    05 Z-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).
  04 PACKETI                   OCCURS 99.
    05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).

```

Assume the array `PACKETI` is filled with 31 occurrences. The contents of COBOL data item `C-APPDATA` are calculated as follows: $(\text{LENGTH OF CONTRACT}) + (\text{LENGTH OF P-ITEM}) * 31$. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array `PACKETI` is implicitly contained in COBOL data item `C-APPDATA`.

■ **COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly**

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (`ZONED`, `PACKED` or `BINARY` COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface `CONTRACT-DATA` is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array `PACKETI` is directly contained in COBOL data item `C-NUM`.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
  77 II                         PIC S9(4).

  .
  .
  LINKAGE SECTION.
  01 DFHCOMMAREA.
  03 CONTRACT-DATA.
    04 CONTRACT.
      05 C-ID                      PIC X(8).
      05 C-NUM                     PIC S9(4).
      05 C-ACTION                  PIC X(4).
    04 ZONE.
      05 Z-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).
      05 Z-ID                      PIC X(20).
    04 PACKETI                   OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.

```

```

06 P-ID          PIC X(8).
06 P-TEXT        PIC X(30).
06 P-NUMBER      PIC 9(2).

.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.

```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See *array-definition* under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any **DEPENDING ON** clause (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-DATA
                                PIC X(256).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                                PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
                                PIC X(128).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
                                PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
                                PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
                                PIC X(8).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
                                PIC X(11).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC 9(8).

. . .
  02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```

      .
      .

*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
      IF <some-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
      ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
      ELSE
          SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
      END-IF.

      .

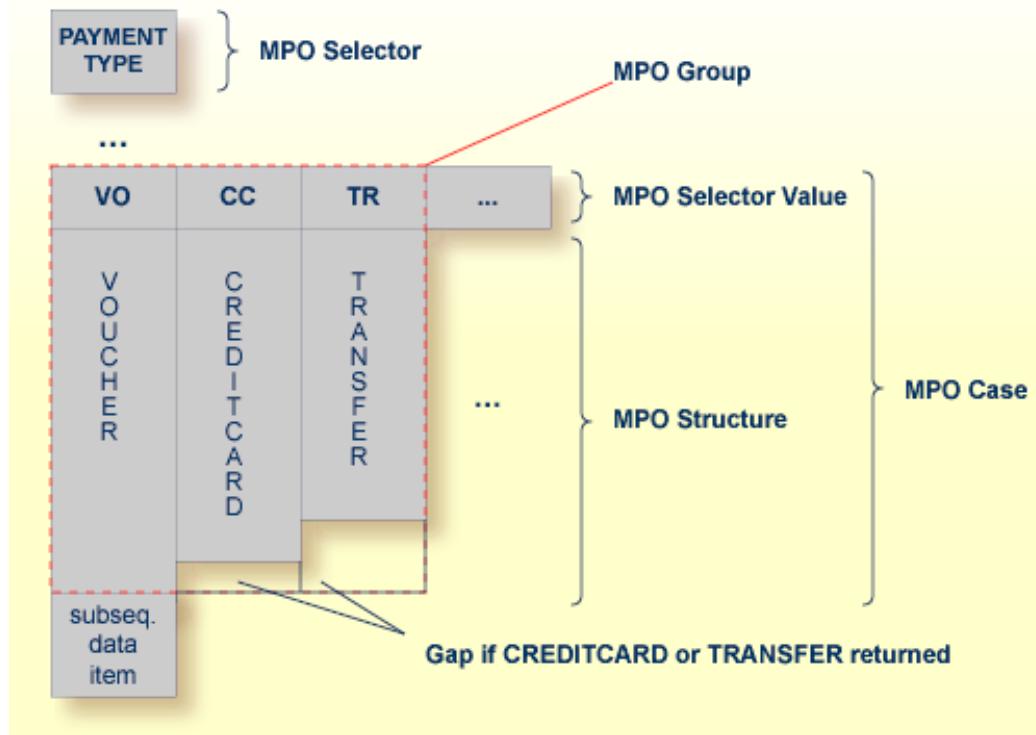
*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
        MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
        MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
    WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
        MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
    WHEN
        .
        .
        .
    END-EVALUATE.
      .

```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

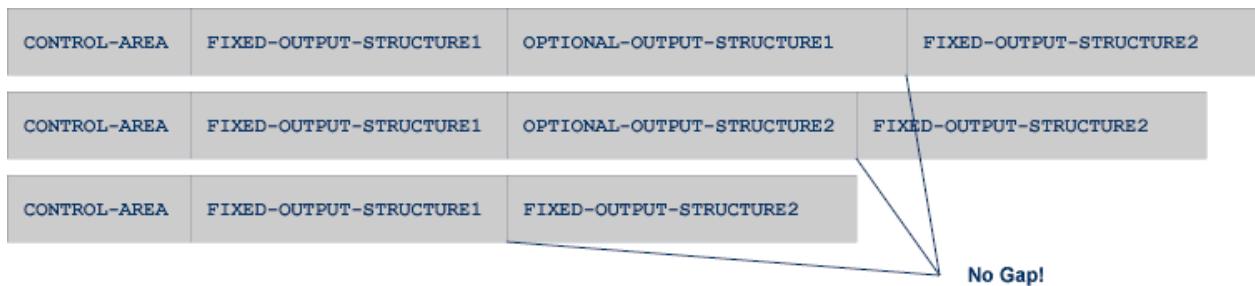
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```

02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).
.

01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
  02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.
.
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

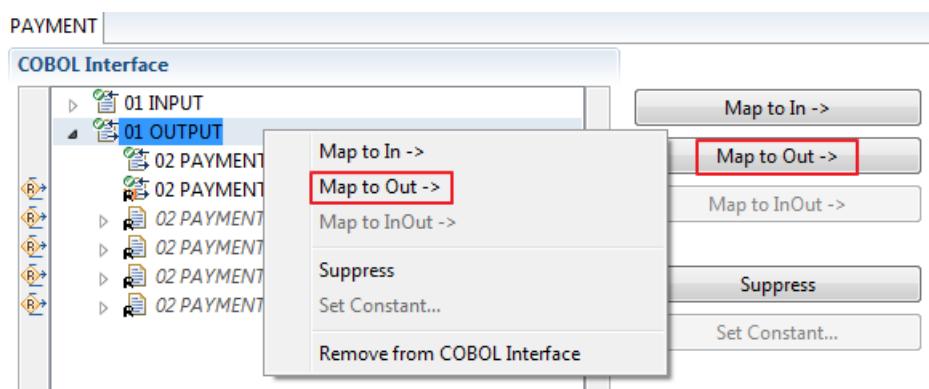
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

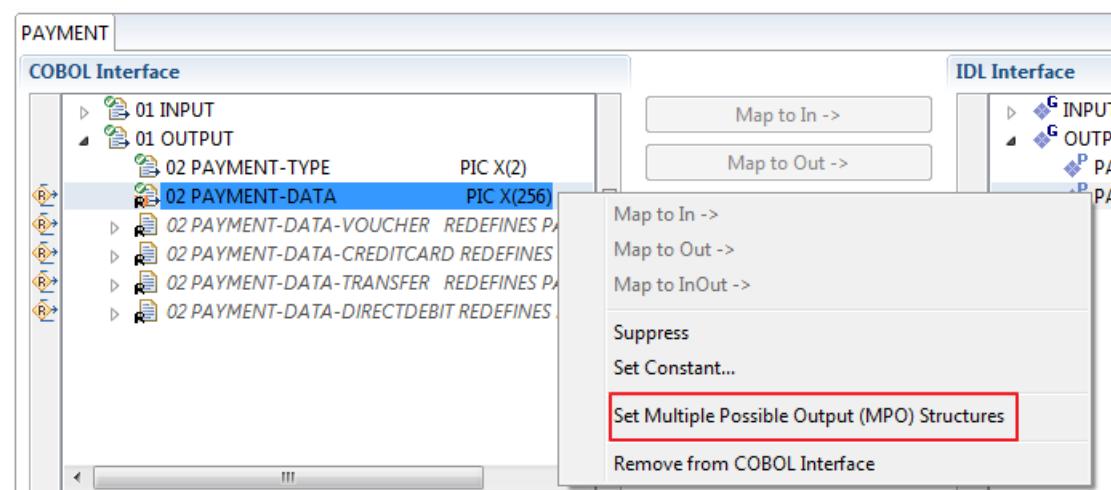
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

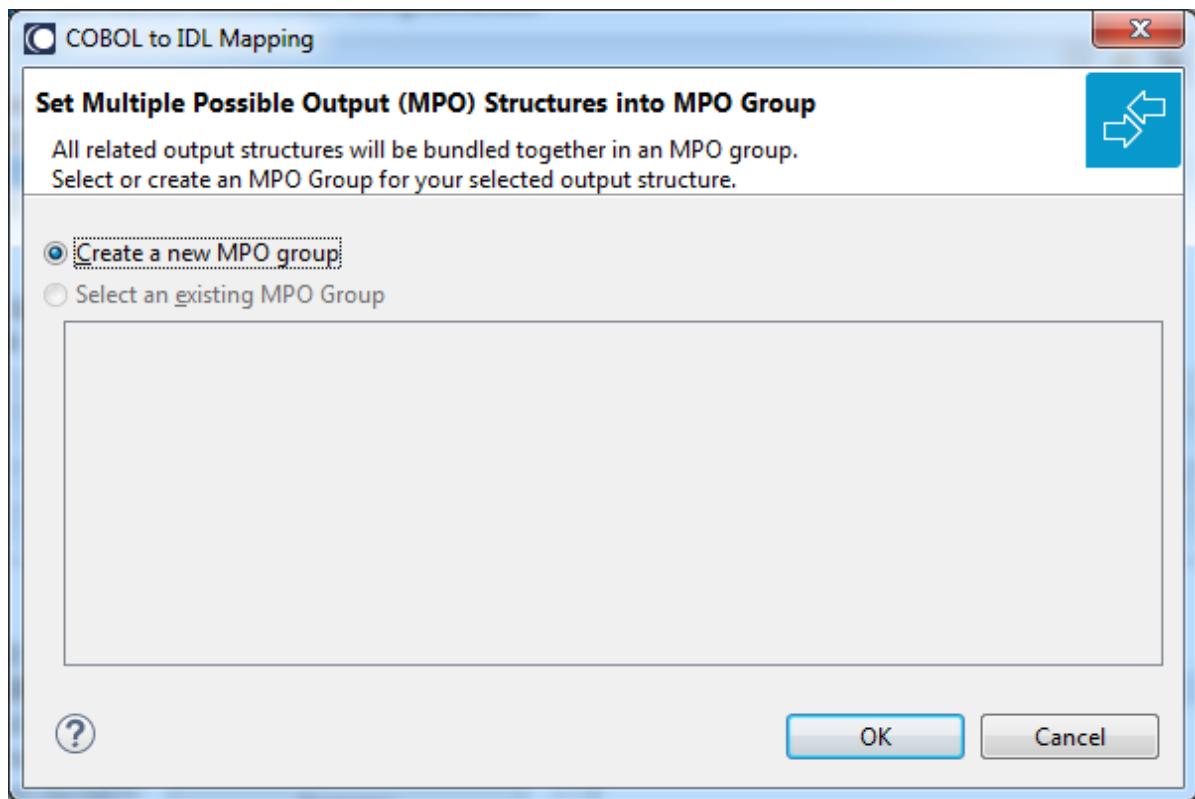
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



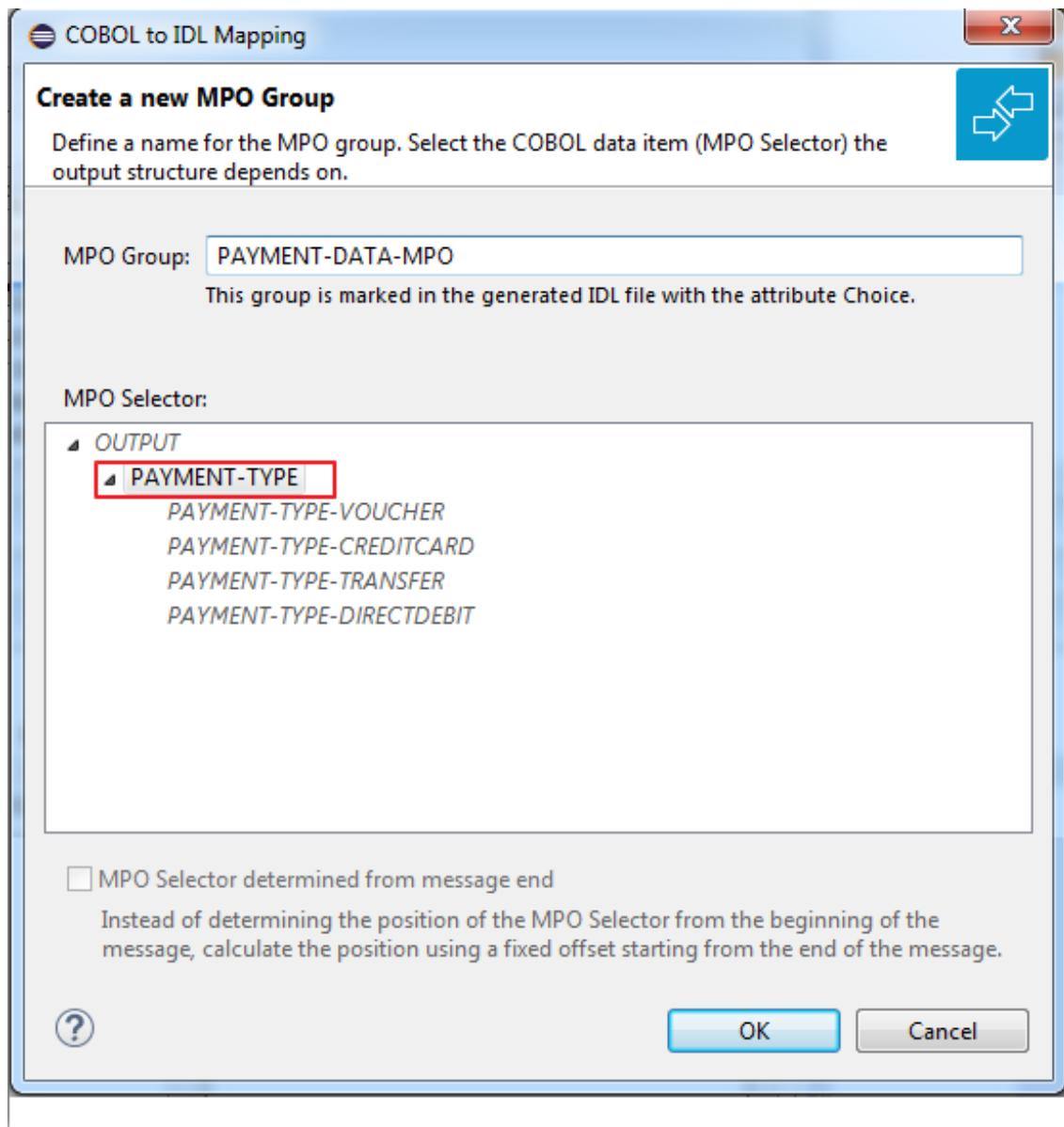
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



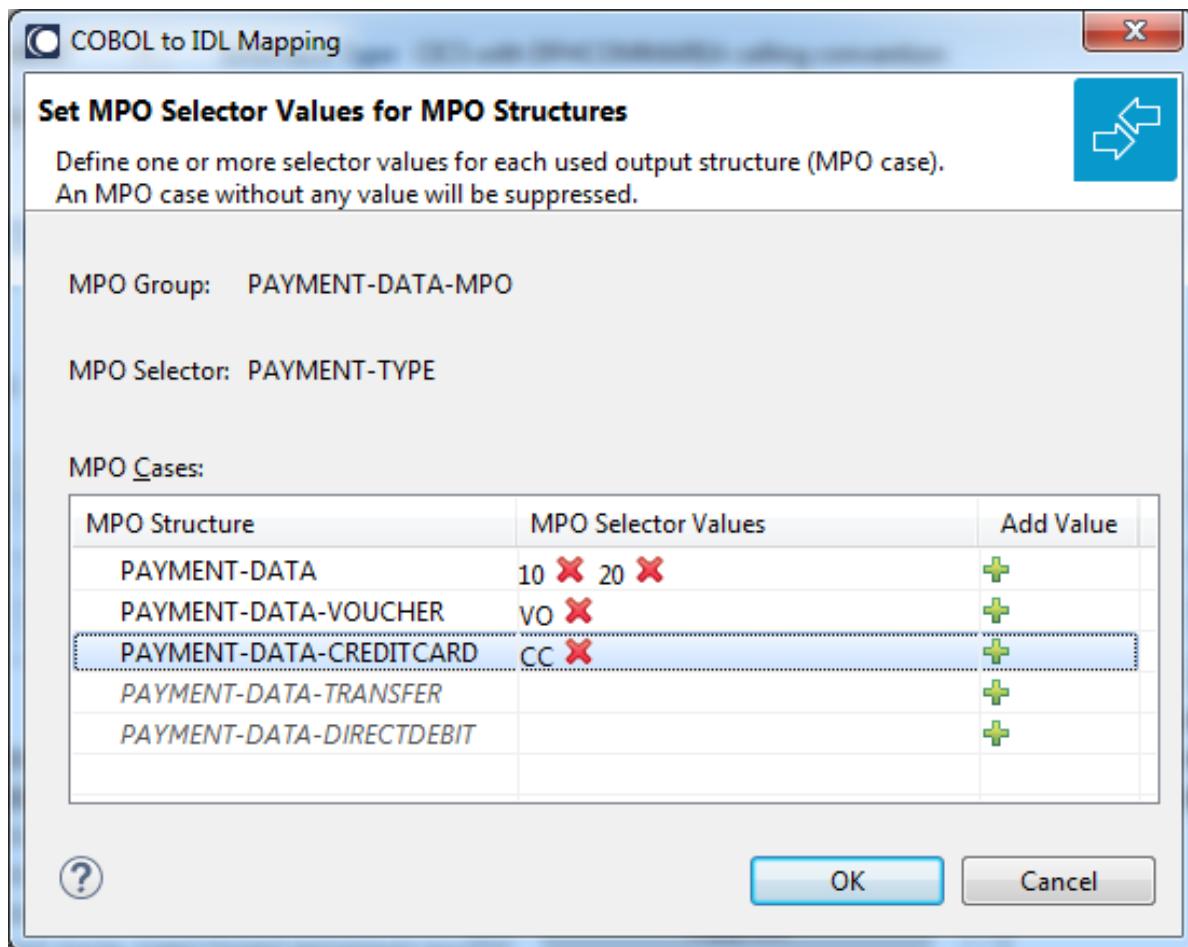
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



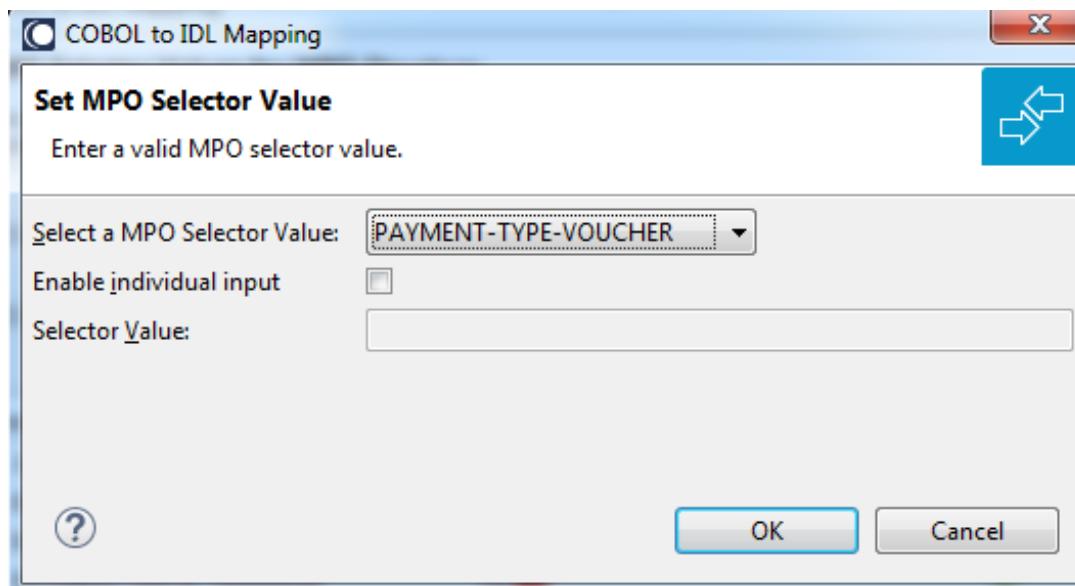
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

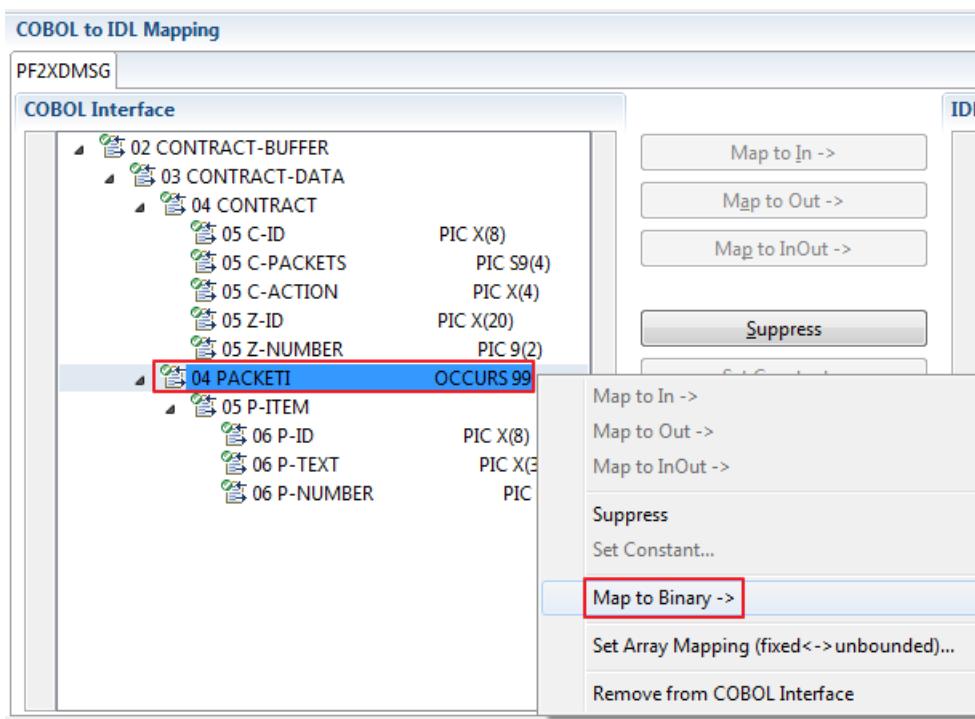
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT          In
    2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
    1 OUTPUT         Out
    2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
    2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
      3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
      4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
  end-define
```

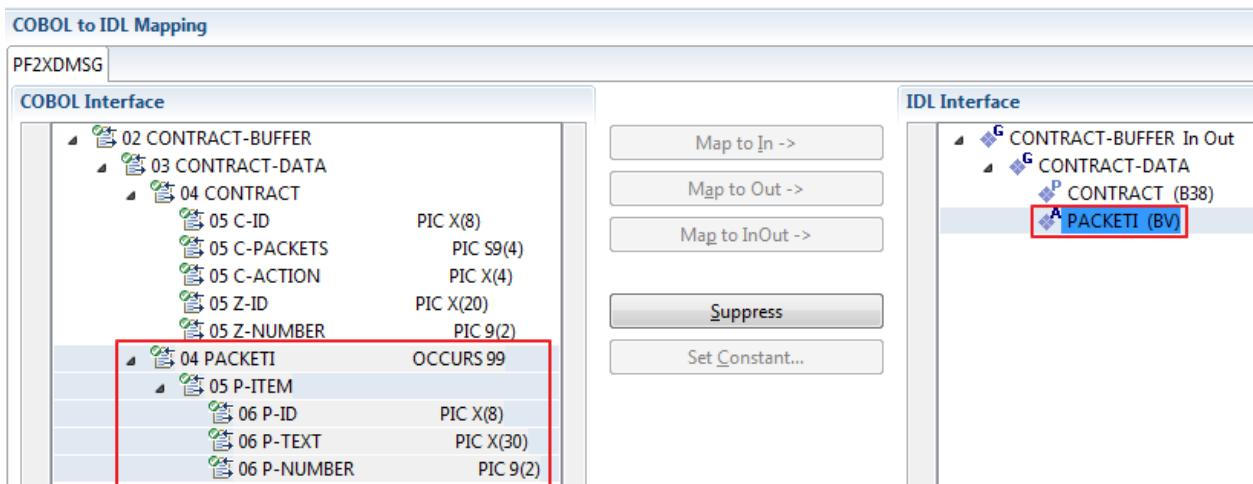
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).



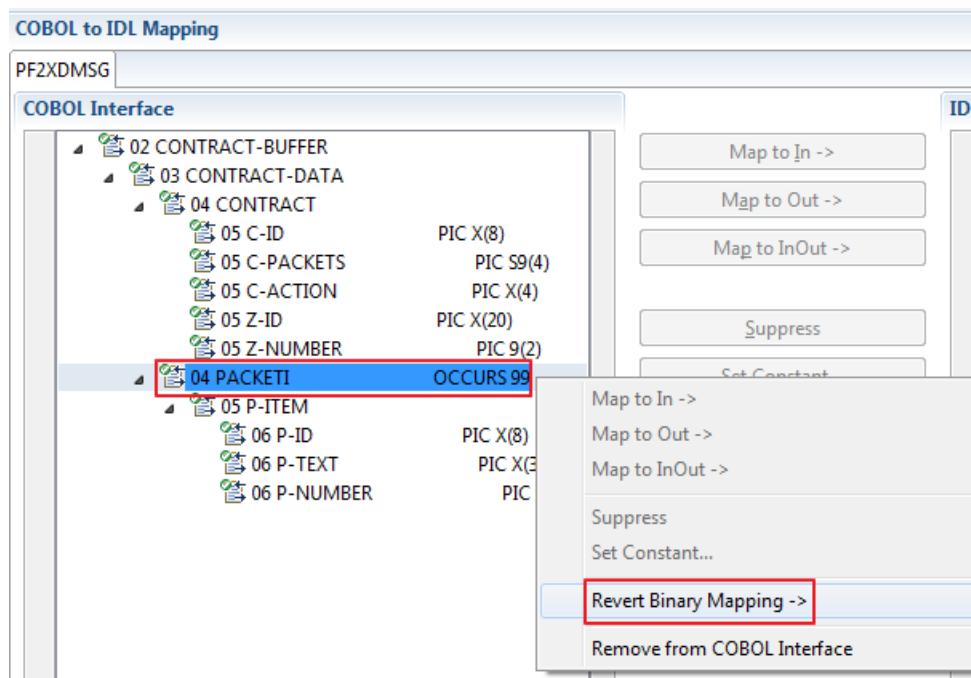
The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



- Note:** The last COBOL data items are mapped to IDL data type BV instead of Bn (PACKETI (BV) in this example).

To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an output parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
 02 ORDER-NUMBER           PIC 9(10).
 02 PAYMENT-TYPE           PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
 02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY       PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

➤ **To solve this conflict**

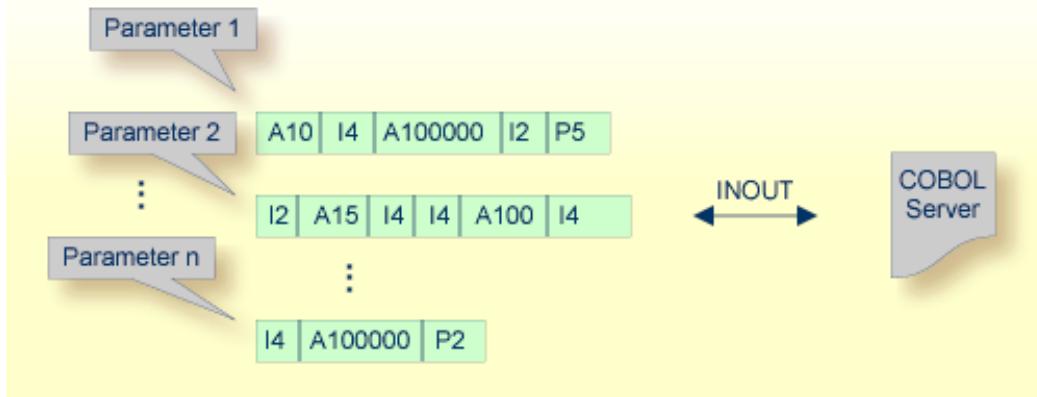
- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

13

Batch with Standard Linkage Calling Convention

■ Introduction	356
■ Extracting from a Standard Call Interface	356
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	358
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	365



Introduction

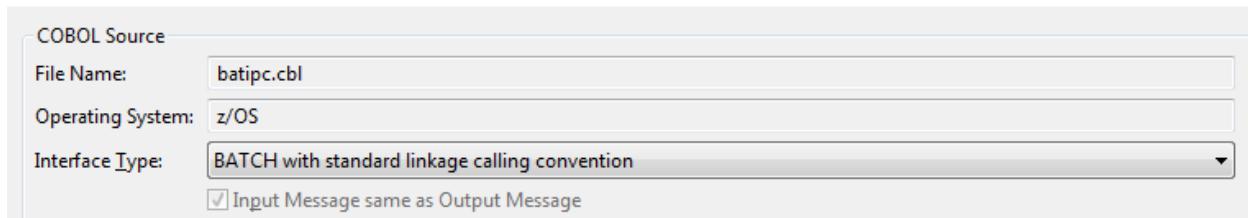
Because COBOL servers with a standard call interface always contain a PROCEDURE DIVISION header (see [PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping](#)) with all parameters, the COBOL data items of the interface can be evaluated by the IDL Extractor for COBOL and are already offered by the wizard. In most cases the offered COBOL data items will be correct, but you should always check them manually.

If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from a Standard Call Interface

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type Batch with standard linkage calling convention, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct.



Press **Next** to open the COBOL Mapping Editor.

➤ **To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server**

- 1 Add the COBOL data items to the **COBOL Interface**, using the context menu or toolbar available in the **COBOL Source View** and **COBOL Interface**. See [Notes](#).
- 2 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

1. If there is a **PROCEDURE DIVISION** header available, the parameters listed define exactly the COBOL interface. These COBOL data items are within the **LINKAGE SECTION** and are already selected to the COBOL interface in initial state when you enter the COBOL Mapping Editor. The **PROCEDURE DIVISION** header might not be available if you are extracting from a copybook or part of the COBOL source.
2. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
3. If your COBOL interface contains **REDEFINES**, the first **REDEFINE** path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other **REDEFINE** path.

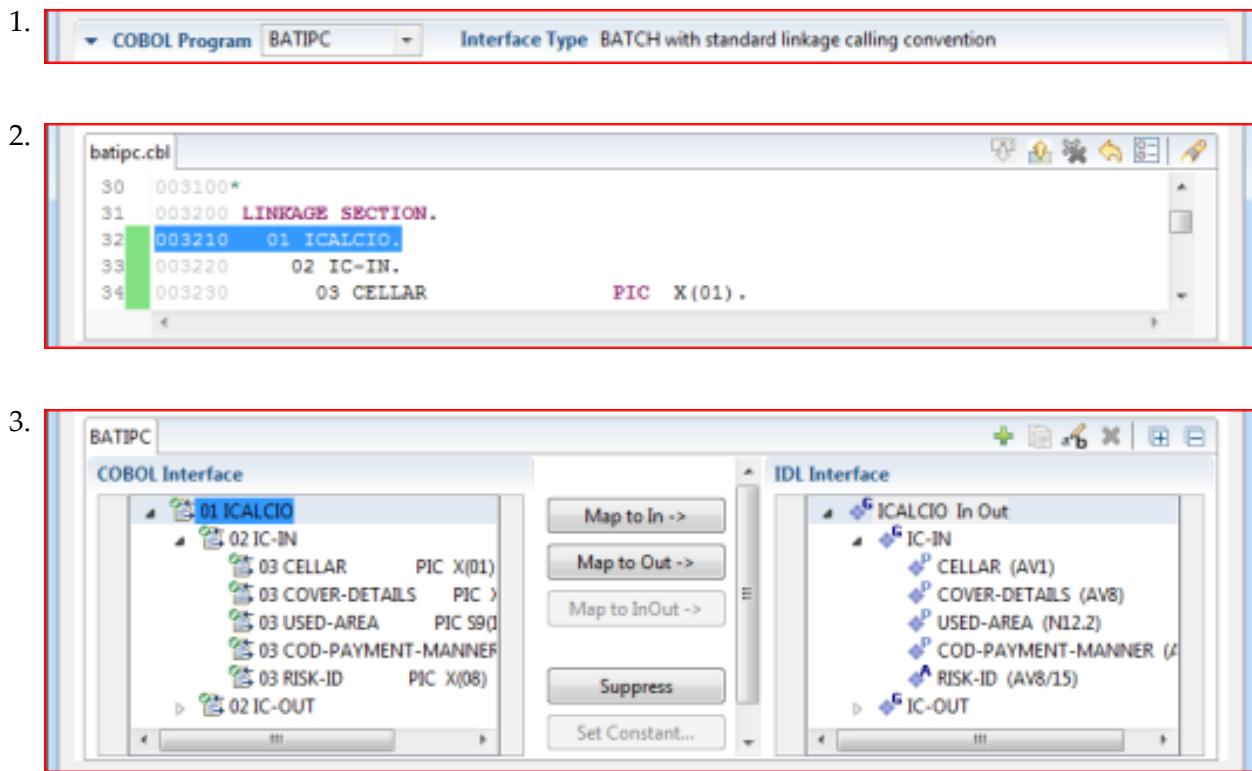
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

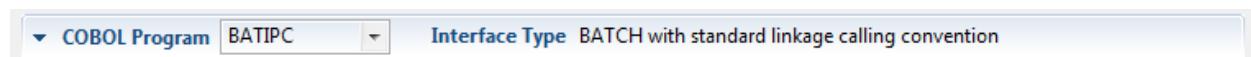
- [COBOL Program Selection](#)
- [COBOL Source View](#)
- [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#)

For COBOL server programs with standard call interface types, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:



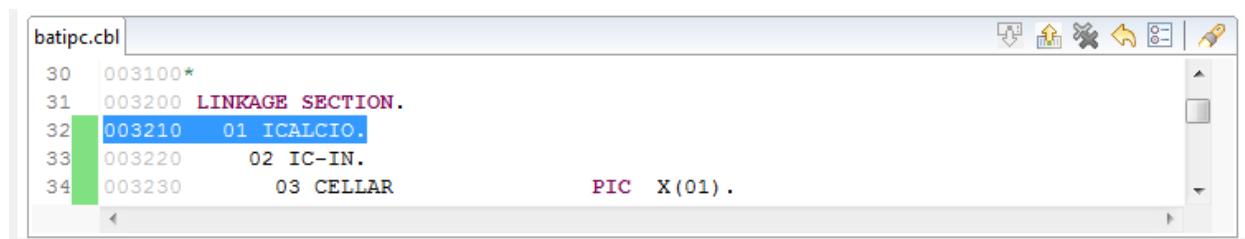
1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



```
batipc.cbl
30 003100*
31 003200 LINKAGE SECTION.
32 003210 01 ICALCIO.
33 003220      02 IC-IN.
34 003230      03 CELLAR          PIC X(01).
```

All COBOL data items contained in the LINKAGE and WORKING-STORAGE SECTION are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

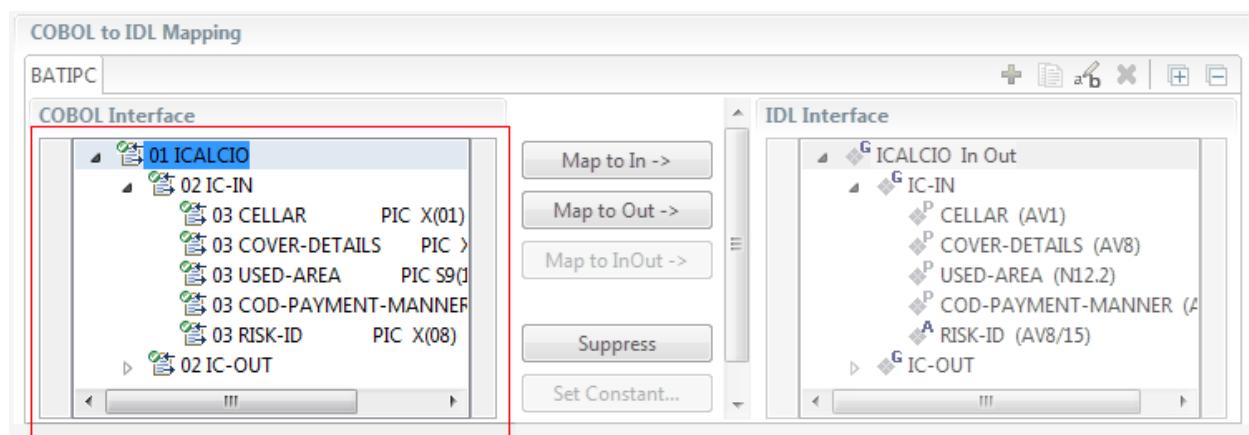
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword **FILLER** is used) those COBOL data items are shown as **[FILLER]**. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to In | Out | InOut A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another **REDEFINE** path.

Suppress Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.

Set Constant Set COBOL data items to constant.

Set Multiple Possible Out-put (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B _n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

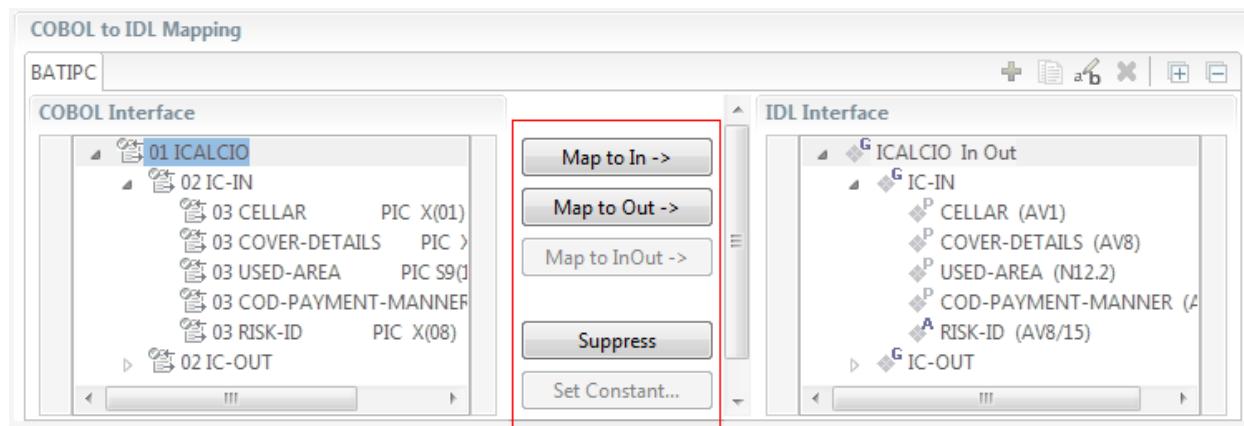
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

- Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to InOut.
- Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
- Group parameter, here mapped to InOut.
- REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to InOut.
- Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to In | Out | InOut ->

See *Map to In, Out, InOut*. A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface.
Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

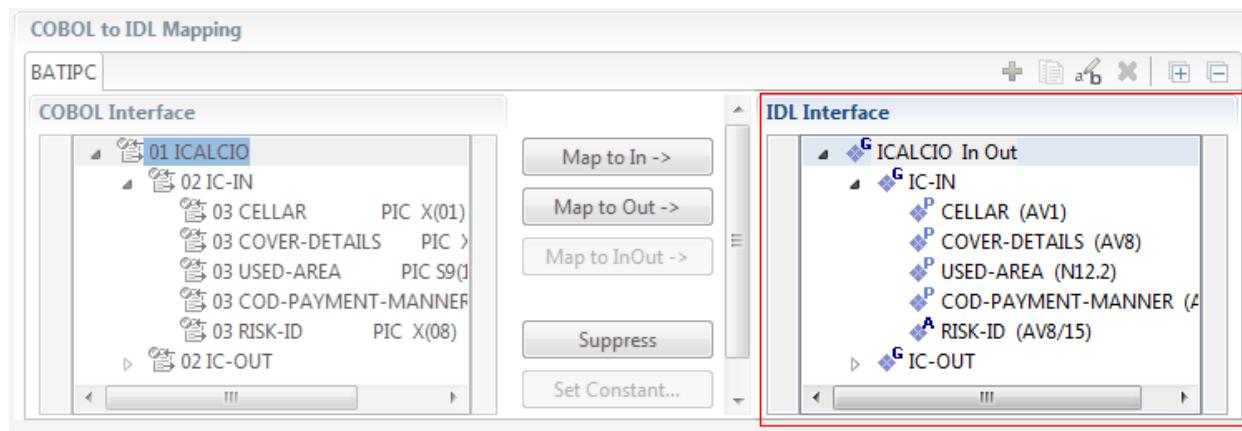
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

- Map to In, Out, InOut
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

Map to In, Out, InOut

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface. With correct IDL directions you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters. COBOL programs have no parameter directions, so you need to set IDL directions manually.

➤ To provide IDL directions

- Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL data items visible and provide IDL directions in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. If a *top-level* COBOL *group* is mapped, the IDL direction is inherited by all subordinate COBOL data items and thus to the related IDL parameters in the IDL interface.
2. Subordinate COBOL data items can only be mapped to the same IDL direction as their *top-level* COBOL *group* data item.
3. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.
4. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is reduced with correct IDL directions.

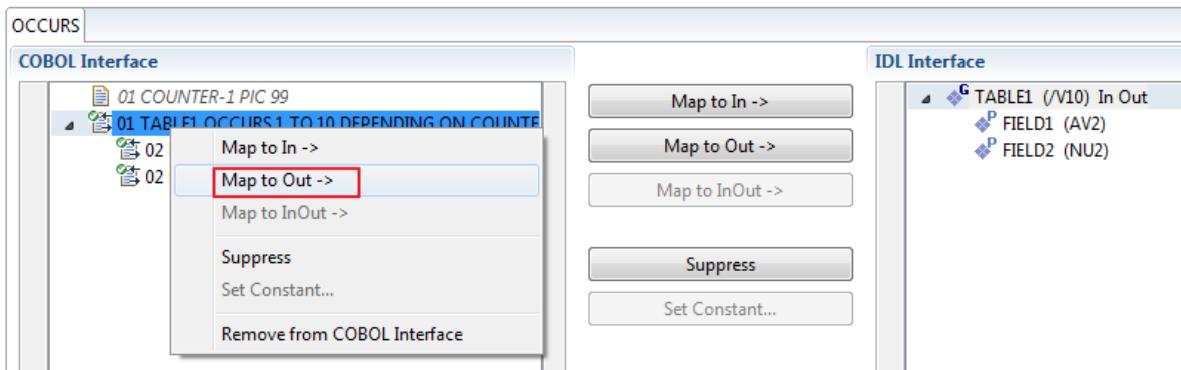
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1
  02 FIELD1 PIC XX.
  02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

- 1 Add the COBOL ODO subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the COBOL interface. It is important both data items are in the COBOL interface.
- 2 Use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons and apply IDL directions for the ODO subject (data item TABLE):

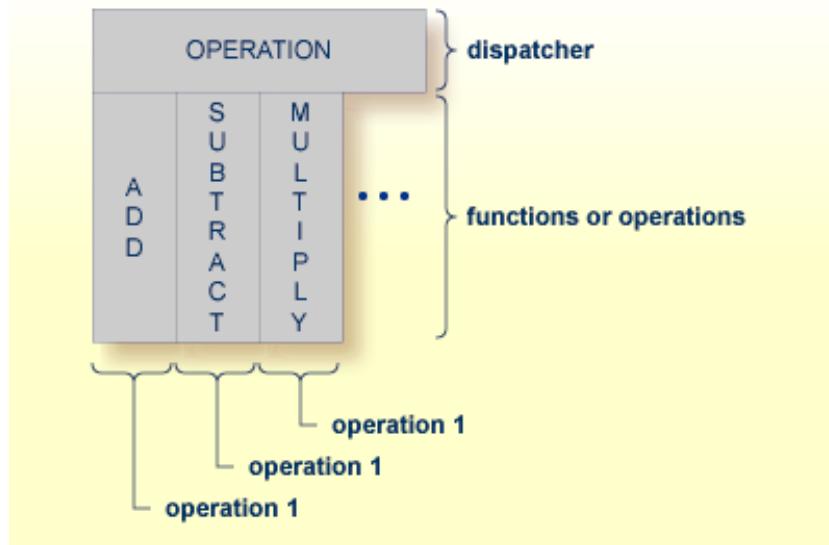


Notes:

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .

01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .

MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN . . .
END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ **Integration Server**

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ **Web service**

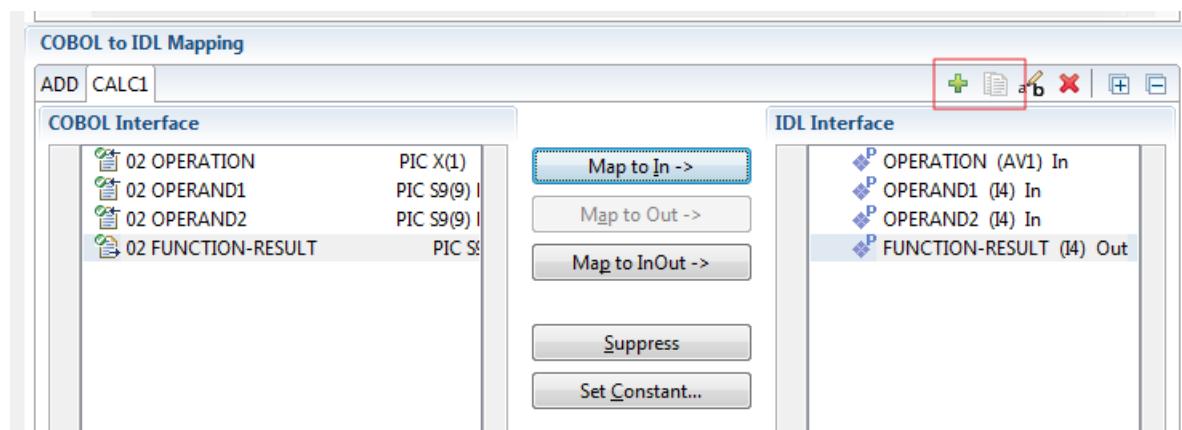
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ **DCOM, Java or .NET**

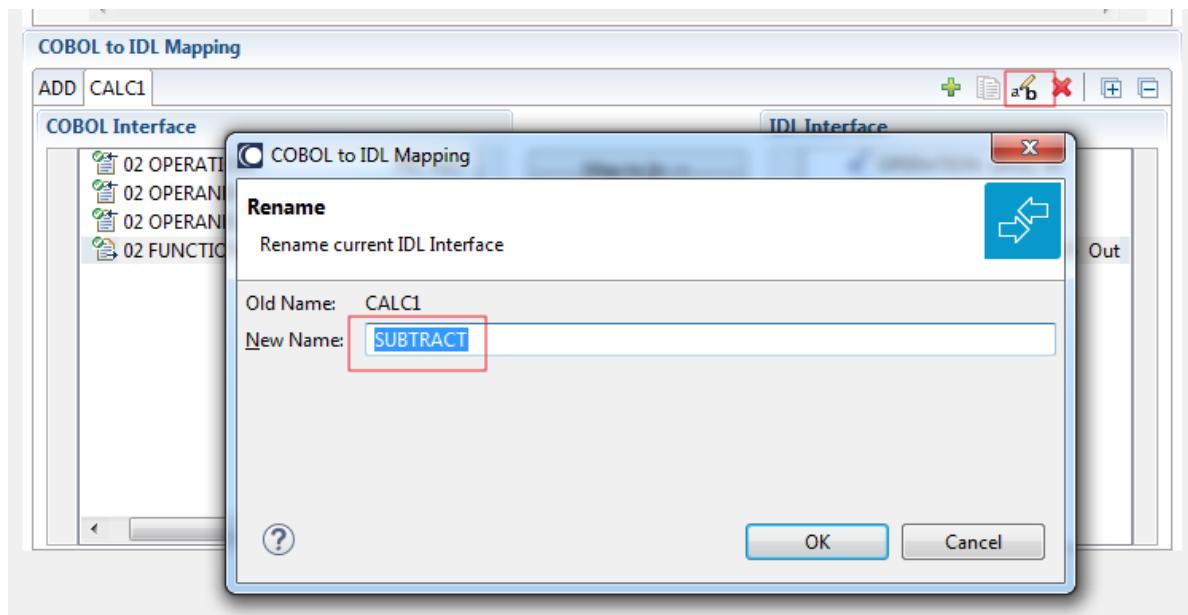
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ **To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces**

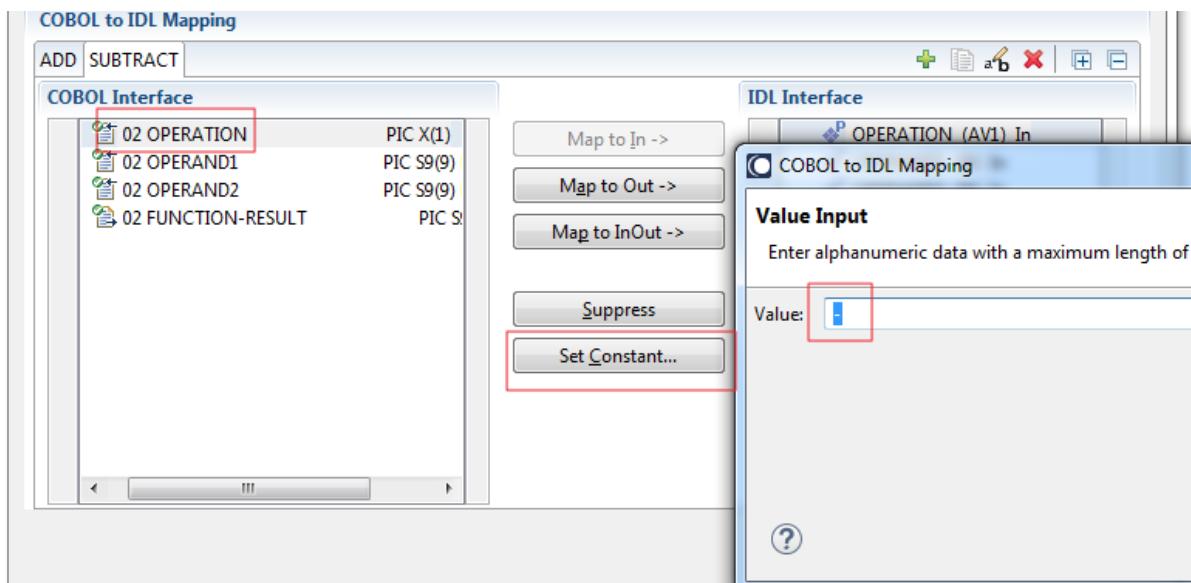
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+', '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.

- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define
```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

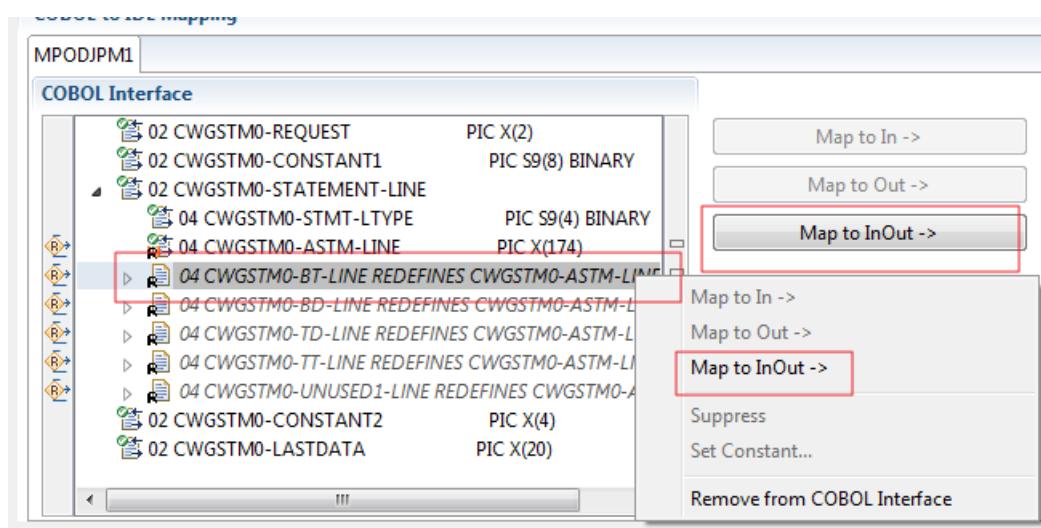
- With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.

Notes:

- Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

SUPPRESS UNNEEDED COBOL DATA ITEMS

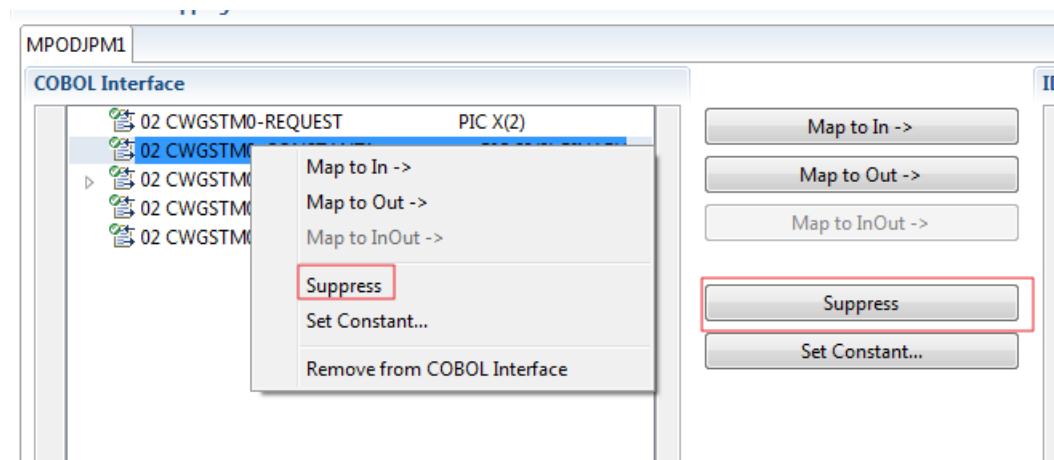
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

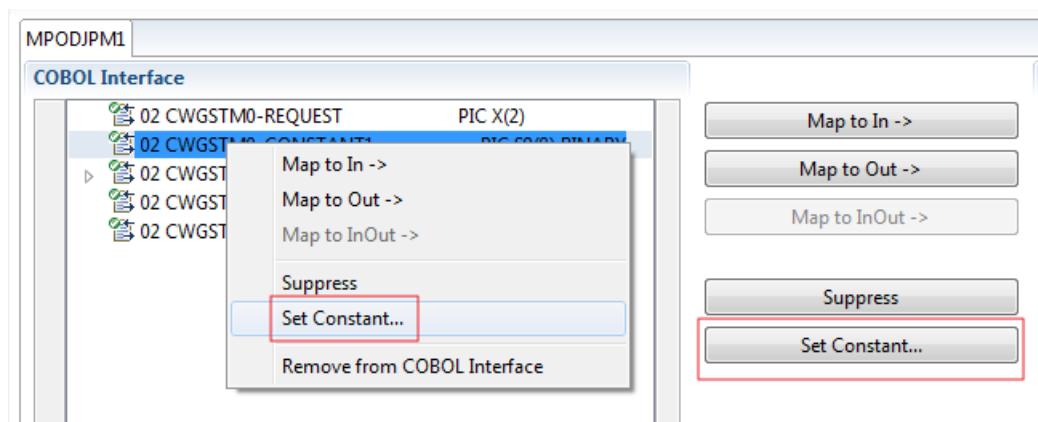
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse functions **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item is made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

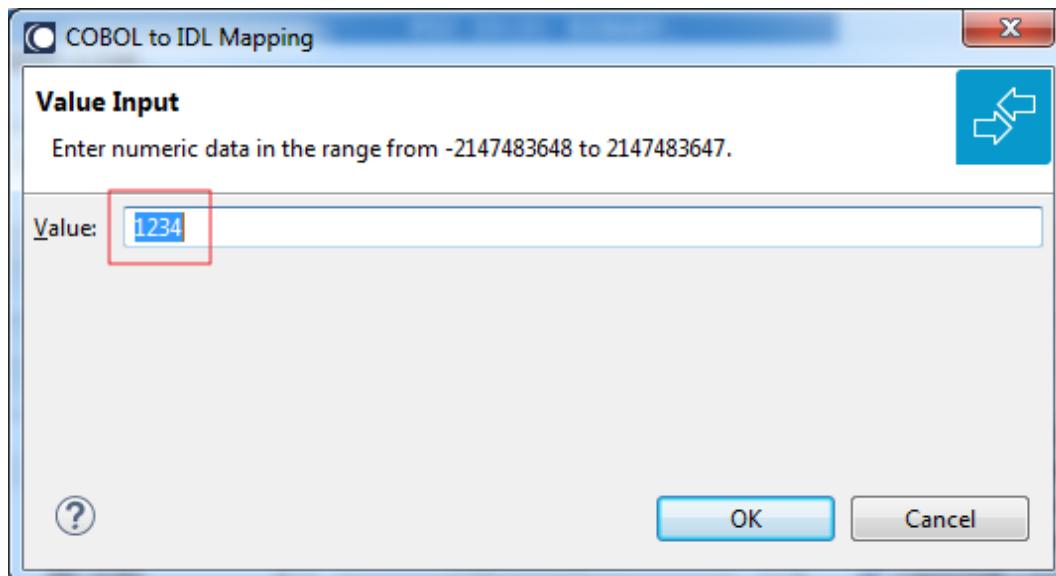
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:



**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the functions **Map to In, Out, InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)
- [Steps](#)

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL [*REDEFINES Clause*](#) is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```
01 INPUT-DATA.  
  02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).  
  
01 OUTPUT-DATA.  
  02 <some fields>        PIC <clause>.  
  . . .  
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER  VALUE "VO".  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD  VALUE "CC".  
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
```

```

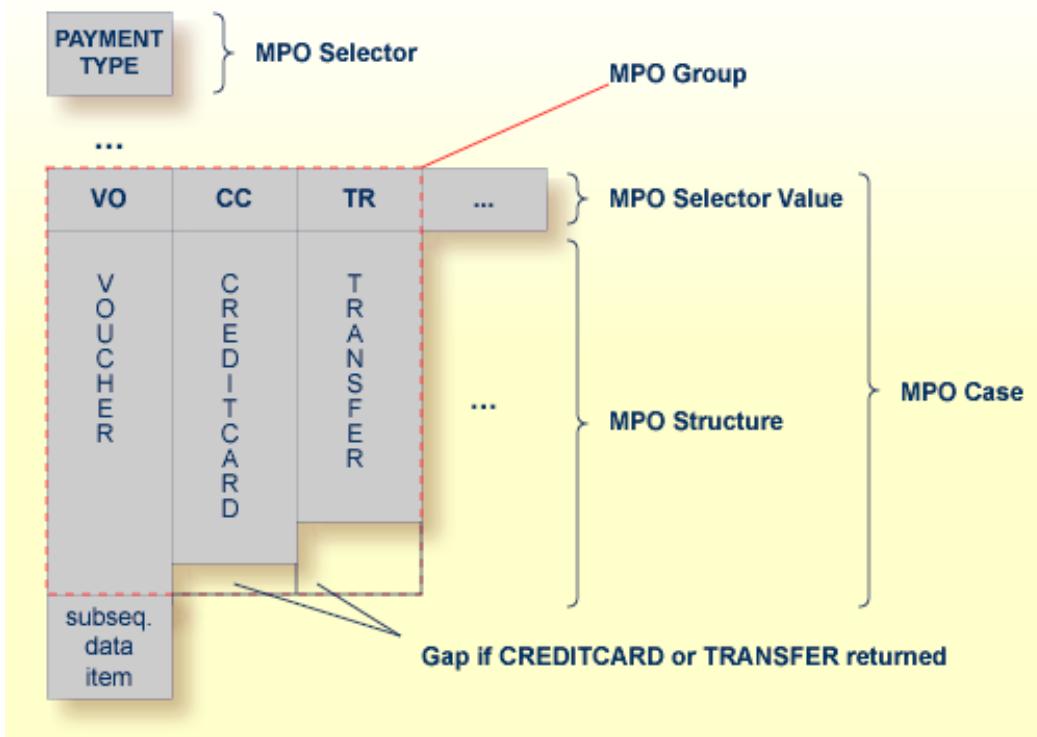
        88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT           VALUE "DB".
        .
        . 02 <preceding data items>          PIC <clause>.
        .
        . 02 PAYMENT-DATA                   PIC X(256).
        02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
            04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN          PIC X(128).
            04 VOUCHER-SERIES          PIC X(128).
        02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
            04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER       PIC 9(18).
            04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY     PIC X(128).
            04 CREDITCARD-CODE        PIC 9(12).
            04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY    PIC X(8).
        02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER    REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
            04 TRANSFER-NAME          PIC X(128).
            04 TRANSFER-IBAN          PIC X(34).
            04 TRANSFER-BIC           PIC X(11).
        02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
            04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN        PIC X(34).
            04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME       PIC X(128).
            04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES    PIC 9(8).
        .
        . 02 <subsequent data items>          PIC <clause>.
        .
        .
        .
        .
        *  read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
        .
        .
        *  set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
            IF <some-condition> THEN
                SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
            ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
                SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
            ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
                SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
            ELSE
                SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
            END-IF.
        .
        .
        *  set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
        INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
        EVALUATE TRUE
            WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
                MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
            WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
                MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
                MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY

```

```
WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
WHEN
    .
    .
    .
END-EVALUATE.
    .
    .
```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.
- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO) EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

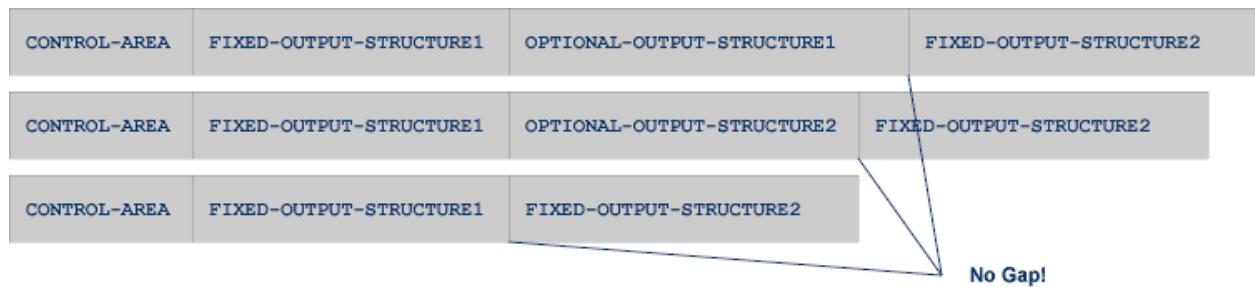
Optional Output with Groups

COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.
- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.

```

```

02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.

```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
 **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
- 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

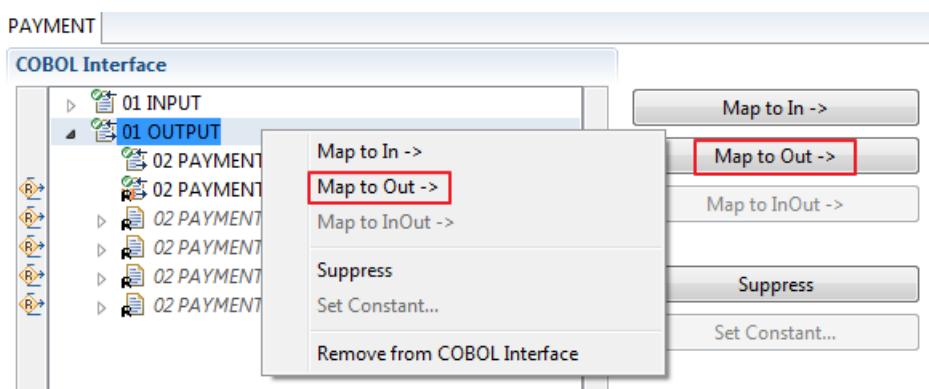
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

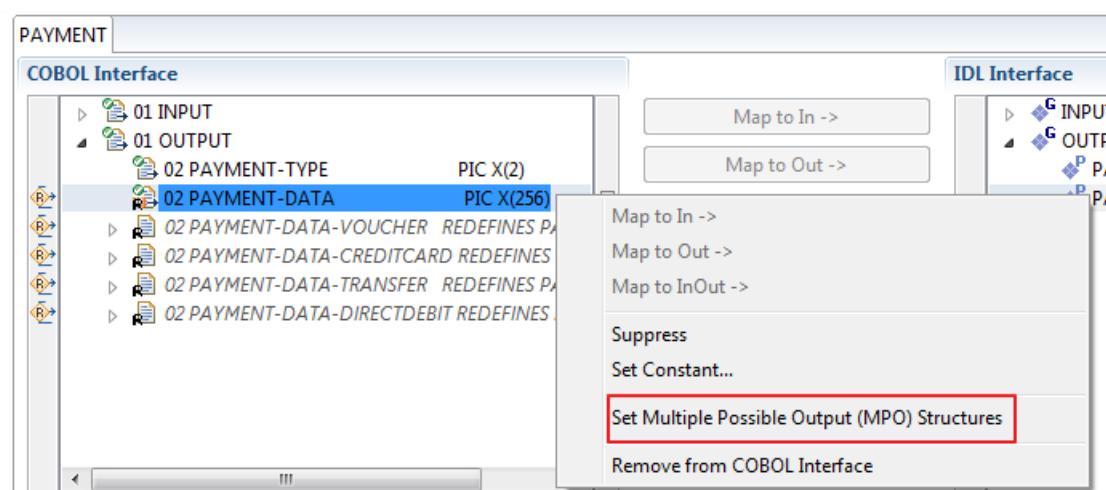
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

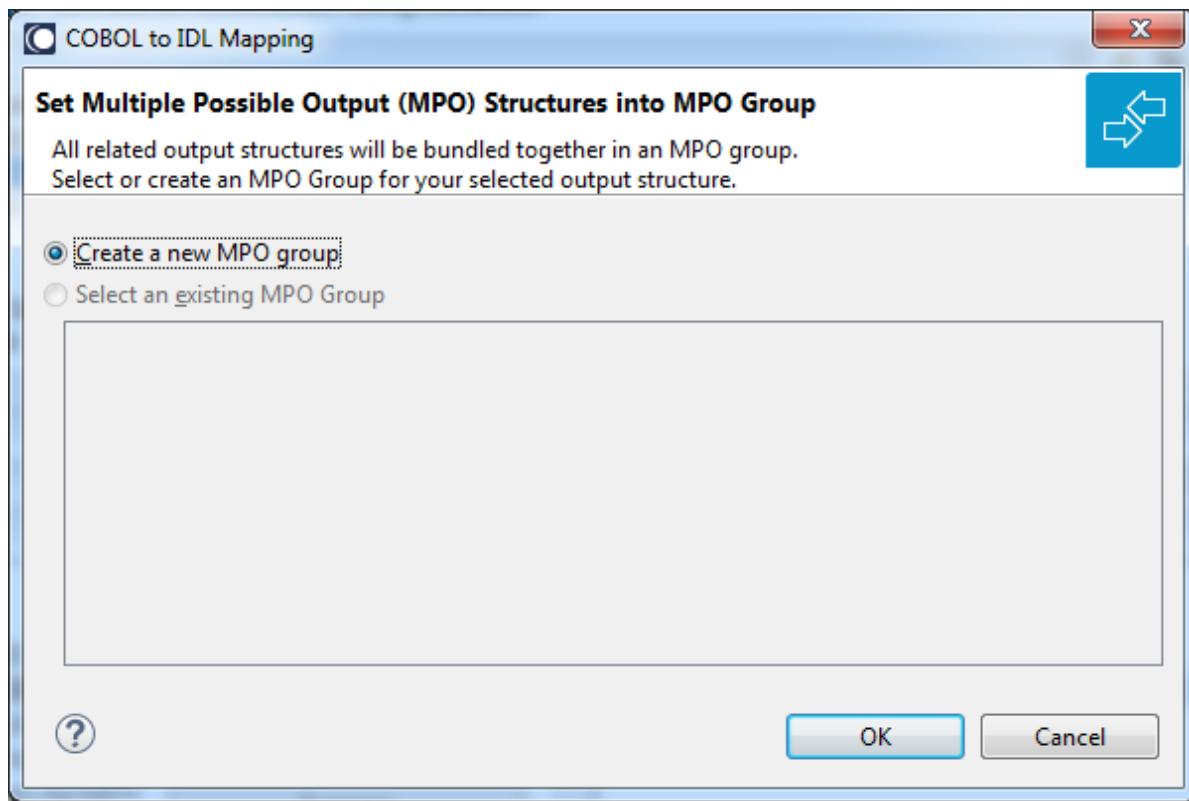
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



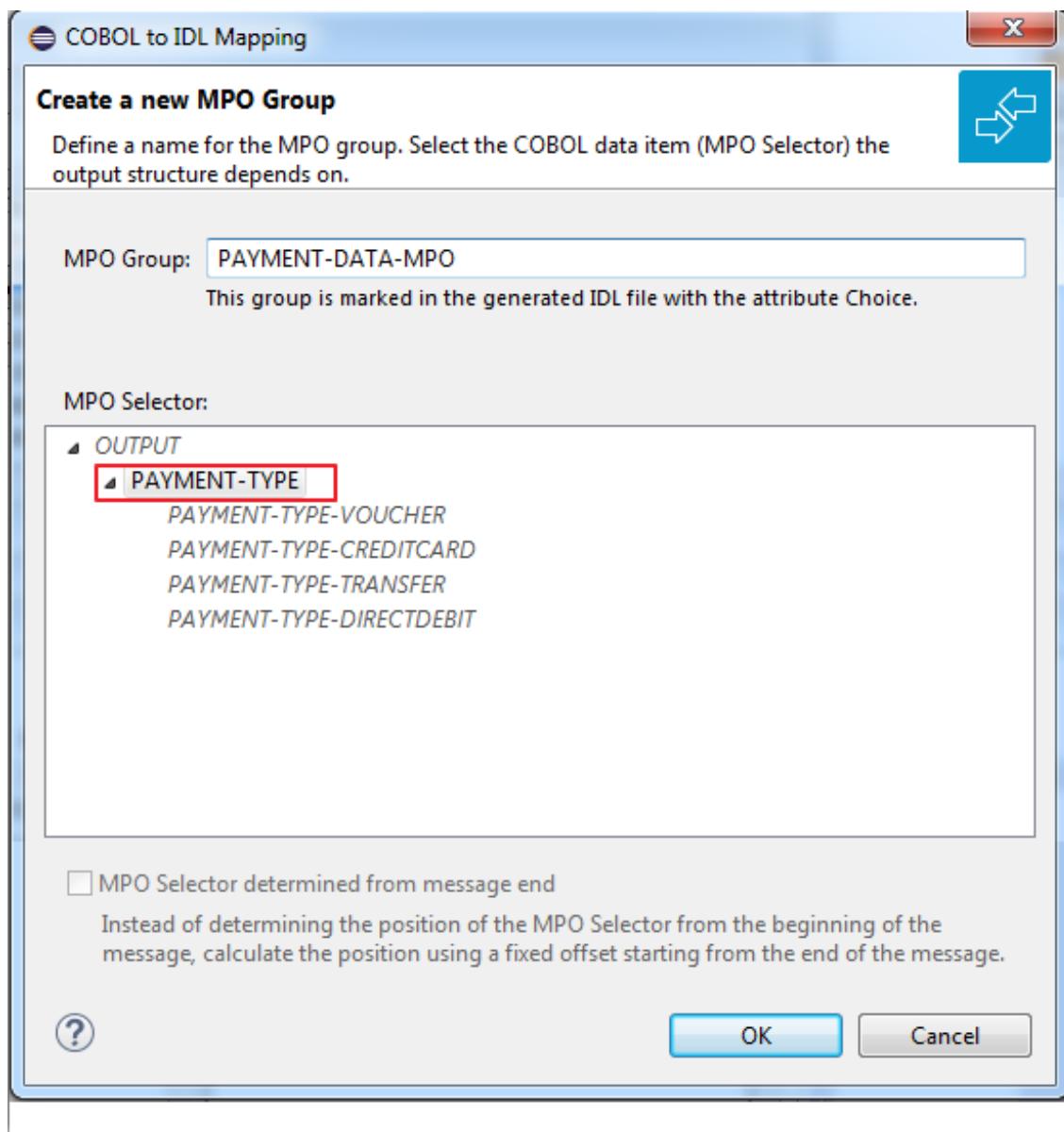
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



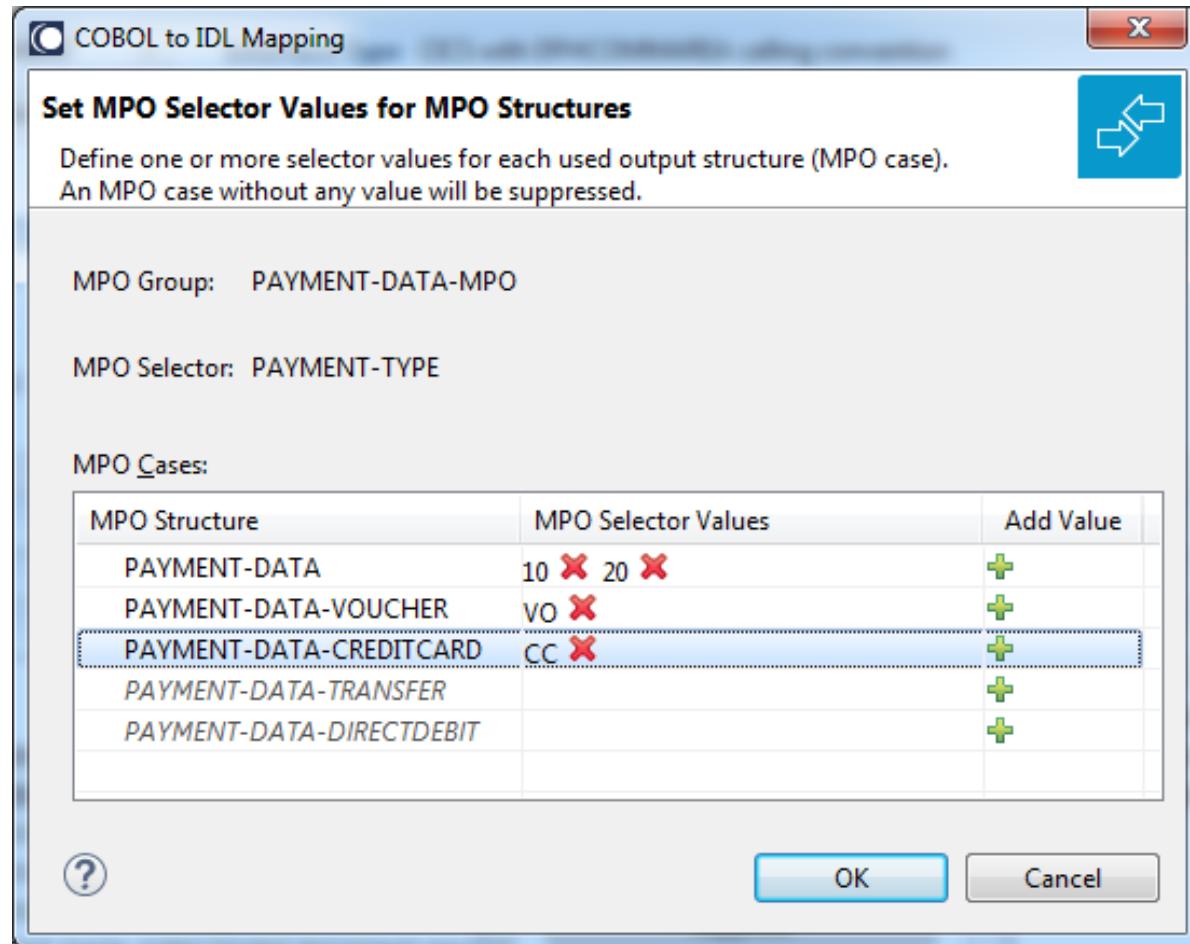
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



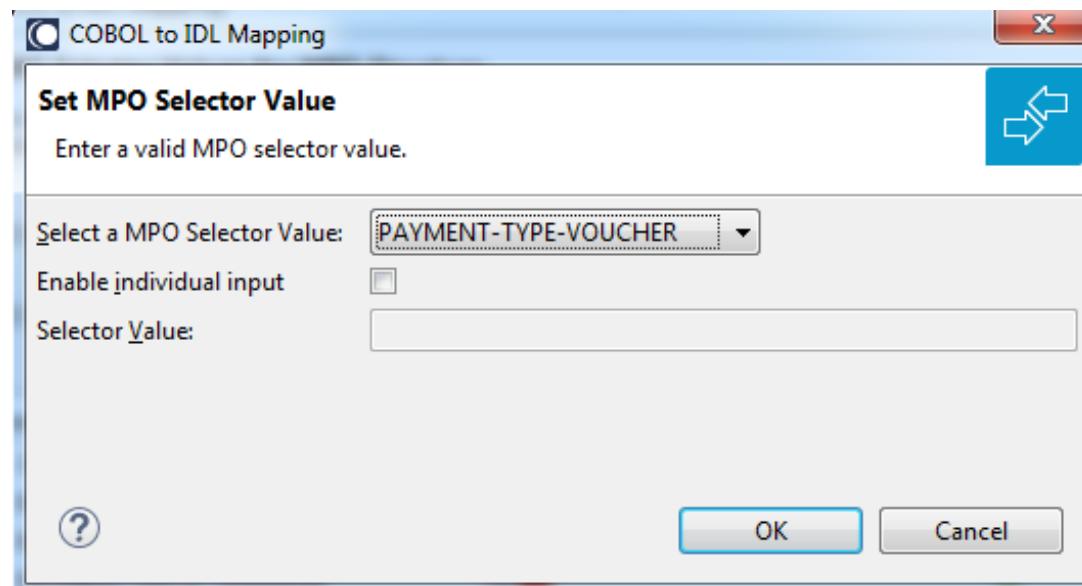
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

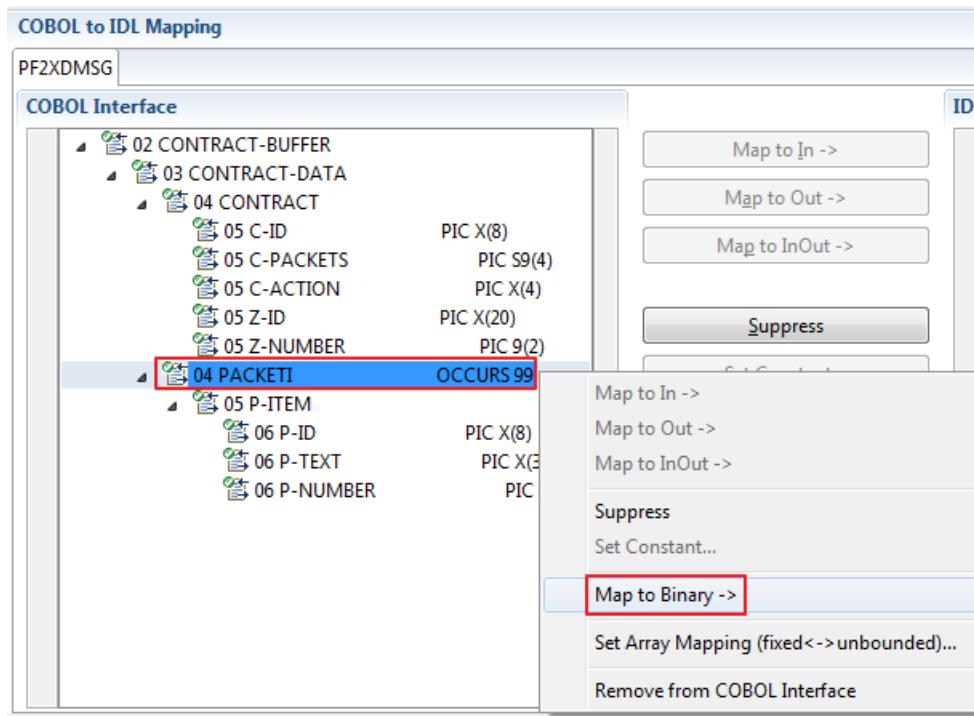
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
define data parameter
  1 INPUT          In
  2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
  1 OUTPUT         Out
  2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
  2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
    3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
    4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
    3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
    4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
    4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
    3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
    4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
    4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
    4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
end-define
```

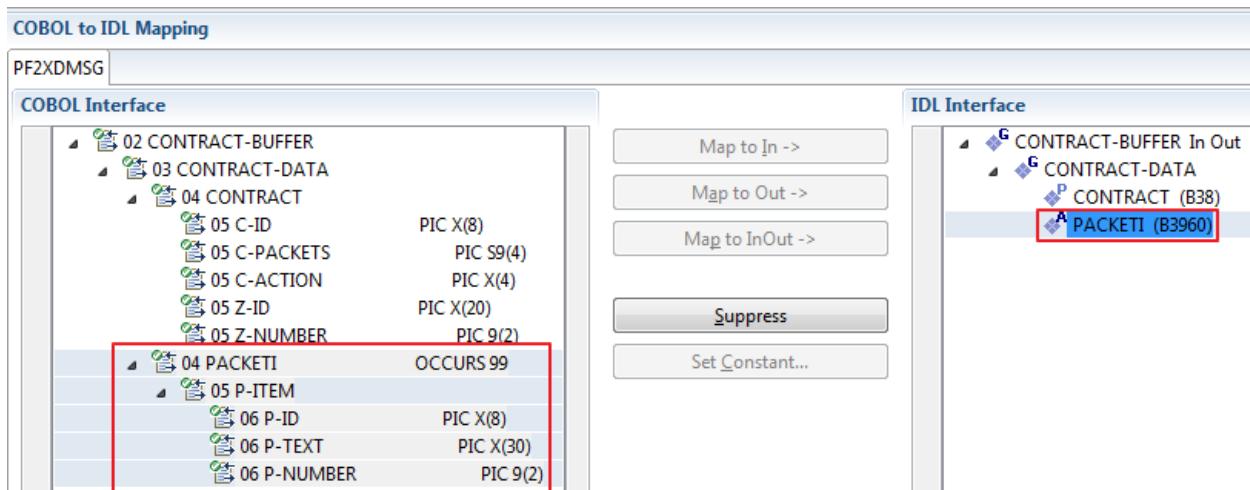
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images).

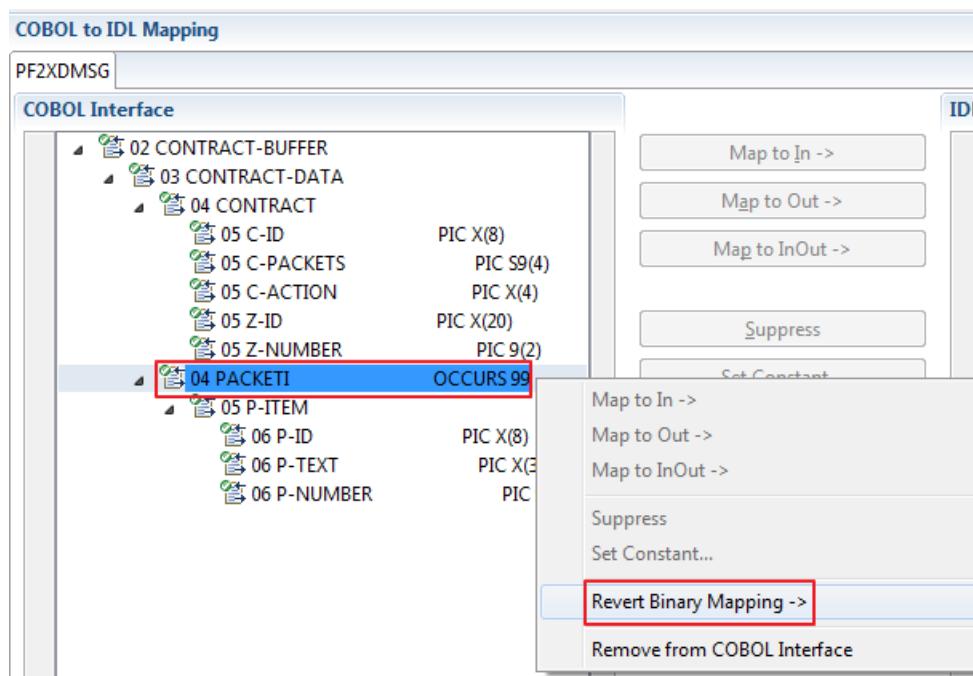


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



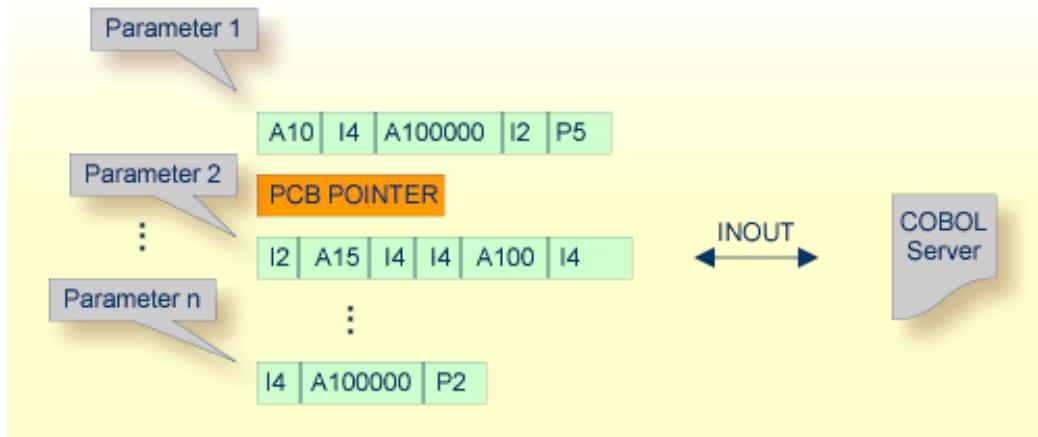
To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



14

IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention

■ Introduction	390
■ Extracting from an IMS BMP Standard Call Interface	390
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	392
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	399



Introduction

If your IMS BMP program contains PCB pointers, you have assigned the IMS PSB list in the previous step [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#). If a required IMS PSB list is not assigned, the PCB pointers are not detected; go back to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) and assign the IMS PSB list first.

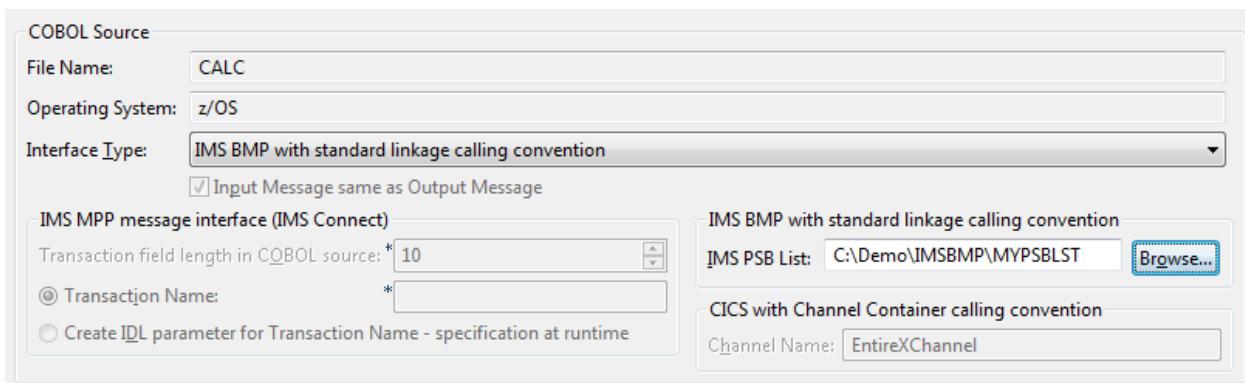
If the IMS PSB list is correctly assigned, the COBOL data items (including the PCB pointers) can be evaluated by the extractor because this type of COBOL server contains a PROCEDURE DIVISION header (see [PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping](#)) with all parameters. In most cases the offered COBOL data items will be correct, but you should always check them manually.

If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from an IMS BMP Standard Call Interface

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type IMS BMP with standard linkage calling convention, the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

Make sure the interface type is correct.



You can set optionally the IMS PSB List. If your COBOL server contains PCB pointers, choose **Browse**. Otherwise, the PCB pointers are not detected and cannot be provided by the RPC Server for IMS to your COBOL server at runtime, and unexpected behavior may occur. For the contents of the IMS PSB list, see *IMS PCB Pointer IDL Rules*.

➤ To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server

- 1 Add the COBOL data items to the **COBOL Interface** using the context menu or toolbar available in the *COBOL Source View* and *COBOL Interface*. See **Notes**.
- 2 Continue with *COBOL to IDL Mapping*.



Notes:

1. If there is a **PROCEDURE DIVISION** header available, the parameters listed define exactly the COBOL interface. These COBOL data items are within the **LINKAGE SECTION** and are already selected to the COBOL interface in initial state when you enter the COBOL Mapping Editor. The **PROCEDURE DIVISION** header might not be available if you are extracting from a copybook or part of the COBOL source.
2. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
3. If your COBOL interface contains **REDEFINES**, the first **REDEFINE** path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other **REDEFINE** path.
4. Make sure the PCB pointers are also selected at the correct position.

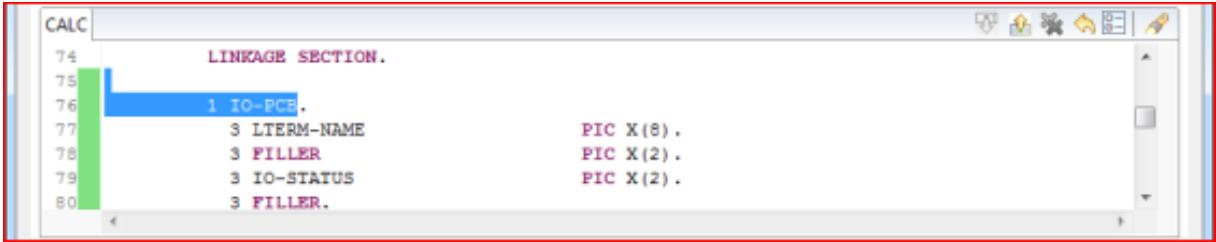
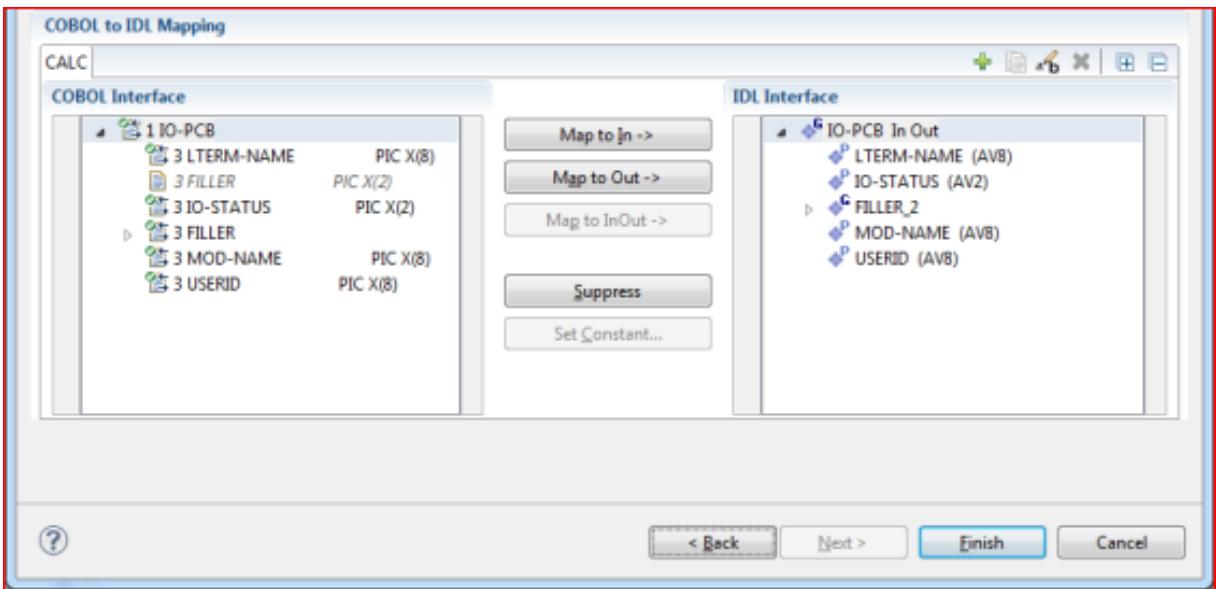
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

- [COBOL Program Selection](#)
- [COBOL Source View](#)
- [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#)

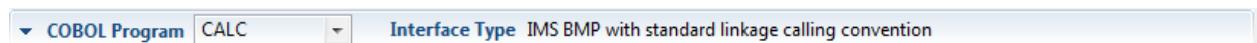
For COBOL server programs with standard call interface types, the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:

1. 
2. 
3. 

1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program

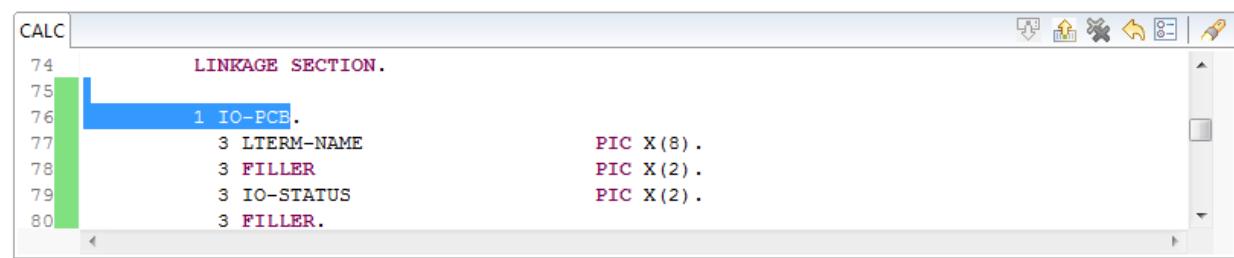
3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View



All COBOL data items contained in the **LINKAGE** and **WORKING-STORAGE SECTION** are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

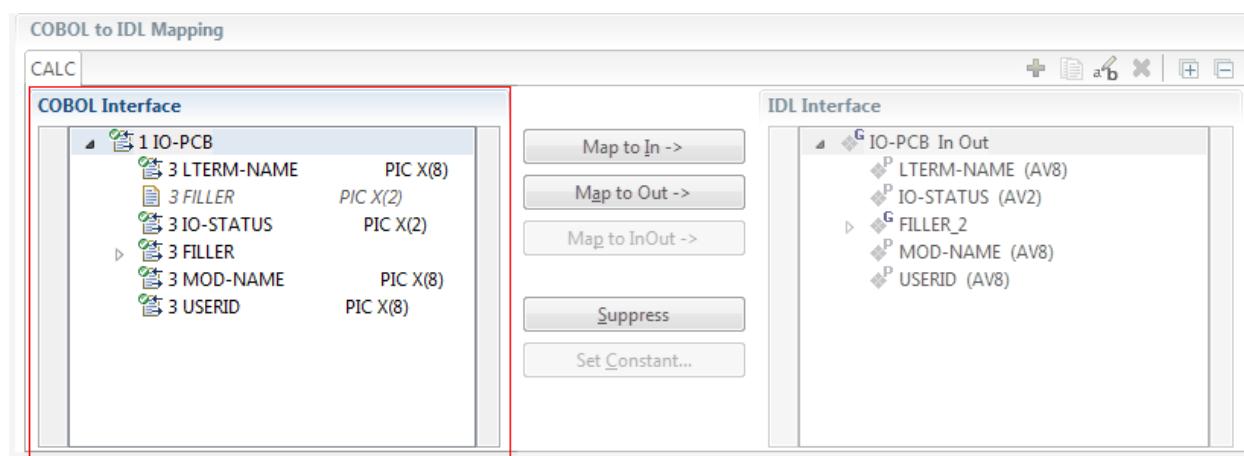
This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword **FILLER** is used) those COBOL data items are shown as **[FILLER]**. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to In Out InOut	A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.
Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.

Set Multiple Possible Out-put (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B_n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

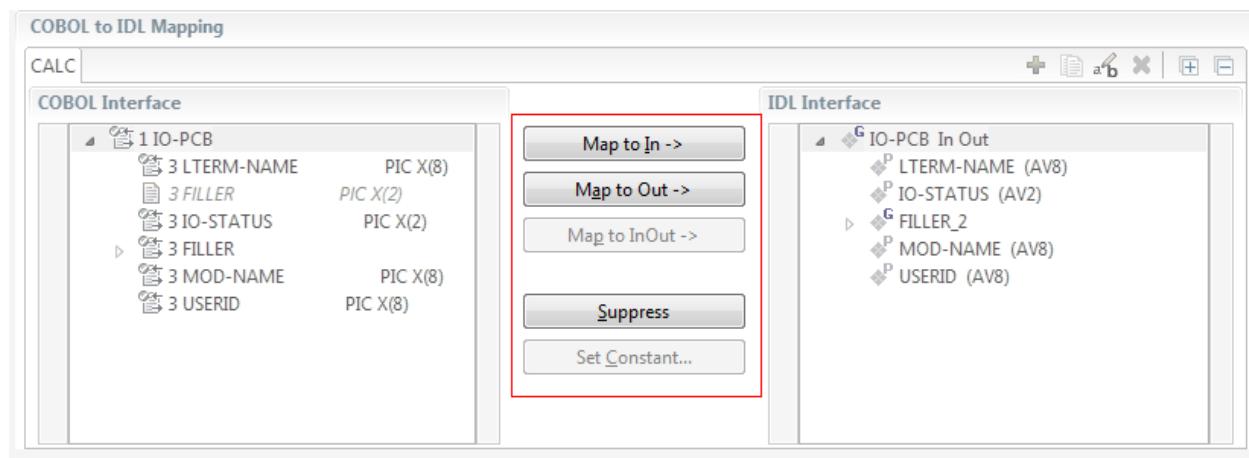
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

-  Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to InOut.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
-  Group parameter, here mapped to InOut.
-  REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to InOut.
-  Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



Map to In | Out | InOut ->

See *Map to In, Out, InOut*. A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface.
Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.

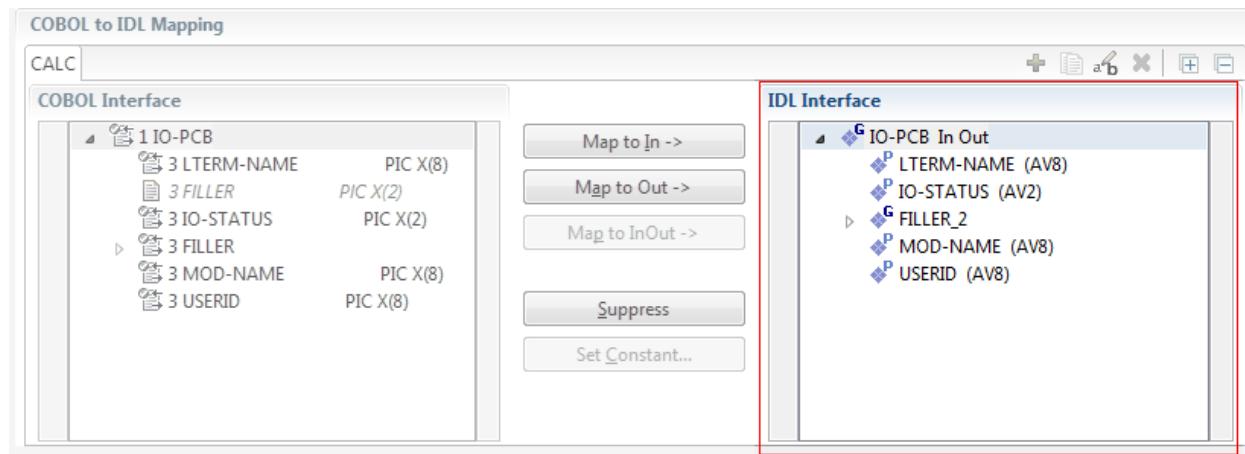
Set Constant...

See *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants*.

IDL Interface

If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See *COBOL Program Selection* above.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

- Map to In, Out, InOut
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to In, Out, InOut

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface. With correct IDL directions you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters. COBOL programs have no parameter directions, so you need to set IDL directions manually.

➤ To provide IDL directions

- Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL data items visible and provide IDL directions in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. If a *top-level* COBOL *group* is mapped, the IDL direction is inherited by all subordinate COBOL data items and thus to the related IDL parameters in the IDL interface.
2. Subordinate COBOL data items can only be mapped to the same IDL direction as their *top-level* COBOL *group* data item.
3. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.
4. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is reduced with correct IDL directions.

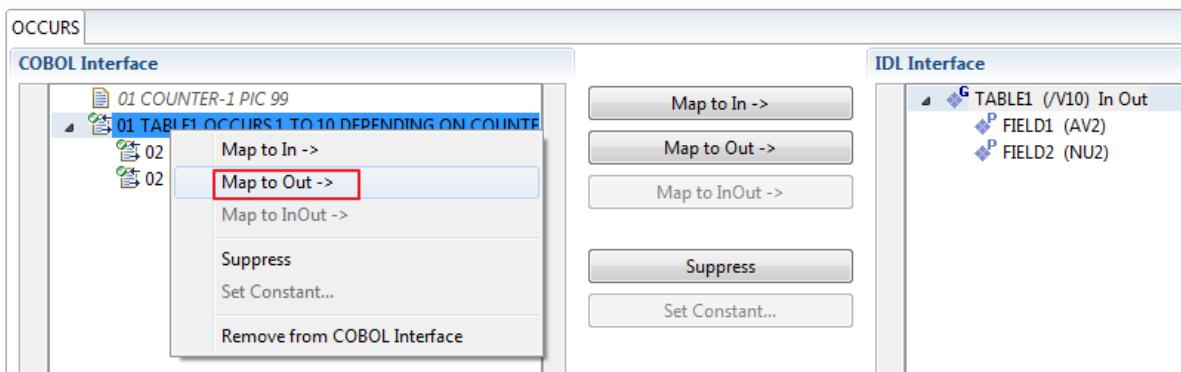
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1
  02 FIELD1 PIC XX.
  02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

- 1 Add the COBOL ODO subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the COBOL interface. It is important both data items are in the COBOL interface.
- 2 Use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons and apply IDL directions for the ODO subject (data item TABLE):

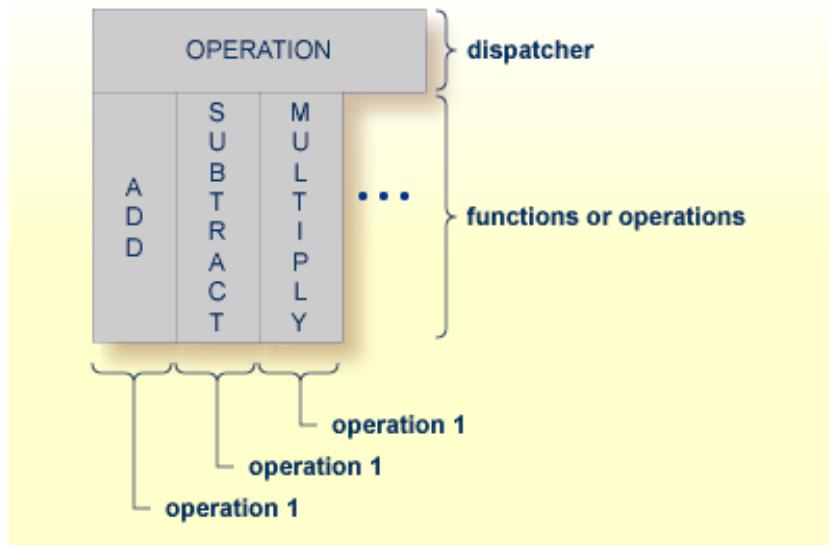


Notes:

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

. . .

01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

. . .

MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
  WHEN "+"
    ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "-"
    SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
  WHEN . . .
END-EVALUATE.
. . .

```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

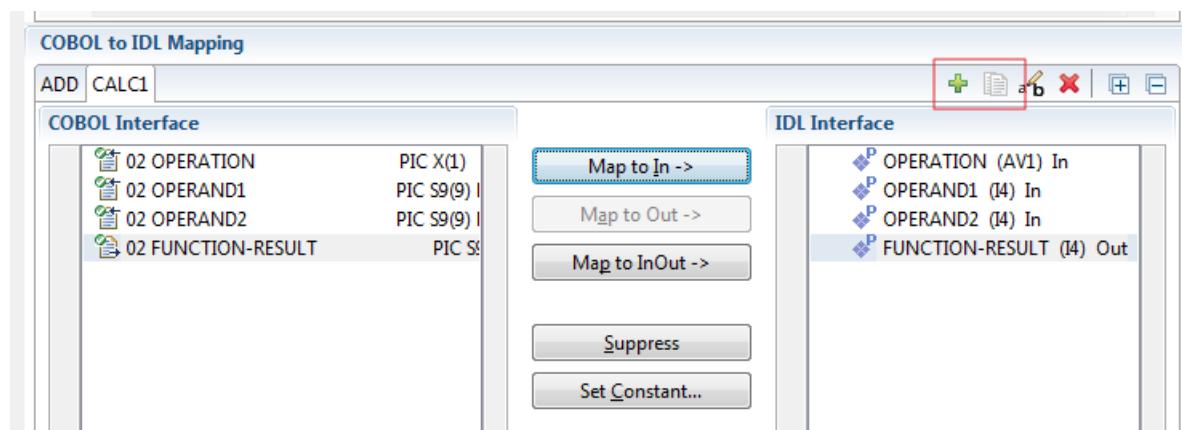
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

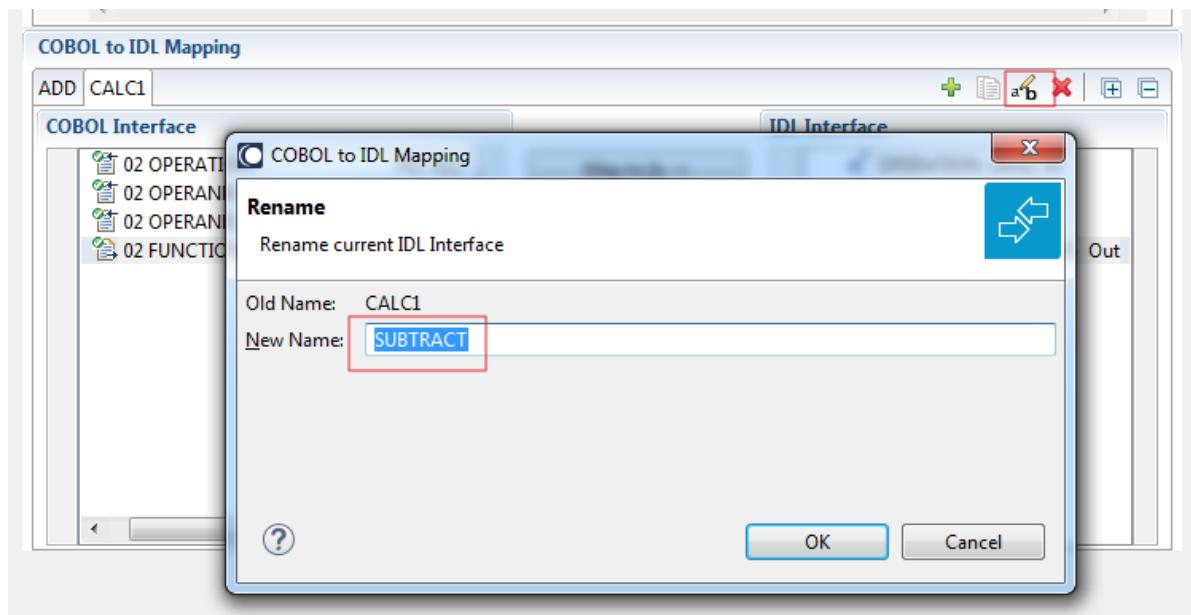
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

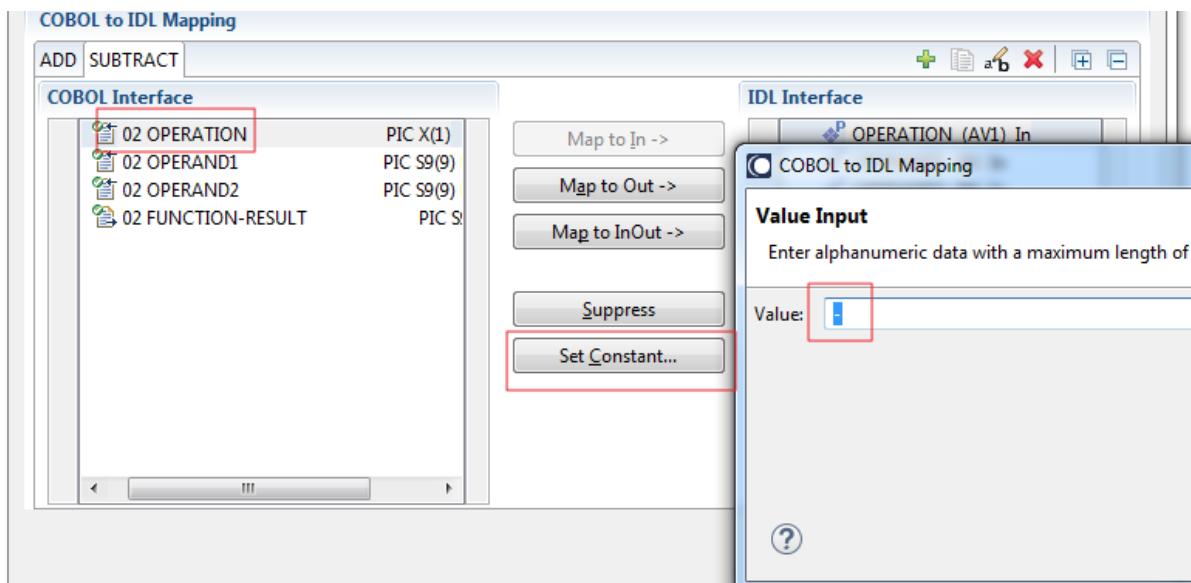
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+', '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.

- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define
```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERs are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

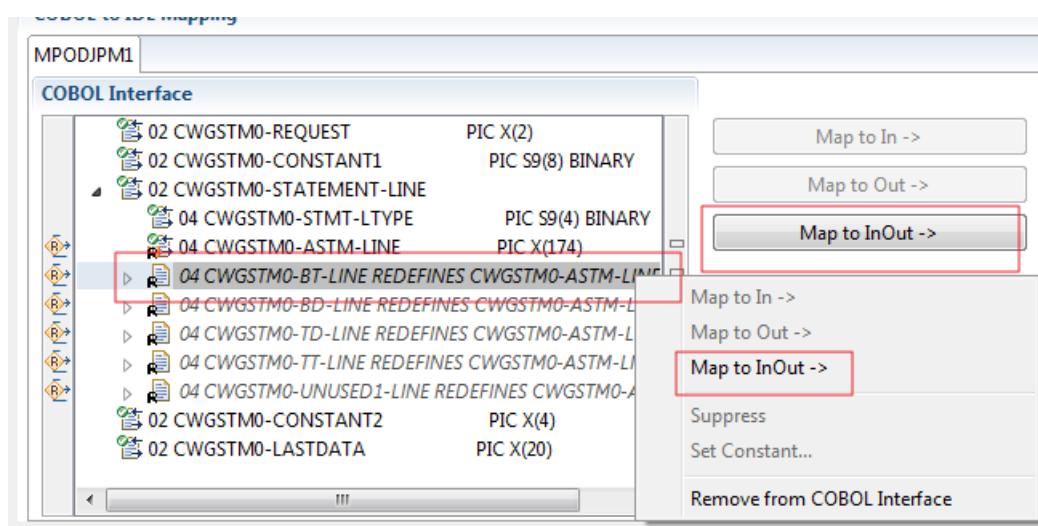
- With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.

Notes:

- Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
- You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

SUPPRESS UNNEEDED COBOL DATA ITEMS

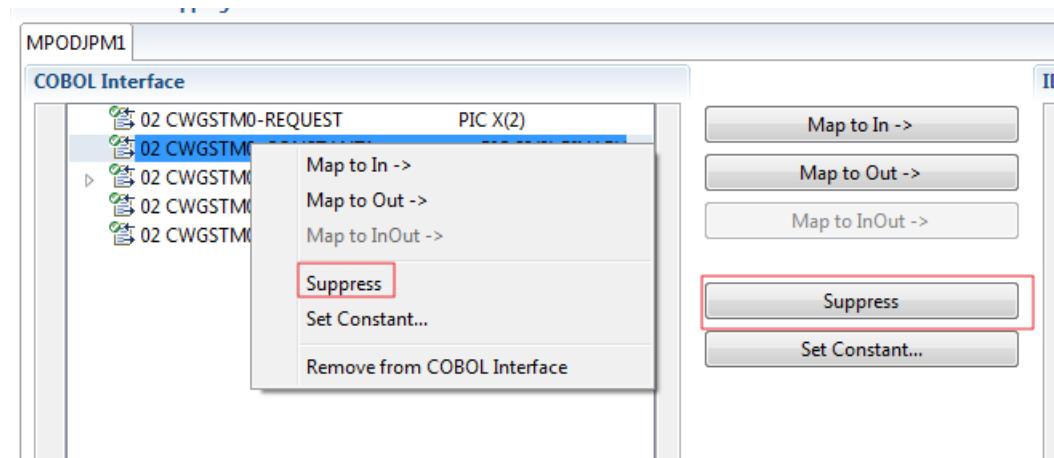
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

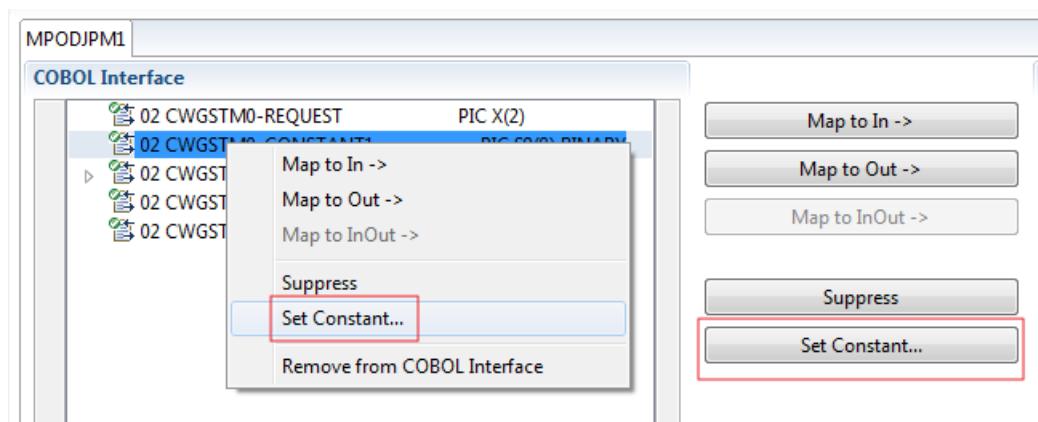
1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.
4. With the inverse functions **Map to In**, **Out** or **InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item is made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

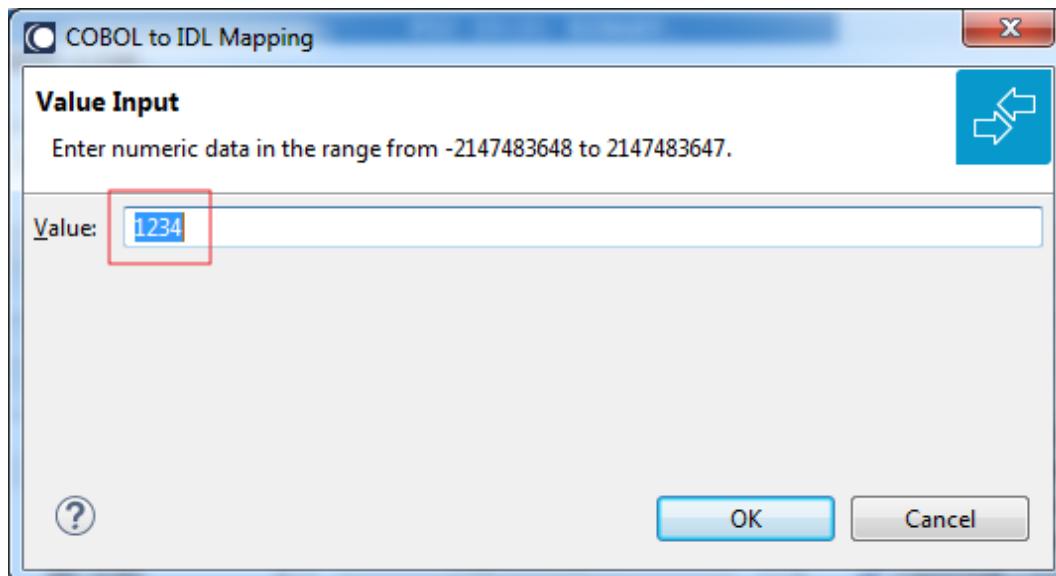
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:



**Notes:**

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the functions **Map to In, Out, InOut** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)
- [Steps](#)

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL [*REDEFINES Clause*](#) is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```
        .
        .
01 INPUT-DATA.
   02 ORDER-NUMBER                               PIC 9(10).
.
.
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
   02 <some fields>                            PIC <clause>.
.
.
02 PAYMENT-TYPE                                PIC X(2).
   88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER                     VALUE "VO".
   88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD                  VALUE "CC".
   88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER                   VALUE "TR".
```

```

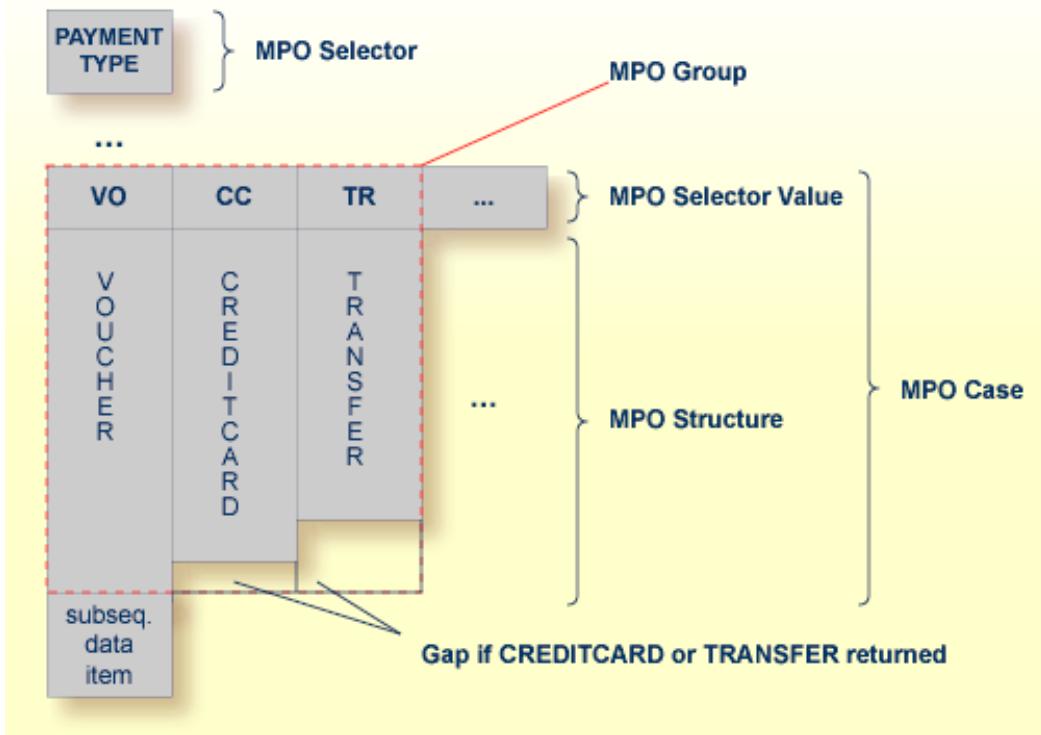
      88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT           VALUE "DB".
      .
      . . .
      02 <preceding data items>            PIC <clause>.
      .
      02 PAYMENT-DATA                      PIC X(256).
      02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER             REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
          04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN              PIC X(128).
          04 VOUCHER-SERIES              PIC X(128).
      02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD          REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
          04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER          PIC 9(18).
          04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY        PIC X(128).
          04 CREDITCARD-CODE           PIC 9(12).
          04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY       PIC X(8).
      02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER           REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
          04 TRANSFER-NAME              PIC X(128).
          04 TRANSFER-IBAN              PIC X(34).
          04 TRANSFER-BIC               PIC X(11).
      02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT       REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
          04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN          PIC X(34).
          04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME         PIC X(128).
          04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES       PIC 9(8).
      .
      . . .
      02 <subsequent data items>          PIC <clause>.
      .
      .
      .
      *  read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .
      .
      *  set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
          IF <some-condition> THEN
              SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
          ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
              SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
          ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
              SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
          ELSE
              SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
          END-IF.
      .
      .
      *  set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
      INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
      EVALUATE TRUE
          WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
              MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
              MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
          WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
              MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
              MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
              MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY

```

```
WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
WHEN
    .
    .
    .
END-EVALUATE.
    .
```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.
- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO) EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

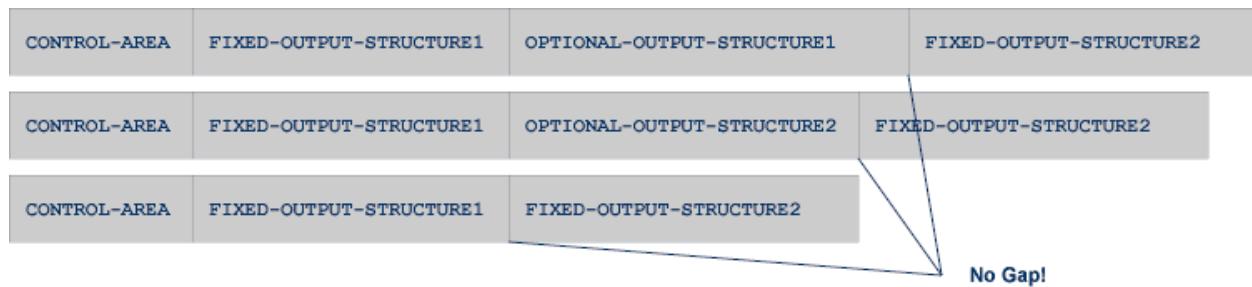
Optional Output with Groups

COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.
- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.

```

```

02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).

.

IF <some-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE
ELSE
  SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE
END-IF.

.

* provide control area for optional output
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide data items before optional output
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

* provide optional output
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
  WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
    STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
    INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET
END-EVALUATE.

* provide data items after optional output
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.

.

```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
 **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
- 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

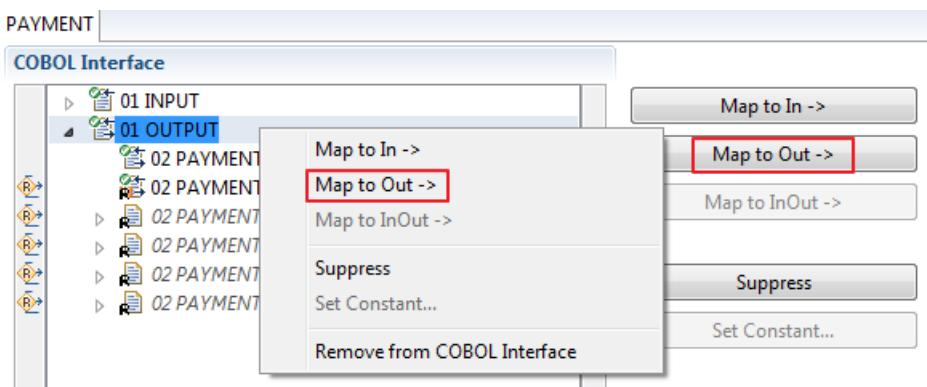
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

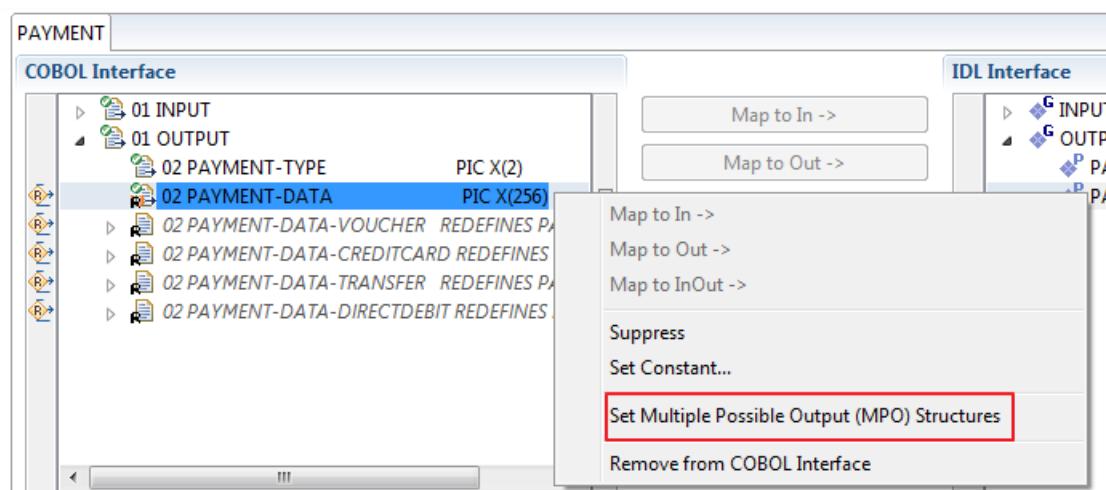
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

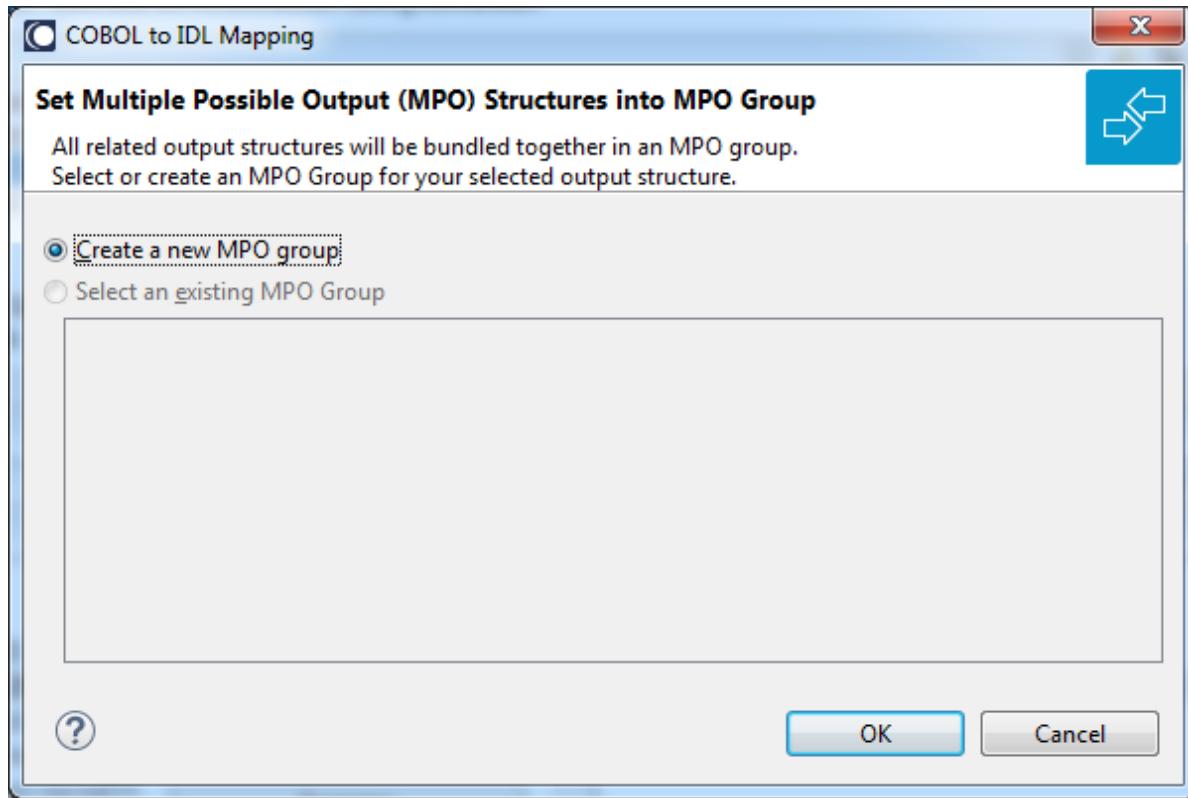
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



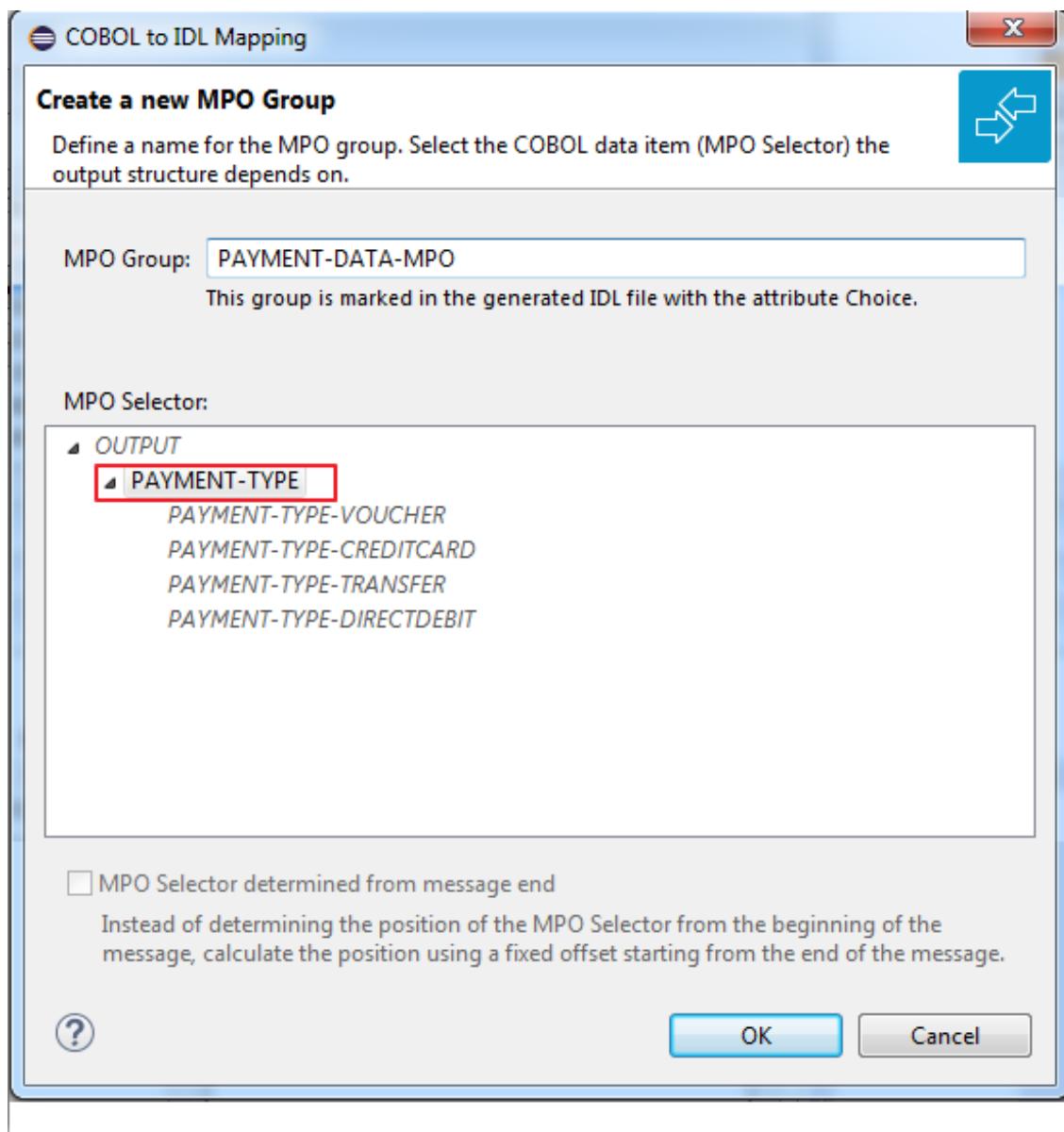
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



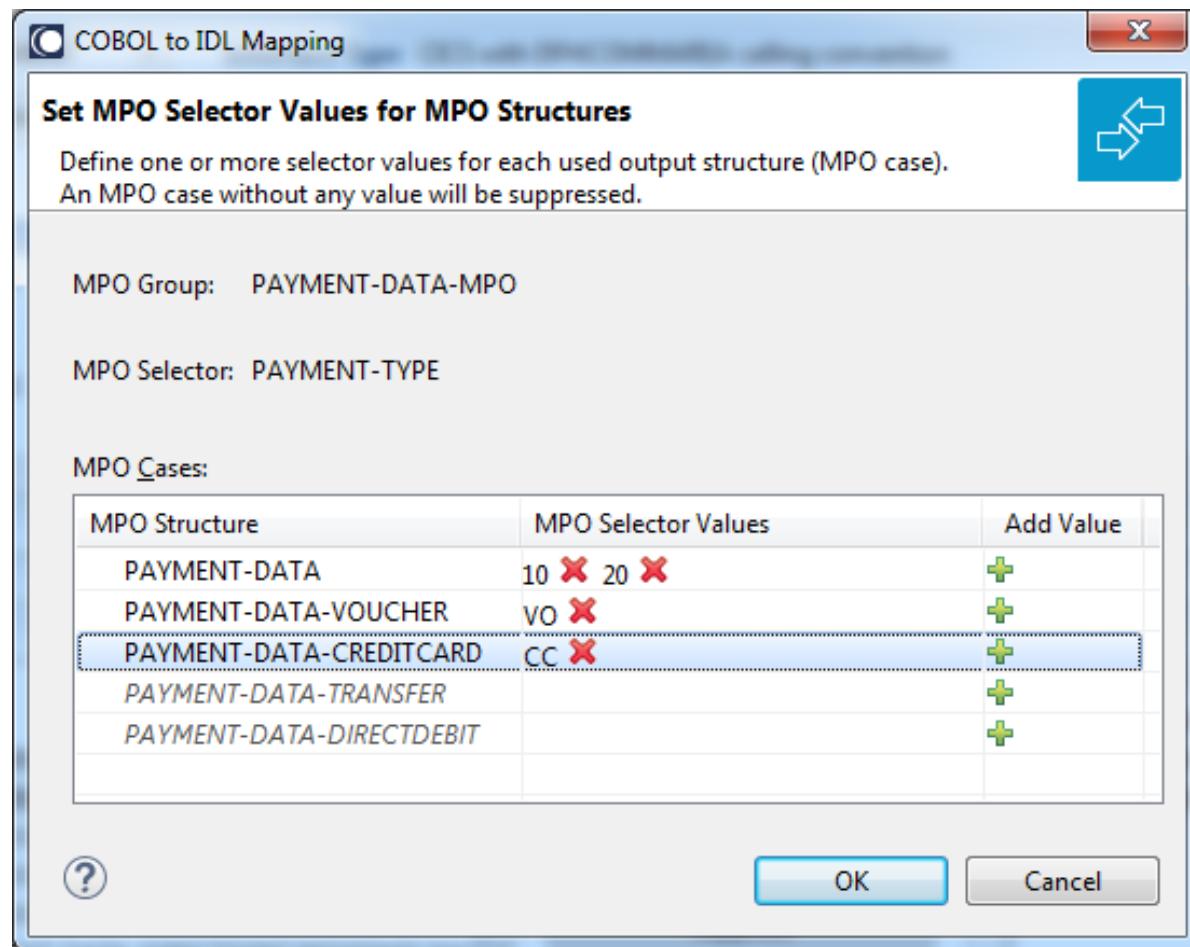
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



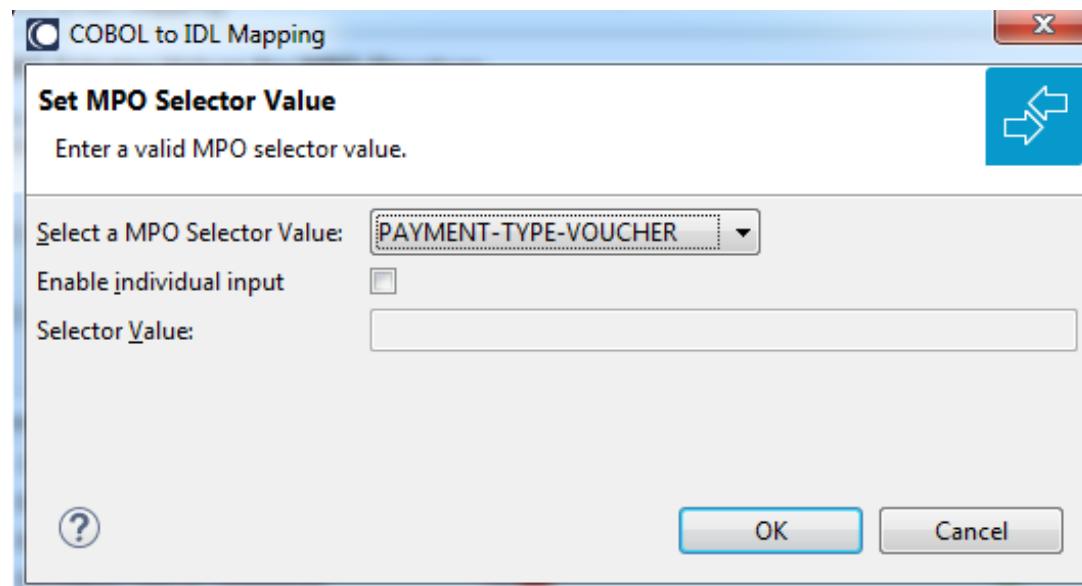
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and **✚** to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

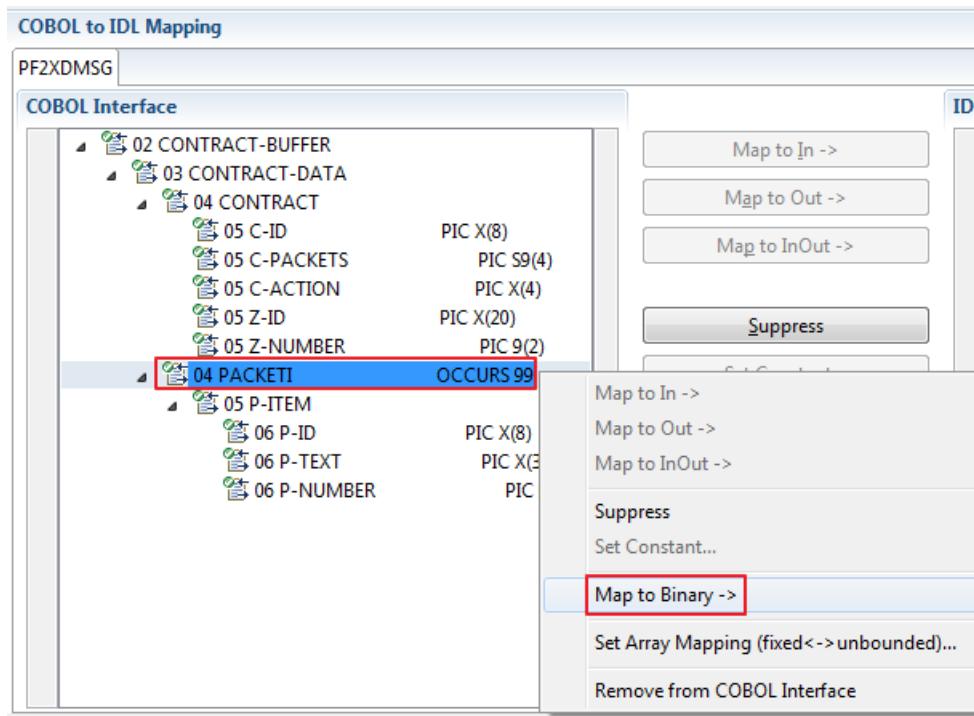
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
define data parameter
  1 INPUT          In
  2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
  1 OUTPUT         Out
  2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
  2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
    3 PAYMENT-DATA   (/V1)
    4 PAYMENT-DATA   (AV256)
    3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
    4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN  (AV128)
    4 VOUCHER-SERIES  (AV128)
    3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
    4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
    4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
    4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
end-define
```

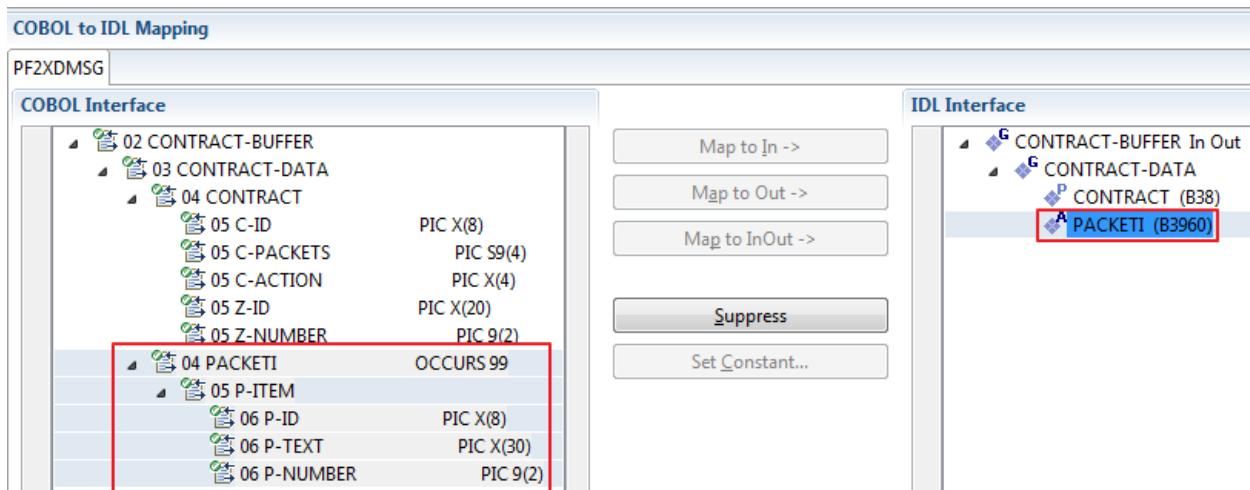
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images).

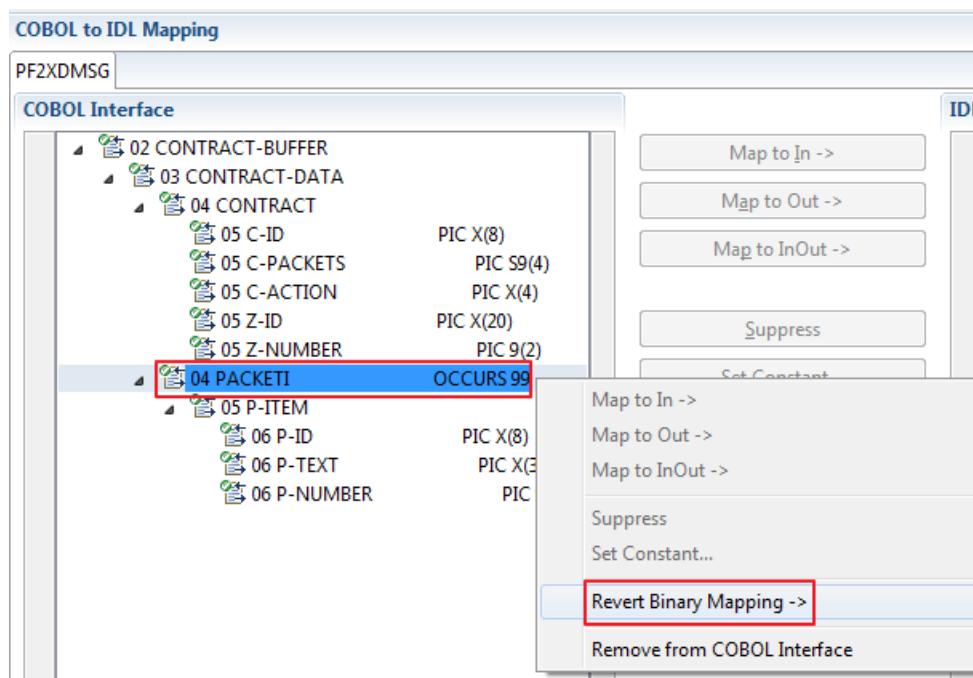


The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an *output* parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
 02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
 02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER   VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD  VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER    VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT  VALUE "DB".
 02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

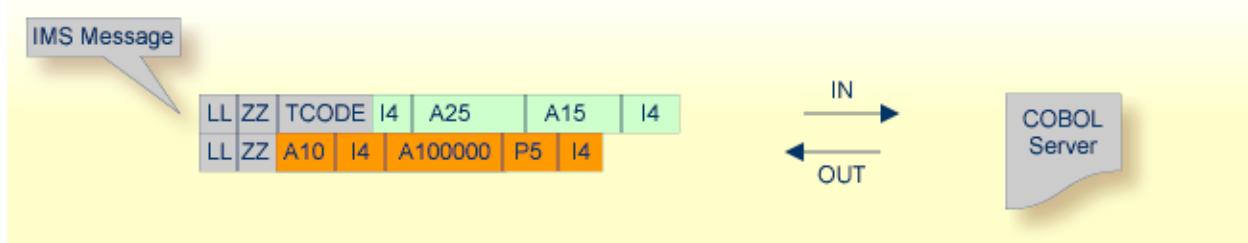
➤ **To solve this conflict**

- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to In, Out, InOut**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

15 IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)

■ Introduction	424
■ Extracting from an IMS MPP Message Interface Program	425
■ Mapping Editor User Interface	428
■ Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions	436



Introduction

Depending on the programming style used in the IMS processing program (MPP) and the various techniques for accessing the IMS input and output messages, finding the relevant COBOL data structures can be a complex and time-consuming task that may require IMS programming knowledge.

IMS Message Processing Programs (MPPs) work as follows:

- IMS message processing programs (MPP) are invoked using an IMS transaction code. Transaction codes are linked to programs by the IMS system definition.
- An IMS message processing program (MPP) gets its parameters through an IMS message and returns the result by sending an output message to IMS. The structure of both messages is defined in the COBOL source program during the application design phase. Sender and receiver of the message must use the same data structure to interpret the message content.
- The server program accesses input and output messages using the IMS system call CALL 'CBLTDLI' USING <function> IOPCB <message>. The parameters are as follows:

Parameter	Description
GU	Flag indicating that an input message is to be read. In this case <message> describes the input message.
ISRT	Flag indicating that an output message is to be written. In this case <message> describes the output message.
IOPCB	The IO PCB pointer. An IMS-specific section defined in the linkage section of the program to access the IMS input and output message queue.
<message>	The layout of the message. For GU it is the structure of the input message, for ISRT it is the structure of the output message. The first two fields in every message (input as well as output), LL and ZZ, are technical fields, each two bytes long. LL contains the length of the message. The third field in an input message contains the transaction code and has a variable length (commonly 8 or 9 bytes). IMS can link one program to various different transaction codes. For each transaction, the program can apply a separate logic, or even accept a separate message layout.



Notes:

1. Instead of the IOPCB pointer, CALL 'CBLTDLI' statements are also used with database PCB pointers to access IMS databases.
2. IOPCB, GU and ISRT are defined in the COBOL source (often in a copybook) using COBOL data items. Names can differ in your program. The value of the COBOL VALUE clauses with 'GU' and 'ISRT' is fixed. In the example below, the IMS system call would be CALL 'CBLTDLI' USING FCT-GU IO-PCB <message> to read the input message:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

    .
    .
    * DLI Function Codes
    77 FCT-GU                      PIC X(4) VALUE 'GU '.
    77 FCT-ISRT                    PIC X(4) VALUE 'ISRT'.

    .
    .
    LINKAGE SECTION.

    .
    .
    1 IO-PCB.
        3 LTERM-NAME                PIC X(8).
        3 FILLER                     PIC X(2).
        3 IO-STATUS                  PIC X(2).

    .
    .

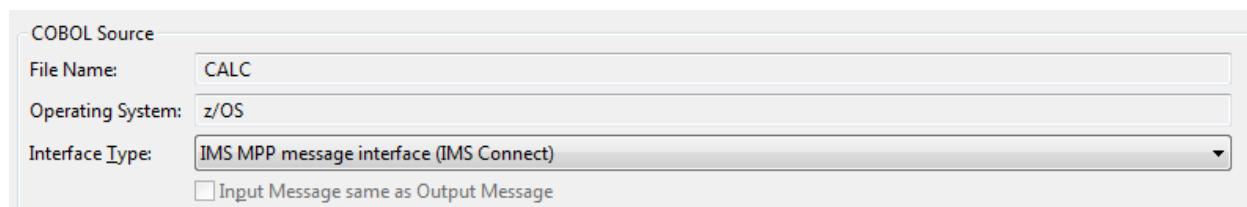
```

If you have selected an IDL file and opened the COBOL Mapping Editor with an existing COBOL to IDL mapping, continue with [Mapping Editor User Interface](#).

Extracting from an IMS MPP Message Interface Program

If you are extracting IDL from a COBOL source or extending the IDL file by extracting an additional COBOL source with interface type IMS MPP message interface (IMS Connect), the **Extractor Settings** dialog appears (see also [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)).

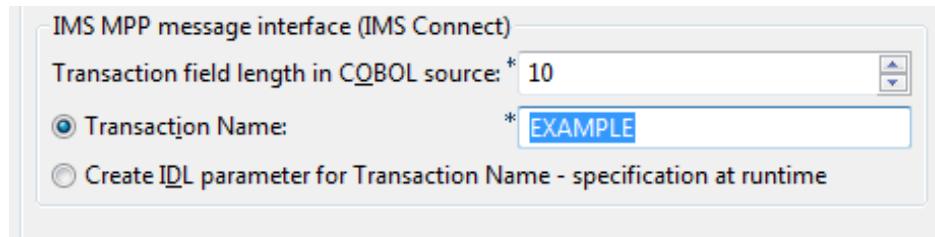
Make sure the interface type is correct and specify how you want the transaction name to be determined.



There are two ways of defining **Transaction Name**:

■ Fixed Value

Check **Transaction Name** and specify a fixed value for the transaction name in extractor settings. Your IDL interface is free of this technical parameter, and RPC clients do not have to specify it at runtime.



Specify the length of the transaction field, which is usually the third physical field starting from offset 5 (bytes) declared in the input message layout within the server program. Example:

```

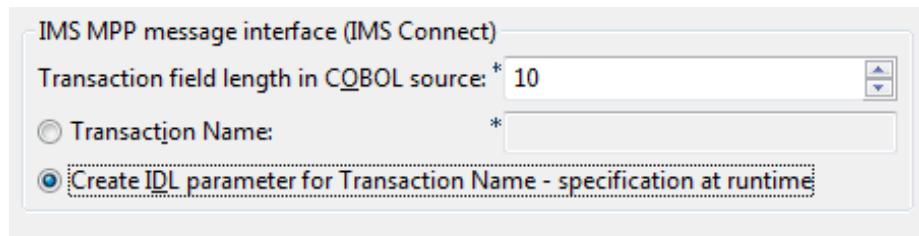
1 INPUT-MESSAGE.
2 INPUT-IMS-META.
3 INPUT-LL          PIC S9(3) BINARY.
3 INPUT-ZZ          PIC S9(3) BINARY.
3 INPUT-TRANSACTION PIC X(10).
2 INPUT-DATA.
3 OPERATION        PIC X(1).
3 OPERAND1         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
3 OPERAND2         PIC S9(9) BINARY.

```

In this example, the length to specify is "10".

■ Dynamically at Runtime

Check **Create IDL parameter for Transaction Name....** Your ***IDL Interface*** will contain an IDL parameter for the transaction name. RPC clients are responsible for setting the correct transaction name dynamically at runtime.



➤ To select the COBOL interface data items of your COBOL server

- 1 Define the IMS MPP (IMS Connect) input message. With toolbar icon **Find text in Source** 🔍, enter "CBLTDLI" to look for an IMS system call containing 'CBLTDLI', function GU and the IOPCB pointer, example:

```
CALL 'CBLTDLI' USING GU IOPCB input_message
```

Add the relevant COBOL data items of *input_message* to **Input Message** by using the context menu or toolbar available in the **COBOL Source View** and **COBOL Interface**. The relevant COBOL data items are contained in fields after the technical fields LL (length of message), ZZ and the COBOL data item containing the transaction code which is mostly the third physical field starting from offset 5 (bytes) in the *input_message*. Do not select the fields LL, ZZ and the transaction code. See [Notes](#).

- 2 Similar to step 1, define the IMS MPP (IMS Connect) output message. Enter "CBLTDLI" in toolbar icon **Find text in Source**  to look for an IMS system call containing "CBLTDLI", function ISRT and the IOPCB pointer, example:

```
CALL 'CBLTDLI' USING ISRT IOPCB <output-message>
```

Select the corresponding *output_message* in **COBOL Interface**. See [Notes](#).

Select the relevant COBOL data items of *output_message* to **Output Message** by using the context menu or toolbar. The relevant COBOL data items are the fields after the technical fields LL (length of message) and ZZ. Also, do not select LL and ZZ here.

- 3 Continue with [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).



Notes:

1. It is very important to select the right COBOL data items describing the COBOL interface correctly. This means the COBOL data items used as parameters must match in number and in sequence of formats (COBOL usage clause).
2. If your COBOL interface contains REDEFINEs, the first REDEFINE path is offered by default. Check manually whether this is the one you want. If not, correct it. You can select any other REDEFINE path.

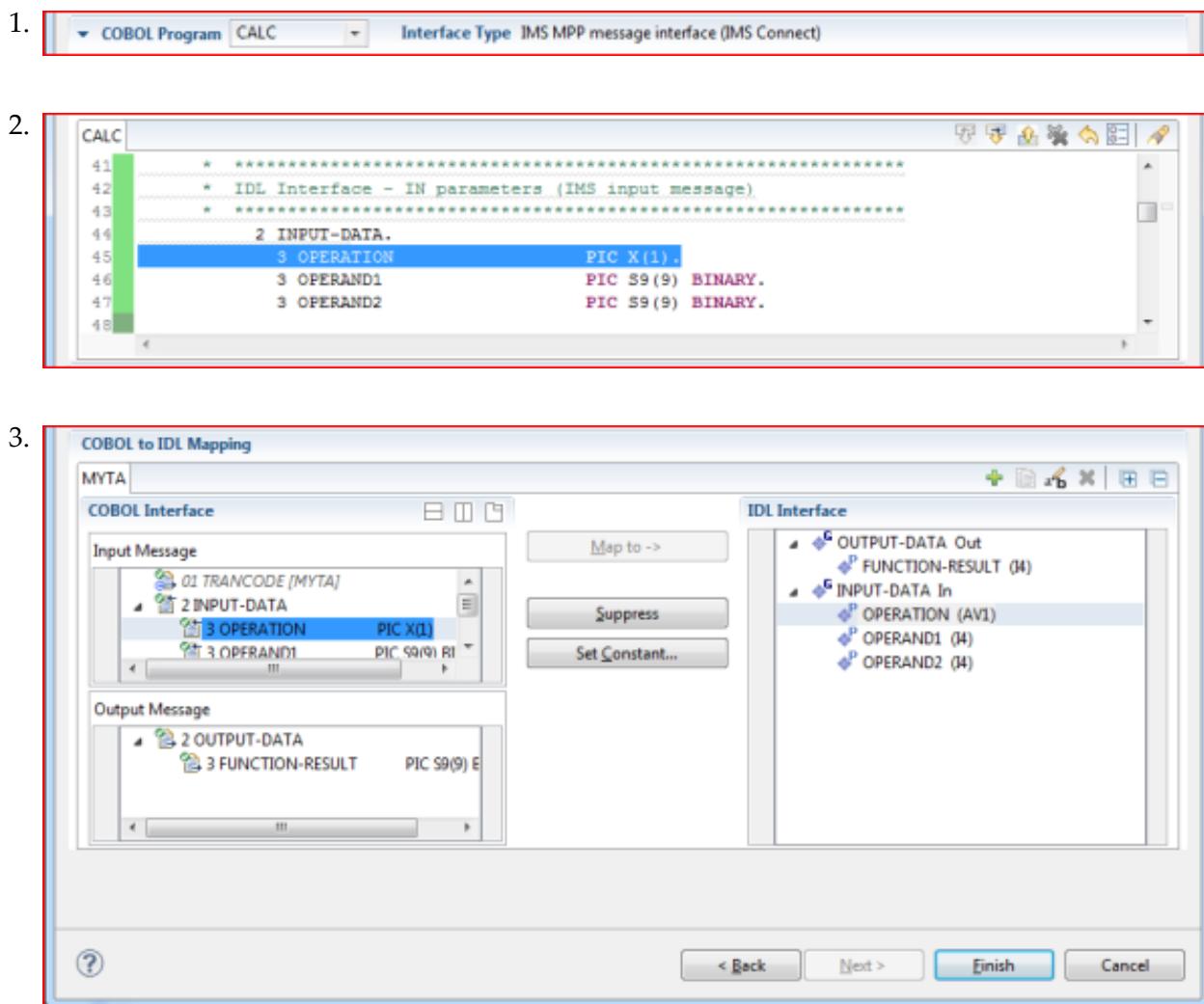
The user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor is described below.

Mapping Editor User Interface

This section assumes you have set the extraction settings as described above. The following areas of the COBOL Mapping Editor user interface are described here:

- COBOL Program Selection
- COBOL Source View
- COBOL to IDL Mapping

For COBOL server programs with IMS MPP message interface (IMS Connect), the user interface of the COBOL Mapping Editor looks like this:



1. **COBOL Program Selection.** Currently selected program with interface type
2. **COBOL Source View.** Contains all related sources for the currently selected COBOL program

3. **COBOL to IDL Mapping.** Tree view of your selected COBOL data items and mapping buttons with which you can map these items to your IDL interface

COBOL Program Selection



The COBOL Program Selection displays the current selected COBOL program with its interface type. If you have extracted more than one COBOL program within the associated IDL file, you can switch to another COBOL program with its mapping by selecting the name in the combo box.

COBOL Source View

```

CALC
41      * ****
42      * IDL Interface - IN parameters (IMS input message)
43      * ****
44      2 INPUT-DATA.
45      3 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
46      3 OPERAND1           PIC S9(9) BINARY.
47      3 OPERAND2           PIC S9(9) BINARY.
48

```

All COBOL data items contained in the `LINKAGE` and `WORKING-STORAGE SECTION` are offered in a text view for selection. The text view contains all related sources (including copybooks) for the currently selected COBOL program. It is used for selecting data items and retrieving information from the original COBOL sources. The light green bar indicates that the data item is already contained in the COBOL Interface; a dark green bar indicates the data item is selectable and can be added to the COBOL Interface. This section can be collapsed. If you open the Editor with **Modify Interface** it is collapsed by default. The toolbar provides the following actions:

- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Input Message.
- Add selected COBOL data item to COBOL Interface as Output Message.
- Remove selected COBOL data item from COBOL Interface.
- Remove all COBOL data items from COBOL Interface.
- Reset COBOL Interface to initial state.
- Show dialog to modify COBOL Source Characteristics. Not available for interface type **COBOL Converter**.
- Show dialog to find text in Source.

The same functionality is also available from the context menu.

COBOL to IDL Mapping

This section covers the following topics:

- COBOL Interface
- Mapping Buttons
- IDL Interface

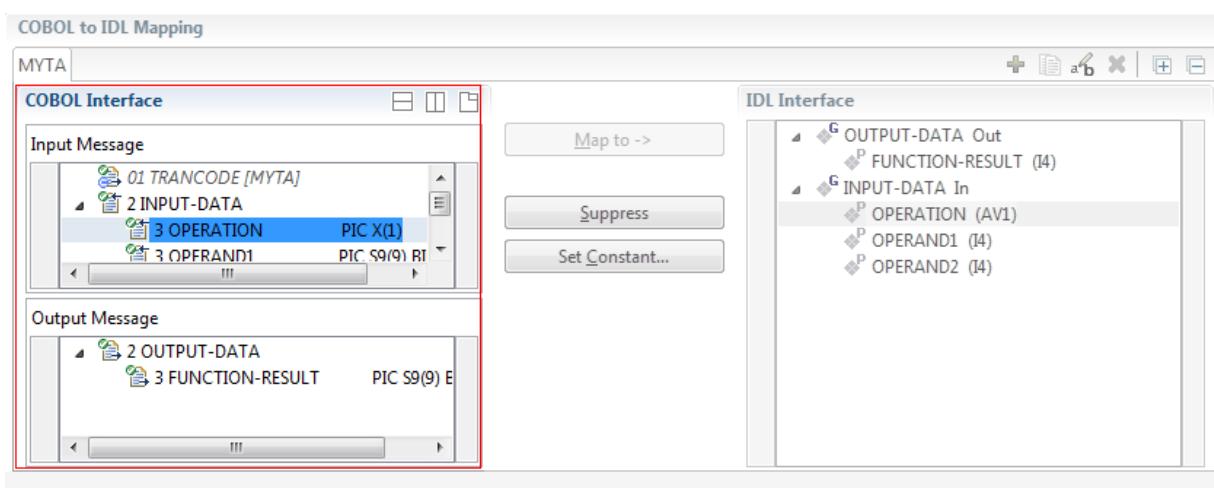
COBOL Interface

The **COBOL Interface** shows a tree view of your selected COBOL data items describing the interface of the COBOL server. A context menu is available for the COBOL data items, which provides mapping and other functions. On some COBOL data items, decision icons indicate where particular attention is needed, including mapping icons to visualize the COBOL data type and your current mapping.

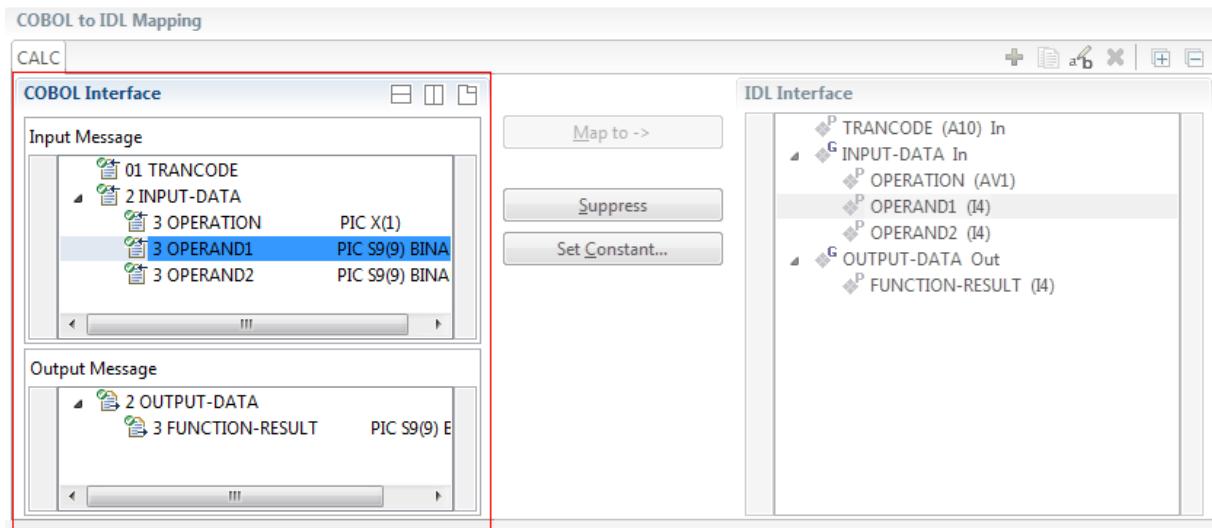
The COBOL data item names are derived from the COBOL source from which they were extracted. If your COBOL interface contains parameters without a name (for example, the keyword `FILLER` is used) those COBOL data items are shown as `[FILLER]`. See [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#).

The appearance of the **COBOL Interface** depends on how the transaction name is specified in the **Extractor Settings**:

- If **Transaction Name** is checked, a hidden parameter with this fixed value appears:



- If **Create IDL parameter for Transaction Name...** is checked, the IDL parameter "TRANCODE" sets the transaction name dynamically at runtime.



You can modify the COBOL interface using context menu or toolbar; decision and mapping icons provide additional information.

Context Menu

The context menu on COBOL data items provides the following mapping and other functions, depending on the data item type, the COBOL level and the current mapping.

Map to	A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.
Suppress	Suppress unneeded COBOL data items.
Set Constant	Set COBOL data items to constant.
Set Array Mapping	Map an array to a fixed sized or unbounded array.
Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures	Set COBOL data items where the server program decides the output structure used on return. Specify the set of multiple possible output (MPO) structures and the criteria when a structure is used.
Map to Binary	Map a COBOL data item as IDL parameter of type binary (B_n , BV) to exchange binary data (for example images). See Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping under <i>Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions</i> .
Revert Binary Mapping	Undo the Map to Binary operation and use the standard mapping.
Remove from COBOL Interface	Remove the data item from the COBOL interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See COBOL Program Selection .

See also [Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions](#).

Toolbar

The toolbar offers the following actions:

-  Create IDL Interface. Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface: all IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
-  Copy current IDL Interface. Creates a duplicate of the current IDL interface: all modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
-  Remove current IDL Interface.
-  Rename current IDL Interface.
-  Expand the full tree.
-  Collapse the full tree.

See also [Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces](#).

Decision Icons

The decision icons in the first column are set on COBOL data items where particular attention is needed:

-  This icon visualizes a COBOL REDEFINE. It is essential that you map the correct redefine path for your mapping to In, Out or InOut using the context menu. If you map a REDEFINE path, all other sibling REDEFINE paths are automatically set to "Suppress".

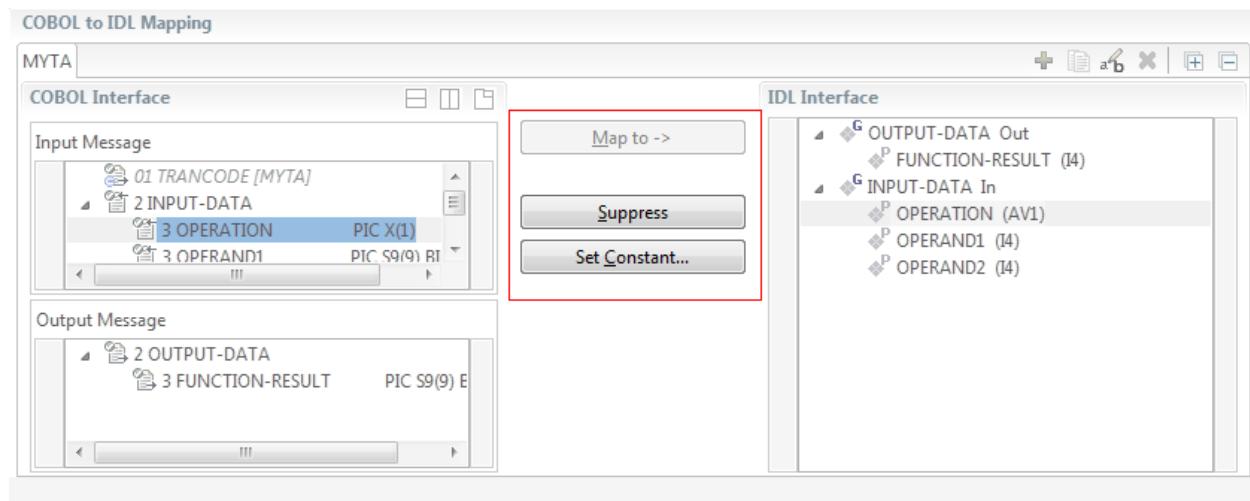
Mapping Icons

The following mapping icons on the COBOL data items indicate your current IDL mapping:

-  Scalar parameter, mapped to In.
-  Scalar parameter, mapped to Out.
-  Group parameter, here mapped to In.
-  REDEFINE parameter, here mapped to Out.
-  Parameter set to Constant.

Mapping Buttons

The following buttons are available:



 **Note:** In this example, a fixed value for transaction name was specified in the [Extractor Settings](#).

Map to ->

A suppressed COBOL data item becomes visible in the IDL interface. Used also to select another REDEFINE path.

Suppress

See [Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items](#).

Set Constant...

See [Set COBOL Data Items to Constants](#).

IDL Interface

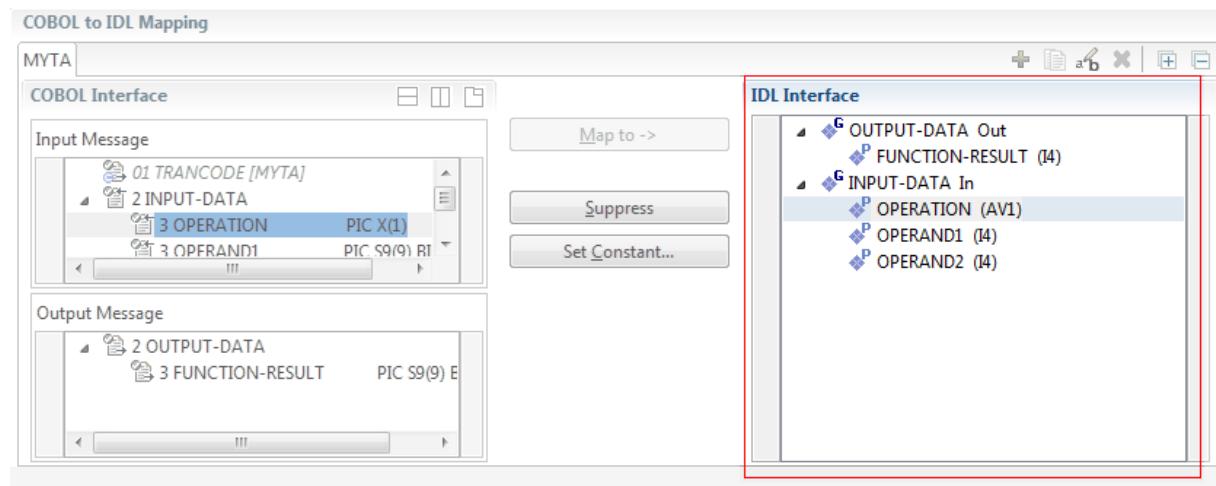
If you have mapped the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces, select the IDL interface by choosing the tabs. In the **IDL Interface** tree view, a context menu is also available with the following possibilities:

- Rename the IDL parameter.
- Ungroup an IDL group parameter. This removes the selected mapped IDL group parameter from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements.
- Remove from COBOL Interface. This also removes the mapped IDL parameter from all IDL interfaces for the current COBOL program. See [COBOL Program Selection](#) above.

The appearance of the **IDL Interface** depends on how the transaction name is specified in the [Extractor Settings](#). See [Extracting from an IMS MPP Message Interface Program](#).

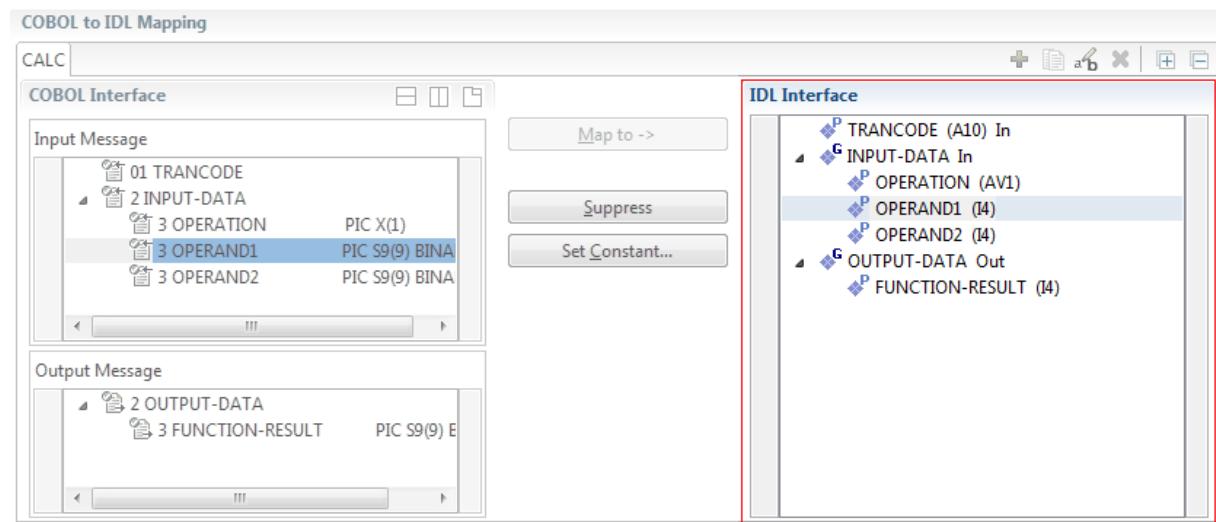
■ Fixed Value

In the **COBOL Interface** pane the first parameter shows the value for your transaction name in square brackets. There is no IDL parameter contained in the **IDL Interface** for it. Your IDL interface is free of this technical parameter, and RPC clients do not have to specify it at runtime.



■ Dynamically at Runtime

Your **IDL Interface** contains an IDL parameter for the transaction name ("TRANCODE"). RPC clients set the name dynamically at runtime.



Mapping Editor IDL Interface Mapping Functions

This section covers the following topics:

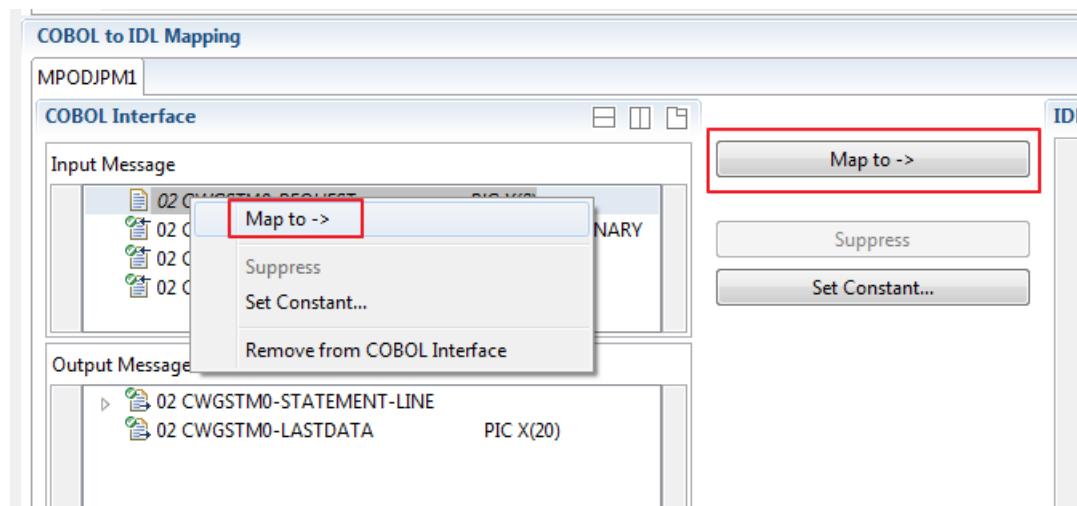
- Map to
- Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON
- Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces
- Select REDEFINE Paths
- Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items
- Set COBOL Data Items to Constants
- Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)
- Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures
- Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping
- Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

Map to

With the **Map to** functions you make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface, that is, you design the IDL interface by defining input and output parameters.

➤ To map COBOL data items to IDL interface

- 1 Go *step-by-step* through all *top-level* COBOL data items in the COBOL interface and use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make a COBOL data item visible as an IDL parameter in the IDL interface:



- 2 Do the same for the output message of the COBOL interface.

**Notes:**

1. If a COBOL group is mapped, all subordinate COBOL data items are also made visible in the IDL interface.
2. With the inverse function **Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items** (see below) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button, a COBOL data item can be removed from the IDL interface.

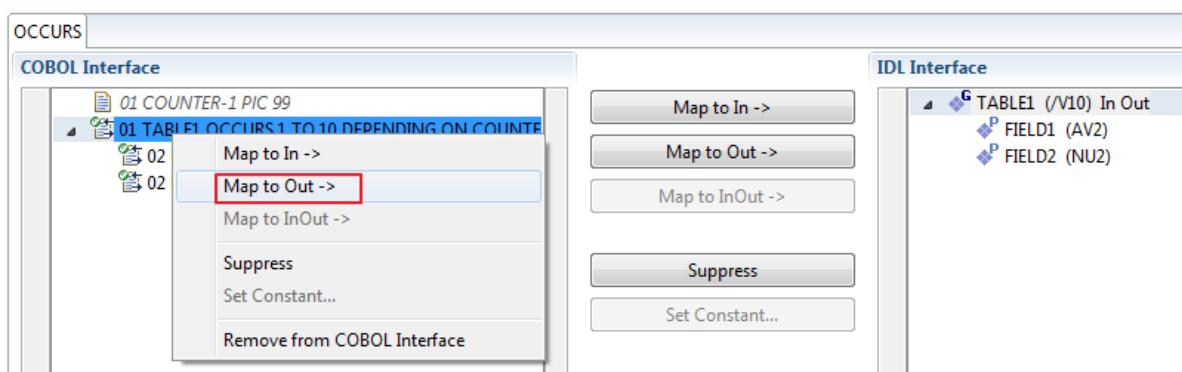
Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

With the **Map to In, Out, InOut** functions you can make the COBOL ODO subject (here COBOL data item TABLE) of a variable-sized COBOL table (see [COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause](#)) visible as an IDL unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (here COBOL data item COUNTER-1) is suppressed and therefore not part of the IDL interface. This is because the number of elements of the IDL unbounded group is already implicitly available. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1
  02 FIELD1 PIC XX.
  02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

➤ To map OCCURS DEPENDING ON

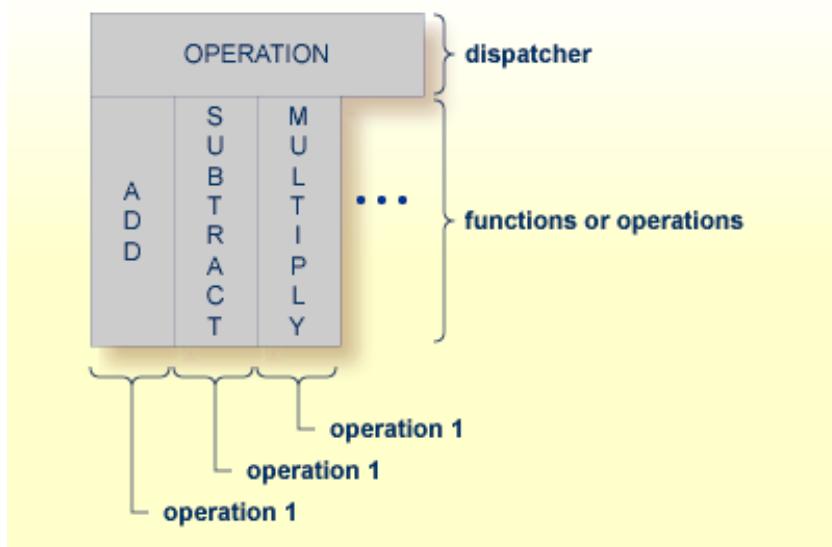
- 1 Add the COBOL ODO subject (here data item TABLE) and ODO object (here data item COUNTER-1) to the COBOL interface. It is important both data items are in the COBOL interface.
- 2 Use the **Map to In, Out** and **InOut** functions available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping buttons and apply IDL directions for the ODO subject (data item TABLE):

**Notes:**

1. The ODO subject can be mapped to the IDL interface.
2. The ODO object is always suppressed, but is required to be part of the COBOL interface.
3. IDL directions are described in the direction-attribute in attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation.

Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces

Assume the COBOL server program provides multiple functions or operations, in the following example ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY. Some dispatcher front-end code executes the correct function, for example, depending on a *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter:



COBOL snippet: The execution of the different functions ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY is controlled by the COBOL data item OPERATION. The contents of this decide on the function executed:

```

...
01 OPERATION          PIC X(1).
01 OPERAND1          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPERAND2          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FUNCTION-RESULT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.

.
.
MOVE 0 TO FUNCTION-RESULT.
EVALUATE OPERATION
WHEN "+"
  ADD OPERAND1 OPERAND2
  GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN "-"
  SUBTRACT OPERAND2 FROM OPERAND1
  GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT

```

```

WHEN "*"
    MULTIPLY OPERAND1 BY OPERAND2
    GIVING FUNCTION-RESULT
WHEN . .
.
END-EVALUATE.
.
.
```

If you have such a situation, a good approach is to expose each COBOL server program function separately as an IDL program. This gives advantages in further processing. See the following examples, depending on your target endpoint:

■ Integration Server

Instead of having a single adapter service for the *EntireX Adapter* generated with the *Integration Server Wrapper*, you have separate adapter services, one for each COBOL function.

■ Web service

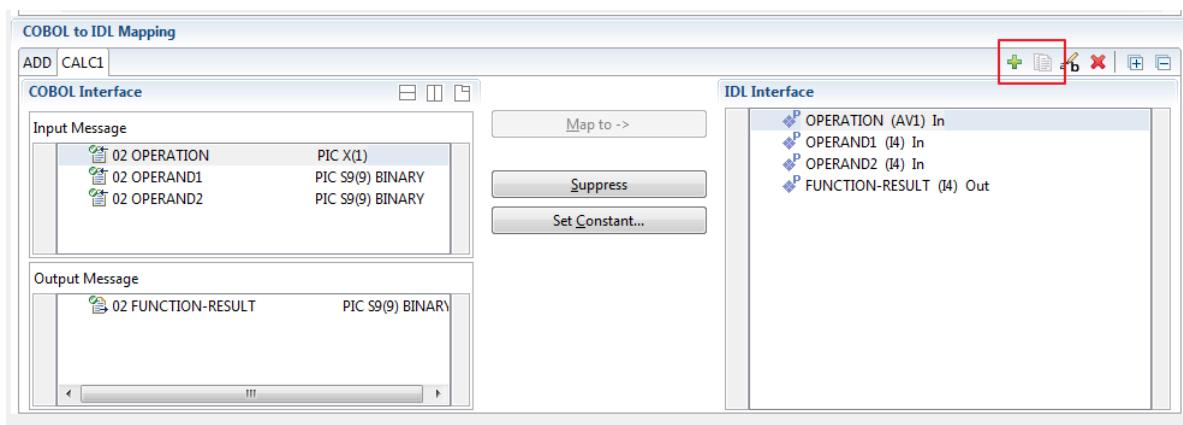
Instead of having a web service with a single operation generated with the *Web Services Wrapper*, you get a web service with multiple operations, one operation for each COBOL function.

■ DCOM, Java or .NET

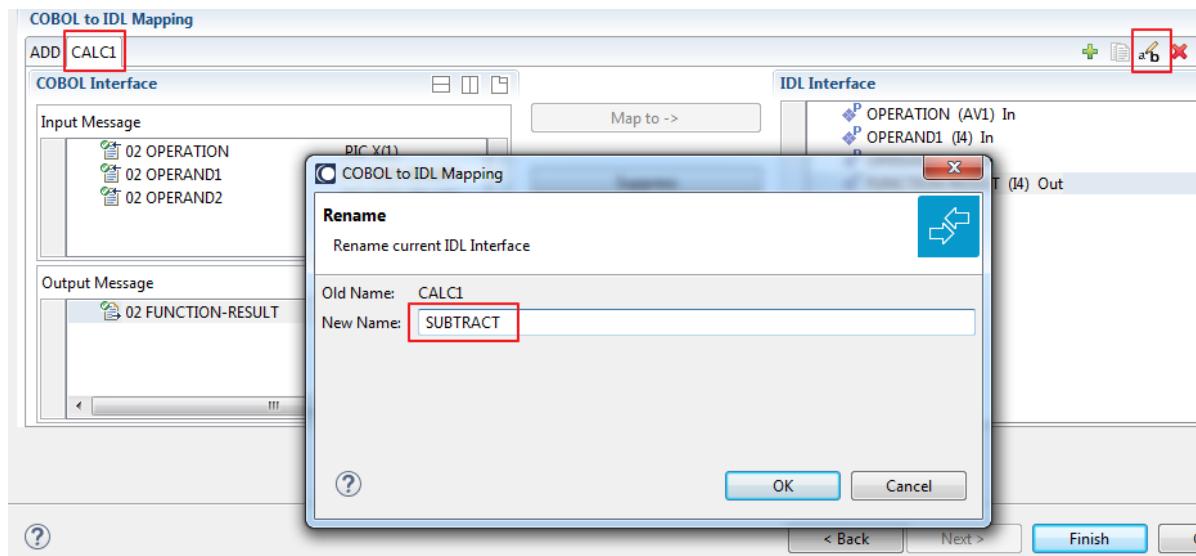
Instead having a class with a single method generated with the respective wrapper (DCOM | Java | .NET) you get a class with multiple methods, one method for each COBOL function.

➤ To map a COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces

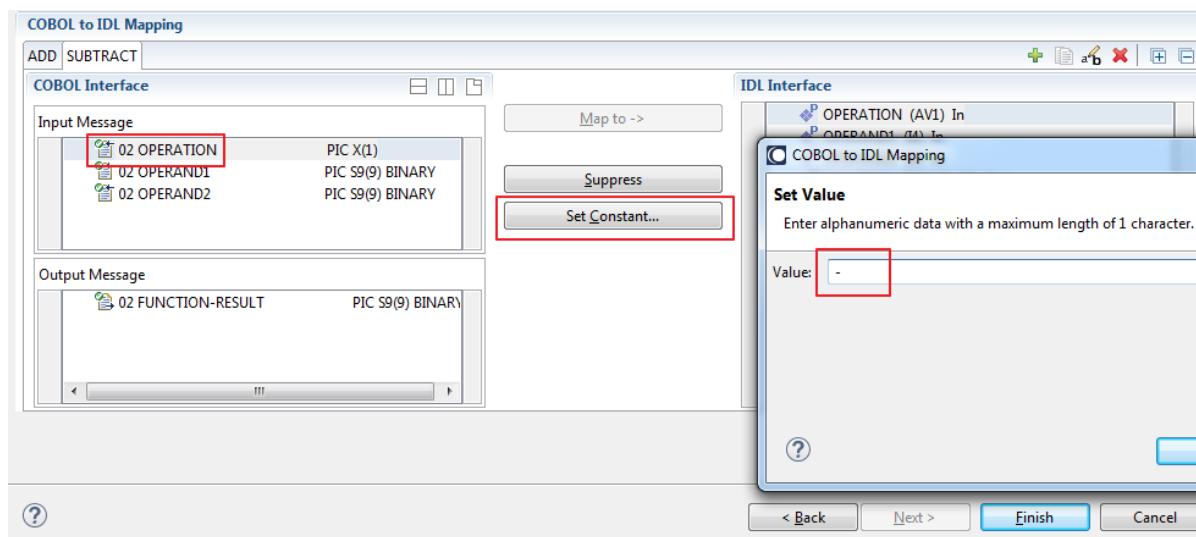
- 1 Select the tab with COBOL to IDL Mapping. For each function, define a separate IDL interface with the toolbar functions or :



- 2 Give the IDL interfaces meaningful names with the toolbar function :



- 3 Define the required constant values to the *function-code* or *operation-code* parameter, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* above:



For the delivered Example 1: COBOL Server with Multiple Functions:

- First, for step 1 above: Extract and define 3 separate IDL programs ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY.
- Second, for step 2 above: Rename them to suitable names, e.g. 'ADD', 'SUBTRACT', 'MULTIPLY'.
- Third, for step 3 above: Define the constants '+' , '-' and '*' to the parameter OPERATION respectively.
- Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```

library 'EXAMPLE' is

program 'ADD' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'SUBTRACT' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

program 'MULTIPLY' is
  define data parameter
    1 OPERAND1 (I4) In
    1 OPERAND2 (I4) In
    1 FUNCTION-RESULT (I4) Out
  end-define

```



Notes:

1. The following functions are offered to create further mappings from the COBOL interface, resulting in multiple IDL interfaces (IDL programs).

Icon	Function	Description
	Create IDL Interface	Creates a new IDL interface based on the current COBOL interface. All IDL parameters are of IDL direction InOut; no IDL parameters are set to constant; for COBOL REDEFINE, the first REDEFINE path is mapped to IDL; FILLERS are suppressed according to your selection, see Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction .
	Copy current IDL Interface	Creates a duplicate of current IDL interface. All modifications such as IDL directions, suppress, selection of REDEFINE paths etc. are kept.
	Rename current IDL Interface	The default name for the IDL interface is based on the COBOL program name plus appended number. With this function you can give the IDL interface a suitable name.
	Remove current IDL Interface	Deletes the current IDL interface.

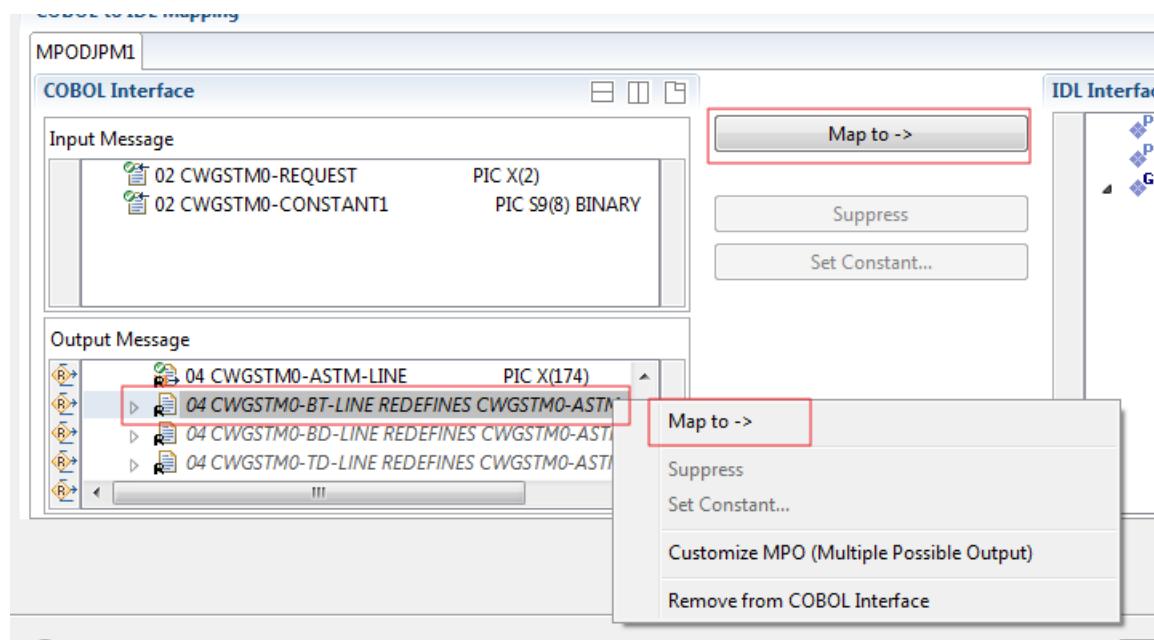
2. With the steps 1 thru 3 described here you can emulate the behavior of function Map to Operation of EntireX version 9.6 and earlier.

Select REDEFINE Paths

For COBOL server programs containing COBOL REDEFINES, the correct REDEFINE path needs to be chosen for the IDL interface.

➤ To select redefine paths

- Use the **Map to** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL REDEFINE path available in the IDL interface.



Begin with the COBOL REDEFINE defined at the highest level first. Work through all inner COBOL REDEFINE data items, going from higher levels to lower levels.



Notes:

1. Only one REDEFINE path of a COBOL REDEFINE can be mapped to the IDL interface. All COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
2. If a REDEFINE path is actively mapped to the IDL interface, all COBOL REDEFINE siblings are suppressed.
3. You can suppress all REDEFINE paths of a COBOL REDEFINE. Simply suppress the active REDEFINE path, see *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* above.

Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items

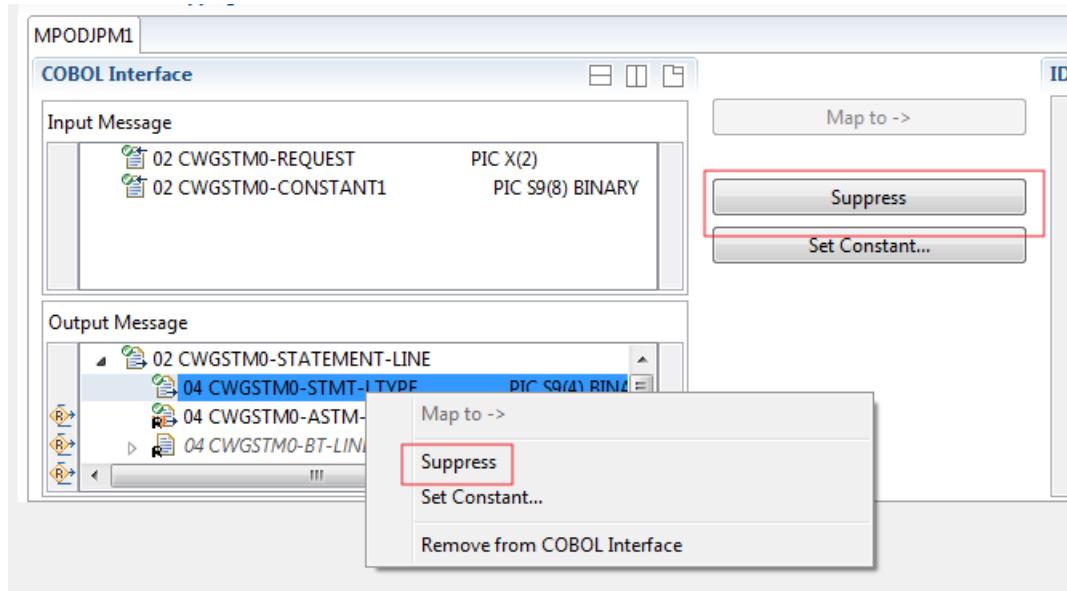
COBOL data items without any relevant information can be made invisible in the IDL interface. The IDL interface is simplified - it becomes shorter and tidier. This is useful, for example

- for FILLER data items
- if the consuming RPC client or IS service does not need an Out parameter
- if the COBOL data item is an In parameter and a low value can be provided

If you are using an RPC server such as the z/OS (CICS | Batch) or BS2000 RPC server, the amount of data to be transferred to/from the RPC client is also reduced.

➤ To suppress unneeded COBOL data items

- Use the **Suppress** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to make the COBOL data item invisible in the IDL interface:



Notes:

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or *EntireX Adapter* provides the COBOL data item to your COBOL server with low value, managing the offset to the next COBOL data item.
3. If a COBOL group is suppressed, all subordinate COBOL data items are suppressed as well.

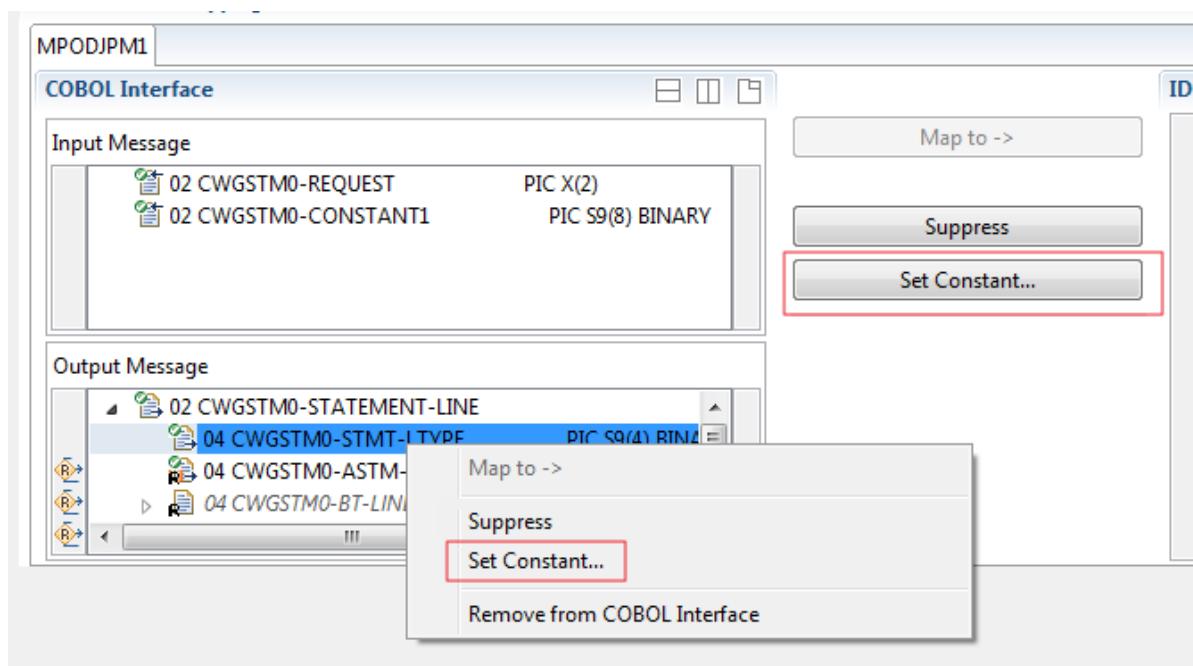
4. With the inverse function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

Set COBOL Data Items to Constants

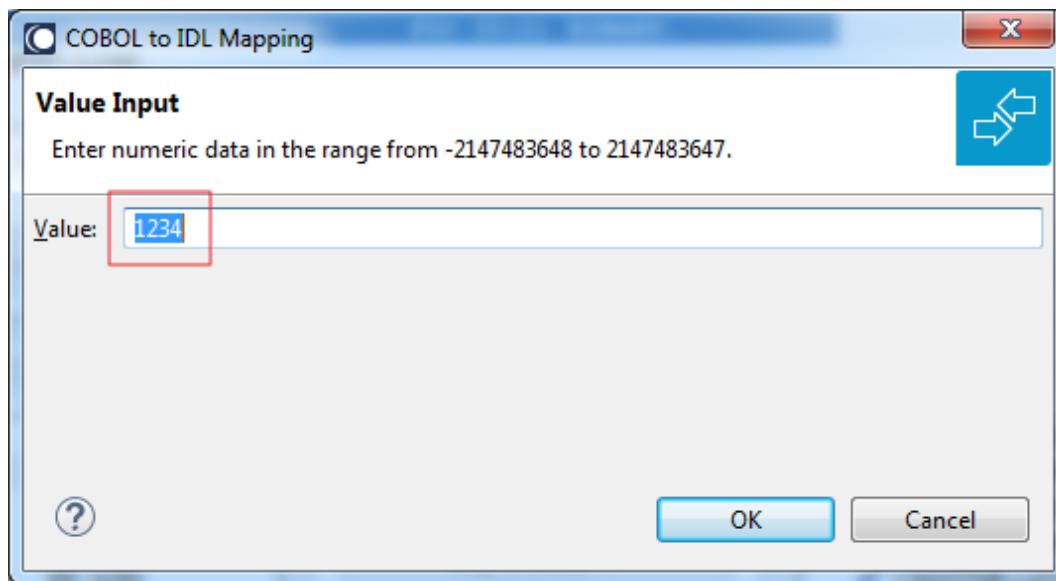
COBOL data items that always require fixed constant values on input to the COBOL interface can be made invisible in the IDL interface and initialized with the required constant values. This is useful for keeping the IDL interface short and tidy. Consuming RPC clients or IS services are not bothered with IDL parameters that always contain constants, such as RECORD-TYPES. This function is often used in conjunction with **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** (see above).

➤ To set COBOL data items to constants

- 1 Use the **Set Constant** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as mapping button to define a constant value for a COBOL data item:



- 2 You are prompted with a window to enter the constant value:



Notes:

1. The COBOL data item is not part of the IDL interface. It is invisible for consuming RPC clients or IS services.
2. The RPC server or EntireX Adapter provides the defined constant in the COBOL data item to your COBOL server.
3. With the function **Map to** (see above) available in the context menu of the COBOL interface and as a mapping button, a COBOL data item can be made visible in the IDL interface again.

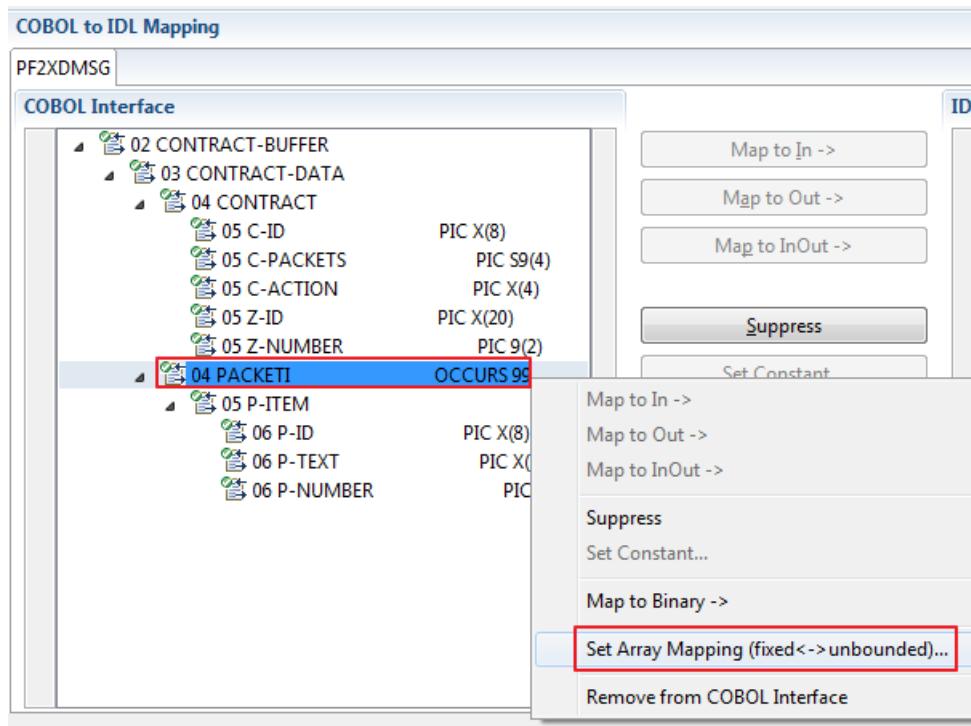
Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)

A COBOL server defines in its interface as the last parameter a ***COBOL Tables with Fixed Size*** (fixed-size array). In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. Their content is undefined. The current number of elements is transferred directly or implicitly outside the array. There are multiple options to specify how the receiver calculates the number of array elements.

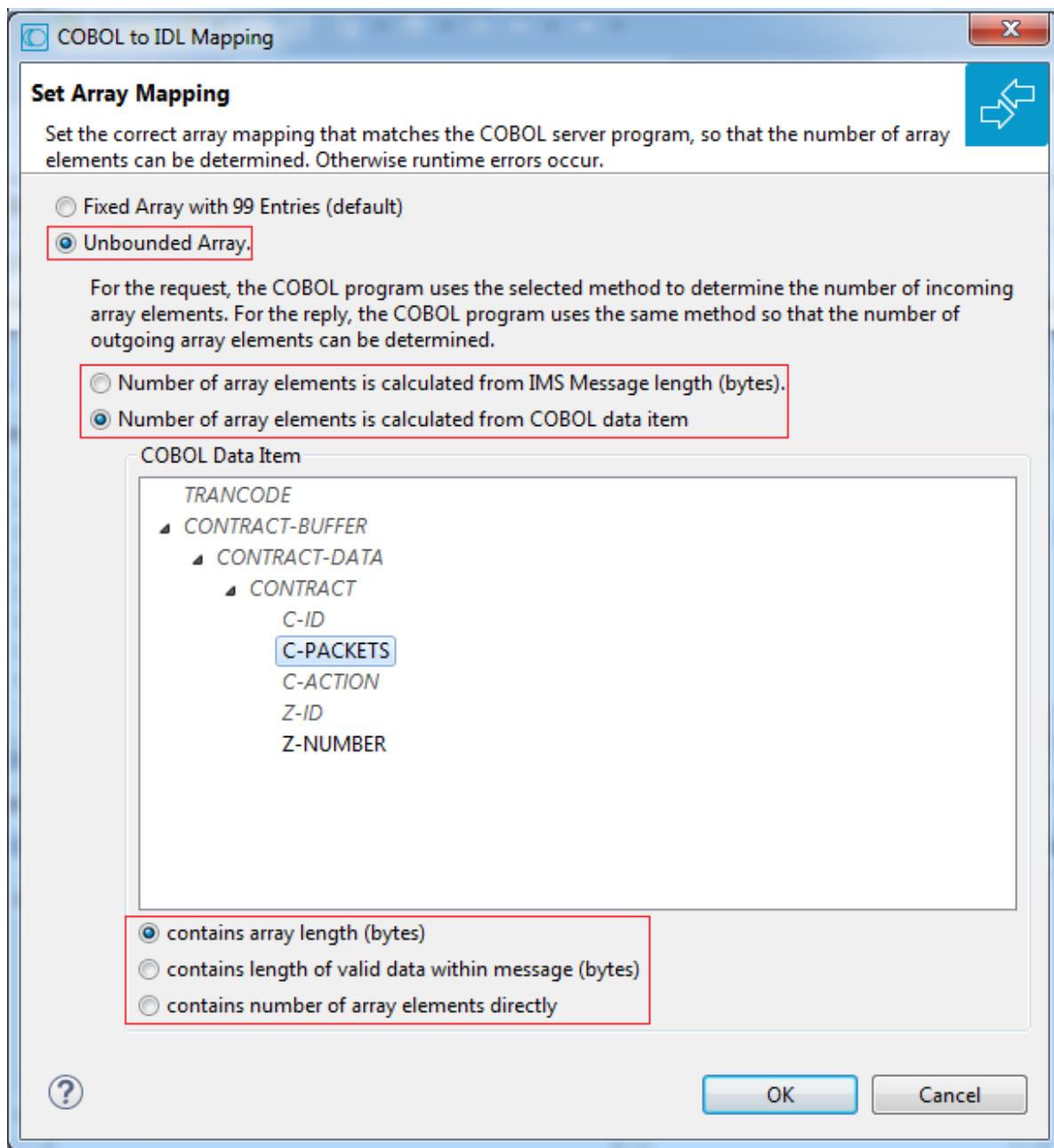
With this mapping you map the fixed-size array of the COBOL interface with the usage described above to an IDL unbounded array in the IDL interface. A consuming RPC client or IS service can use it then as any other IDL unbounded array.

➤ To set arrays from fixed to unbounded or vice versa

- 1 Select the COBOL table and use the function **Set Array Mapping (fixed<->unbounded)** available in the context menu. The following window is displayed:



- 2 Select **Unbounded Array** and the technique for determining the number of elements.



The number of array elements is calculated using one of the following options:

■ **IMS Message Length (bytes)**

The COBOL server program inspects IMS field LL of the input message for the request and sets IMS field LL of the output message for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the IMS message length is subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows the reply of an IMS message. It assumes OUTPUT-CONTRACT with fixed array PACKETI is the IMS output message.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

 01 OUTPUT-MESSAGE.
 02 OUTPUT-IMS-META.
    03 OUTPUT-LL                         PIC S9(3) BINARY.
    03 OUTPUT-ZZ                         PIC S9(3) BINARY.

 02 OUTPUT-CONTRACT.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                            PIC X(8).
    05 C-ACTION                        PIC X(4).

 04 ZONE.
    05 Z-ID                            PIC X(20).
    05 Z-NUMBER                        PIC 9(2).

 04 PACKETI                          OCCURS 99.
    05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                           PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                          PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                        PIC 9(2).

 04 CONTRACT.
 04 ZONE.

* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID      (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.

* Set IMS output message length depending on number of elements
COMPUTE OUTPUT-LL =
  (LENGTH OF P-ID IN OUTPUT-MESSAGE +
   LENGTH OF P-TEXT IN OUTPUT-MESSAGE +
   LENGTH OF P-NUMBER IN OUTPUT-MESSAGE) * II.

ADD LENGTH OF CONTRACT IN OUTPUT-MESSAGE TO OUTPUT-LL.
ADD LENGTH OF ZONE      IN OUTPUT-MESSAGE TO OUTPUT-LL.

CALL "CBLTDLI" USING ISRT, IO-PCB, OUTPUT-MESSAGE.

```

■ COBOL data item contains array length (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. This COBOL data item contains the array length. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are divided by the length of one array element. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The length of the fixed-size array PACKETI is contained in COBOL data item C-BYTES.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
  .
  .
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
    03 CONTRACT-DATA.
      04 CONTRACT.
        05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
        05 C-BYTES                      PIC S9(4).
        05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
      04 ZONE.
        05 Z-NUMBER                    PIC 9(2).
        05 Z-ID                        PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                      OCCURS 99.
        05 P-ITEM.
          06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
          06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
          06 P-NUMBER                  PIC 9(2).
  .
  .
*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID      (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set table length
COMPUTE C-BYTES = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II.

```

■ COBOL data item contains length of valid data within messages (bytes)

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. To determine the number of array elements, the contents of the COBOL data item are subtracted first to calculate the array length. The result is then divided by the length of one array element. The length of the transferred application data within the message can be shorter than the respective message length. All lengths are in bytes. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT is filled by the COBOL server on reply. COBOL data item C-APPDATA contains the length of the valid data of the reply message. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is implicitly contained in COBOL data item C-APPDATA.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).
 77 EPARM                            PIC 9(2).
 77 EPARM2                           PIC 9(4).

.
.
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
    05 C-APPDATA                   PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
    05 Z-ID                         PIC X(20).
    05 Z-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).
 04 PACKETI                        OCCURS 99.
    05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                       PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                     PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                   PIC 9(2).

.
.
* Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
  ADD 1 TO II
  MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
  MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
* Set length
COMPUTE C-APPDATA = (LENGTH OF P-ITEM) * II
                  + LENGTH OF CONTRACT.

```

■ COBOL data item contains number of array elements directly

The COBOL server program inspects a numeric COBOL data item (ZONED, PACKED or BINARY COBOL type) for the request and sets it accordingly for the reply. The content of the COBOL data item is the number of array elements. The following COBOL snippet shows how the COBOL interface CONTRACT-DATA is filled by the COBOL server on reply. The number of array elements of the fixed-size array PACKETI is directly contained in COBOL data item C-NUM.

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
 77 II                               PIC S9(4).

.
.
LINKAGE SECTION.
 01 DFHCOMMAREA.
 03 CONTRACT-DATA.
 04 CONTRACT.
    05 C-ID                         PIC X(8).
    05 C-NUM                        PIC S9(4).
    05 C-ACTION                     PIC X(4).
 04 ZONE.
    05 Z-NUMBER                     PIC 9(2).

```

```

      05 Z-ID                      PIC X(20).
      04 PACKETI                  OCCURS 99.
      05 P-ITEM.
      06 P-ID                      PIC X(8).
      06 P-TEXT                    PIC X(30).
      06 P-NUMBER                 PIC 9(2).

      .
      .

*   Fill variable output array
MOVE 0 TO II.
PERFORM RANDOMNUM TIMES
    ADD 1 TO II
    MOVE ... TO P-ID    (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-TEXT  (II)
    MOVE ... TO P-NUMBER(II)
END-PERFORM.
*   Set occurrences
MOVE II TO C-NUM.

```

Press **OK** to change the IDL array parameter from fixed array /number to an unbounded array /Vnumber. See *array-definition* under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation. If a COBOL data item is used, it will be set to suppressed because it is superfluous for RPC clients.

See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items*.



Notes:

1. This option should be used carefully and requires knowledge of the COBOL interface. Be aware that an incorrect mapping results in runtime errors.
2. The COBOL table used in this manner must be the last parameter of the COBOL interface; it must not be a subparameter of any other COBOL table and must not contain any **DEPENDING ON** clause (see *COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause*).
3. If a COBOL data item is used, it must be physically located before the COBOL table. The IDL directions must also match.

Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures

A COBOL server program produces more than one type of output. The layout of the output can therefore take two or more dissimilar shapes. The COBOL server program decides at runtime the output structure returned, that is, the COBOL layout on output varies.

- [Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES](#)
- [Optional Output with Groups](#)
- [Complex MPO Selections](#)
- [MPO Terminology](#)

- Steps

Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES

A COBOL *REDEFINES Clause* is often used to describe the possible output structures. In COBOL this is the standard way to describe multiple possible output:

Similar to COBOL data item PAYMENT-DATA in the example below; for this purpose, PAYMENT-DATA is redefined; each redefinition represents an output structure (MPO case); on return exactly one output structure is used; by inspecting COBOL data item PAYMENT-TYPE (MPO selector) first, a caller can determine the returned output structure; the caller then uses the correct redefinition to access the data.

```

. . .
01 INPUT-DATA.
  02 ORDER-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(10).

. . .
01 OUTPUT-DATA.
  02 <some fields>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-TYPE
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
                                PIC X(2).
                                VALUE "VO".
                                VALUE "CC".
                                VALUE "TR".
                                VALUE "DB".

  02 <preceding data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .
  02 PAYMENT-DATA
                                PIC X(256).
  02 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER      REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 VOUCHER-ORIGIN
                                PIC X(128).
    04 VOUCHER-SERIES
                                PIC X(128).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD  REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 CREDITCARD-NUMBER
                                PIC 9(18).
    04 CREDITCARD-COMPANY
                                PIC X(128).
    04 CREDITCARD-CODE
                                PIC 9(12).
    04 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
                                PIC X(8).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER   REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 TRANSFER-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 TRANSFER-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 TRANSFER-BIC
                                PIC X(11).

  02 PAYMENT-DATA-DIRECTDEBIT REDEFINES PAYMENT-DATA.
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
                                PIC X(34).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
                                PIC X(128).
    04 DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
                                PIC 9(8).

. . .
  02 <subsequent data items>
                                PIC <clause>.

. . .

```

```

      .
      .

*   read order record using ORDER-NUMBER
      .

      .

*   set value indicating type of reply (MPO selector)
    IF <some-condition> THEN
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER TO TRUE
    ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD TO TRUE
    ELSE IF <some-further-condition> THEN
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER TO TRUE
    ELSE
      SET PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT TO TRUE
    END-IF.

      .

      .

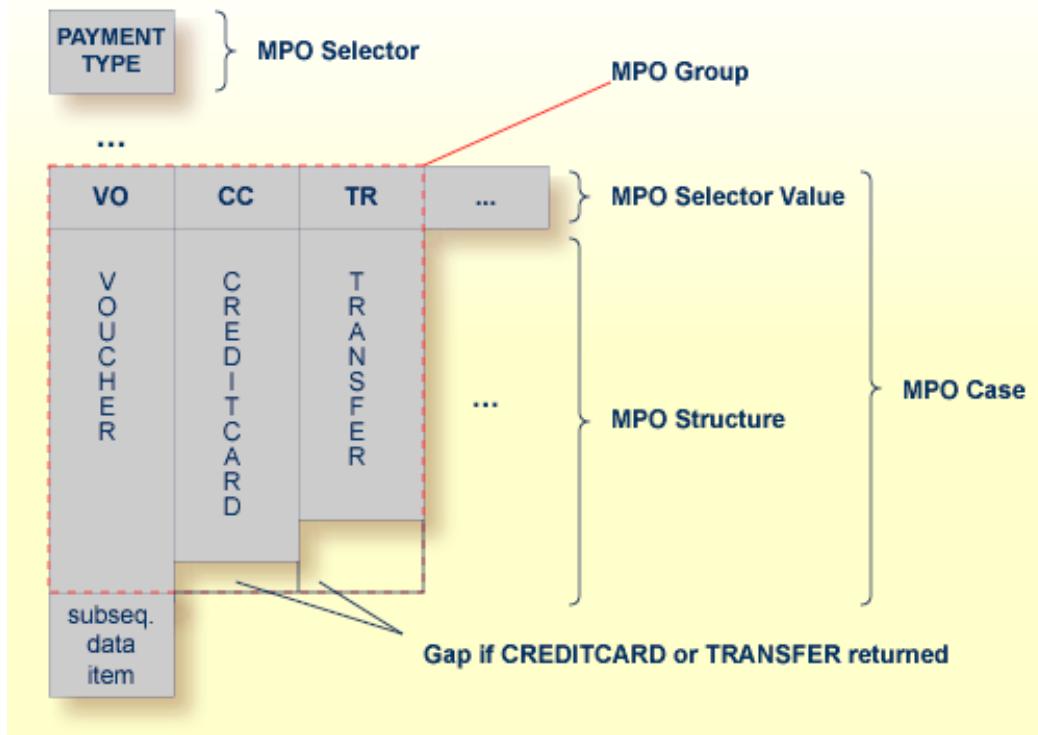
*   set fields (MPO case) depending on type of reply
INITIALIZE PAYMENT-DATA.
EVALUATE TRUE
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER
    MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-ORIGIN
    MOVE . . . TO VOUCHER-SERIES
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-NUMBER
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-CODE
    MOVE . . . TO CREDITCARD-VALIDITY
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO TRANSFER-BIC
  WHEN PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-IBAN
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-NAME
    MOVE . . . TO DIRECTDEBIT-EXPIRES
  WHEN
    .
    .
  END-EVALUATE.
  .

```

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all possible output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the example these are the structures PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER, PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD and PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying a value related to the returned output structure. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. In the example it is PAYMENT-TYPE. This item is the MPO selector.

- always occupies memory to be able to transfer the longest output structure. If the actual returned output structure is shorter than the longest possible output structure, there is a gap (space) between the multiple possible output and the subsequent data item.



This abstract concept is known as *multiple possible output* (MPO). EntireX bundles all MPO structures into an MPO group. See *MPO Terminology* below.

Optional Output with Groups

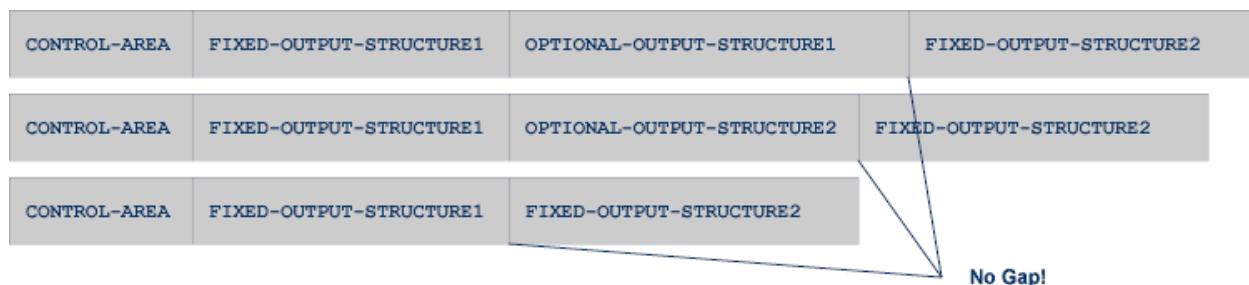
COBOL group data items can be used to describe optional output structures. The contents of a COBOL data item define under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. Optional output with group data items are a variant of multiple possible output (MPO).

In addition, the COBOL interface

- limits the number of possible output structures returned
- defines all optional output structures, that is, they are known during extraction. In the COBOL snippet below these are the structures OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 and OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2. These are the MPO structures.
- contains an additional COBOL data item carrying an indication which optional output is present. By inspecting this data item first, the appropriate optional output structure can be selected to address the data correctly. If its value does not match, the optional output is not present. In the COBOL snippet it is COBOL data item OPTIONAL-OUTPUT. This item is the MPO selector.

- If the optional output is not present no memory is occupied. There is no gap between the optional output and the subsequent data item, as opposed to *Multiple Possible Output with REDEFINES* above.

In the COBOL snippet below there are three different shapes of output:



COBOL snippet:

```

WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 INPUT-AREA.
  02 FIX-INPUT-ITEM1
  02 <some fields>
  .
  .
  .
  01 OUTPUT-OFFSET
  01 OUTPUT-AREA
  .
  .
  .
  01 CONTROL-AREA.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2
      88 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM13
    .
    .
    .
  01 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM21
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM22
    02 OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-ITEM23
    .
    .
    .
  01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1.
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM11
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM12
    .
    .
    .

```

```
02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM13          PIC X(8).  
    . . .  
  
01 FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2.  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM21          PIC X(2).  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM22          PIC X(10).  
    02 FIX-OUTPUT-ITEM23          PIC X(10).  
    . . .  
  
IF <some-condition> THEN  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1 TO TRUE  
ELSE IF <some-other-condition> THEN  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2 TO TRUE  
ELSE  
    SET OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-NONE TO TRUE  
END-IF.  
  
. . .  
  
* provide control area for optional output  
MOVE 1 TO OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
STRING CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
  
* provide data items before optional output  
STRING FIX CONTROL-AREA DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
  
* provide optional output  
EVALUATE TRUE  
    WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-1  
        STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
        INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET  
    WHEN OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-2  
        STRING OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
        INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET  
END-EVALUATE.  
  
* provide data items after optional output  
STRING FIX-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 DELIMITED BY SIZE  
INTO OUTPUT-AREA WITH POINTER OUTPUT-OFFSET.  
. . .
```

The returned data is built by copying the necessary COBOL structures into an output area. The optional output is one of OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE1, OPTIONAL-OUTPUT-STRUCTURE2 or nothing. The presence of the optional output is controlled by a structure named CONTROL-AREA.

Complex MPO Selections

If the MPO case detection is complicated and cannot be defined by available Extractor features (for example the MPO selector and its values), perform the following steps:

➤ To map a complex MPO selection

- 1 Map the complete MPO group to binary. See [Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping](#).
-  **Note:** If an MPO group is already defined, you cannot map it to binary. Decide first whether MPO case detection is covered by available extractor features.
- 2 Implement MPO case detection in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1.
 - 3 Implement MPO case parsing in your RPC client, using the binary mapping from step 1. For the *EntireX Adapter*, use the COBOL Converter for this purpose. See *Converting IS Data Structures with the COBOL Converter* in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

MPO Terminology

The following terminology is used with MPOs:

MPO structure

A COBOL group describing the output layout used in an MPO case. All alternative layouts in an MPO group are often described with COBOL REDEFINES.

MPO group

Bundles together all MPO structures that can be used alternatively. A COBOL interface can contain more than one MPO group.

MPO case

An MPO structure together with its MPO selector values (one or more).

MPO selector

A COBOL data item containing a specific value (MPO selector value) where the actual MPO case can be determined.

- For MPOs based on REDEFINES, the MPO selector can be placed before, inside or after the MPO group.
- For optional output with groups, the MPO selector precedes the MPO group and is located outside the MPO group.
- Only for MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect): Instead of determining the position of the MPO selector from beginning of the message, you can calculate the position using a *fixed offset starting from the end of the message*. This alternative is limited to one MPO group per program. See check box **MPO Selector determined from message end** in step *Create a new MPO group* below.

MPO selector value

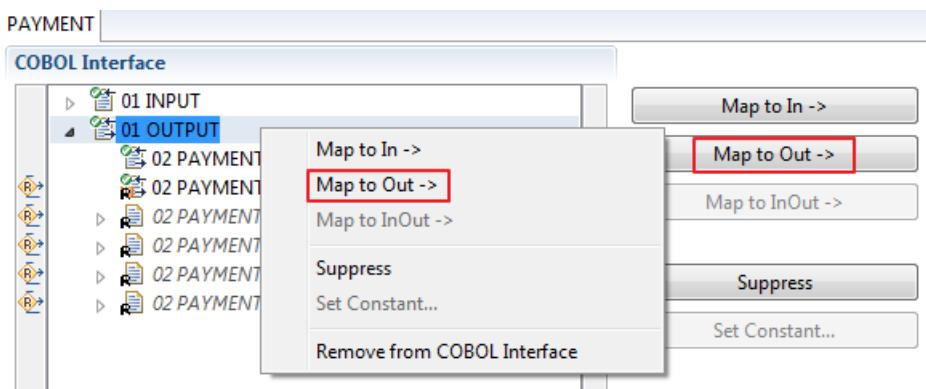
Each value indicates exactly one output structure. An output structure can be indicated by further values.

Steps

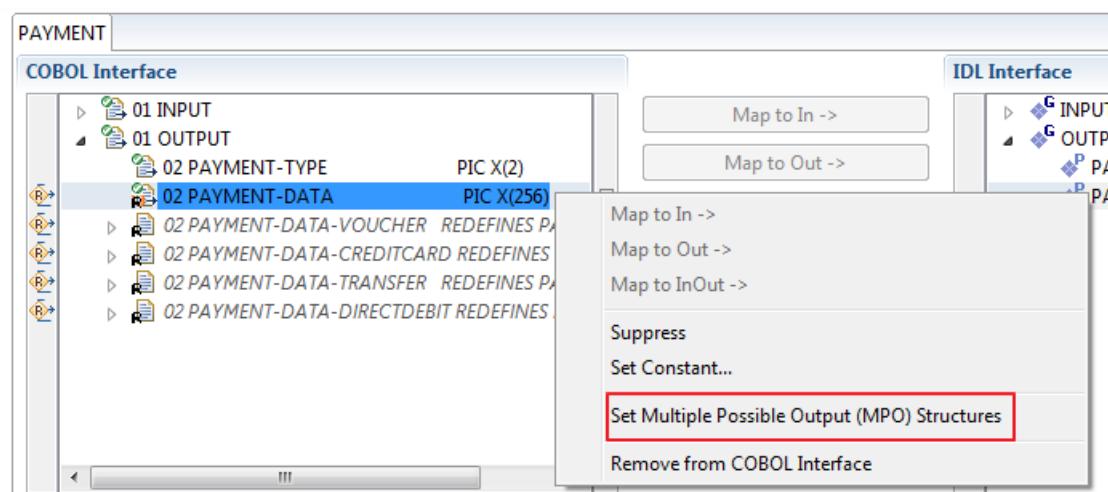
➤ To set multiple possible output (MPO) structures with REDEFINES or groups

Use the **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures** function available in the context menu of the COBOL interface to create new or modify existing MPO groups.

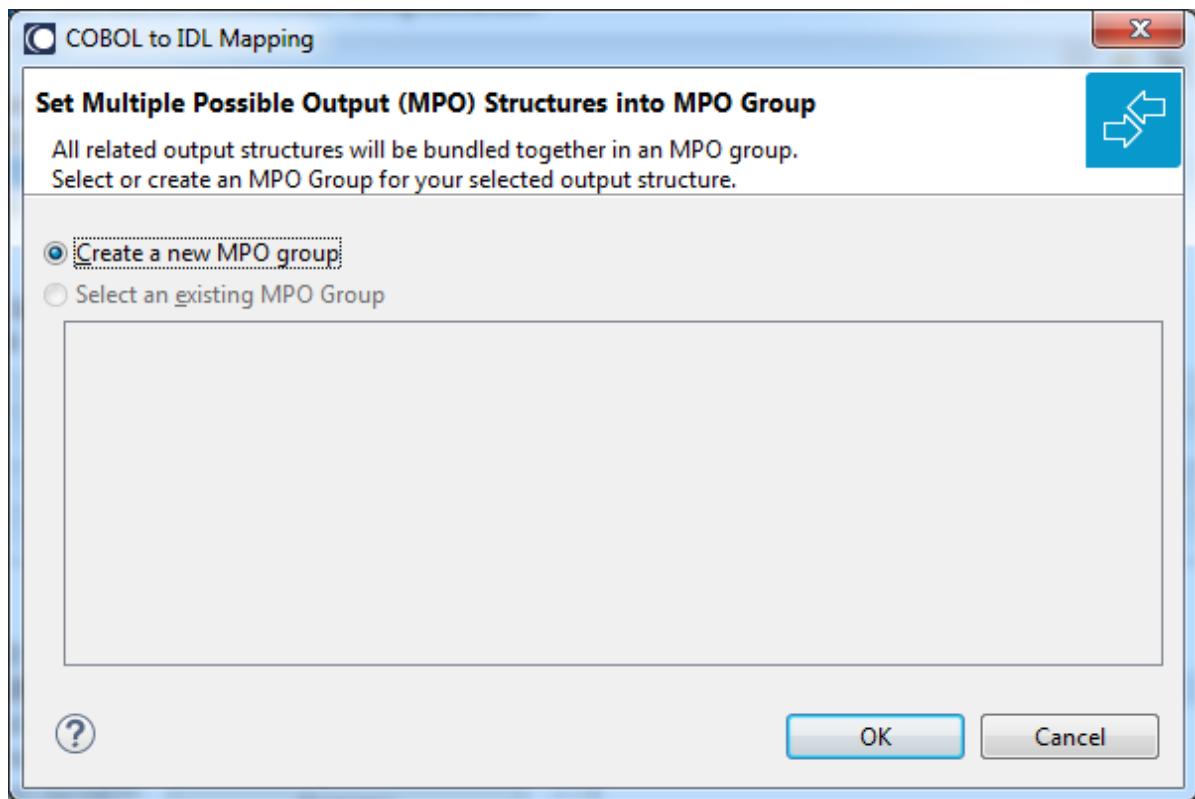
- 1 Set the top-level COBOL data item where the MPO structures are contained to IDL direction Out. Use the **Map to Out** function for this purpose:



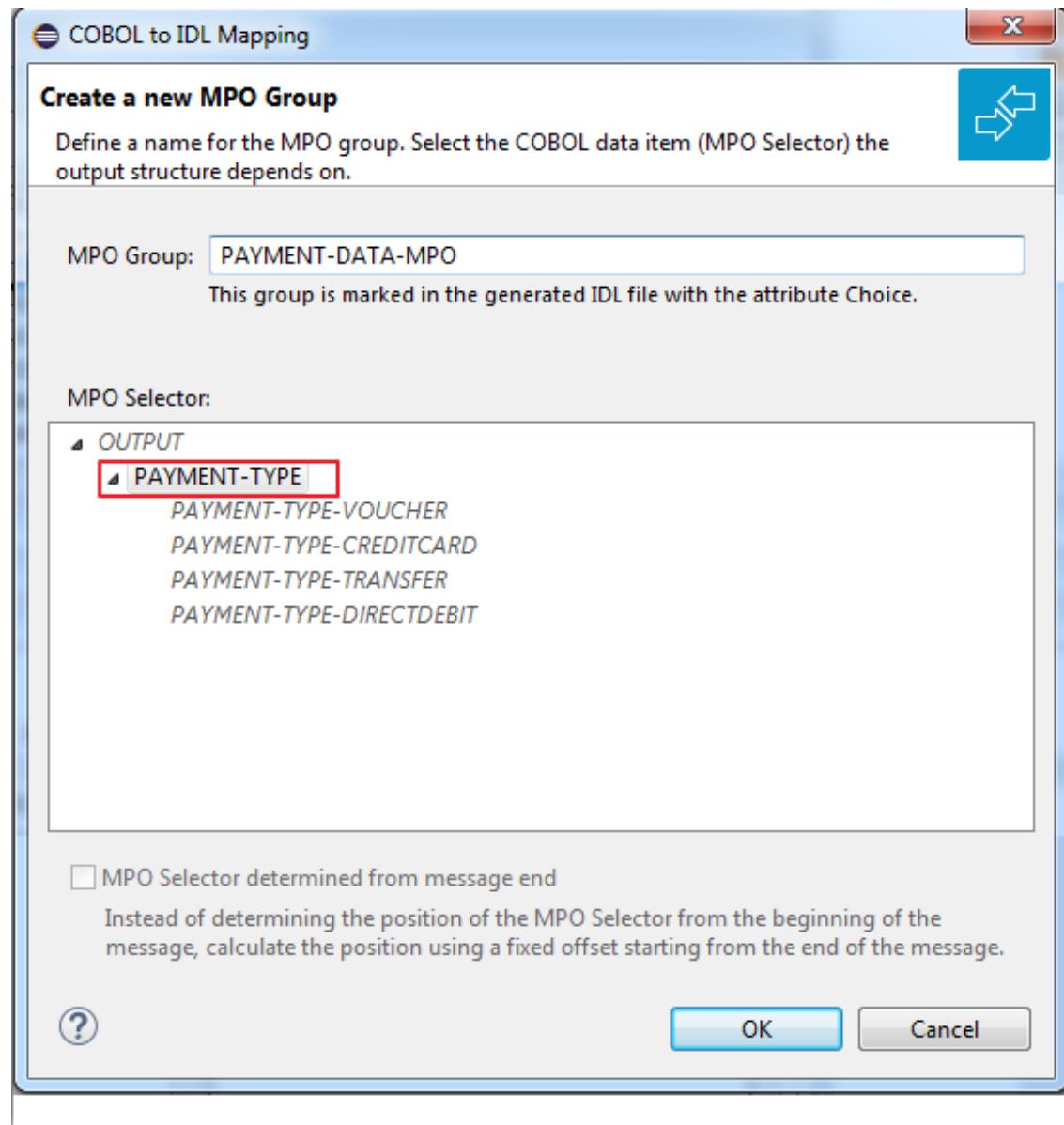
- 2 From the context menu of the COBOL interface of the COBOL REDEFINE, choose **Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures**.



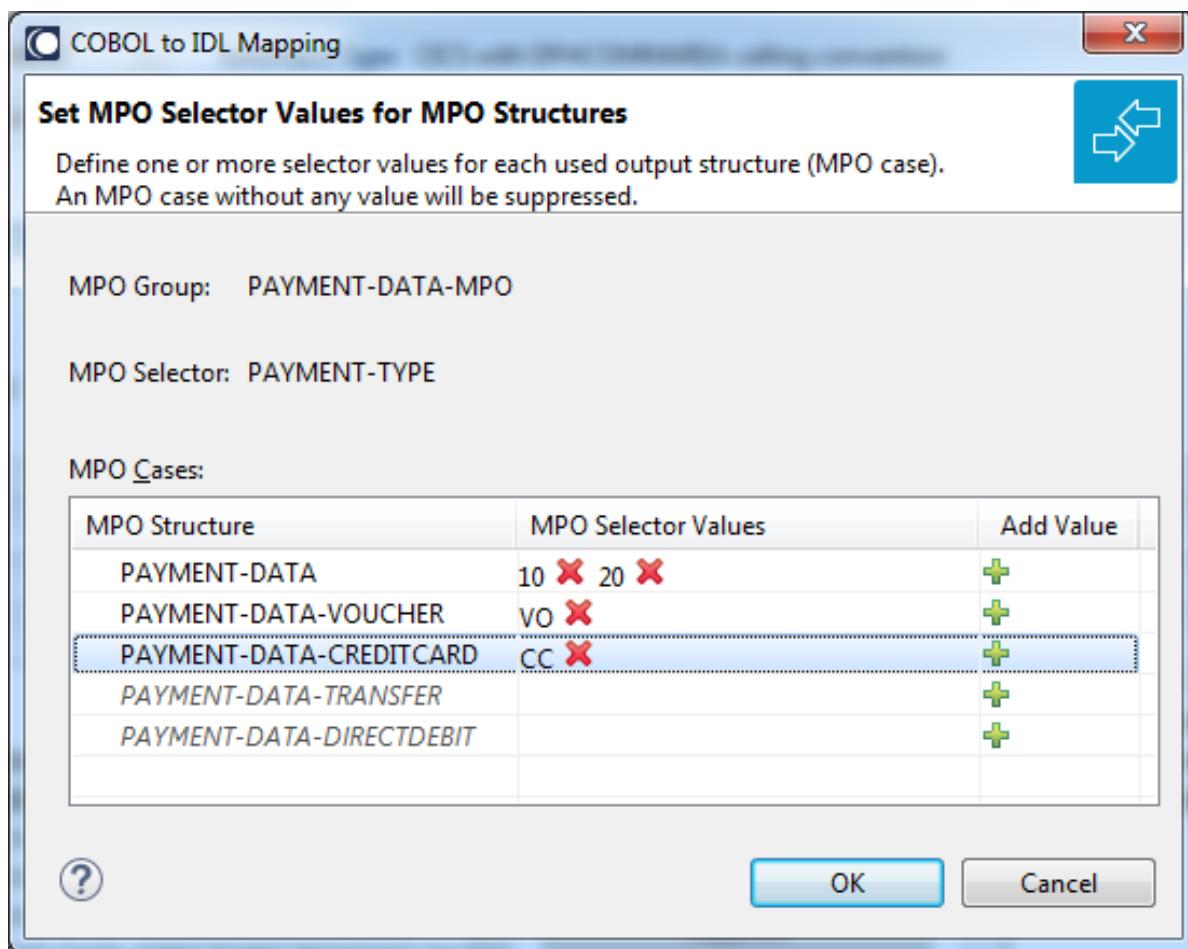
- 3 Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures into MPO Group.



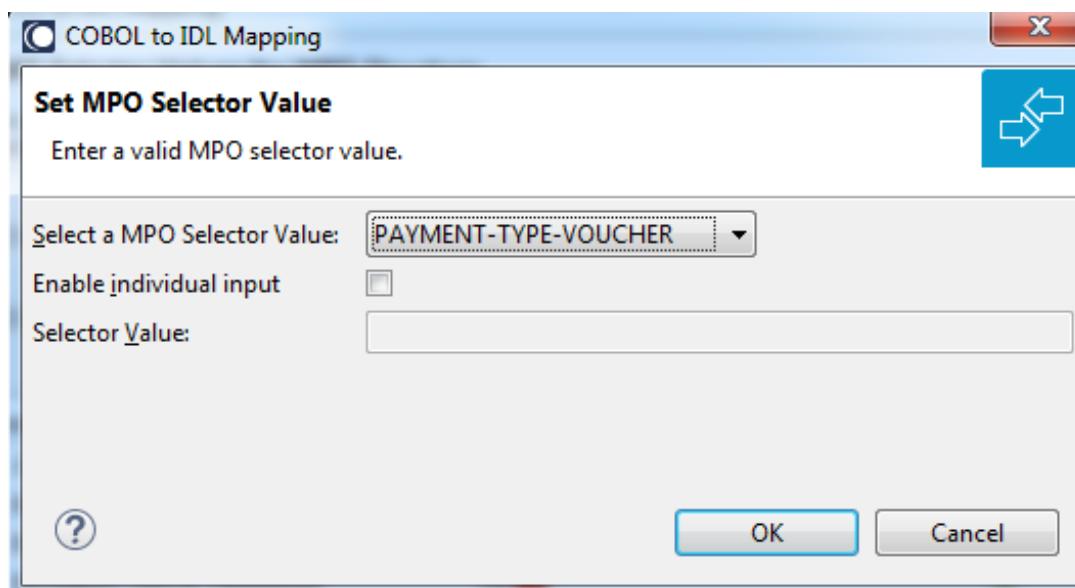
- 4 Create a new MPO group.



- 5 Set MPO selector values for MPO Structures.



Use the functions ✘ to delete and + to add MPO selector values:



**Notes:**

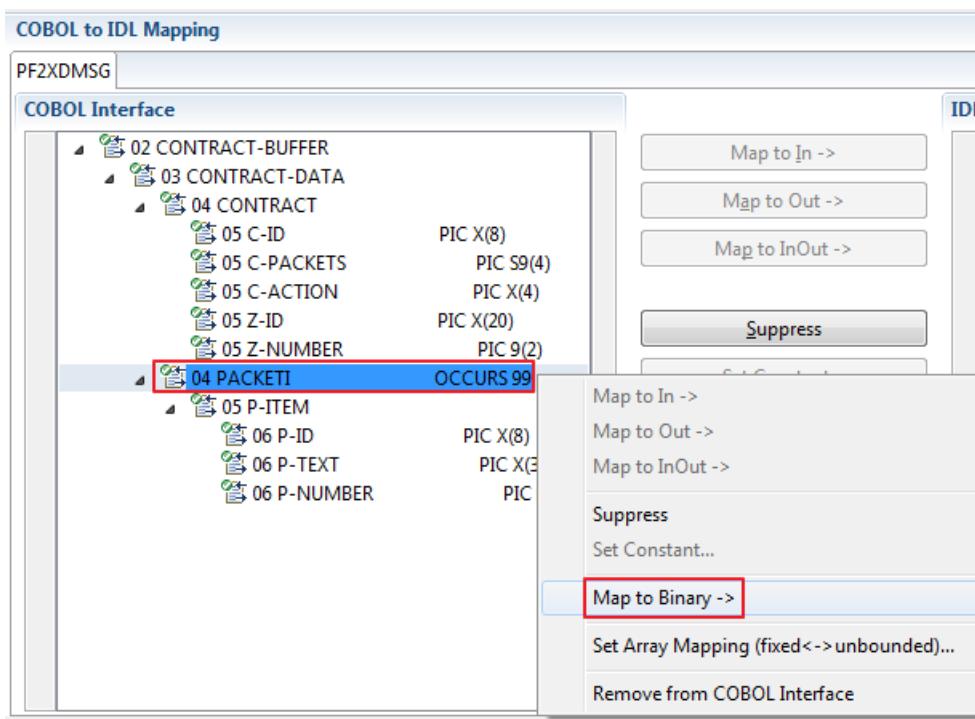
1. To add multiple MPO selector values per MPO structure, use the function multiple times for the same MPO structure (see value 10 and 20 for structure PAYMENT-DATA).
 2. MPO structures without any MPO selector value are unused and suppressed in the IDL interface value (e.g. see structure PAYMENT-DATA-TRANSFER).
 3. Each MPO selector value must uniquely identify an MPO structure. The same value cannot be used more than once for different MPO structures.
 4. If no defined MPO selector value matches at runtime, an empty MPO group is delivered to the RPC client, that is, none of the MPO cases contain any data. No runtime error is produced.
- 6 Press **Finish** to create the following IDL together with a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation.

```
library 'PAYMENT' is

program 'PAYMENT' is
  define data parameter
    1 INPUT          In
    2 ORDER-NUMBER   (NU10)
    1 OUTPUT         Out
    2 PAYMENT-TYPE   (A2)
    2 PAYMENT-DATA-MPO Choice
      3 PAYMENT-DATA     (/V1)
      4 PAYMENT-DATA     (AV256)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-VOUCHER (/V1)
      4 VOUCHER-ORIGIN   (AV128)
      4 VOUCHER-SERIES   (AV128)
      3 PAYMENT-DATA-CREDITCARD (/V1)
      4 CREDITCARD-NUMBER (NU18)
      4 CREDITCARD-CODE   (NU12)
      4 CREDITCARD-VALIDITY (AV8)
  end-define
```

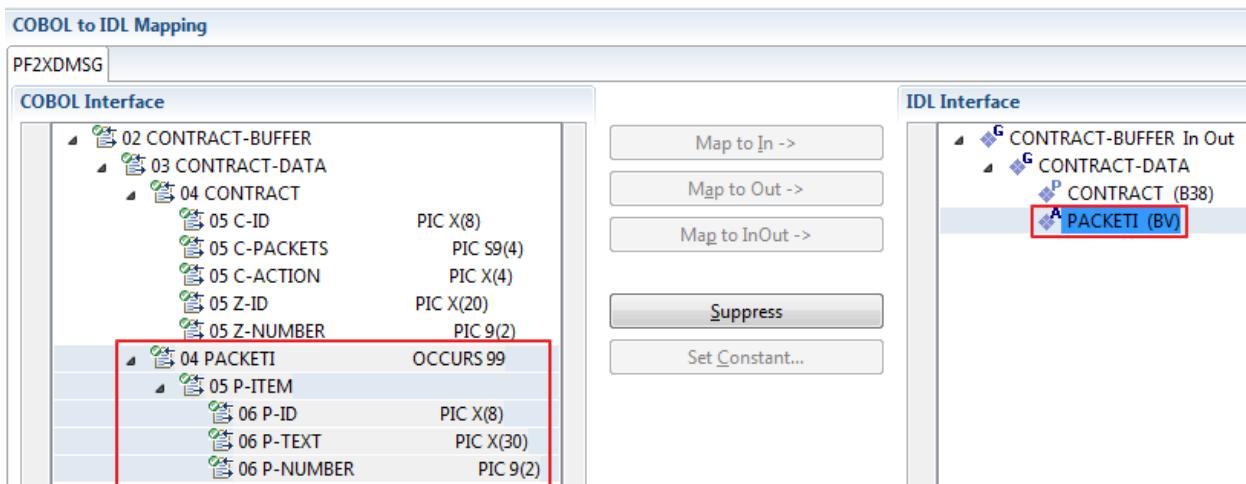
Map to Binary and Revert Binary Mapping

With such a mapping you allow the COBOL server to deal with binary data (for example images). You can also manage [Complex MPO Selections](#).



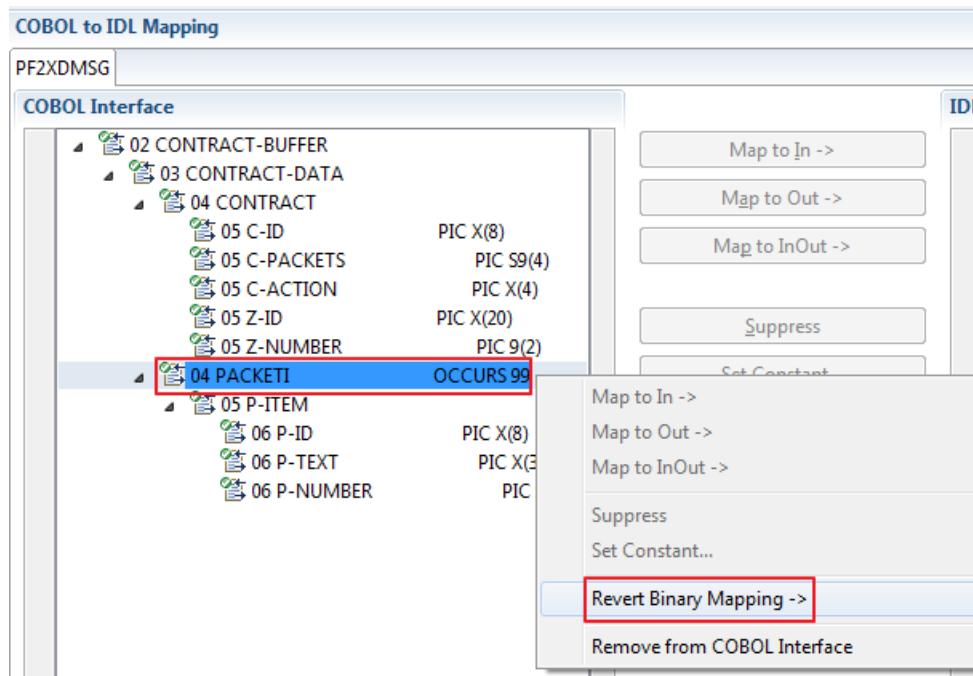
The menu entry **Map to Binary** appears only on COBOL data items where it makes sense, for example in Channel Container interface types it is not allowed to map the container reference itself as binary, but inner items can be mapped as binary. Redefine groups will be handled as a block, that means the largest redefine path or redefine base defines the binary length.

When the binary IDL parameter is selected, all corresponding COBOL data items are selected as well.



- **Note:** The last COBOL data items are mapped to IDL data type BV instead of B_n (PACKETI (BV) in this example).

To undo the binary mapping, select the root COBOL data item (the first of the selection group) and from the context menu choose **Revert Binary Mapping**.



Ungroup (Flatten) an IDL Group

This function flattens an IDL group. It removes the selected IDL group from the IDL interface and moves up the IDL group elements. By repeating this function, IDL group elements can be moved to IDL level 1, where the correct IDL direction (IN, OUT) can be set.

Example

A COBOL group PAYMENT-DATA contains input as well as output parameters. ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE are *input*; PAYMENT-VALIDITY is an output parameter.

```

01 PAYMENT-DATA.
 02 ORDER-NUMBER          PIC 9(10).
 02 PAYMENT-TYPE          PIC X(2).
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-VOUCHER VALUE "VO".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-CREDITCARD VALUE "CC".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-TRANSFER  VALUE "TR".
    88 PAYMENT-TYPE-DIRECTDEBIT VALUE "DB".
 02 PAYMENT-VALIDITY      PIC X(256).

```

IDL directions can be set on IDL level 1 only. Therefore, if PAYMENT-DATA is in the IDL, you need to map it to direction INOUT. It is not possible to set it to direction IN, because the direction of PAYMENT-VALIDITY would be wrong. The same applies if you set PAYMENT-DATA to direction OUT; ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE would then be wrong.

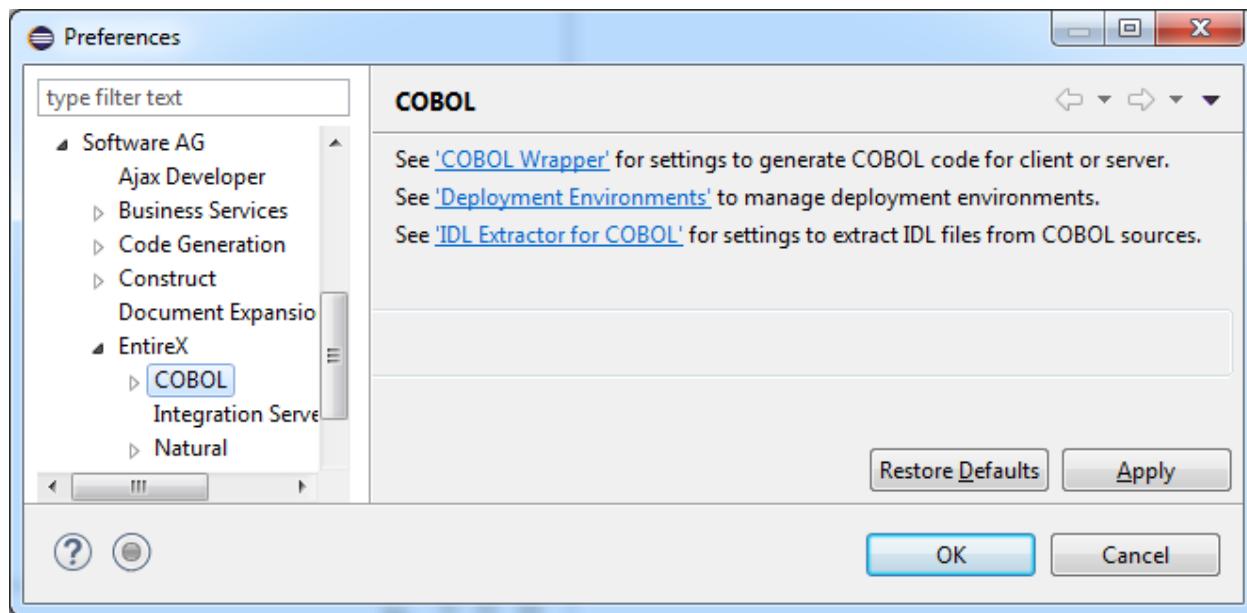
➤ To solve this conflict

- 1 Remove the group data item PAYMENT-DATA with function **Ungroup** from the IDL Parameters context menu.
- 2 Map ORDER-NUMBER and PAYMENT-TYPE to direction IN. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).
- 3 Map PAYMENT-VALIDITY to direction OUT. See IDL mapping function [**Map to**](#).

Restriction: It is not possible to ungroup COBOL data items with the OCCURS clause (IDL arrays).

16 COBOL Preferences

■ COBOL Wrapper Preferences	468
■ Deployment Environments Preferences	468
■ IDL Extractor for COBOL Preferences	469



This page provides links to the following:

COBOL Wrapper Preferences

Use the preferences page **COBOL > COBOL Wrapper** to set the workspace defaults for target operating system, interface types etc. The settings are used as the defaults for the IDL properties when a new IDL file is created. See *Generation Settings - Preferences* in the COBOL Wrapper documentation.

Deployment Environments Preferences

Use the preferences page **COBOL > Deployment Environments** to define a connection to the Deployment Service of the RPC server. See *Preferences* under *Server Mapping Deployment Wizard* in the Designer documentation.

IDL Extractor for COBOL Preferences

Use the preferences page **COBOL > IDL Extractor for COBOL** to perform the following tasks:

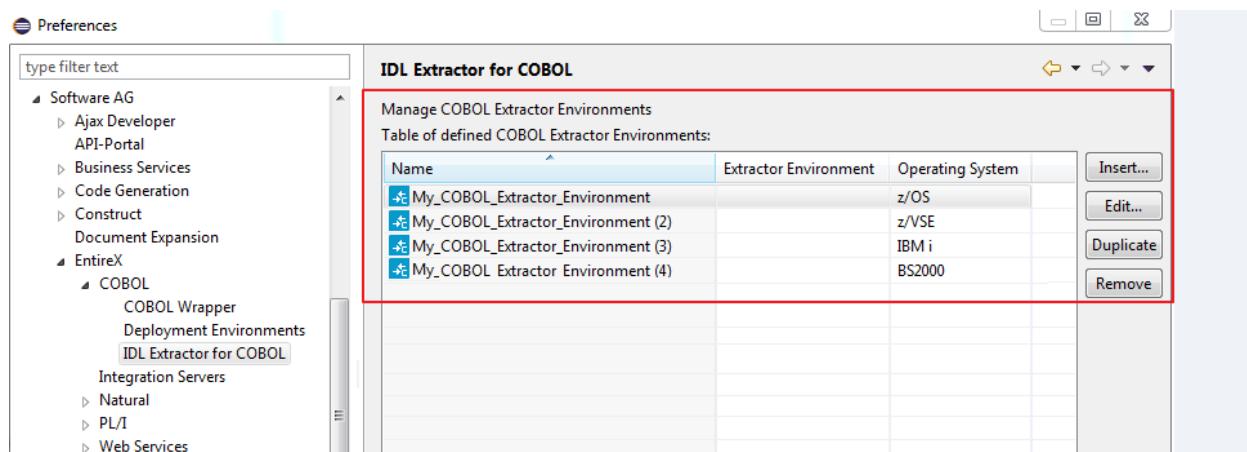
- [Manage COBOL Extractor Environments](#)
- [Define Prefixes for IDL Parameter Names](#)

Manage COBOL Extractor Environments

A COBOL extractor environment provides defaults for the extraction and refers to COBOL programs and copybooks

- stored locally on the same machine where the Designer is running, a so-called local COBOL extractor environment, or
- stored remotely on a host computer, a so-called remote COBOL extractor environment. The Extractor Service is required to access COBOL programs and copybooks remotely with a remote COBOL extractor environment. The Extractor Service is supported on operating systems z/OS and BS2000. See *Extractor Service* in the RPC Server documentation for Batch | IMS | BS2000.

COBOL extractor environments are offered in the IDL Extractor for COBOL wizard to reference the COBOL programs and copybooks and retrieve defaults for the IDL extraction. To create, edit, duplicate and remove COBOL extractor environments, open the preferences page **COBOL > IDL Extractor for COBOL** and use the buttons on the right.



This section describes how to create the following extractor environments:

- [Creating a New Local Extractor Environment](#)
- [Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment \(z/OS\)](#)

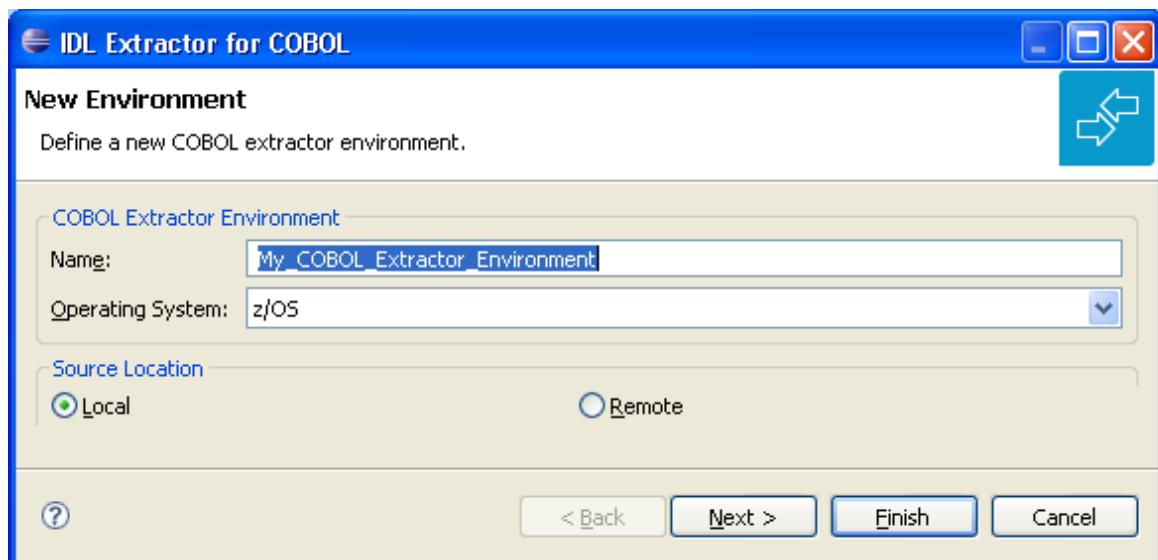
- Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment (BS2000)

Creating a New Local Extractor Environment

This section describes the four steps for creating a new local COBOL extractor environment to extract COBOL programs stored inside Software AG Designer or locally on your PC.

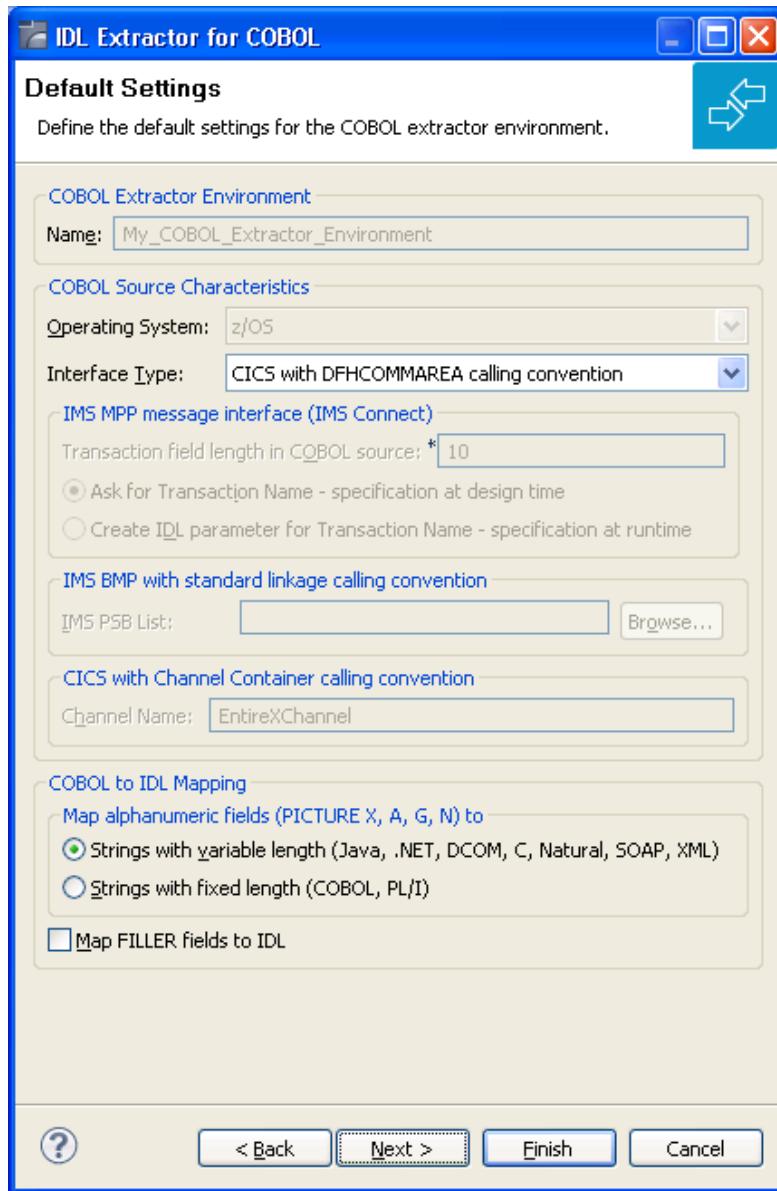
➤ To create a new local extractor environment

- 1 Define the new local environment. On the **New Environment** page you can specify **Name** and **Operating system**.



Define the new environment settings:

- Enter a unique **Name** for the COBOL extractor environment.
 - Select the **Operating system** where the COBOL source originates from.
 - Select "Local" for **Source Location**.
- 2 Define the default settings. The **Default Settings** page provides defaults for *Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction* in *Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL - Overview*. You can set defaults for interface type and COBOL to IDL mapping.



Define the default extraction settings:

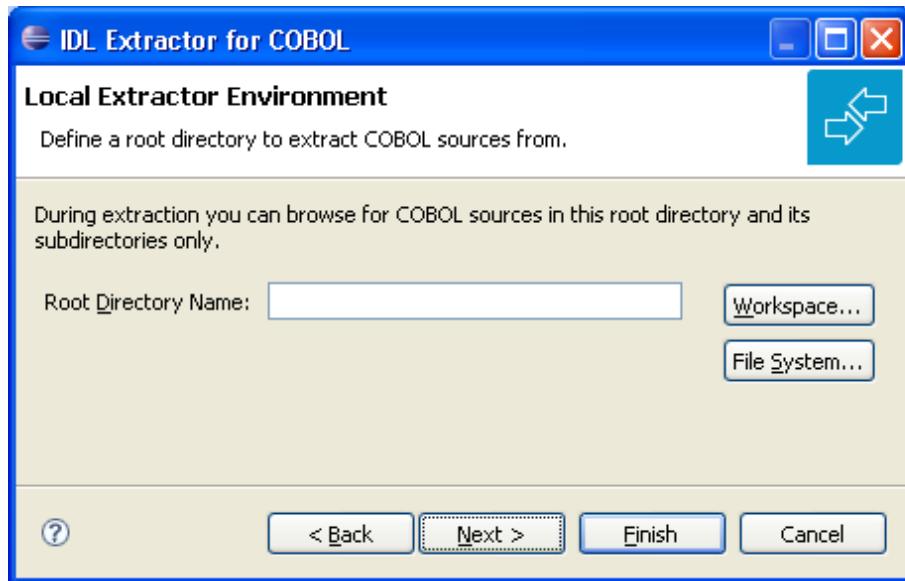
- Select the default **Interface Type**. See [Supported COBOL Interface Types](#).
- Depending on the interface type, additional information can be set. For interface type
 - **CICS with Channel Container Calling Convention**, you can set the channel name.
 - **IMS MPP Message Interface (IMS Connect)**, you can set defaults for the transaction name. Possible options are a constant transaction name defined during extraction process or an IDL parameter to be specified at runtime.
 - **IMS BMP with Standard Linkage Calling Convention**, you can set the default for **IMS PSB List**.

For more information refer to [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).

- Specify a default value for **COBOL to IDL Mapping**. See [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).

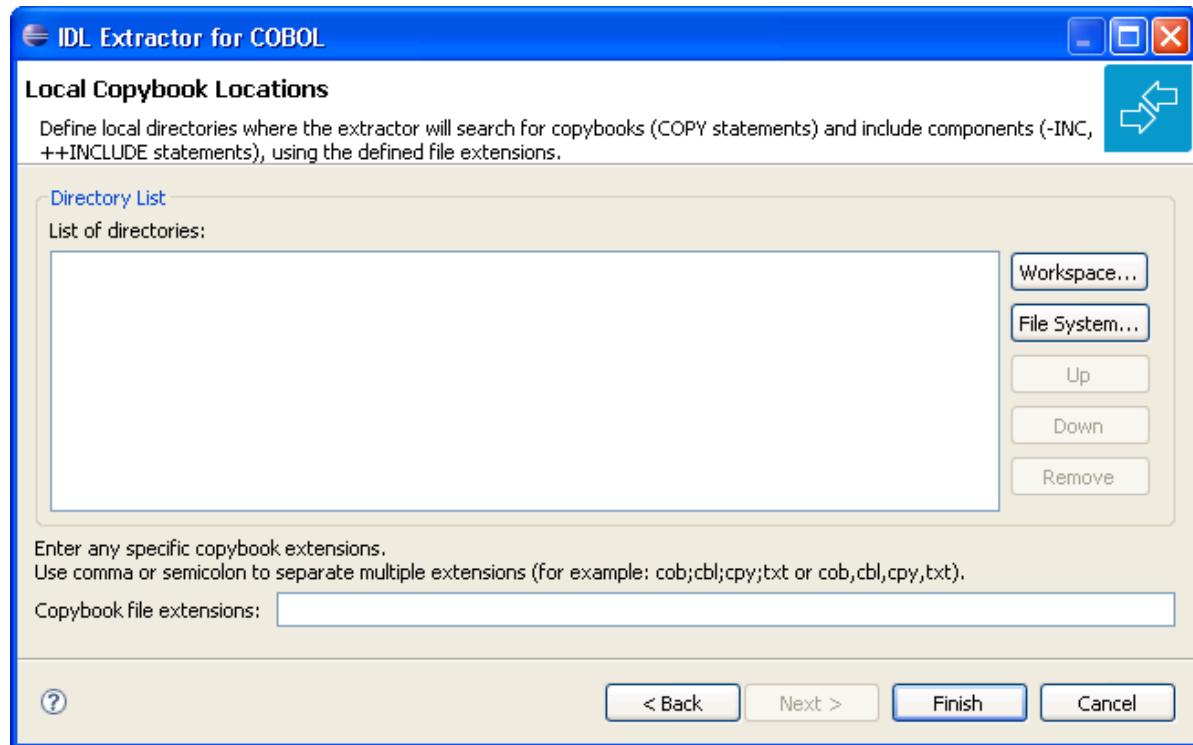
Press **Next**.

- 3 Define the local extractor environment. On the **Local Extractor Environment** page you can provide a default directory name for the COBOL programs:



Choose **Workspace...** or **File System...** to browse for a folder. Continue with **Next**.

- 4 Define the local copybook locations. On the **Local Copybook Location** page you can add directories that will be used to resolve copybooks. Copybooks and members referenced with COPY statements, CA Librarian - INC statements and CA Panvalet ++INCLUDE statements will be searched for in the defined local directories:



The file extensions for copybooks can also be entered. If no extensions are specified, the IDL Extractor for COBOL wizard will try to locate copybooks without any file extensions.

Press **Workspace...** or **File System...** to browse for a folder.

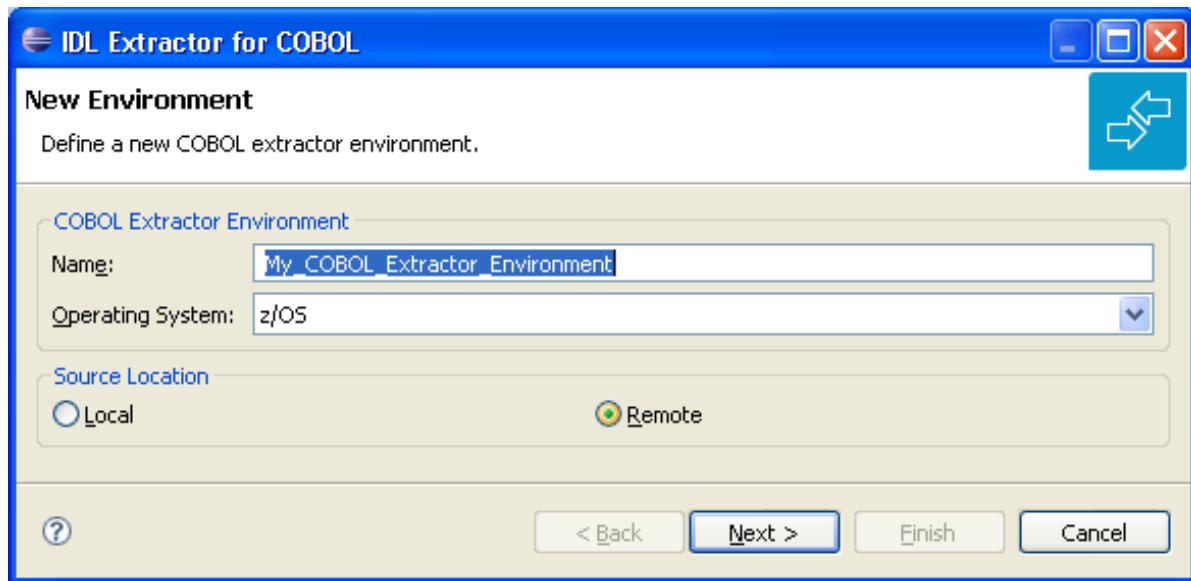
Press **Finish**.

Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment (z/OS)

This section describes the four steps for creating a new remote COBOL extractor environment to extract remotely z/OS COBOL programs stored in partitioned data sets or CA Librarian data sets.

➤ To create a new remote extractor environment

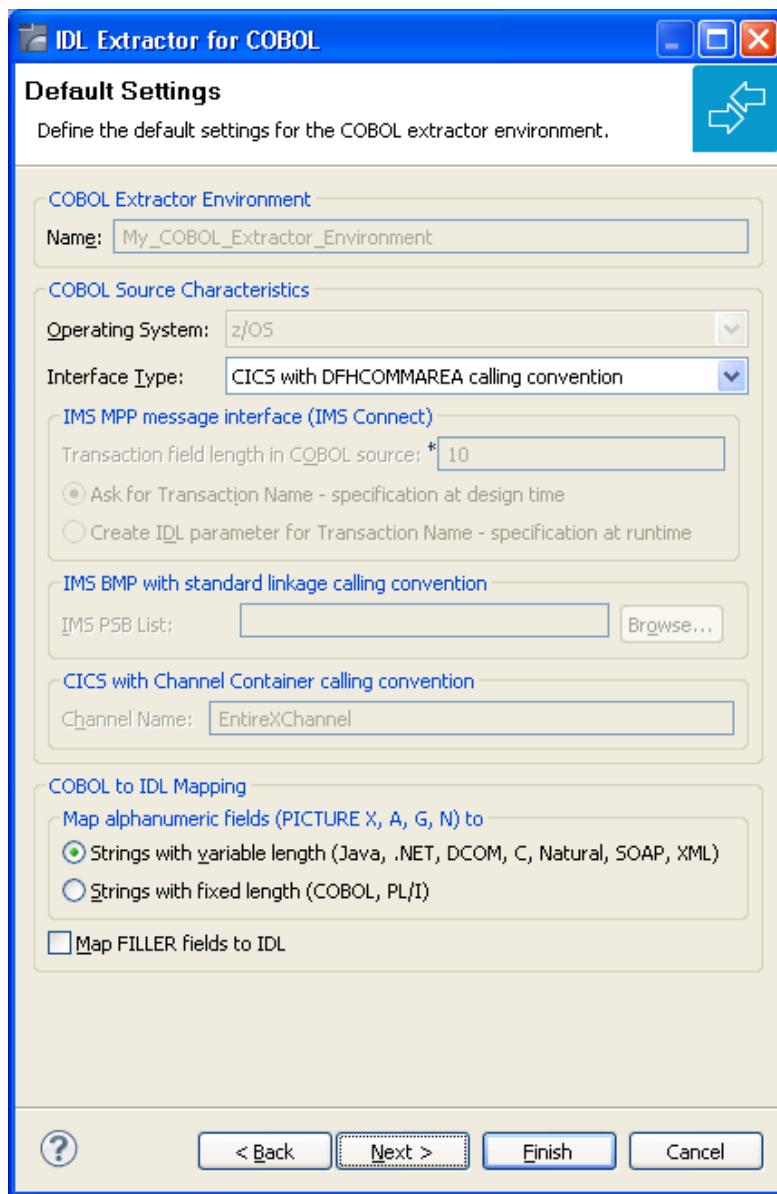
- 1 Define the new remote environment. >On the **New Environment** page you can specify **Name**, **Operating system** and the **Remote Source Location**.



Define the new environment settings:

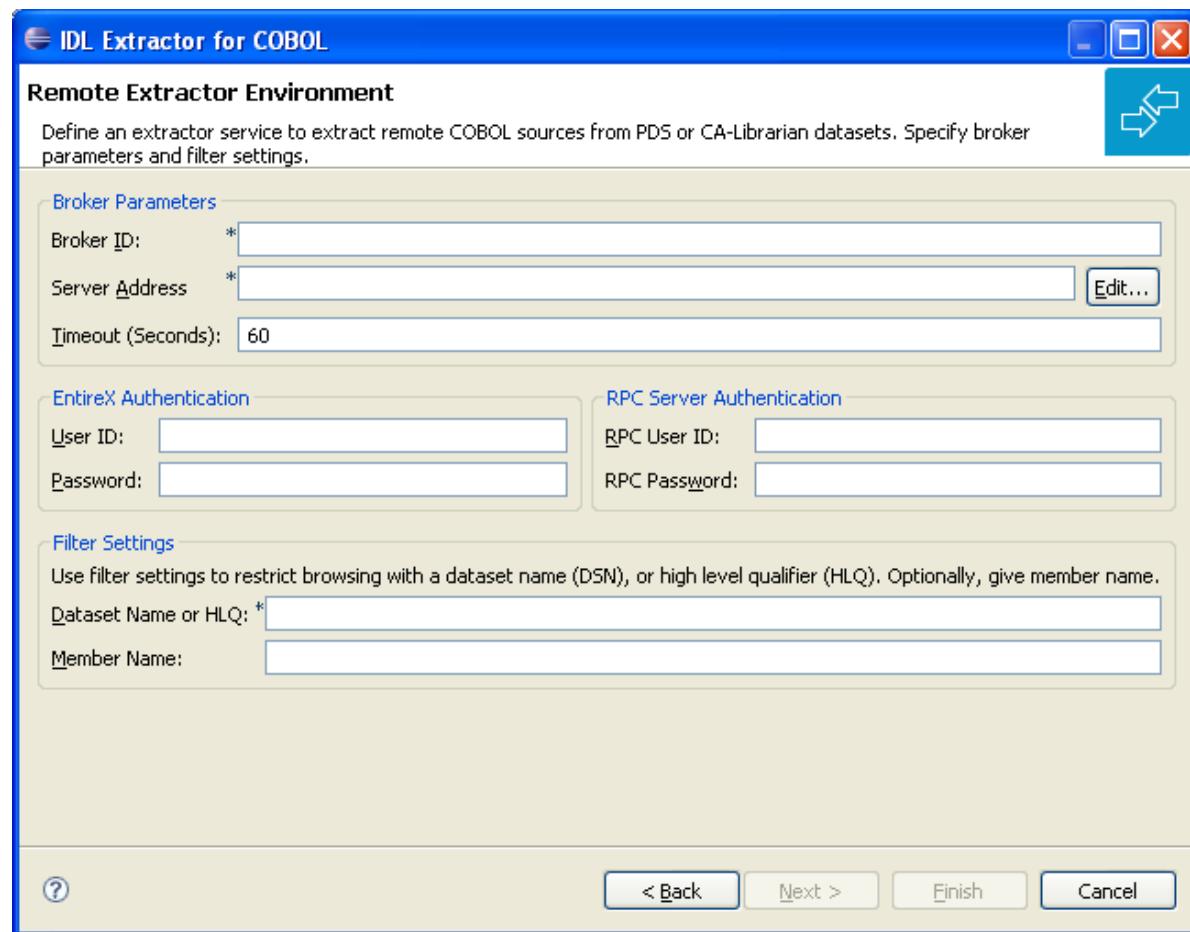
- Enter a unique name for the COBOL extractor environment.
 - Select the **Operating system**.
 - Select "Remote" for **Source location**.
- 2 Define the default settings. The **Default Settings** page provides defaults for [*Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction*](#) in [*Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL - Overview*](#).

You can set defaults for **Interface Type** and **COBOL to IDL Mapping**.



Define the default settings. See [Define the default settings](#) in section [Creating a New Local Extractor Environment](#). Continue with **Next**.

- 3 Define the remote extractor environment. The connection to the Extractor Service to browse for COBOL programs is defined on the **Remote Extractor Environment** page. See *Extractor Service*.



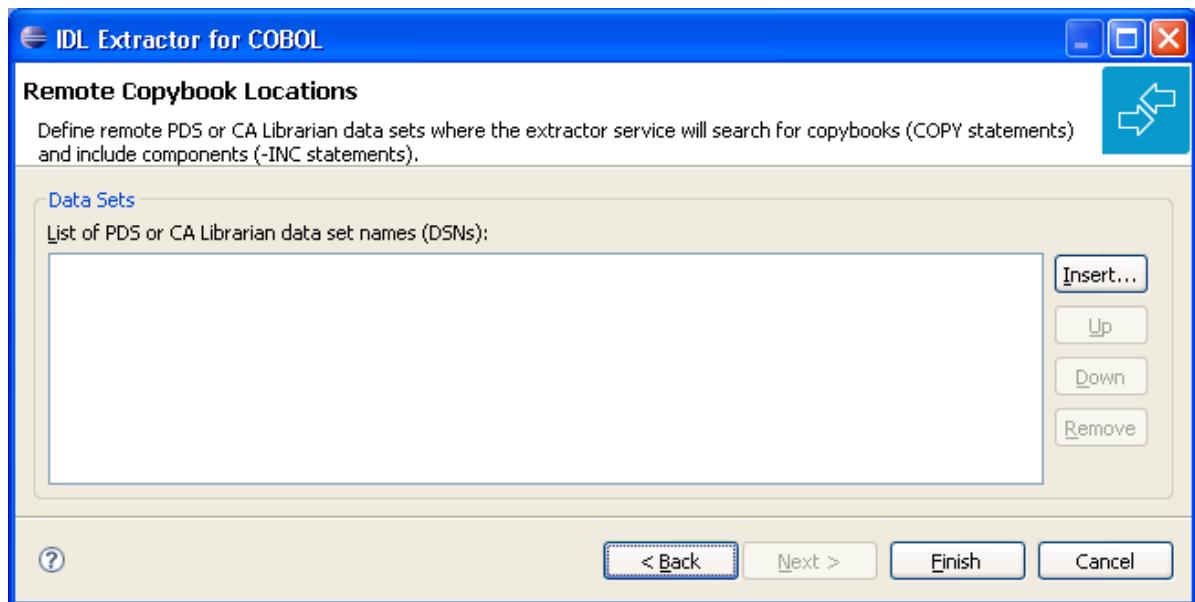
Define the remote extractor environment:

- Under **Broker Parameters**, enter the required fields **Broker ID** and **Server Address**, usually "RPC/<servername>/CALLNAT". The timeout value must be in the range 1-9999 seconds (default is 60).
- The **EntireX Authentication** parameters describe the settings for the broker. See *Authentication of User*.
- The **RPC Server Authentication** parameters describe the settings for the RPC server. See *Administering the RPC server | Administering the RPC Server for IMS*.
- A high-level qualifier is required in the **Data Set Name or HLQ** field. The extractor service will then offer only data sets with this high-level qualifier.
- In the **Member Name** field you can provide a prefix for the partitioned data set or CA Librarian members. The extractor service will then offer only members beginning with this prefix.

Continue with **Next**.

- Define the remote copybook locations. On the **Remote Copybook Location** page you can add PDS or CA Librarian data sets that will be used to resolve copybooks. Copybooks and members

referenced with COPY statements and CA Librarian - INC statements will be searched for in the defined remote data sets:



Press **Insert...** to add a new data set entry in the table. Use **Remove**, **Up** and **Down** to manage the data set list.

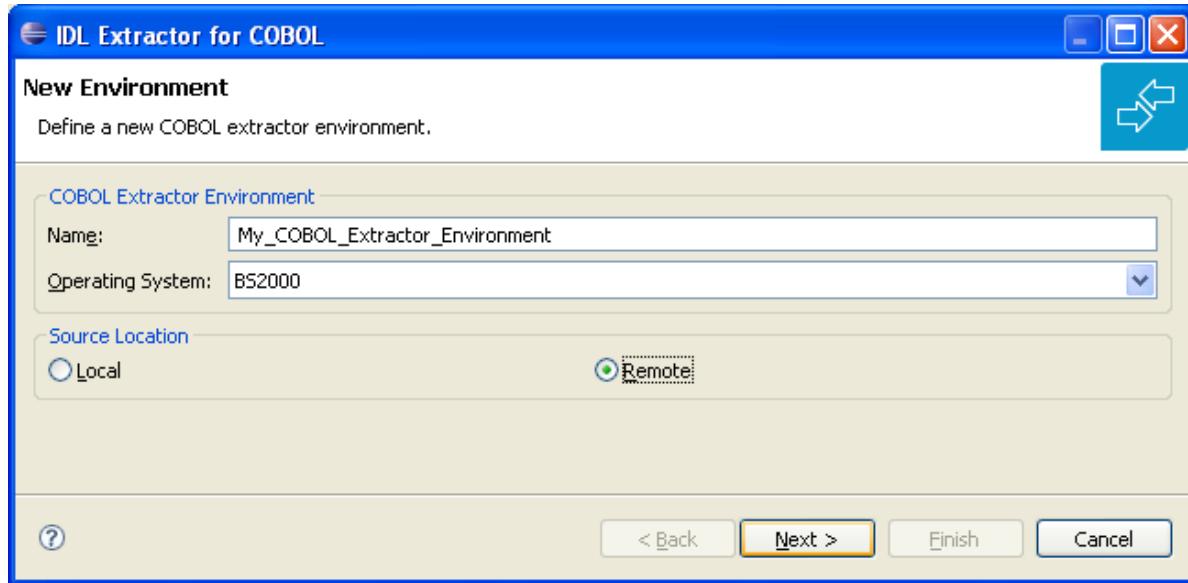
Press **Finish**.

Creating a New Remote Extractor Environment (BS2000)

This section describes the four steps for creating a new remote COBOL extractor environment to extract remotely BS2000 COBOL programs stored in LMS libraries.

➤ To create a new remote extractor environment

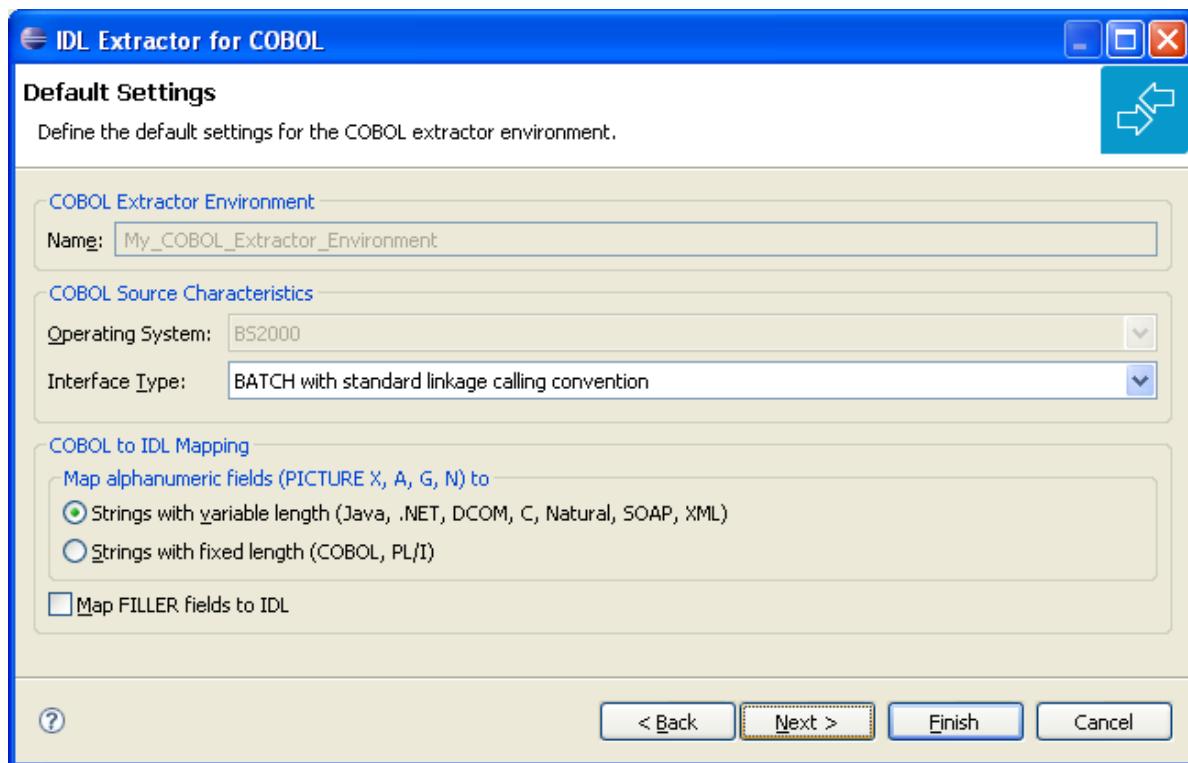
- 1 Define the new remote environment. On the **New Environment** page you can specify **Name**, **Operating system** and the **Remote Source Location**.



Define the new environment settings:

- Enter a unique name for the COBOL extractor environment.
 - Select the **Operating system**
 - Select "Remote" for **Source location**
- 2 Define the default settings. The **Default Settings** page provides defaults for [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#) in [Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL - Overview](#).

You can set defaults for **Interface Type** and **COBOL to IDL Mapping**.

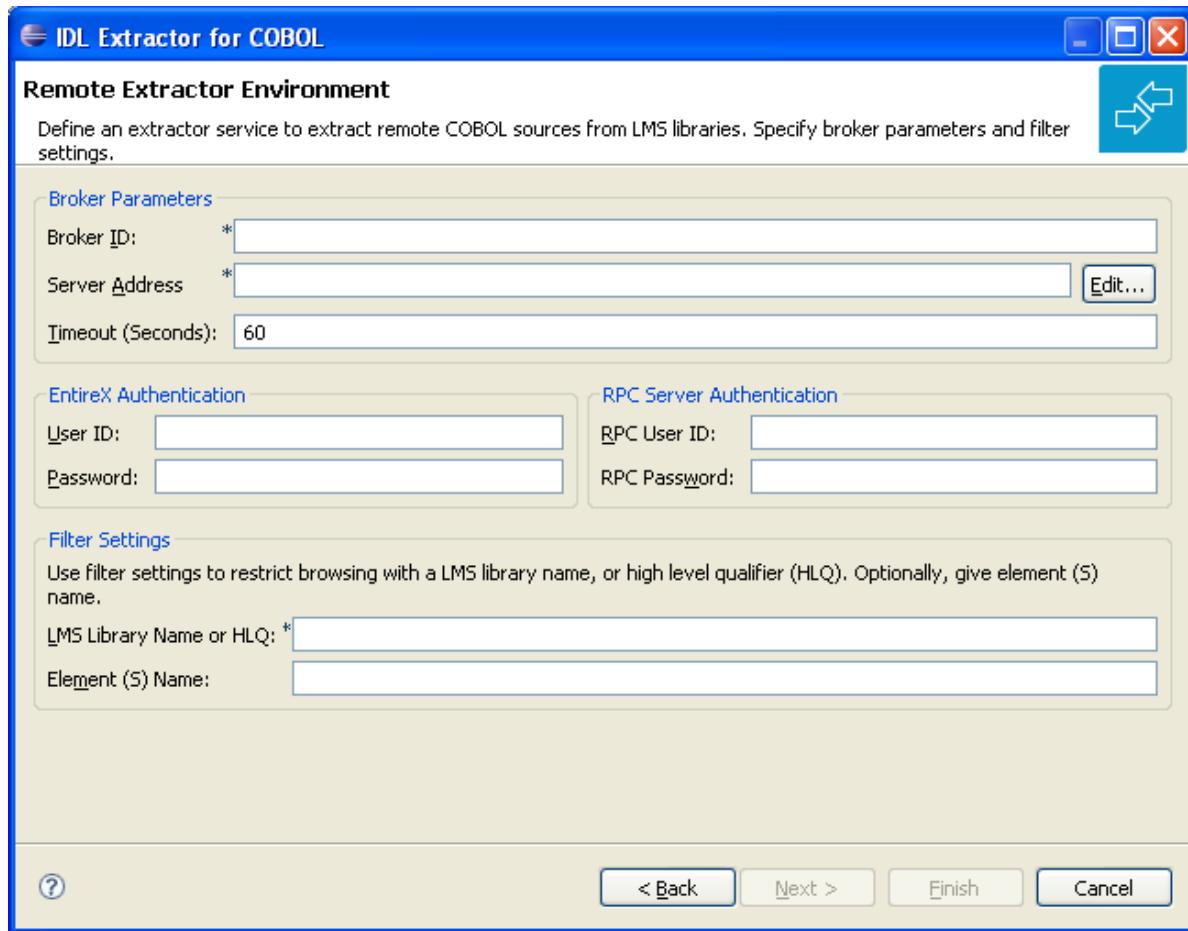


Define the default extraction settings:

- Select the default **Interface Type**. See [Supported COBOL Interface Types](#).
- Specify the default **COBOL to IDL Mapping**. See [COBOL to IDL Mapping](#).

Continue with **Next**.

- 3 Define the remote extractor environment. The connection to the Extractor Service to browse for COBOL programs is defined on the **Remote Extractor Environment** page. See *Extractor Service*.

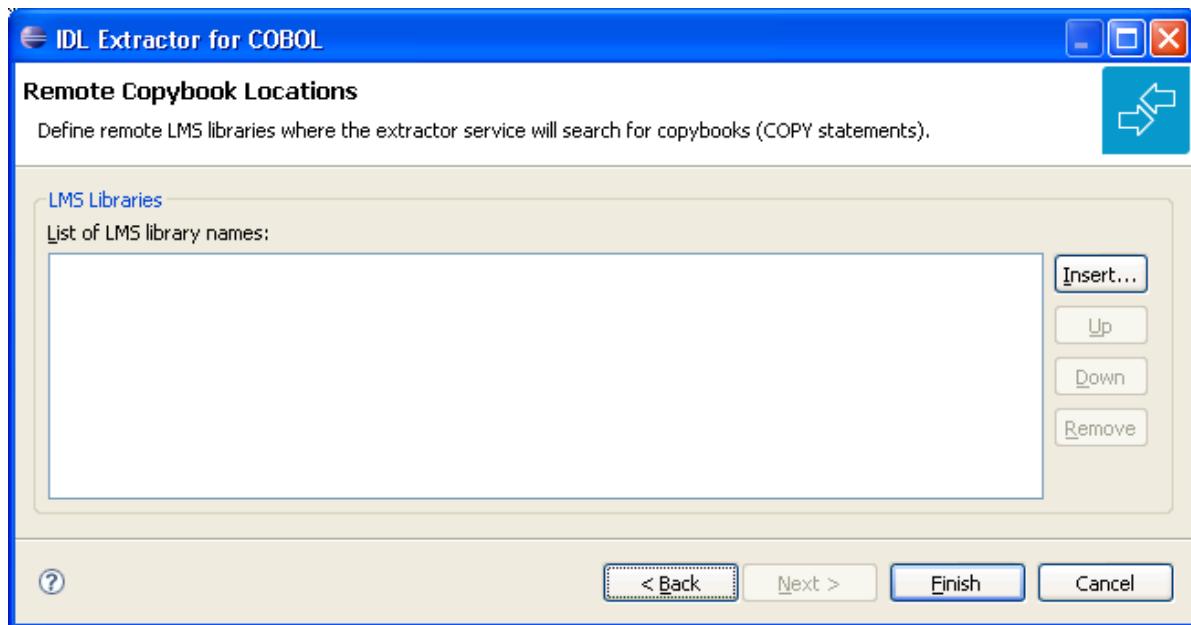


Define the remote extractor environment:

- Under **Broker Parameters**, enter the required fields **Broker ID** and **Server Address**, usually "RPC/<servername>/CALLNAT". The timeout value must be in the range 1-9999 seconds (default is 60).
- The **EntireX Authentication** parameters describe the settings for the broker. See *Authentication of User*.
- The **RPC Server Authentication** parameters describe the settings for the RPC server. See *Configuring the RPC Server*.
- A high-level qualifier can be entered in the **LMS Library Name or HLQ** field. The extractor service will then offer only LMS libraries with this high-level qualifier. You can use wildcard notation with asterisk to specify a range of values.
- In the **Element Name** field you can provide a prefix for LMS library source elements. The extractor service will then offer only COBOL programs beginning with this prefix.

Continue with **Next**.

- 4 Define the remote copybook locations. On the **Remote Copybook Location** page you can add directories that will be used to resolve copybooks. Copybooks referenced with COPY statements will be searched for in the defined remote LMS libraries:

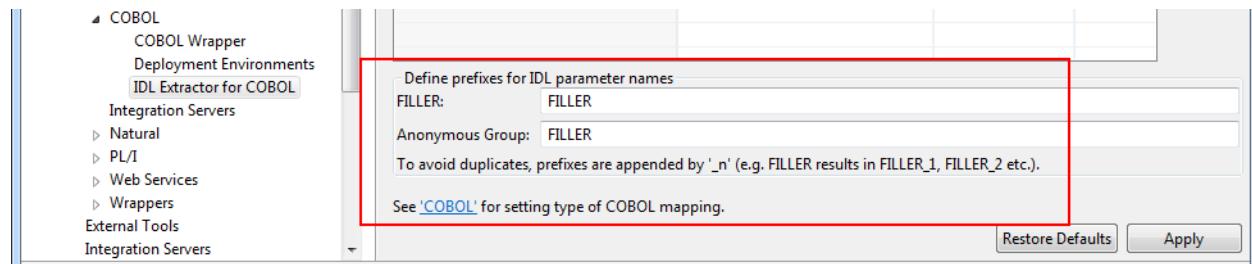


Press **Insert...** to add a new data set entry in the table. Use **Remove**, **Up** and **Down** to manage the list of LMS libraries.

Press **Finish**.

Define Prefixes for IDL Parameter Names

You can also use the preferences page **COBOL > IDL Extractor for COBOL** to define prefixes for IDL parameter names.



The defined prefixes are used for **FILLER Pseudo-Parameter** and are valid for all COBOL extractor environments.

17 COBOL to IDL Mapping

■ COBOL Data Type to Software AG IDL Mapping	484
■ User-defined Mapping	488
■ DATA DIVISION Mapping	495
■ PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping	501
■ Copybooks	502

This chapter describes how COBOL data items and related syntax are mapped to Software AG IDL by the IDL Extractor for COBOL using the *Extractor Wizard* and *Mapping Editor*.

See also *IDL Extraction per Interface Type* under *COBOL Mapping Editor* for guidelines on IDL extraction per interface type.

COBOL Data Type to Software AG IDL Mapping

The IDL Extractor for COBOL maps the following subset of COBOL data types to Software AG IDL data types.

In the table below, the following metasymbols and informal terms are used for the IDL.

- The metasymbols "[" and "]" enclose optional lexical entities.
- The informal term *number* (or in some cases *number1.number2*) is a sequence of numeric characters, for example 123.

COBOL Data Type		Software AG IDL Data Type	Notes
Alphabetic	PIC A(<i>n</i>)	An, AV <i>n</i>	Alphanumeric 1,2
DBCS	PIC G(<i>n</i>)	K <i>n</i> *2, KV <i>n</i> *2	Kanji 1,2,3
DBCS	PIC N(<i>n</i>) [USAGE] [IS] DISPLAY-1	K <i>n</i> *2, KV <i>n</i> *2	Kanji 1,2,3
Unicode or DBCS	PIC N(<i>n</i>)	Un, UV <i>n</i> or K <i>n</i> *2, KV <i>n</i> *2	Unicode or Kanji 1,2,3,9
Unicode	PIC N(<i>n</i>) [USAGE] [IS] NATIONAL	Un, UV <i>n</i>	Unicode 1,2
Alphanumeric	PIC X(<i>n</i>)	An, AV <i>n</i>	Alphanumeric 1,2
Numeric	Zoned decimal	PIC 9(<i>n</i>)[V9(<i>m</i>)]	N <i>U</i> <i>n</i> [, <i>m</i>] Unpacked decimal unsigned 2,4
	Zoned decimal	PIC S9(<i>n</i>)[V9(<i>m</i>)]	N <i>n</i> [, <i>m</i>] Unpacked decimal 2,4
	Packed decimal	PIC 9(<i>n</i>) [V9(<i>m</i>)] COMP[UTATIONAL]-3	P <i>U</i> <i>n</i> [, <i>m</i>] Packed decimal unsigned 2,4
	Packed decimal	PIC S9(<i>n</i>) [V9(<i>m</i>)] COMP[UTATIONAL]-3	P <i>n</i> [, <i>m</i>] Packed decimal 2,4
	Packed decimal	PIC 9(<i>n</i>) [V9(<i>m</i>)] PACKED-DECIMAL	P <i>U</i> <i>n</i> [, <i>m</i>] Packed decimal unsigned 2,4
	Packed decimal	PIC S9(<i>n</i>) [V9(<i>m</i>)] PACKED-DECIMAL	P <i>n</i> [, <i>m</i>] Packed decimal 2,4
	Binary	PIC [S]9(<i>n</i>) BINARY (1<=n<=4)	I2 Integer (medium) 2,4,5,6

COBOL Data Type			Software AG IDL Data Type	Notes
	Binary	PIC [S]9(n) BINARY (5<=n<=9)	I4	Integer (large) 2,4,5,6,7
	Computational	PIC 9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL]	PUn	Packed decimal unsigned 2,4,11
	Computational	PIC 9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL] (1<=n<=4)	I2	Integer (medium) 2,4,5,6,12
	Computational	PIC 9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL] (5<=n<=9)	I4	Integer (large) 2,4,5,6,7,12
	Computational	PIC S9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL]	Pn	Packed decimal 2,4,11
	Computational	PIC S9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL] (1<=n<=4)	I2	Integer (medium) 2,4,5,6,12
	Computational	PIC S9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL] (5<=n<=9)	I4	Integer (large) 2,4,5,6,7,12
	Binary	PIC [S]9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL][-4] (1<=n<=4)	I2	Integer (medium) 2,4,5,6
	Binary	PIC [S]9(n) COMP[UTATIONAL][-4] (5<=n<=9)	I4	Integer (large) 2,4,5,6,7
	Binary	PIC [S]9(n) COMP-5 (1<=n<=4)	I2	Integer (medium) 2,4,6
	Binary	PIC [S]9(n) COMP-5 (5<=n<=9)	I4	Integer (medium) 2,4,6,7
	Floating point	COMP[UTATIONAL]-1	F4	Floating point (small) 8
	Floating point	COMP[UTATIONAL]-2	F8	Floating point (large) 8
Alphanumeric-edited	Alphanumeric item containing "0" or "/"		A(<i>length of PIC</i>)	Alphanumeric 10
Numeric-edited	Numeric item containing "DB", "CR", "Z", "\$", ".", ",", "+", "-", "*", "B", "0" or "/"		A(<i>length of PIC</i>)	Alphanumeric 10

Notes:

1. Mapping to fixed-length or variable-length Software AG IDL data type is controlled in the extraction settings of the extraction wizard, see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#).
2. Equivalent alternative forms of the PICTURE clause, e.g. XXX, AAA, NNN, GGG or 999 may also be used.

3. The length for IDL data type is given in bytes. For COBOL the length is in DBCS characters (2 bytes).
4. The character "P[(n)]" stands for a decimal scaling position, this character has no effect on the length of the generated data type. Only the data fraction will be mapped to the Software AG IDL:

```
01 GROUP1.  
 10 FIELD1 PIC PPP9999.
```

will be mapped to IDL:

```
1 GROUP1  
 2 FIELD1 NU4
```

5. Behavior depends on the COBOL compiler settings:
 - With COBOL 85 standard, the value range depends on the number of digits in the PICTURE clause. This differs from the value range of the IDL data type using the binary field size instead. If the parameter is of direction "In" your RPC client application has to ensure the integer value sent is within the allowed range. See *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the *IDL Editor* documentation.
 - With *no* COBOL 85 standard, the value range of the COBOL data type reflects the binary field size, thus matches the IDL data type exactly. In this case, there are no restrictions regarding value ranges. For example:
 - with operating system z/OS and IBM compiler, see option TRUNC(BIN) in your COBOL compiler documentation
6. For unsigned COBOL data types (without "S" in the PICTURE clause) the value range of the IDL data type differs:
 - IDL allows negative values, COBOL does not.
 - For I2, the maximum is 32767 for IDL instead of 65535 for COBOL.
 - For I4, the maximum is 2147483647 for IDL instead of 4294967294 for COBOL.
7. COBOL binary or computational items with more than 9 digits in the PICTURE clause cannot be mapped to IDL type I. See the following table:

S9(10) thru S9(18)	Binary doubleword (8 bytes)	-9,223,372,036,854,775 thru +9,223,372,036,854,775
9(10) thru 9(18)	Binary doubleword (8 bytes)	0 thru 18,446,744,073,709,551

8. COMPUTATIONAL-1 (4-byte, single precision) and COMPUTATIONAL-2 items (8-byte, double precision) items are an IBM-specific extension. When floating-point data types are used, rounding errors can occur, so the values of senders and receivers might differ slightly.

9. COBOL alphanumeric/numeric edited items will force the generation of IDL data type `A` with an inline comment containing the original COBOL PICTURE clause. The CURRENCY SIGN clause in the SPECIAL-NAMES and the CURRENCY compiler option is not considered.
10. On platform IBM i, COBOL computational items are mapped by default to packed decimal.
11. On all platform except IBM i, COBOL computational items are mapped by default to IDL type `I`.

User-defined Mapping

Depending on the COBOL syntax and the COBOL server implementation, user interaction may be required to get correct extraction results. User interaction can also simplify or modernize the extracted IDL. As a result, the user-defined mapping is contained in a Designer file with extension .cvm that contains COBOL-specific mapping information. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL* in the Designer documentation. The following is covered:

- Condition Names - Level-88 Data Items
- COBOL Data Items
- FILLER Pseudo-Parameter
- REDEFINES Clause
- COBOL Tables with Fixed Size
- VALUE Clause

Condition Names - Level-88 Data Items

See the following COBOL syntax:

```
88 condition_name VALUE [IS] 'literal_1'  
88 condition_name VALUE [IS] 'literal_1' [THRU | THROUGH] 'literal_2'  
88 condition_name VALUES [ARE] 'literal_1' [THRU | THROUGH] 'literal_2'
```

Semantically, level-88 condition names can be

■ Enumeration Type Values

If your COBOL server requires the level-88 value to be provided on a call-by-call basis, that is, the value may change with every call, map the level-88 base variable to a simple IDL parameter with the desired direction In or InOut. RPC clients have to pass correct values, the same as defined by the level-88 condition names.

■ Single Constant Values

If your COBOL server interface expects for your purpose always a constant value, map the level-88 condition names to a constant. For more information and COBOL examples, see *Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

■ Function or Operation Codes

If your COBOL server implements various functions or operations and the level-88 values are function or operation codes, map the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces. For more information and COBOL examples see the *Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In differ-

ent to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

If the mapping functions **Set COBOL Data Items to Constants** or **Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces** are used, a server mapping file is required to provide additional information. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*.

COBOL Data Items

This section covers the following topics:

- IDL Directions for COBOL Data Items
- IDL Parameter Names derived from COBOL Names
- COBOL Data Items Expecting Single Constant Values
- COBOL Data Items used as Function or Operation Codes
- Optional COBOL Group Data Items
- Unneeded COBOL Data Items

IDL Directions for COBOL Data Items

COBOL server programs do not contain parameter direction information (input, output). Therefore IDL directions (see attribute-list under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation) need to be added manually in the COBOL Mapping Editor. See *Map to In, Out, InOut* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out) | Batch | IMS BMP | In same as Out).

IDL Parameter Names derived from COBOL Names

Numbers in the first position of the parameter name are not allowed in Software AG IDL syntax (see *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the *IDL Editor* documentation). Thus COBOL names starting with a number are prefixed with the character "#" by default. For example:

```
01 1BSP  PIC XXX.
```

by default will be mapped to Software AG IDL:

```
01 #1BSP A(3).
```

If a parameter name is not specified, e.g.

```
01 GROUP1.  
10 FIELD1 PIC XX.  
10      PIC XX.  
10 FIELD2 PIC S99.  
10 FILLER PIC XX.  
10 .  
20 FIELD3 PIC S9(4) BINARY.  
20 FIELD4 PIC S9(4) BINARY.
```

see [FILLER Pseudo-Parameter](#) above.

You can rename all IDL parameters in the [COBOL Mapping Editor](#). See *IDL Interface* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

COBOL Data Items Expecting Single Constant Values

If your COBOL server interface expects for your purpose always a constant value, use *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

COBOL Data Items used as Function or Operation Codes

If your COBOL server implements various functions or operations and the data items represent function or operation codes, map the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces. For more information and COBOL examples see the Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function *Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

Optional COBOL Group Data Items

If your COBOL server interface produces dissimilar shapes of optional output, COBOL group data items can be mapped to multiple possible output (MPO). Criteria can be added under which circumstances COBOL groups are part of the returned data or not. This is done with Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function *Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

Unneeded COBOL Data Items

COBOL data items that are not needed in the IDL Interface but are required by the COBOL server can be suppressed. See *Suppress Unneeded COBOL Data Items* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out)

FILLER Pseudo-Parameter

In the check box **Map FILLER fields to IDL** of the COBOL to IDL in the extraction settings of the wizard (see [Step 4: Define the Extraction Settings and Start Extraction](#)) you can define whether COBOL FILLER pseudo-parameters should be part of the RPC client interface by default or not. By default they are not mapped to IDL. In the [COBOL Mapping Editor](#) you can change the mapping for a FILLER field individually, e.g. mapping required ones to IDL. If FILLER fields are mapped to IDL, they are made unique by appending a sequence number. You can set the prefix to be used in the [COBOL Preferences](#).

If the resulting names are not suitable, you can rename IDL field names in the Mapping Editor with the **Rename** function of the context menu. See the following example:

```
01 GROUP1.
 10 FIELD1 PIC XX.
 10 FILLER PIC XX.
 10 FIELD2 PIC S99.
 10 FILLER PIC XX.
```

This will be mapped to Software AG IDL:

```
1 GROUP1
 2 FIELD1 (A2)
 2 FILLER_1 (A2)
 2 FIELD2 (N2.0)
 2 FILLER_2 (A2)
```

If a group is named **FILLER** and the group has scalar fields, the group is always mapped to IDL, independent of the check box **Map FILLER fields to IDL**. For example:

```
01 GROUP1.
 10 FIELD1 PIC XX.
 10      PIC XX.
 10 FIELD2 PIC S99.
 10 FILLER PIC XX.
 10 .
 20 FIELD3 PIC S9(4) BINARY.
 20 FIELD4 PIC S9(4) BINARY.
```

This will be mapped to Software AG IDL:

```

1 GROUP1
2 FIELD1    (A2)
2 FILLER_1  (A2)
2 FIELD2    (N2.0)
2 FILLER_2  (A2)
2 FILLER_3
3 FIELD3    (I2)
3 FIELD4    (I2)

```

REDEFINES Clause

A redefinition is a second parameter layout of the same memory portion. In most modern programming languages, and also the Software AG IDL, this is not directly supported. The following possibilities are available to map COBOL REDEFINES:

1. You can select a single redefine path for IDL usage. In this case, the COBOL server requires predictable input and output structures. The redefine path can be determined at design time (extraction time). This is supported for all IDL directions that is, In, Out and InOut. For more information and COBOL examples, see *Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function Select REDEFINE Paths* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

If a REDEFINE path is selected, the mapping is as follows:

COBOL Syntax	Software AG IDL Syntax
1 name_1 REDEFINES name_2	1 name_1
1 REDEFINES name_2	1 FILLER_n
1 FILLER REDEFINES name_2	1 FILLER_n

2. If the COBOL server supports more than one type of input (redefine paths) but uses predictable output structures, you can map the COBOL interface to multiple IDL interfaces. This is supported for IDL direction In only. In this case, the redefine path used is selected as described under 1 above. For more information and COBOL examples, see *Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function Map to Multiple IDL Interfaces* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).
3. If the COBOL server produces more than one type of output (redefine paths) and implements the multiple possible output (MPO) concept, you can map the redefine to MPO. In this case the redefine path used is determined at runtime from a set of predefined redefine paths. The set of alternate redefine paths is determined during design time (extraction time). This is supported for IDL direction Out only. For more information and COBOL examples of the MPO concept, see *Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function Set Multiple Possible Output (MPO) Structures*

for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | IMS Connect.

If a REDEFINE is mapped to multiple possible output (MPO), the mapping is as follows:

COBOL Syntax	Software AG IDL Syntax
1 name_1 2 name_1_1	1 name_1 (/V1) 2 name_1_1
1 name_2 REDEFINES name_1 2 name_2_1	1 name_2 (/V1) 2 name_2_1
1 name_3 REDEFINES name_1 2 name_3_1	1 name_3 (/V1) 2 name_3_1

4. If the COBOL server supports more than one type of input (redefine paths) and implements the multiple possible output (MPO) concept as well, you can combine extraction as described under 2 and 3 above.

In all cases the, COBOL REDEFINE requires a server mapping file to provide additional information. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*.

COBOL Tables with Fixed Size

The following possibilities are available to map COBOL tables with fixed size:

- By default, fixed-size COBOL tables are converted automatically to fixed-size IDL groups (see `group-parameter-definition` under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation) with `fixed-bound-array` (see `array-definition` under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation). This is the usual way and is suitable for most situations. See the following syntax:

COBOL Syntax	Software AG IDL Syntax
1 name OCCURS n [TIMES] 2 name_1	1 name (/n) 2 name_1

COBOL Syntax	Software AG IDL Syntax
<pre>1 name OCCURS n [TIMES] [ASCENDING DESCENDING [KEY] [IS] ← key_name] 2 name_1</pre>	<pre>1 name (/n) 2 name_1</pre>
<pre>1 name OCCURS n [TIMES] [[INDEXED [BY] index_name] 2 name_1</pre>	<pre>1 name (/n) 2 name_1</pre>

- In very rare situations, the COBOL server uses a fixed-size COBOL table in a variable-size manner. In contrast - as the syntax implies - a variable number of elements is transferred in this fixed-size array (input only, output only or both directions are possible). Array elements at the end of the array are unused. The current number of elements can be calculated using different approaches by the receiver of such an array. This is possible for message-oriented interface types: DFHCOMMAREA, Large Buffer, Channel Container, IMS Connect. The fixed-sized COBOL table must be the last parameter in the interface. For more information and COBOL examples see the Mapping Editor IDL Interface mapping function *Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

The following rules apply:

- The combination of phrases ASCENDING and INDEXED BY and phrases DESCENDING and INDEXED BY is meaningless for EntireX and therefore ignored by the IDL Extractor for COBOL.
- If the mapping function *Set Arrays (Fixed <-> Unbounded)* is used, a server mapping file is required to provide additional information. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*.

VALUE Clause

The VALUE clause specifies the initial contents of a data item or the value(s) associated with a condition name. For condition names, see *Condition Names - Level-88 Data Items* above.

COBOL Syntax
<pre>1 name <COBOL data type> VALUE [IS] 'literal'</pre>

Initial values can be specified on data items in the Working-Storage Section. As an IBM extension, in the File and Linkage Sections, the VALUE clause is treated as a comment.

The IDL Extractor for COBOL ignores initial values of data items. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the VALUE clause. If you require the value on input to the COBOL server you specify to be a constant, see *Set COBOL Data Items to Constants* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel

Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

DATA DIVISION Mapping

This section describes the COBOL syntax relevant for extracting the DATA DIVISION. No user decisions in the COBOL Mapping Editor are required or possible here.

- BLANK WHEN ZERO Clause
- Continuation Lines
- DATE FORMAT Clause
- GLOBAL and EXTERNAL Clause
- JUSTIFIED Clause
- OBJECT REFERENCE Phrase
- POINTER Phrase
- PROCEDURE-POINTER Phrase
- RENAMES Clause - LEVEL 66 Data Items
- SIGN LEADING and TRAILING SEPARATE Clauses
- SYNCHRONIZED Clause
- COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause
- Unstructured Data Types - LEVEL 77 Data Items
- USAGE Clause on Group Level
- USAGE IS INDEX Clause

BLANK WHEN ZERO Clause

The BLANK WHEN ZERO clause specifies that an item contains nothing but spaces when its value is zero. The BLANK WHEN ZERO clause is not considered by the IDL Extractor for COBOL. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the BLANK WHEN ZERO clause. Because the BLANK WHEN ZERO clause only has an impact if the item is displayed, such a program can be mapped to IDL. The workaround for RPC clients is to imitate the BLANK WHEN ZERO clause.

Continuation Lines

Continuation lines, starting with a hyphen in the indicator area, are supported.

DATE FORMAT Clause

The DATE FORMAT clause is an IBM-specific extension. The DATE FORMAT clause specifies that a data item is a windowed or expanded date field.

The DATE FORMAT clause is not considered by the IDL Extractor for COBOL. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the DATE FORMAT clause. The semantic given by the DATE FORMAT clause has to be considered by RPC clients.

GLOBAL and EXTERNAL Clause

The GLOBAL clause

- specifies that a data-name is available to every program contained within the program that declares it, as long as the contained program does not itself have a declaration for that name.
- is not considered by the IDL Extractor for COBOL. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the GLOBAL clause.

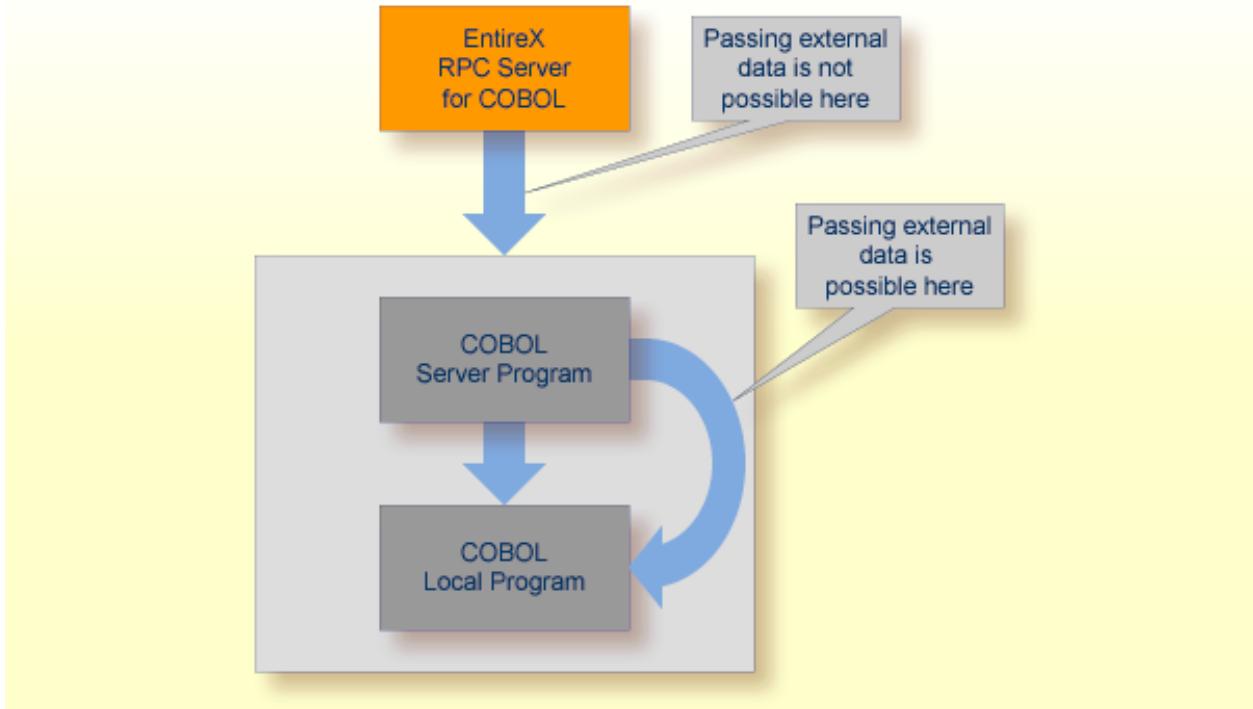
However, program parameters containing the GLOBAL clause can be mapped to IDL, which can make sense as long as the EXTERNAL DATA clause is used to pass parameters from the called COBOL server to further subprograms called.

The EXTERNAL clause

- can only be specified on data description entries that are in the Working-Storage section of a program.
- is not considered by the IDL Extractor for COBOL. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the EXTERNAL clause.



Note: EntireX RPC technology cannot pass data using EXTERNAL linkage from the RPC server to the COBOL server. However, program parameters containing the EXTERNAL clause can be mapped to IDL, which can make sense as long as the EXTERNAL DATA clause is used to pass parameters from the called COBOL server to further subprograms called.



JUSTIFIED Clause

The IDL Extractor for COBOL ignores the JUSTIFIED clause. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the JUSTIFIED clause. The workaround for RPC clients is to imitate the JUSTIFIED clause.

OBJECT REFERENCE Phrase

The OBJECT REFERENCE phrase is an IBM-specific extension. A program containing an OBJECT REFERENCE phrase cannot be mapped to IDL.

POINTER Phrase

The POINTER phrase is an IBM-specific extension.

COBOL Syntax	Software AG IDL Syntax
1 name USAGE IS POINTER	none
1 name POINTER	none

The following rules apply:

- All pointers are mapped to "suppressed" in the Mapping Editor because the Software AG IDL does not support pointers.

- Offsets to following parameters are maintained by a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*. At runtime, the RPC server passes a null pointer to the COBOL server.

PROCEDURE-POINTER Phrase

The PROCEDURE-POINTER phrase is an IBM-specific extension. A program containing a procedure-reference phrase cannot be mapped to IDL.

RENAMES Clause - LEVEL 66 Data Items

Level-66 entries are ignored and cannot be used for mapping to IDL. The DATA DIVISION is parsed as without the level-66 entry.

SIGN LEADING and TRAILING SEPARATE Clauses

The SIGN LEADING and TRAILING SEPARATE clauses are supported. Both require a server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*.

SYNCHRONIZED Clause

The synchronized clause aligns COBOL data items at word boundaries. The clause does not have any relevance for RPC clients and is not written into the IDL file but into the server mapping file. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*. At runtime, the RPC server aligns the data items accordingly.

COBOL Tables with Variable Size - DEPENDING ON Clause

Variable size COBOL tables are converted to IDL unbounded groups (see group-parameter-definition under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation) with an unbounded array (see array-definition under *Software AG IDL Grammar* in the IDL Editor documentation) and maximum upper bound set. The lower-bound is always set to 1 in the IDL. See the following example:

```
01 COUNTER-1 PIC 99.  
01 TABLE OCCURS 1 TO 10 DEPENDING ON COUNTER-1  
 02 FIELD1 PIC XX.  
 02 FIELD2 PIC 99.
```

The ODO subject (data item TABLE) will be mapped in the IDL to an unbounded group (with maximum). The ODO object (data item COUNTER-1) is not part of the IDL because the number of elements is implicitly available with the IDL unbounded group. See *Map OCCURS DEPENDING ON* for interface type DFHCOMMAREA (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Large Buffer (In same as Out, In different to Out) | Channel Container | Batch | IMS BMP | IMS Connect | COBOL Converter (In same as Out, In different to Out).

```
01 TABLES (/V10)
 02 FIELD1 (A2)
 02 FIELD2 (NU2.0)
```

COBOL Syntax	Software AG IDL Syntax
<pre>1 name OCCURS n TO m [TIMES] DEPENDING [ON] index 2 name_1</pre>	<pre>1 name (/Vm) 2 name_1</pre>
<pre>1 name OCCURS n TO m [TIMES] DEPENDING [ON] index [ASCENDING ← DESCENDING [KEY] [IS] key_name] 2 name_1</pre>	<pre>1 name (/Vm) 2 name_1</pre>
<pre>1 name OCCURS n TO m [TIMES] DEPENDING [ON] index [INDEXED ← [BY] index_name] 2 name_1</pre>	<pre>1 name (/Vm) 2 name_1</pre>

The following rules apply:

- The COBOL from value, *n* above, is semantically different from the IDL lower bound and means a lower-bound of elements which must not be crossed. It is the duty of the calling RPC client to take care of this and set the corresponding number of elements correctly. Do not send less than the COBOL lower bound.
- The combination of the phrases ASCENDING and INDEXED BY and phrases DESCENDING and INDEXED BY is meaningless for EntireX and therefore ignored by the IDL Extractor for COBOL.
- The COBOL clause OCCURS DEPENDING ON requires a server mapping file to provide additional information. See *Server Mapping Files for COBOL*.

Unstructured Data Types - LEVEL 77 Data Items

COBOL level-77 data items are handled as COBOL data items on level 1. They are always mapped to IDL level 1.

USAGE Clause on Group Level

A USAGE clause can be specified on group level, which defines the data type of subsequent groups or parameters. The USAGE clause on subsequent groups or parameters may not contradict a higher level definition. Therefore IDL data types may depend on USAGE clauses of parent groups if the COBOL data structure is defined as explained.

USAGE IS INDEX Clause

COBOL data items defined with USAGE IS INDEX are parsed as without USAGE IS INDEX. The USAGE IS INDEX clause is ignored.

PROCEDURE DIVISION Mapping

This section discusses the syntax relevant for extraction of the PROCEDURE DIVISION:

- [PROCEDURE DIVISION Header](#)
- [BY VALUE Phrase](#)
- [RETURNING Phrase](#)

PROCEDURE DIVISION Header

For Batch and IMS BMP programs, the PROCEDURE DIVISION header is relevant for the COBOL InOut parameters. The parameters of the header are suggested as default COBOL InOut parameters.

For CICS DFHCOMMAREA programs, the PROCEDURE DIVISION header is of no interest, because the DFHCOMMAREA is the relevant information to get the COBOL InOut parameters from. If the DFHCOMMAREA is defined in the linkage section all parameters of the DFHCOMMAREA are suggested as default COBOL InOut parameters. If there is no DFHCOMMAREA, no suggestion is made.

For CICS Large Buffer, Channel Container and IMS MPP (IMS Connect) programs, parameters are not suggested; you select the parameters in the Mapping Editor manually.

However, you can always add, change and correct the suggested parameters if they are not the correct ones in the extraction wizard. See [Step 5: Select the COBOL Interface and Map to IDL Interface](#) in *Using the IDL Extractor for COBOL*.

BY VALUE Phrase

The BY VALUE clause is an IBM-specific extension for COBOL batch programs. It is ignored by the IDL Extractor for COBOL. Directions are added in the Mapping Editor manually.

RETURNING Phrase

The RETURNING phrase is an IBM-specific extension for COBOL batch programs. It is ignored by the IDL Extractor for COBOL. Handling is as without the phrase. No return value is transferred during execution time. If the RETURNING phrase is relevant for the interface, the COBOL program cannot be mapped to IDL.

Copybooks

Copybook Support

COPY statements are supported if nested copy statements do not recursively call the same source file.

If copybooks cannot be located, the following rules apply:

- In the case of a remote extraction, the copybook location (data set) is unknown.
- In the case of a local extraction, either the copybook location (directory) or the copybook extension is unknown.
- In both cases, the extraction wizard will appear with a dialog to browse for the copybook location (local directory or remote data set) and allows you to append your copybook extensions. Both will be saved in the preferences.

You can also predefine the following in the preferences:

- the copybook locations, see [Define the remote copybook locations](#) or [Define the local copybook locations](#) in [COBOL Preferences](#).
- the copybook extensions for local extractions, see [Define the local copybook locations](#) in [COBOL Preferences](#).

Copybooks with REPLACE Option

COPY statements with the REPLACE option are supported. Beneath the REPLACE option, those copybooks are worked off like all other copybooks above. Example:

- a copybook ACPYBK with REPLACE option

```
01 WS-ZEUGNIS.  
      :F: WS-AKTIONEN          PIC 9(01).  
      :L: :C:-NEU              VALUE 'N'.  
      :L: :C:-MOD              VALUE 'M'.  
      :L: :C:-INS              VALUE 'I'.  
      :L: :C:-WEG              VALUE 'W'.  
      :L: :C:-SIG              VALUE 'S'.  
      :F: WS-NOTEN            PIC X(03).  
      :L: SEHR-GUT             VALUE 100.  
      :L: GUT                  VALUE 95 THROUGH 99.  
      :L: BEFRIEDIGEND         VALUE 80 THROUGH 94.  
      :L: AUSREICHEND          VALUE 50 THROUGH 79.  
      :L: MANGELHAFT           VALUE 01 THROUGH 49.  
      :L: UNGENUEGEND          VALUE 0.
```

- referencing the copybook above

```
COPY ACPYBK
REPLACING
  ==:F:==  BY ==10==,
  ==:L:==  BY ==88==,
  ==:C:==  BY ==CMD==,
  95      BY 90,
  94      BY 89,
  WS-NOTEN  BY WS-PROZENT,
  ==X(03)== BY ==9(03)==,
  ==9(01)== BY ==X(01)==.
```

